



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

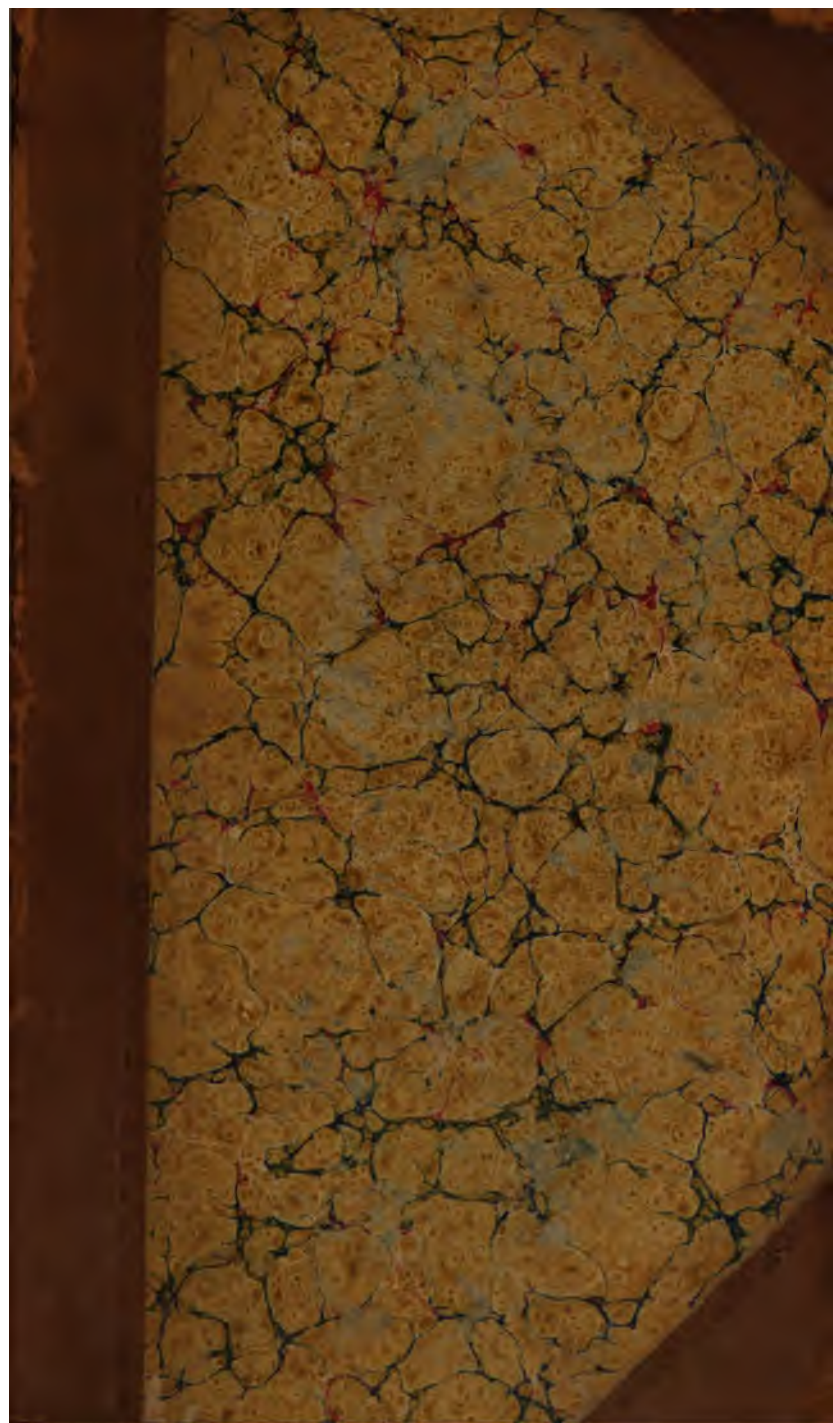
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



28

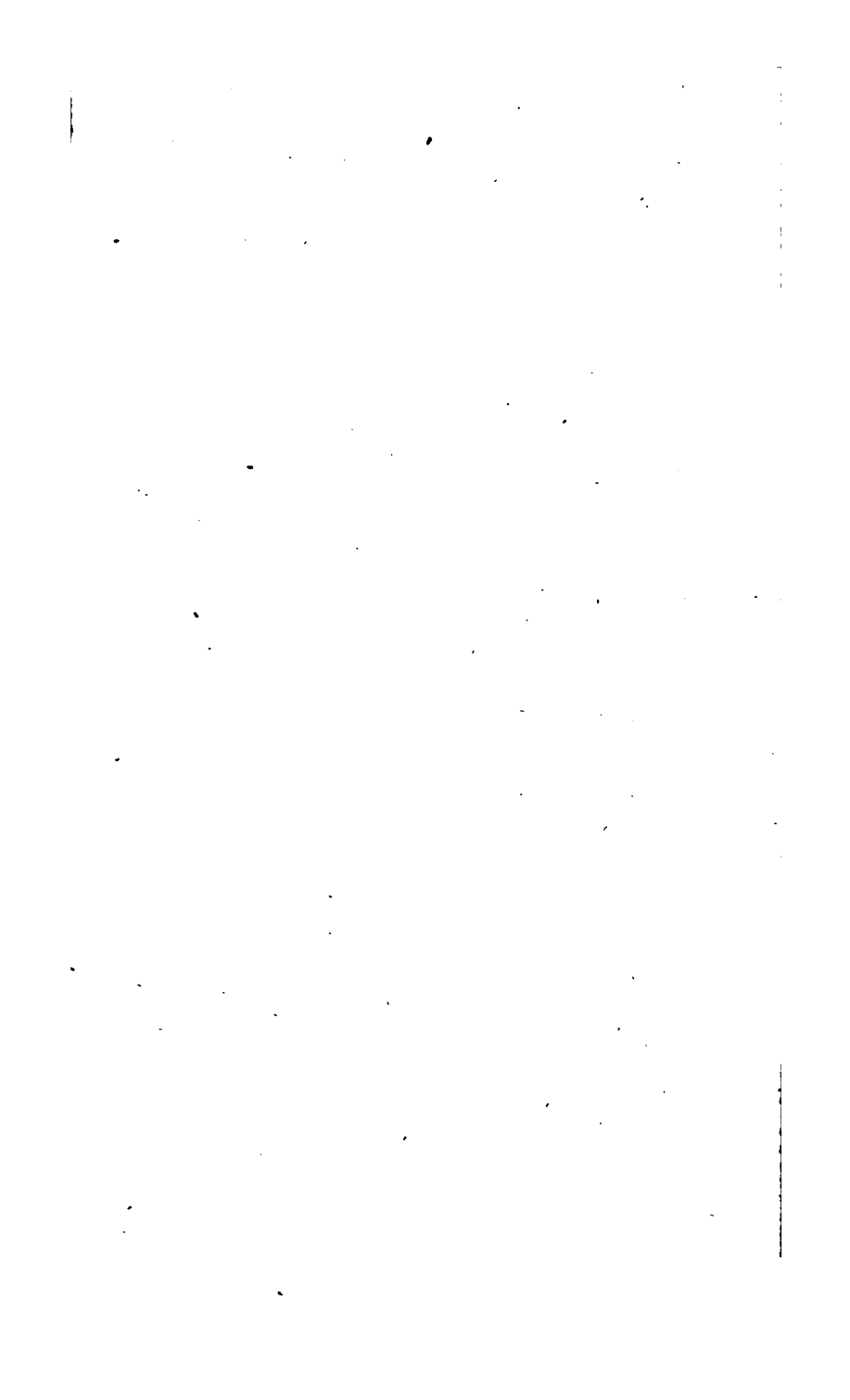
737.



600005314J









11. 1828.
A

LATIN GRAMMAR,

COMPILED FROM THE BEST EDITIONS

OF

THE ROMAN CLASSICS

NOW EXTANT,

AND ADAPTED TO THE MODE OF TEACHING

BY

TERMINATION.

BY D. B. HICKIE,

MASTER OF DRACONDALE SCHOOL, NEAR NORWICH.

‘Longum iter est per PRÆCEPTA, breve et efficax per EXEMPLA.’ Seneca.

‘In writing Greek or Latin, great care should always be taken not to form them from Analogy, nor to use any word in any degree, any number, time, mode, or circumstance, without classical authority.’ Dr. Sharpe.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR,

BY A. J. VALPY, RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.

PUBLISHED BY MESSRS. LONGMAN, REES, ORME, BROWN AND GREEN,
PATERNOSTER ROW.

1828.

Price 6s. 6d. boards.

737.

Entered at Stationers' Hall.



P R E F A C E.

THE object of the present publication is to correct the *falsities* and supply the *defects* of the common Grammar. Many scholars have of late engaged, professedly, in a similar undertaking, and with similar views ; but all have wholly overlooked the *two great errors* which disgrace the Eton Grammar, and which above all required correction—*wrong Genders* and *false Perfects* ; not to speak of the absurdity of clogging the Latin Verb with a host of Supines, which never existed except in the brain of Grammarians. An incredible number of such falsities might be here adduced, if necessary ; but they will be found noticed in the following pages. When it is a known truth, that very few Latin Verbs have what are called Supines, why should not the Supine be excluded from the Formation of the Latin Verb, and the Perfect Participle Passive substituted instead, as in other languages ? When many of the Perfects found in Grammars and Dictionaries, are formed solely from Analogy, and have no existence in the Classics, why should not such Perfects be erased, and those only substituted, which are found in the writings of the ancients ?

The Grammatical Institutes of Priscian were the

chief ground-work of the early Latin Grammars. A comparison of his works, as edited by Krehl in two Vols. 8vo. Lips. 1819-20, with the edition by Putsch. in 4to. Hanov. 1605, will fully prove the futility of compiling a Grammar from such materials. Succeeding compilers have been content with following the dictum of their predecessors, not giving themselves the trouble of referring altogether to the true source, the Latin Classics. This reference has at length been made: and, although it had occupied several years, such is the result, that the present compiler has reason to be pleased with his labour, and trusts the public also will not deem the time mispent. His avocation as one of the Editors of MR. VALPY'S incorporated Edition of the *Delphin and Variorum Classics*, for the last six years, has conduced much to promote his research, and afforded him an opportunity of consulting, not only the very best Indexes of the Latin Classics, but also many other works of reference rarely to be met with.

The method of the present Grammar may, to some, appear complex, and the rules too numerous; but these objections must vanish, when the mode of teaching it shall have been pointed out. It is not the compiler's intention, that all the rules should be committed to memory: nor is it, indeed, necessary; for, as Seneca very justly observes, 'Longum iter est per præcepta, breve et efficax per exempla.' It is absolutely necessary, however, that a

sufficiency of rules should be given in an elementary work of this kind, as *guides* for the learner. Oral explanation from a diligent master, with constant parsing, will be sufficient to impress most of the rules of Accidence on the youthful memory. But when a general rule has many exceptions, as, for instance, in the *Rules for the Genders of Nouns*, such exceptions must be fixed indelibly in the mind, and for this reason they have been comprised in Latin Hexameters. These exceptions, however, are not intended for the mere beginner.

In the Etymological part two sorts of types have been used, Long Primer, and Brevier. At first the pupil should commit to memory the Paradigmata of Substantives, Adjectives, Pronouns, and Verbs, with a few Definitions of the Parts of Speech, and of their Accidence, &c. besides the Lists of Irregular Verbs in pp. 125-128. 134-139. 142-180. Afterwards he should learn as much of the English Rules in the larger type, as the master may think necessary for the time. When he is perfect in the Paradigmata, he should be accustomed to decline Substantives and Adjectives together, Adjectives by themselves through all degrees of Comparison, and to turn all the variations of an Active Verb into a Passive form, and *versa vice*. It will be useful also to make him decline Substantives in the following manner, taking all similar Cases together :

Sing. Nom. Dominus ; *Voc.* Domine ; *Gen.* Domini ; *Dat. et Abl.* Domino ; *Acc.* Dominum. *Plur. Nom. et Voc.* Domini ; *Gen.* Dominorum ; *Dat. et Abl.* Dominis ; *Acc.* Dominos.

Sing. Nom. Acc. et Voc. Regnum ; Gen. Regni ; Dat. et Abl. Regno.
Plur. Nom. Acc. et Voc. Regna ; Gen. Regnorum ; Dat. et Abl. Regnis.

Sing. Nom. et Voc. Honor ; Gen. Honoris ; Dat. Honori ; Acc. Honorem ; Abl. Honore. Plur. Nom. Acc. et Voc. Honores ; Gen. Honorum ; Dat. et Abl. Honoribus.

For exercises of this nature, copious Lists of Substantives, Adjectives, and Verbs, have been added throughout.

In compiling the Syntax two objects have been kept in view, brevity and perspicuity ; yet brief as it is, it embraces every observation contained in the Eton Syntax, with the exception of its falsities ; besides many other necessary remarks not to be found in that Abridgment of Lily. The Eton arrangement has been retained as far as was consistent with the present plan ; and sometimes the language of Ruddiman, when consistent with truth and perspicuity. In citing examples neither have been followed ; as the examples here given are derived purely from the best classical sources.—It is printed on types of three sizes. The most important Rules are in the largest type, and to be learned first. The examples are without English, for the purpose of initiating the youthful pupil in construing, who, after he has once learned the principal Rules, and carefully parsed and construed the examples, may proceed to the Latin Delectus, or some other easy book, and at the same time commence turning simple English sentences into Latin. The Rules in smaller type are now to be taught, and applied to the daily lessons in construing. The notes in the smallest type, as well as those in the other

parts of the book, are intended for the more advanced student.

The *Fourth* part of Grammar has been here omitted, it being the compiler's intention to republish, in a separate volume, his *Treatise on Latin Prosody*, now out of print. But the Quantities of almost every Latin word throughout have been carefully marked, for the purpose of ensuring a correct pronunciation ; so that when a pupil has twice gone through this little book with care, he must have acquired a tolerable knowledge of Quantity.

Thus far he has deemed it necessary to preface his little work, which to the judicious scholar and the candid critic he humbly submits, that it may speak more fully for itself.

Bracondale, near Norwich,
20th November, 1827.

* * That the reader may not experience any difficulty in referring to the passages cited in the following work, a *List* is here inserted of the particular Editions read over expressly for the purpose of compiling it.

ALBINOVANUS, Amst. 1703.—AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS Gronovii, 1693.—AMPELIUS Salmasii, 1702.—APICIUS, Amst. 1709.—APULEIUS Elmenhorstii, 1621. Oudendorpii, 1786.—ARATOR, Lugd. 1566.—ARNOBIUS, Lugd. 1651.—ASCONIUS PED. in Cic. Verburgii.—AVIENUS, Amst. 1731.—AUR. VICTOR Pitisci, 1696. Harlesii, 1787.—AUSONIUS Tollii, 1671. Bipont. 1783.—CÆSAR Oudendorpii, 1737.—CÆSAR GERMANICUS Grotii, 1715.—CATO Gesneri, 1735.—CATULLUS Vulpil, 1737. Döringii, 1782.—CELSUS, Patav. 1750.—CICERO Verburgii, 1724. Ernesti, 1777.—CLAUDIANUS Burmanni, 1760.—COLUMELLA Gesneri, 1735.—CURTIUS Pitisci, 1685. Snakenburgii, 1724.—ENNIUS, Amst. 1707.—EPIGRAMMATA Vett. Pithæi, 1596.—EUTROPIUS Verheykii, 1762.—FESTUS, Delph. 1700.—FLORUS Grævii, 1702.—FRONTINUS de Aquad. Patav. 1722. de Stralag. Oudendorpii, 1779. de Limit. Amst. 1674.—GELLIUS Gronovii, 1706.—GRAMMATICI Vett. Hanov. 1605.—HORATIUS Bentleii, 1713. Jani, 1778-82. Mitscherlichii, 1800.—HYGINUS, Amst. 1681. de Limit. 1674.—INSCRIPTIONES Vett. Gruteri, &c.—JUSTINUS Grævii, 1683.—JUVENALIS Ruperti, 1801. Achaintri, 1812.—LIVIVS Drakenborchii, 1738.—LUCANUS Oudendorpii, 1728.—LUCILIUS Doussæ, 1661.—LUCRETIVS Havercampi, 1725.—MACROBIUS Gronovii, 1670.—MANILIUS, Delph. 1670.—MARTIALIS Bipont. 1784.—MESSALA CORVINUS, Oxon. 1703.—MINUCIUS FELIX Gronovii, 1709.—NEPOS Fischeri, 1768.—NONIUS, &c. Colon. 1622.—OVIDIVS Burmanni, 1727.—PALLADIUS Gesneri, 1735.—PANEGRYRICI Vett. Paris, 1676.—PAUL. NOLANUS Muratorii, 1697.—PERSIVS Kœnigii, 1803.—PERVIGILIVM VENERIS in Catull. Bipont.—PETRONIVS Burmanni, 1698.—PLAUTVS Ernesti, 1760.—PLINIUS Sen. Harduini, 1723. Brotierii, 1779.—PLINIUS JUN. Cortii, 1734.—PLINIUS VALERIANUS Aldi, 1547.—POMPONIVS MELA Gronovii, 1696.—PROPERTIVS Bronkhusii, 1727. Kuinoelii, 1805.—QUINTILIANVS Burmanni, 1720.—SALLUSTIVS Cortii, 1724.—SENECA Philol. Gronovii, 1672.—SENECA Trag. Schroderi, 1728.—SEVERVS CORNELIVS, Amst. 1702.—SEVERVS SULP. Vorstii, 1709.—SILIUS Drakenborchii, 1717.—STATIVS, Lugd. 1671.—SVETONIVS Oudendorpii, 1751.—TACITVS Ernesti, 1752.—TERENTIIVS Westerhovii, 1726.—TIBVLLVS Heynii, 1817.—TREBEL. POLLIO, Lugd. 1671.—VAL. FLACCVS Burmanni, 1724.—VAL. MAXIMVS Kappii, 1782.—VARRO de L. L. Scaligeri, 1619.—VARRO de R. R. Gesneri, 1735.—VEGETIVS de R. M. 1670.—VEGETIVS de R. V. Gesneri, 1735.—VELLIVS PATERCVLVS Krause, 1800.—VIRGILIVS Heynii, 1803.—VITRVIVS, Amst. 1649.

LATIN GRAMMAR,

&c. &c.

LATIN GRAMMAR is a collection of rules which teach to read, write, and speak the Latin language correctly.

PARTS OF GRAMMAR, four: *Orthography, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.*

ORTHOGRAPHY teaches the powers of letters and the proper spelling of words:—**ETYMOLOGY**, the different kinds of words, their variation and derivation:—**SYNTAX**, the proper construction and arrangement of words in a sentence:—**PROSODY**, the correct pronunciation of words, and the science of versification.

LATIN LETTERS, twenty-four.

Figure. English sounds.

A, a, *Fāther, pāpā, hāt, hydrā.*

B, b, *Bet, stab.*

C, c, *Care, coral, scar, scheme.*

D, d, *Did.*

E, e, *Thēre, tēnēt, thē short.*

F, f, *Famish, flagon, refuge.*

G, g, *Garb, get, begīn, grace.*

H, h, *Habit, hover, echo, ethic.*

I, i, *Pique, verdigris, timīd.*

J, j, *Y in yes; i in bullion.*

L, l, *Linen, longitude.*

M, m, *Melon, mum, method.*

Figure. English sounds.

N, n, *Number, cannon.*

O, o, *Nō, nōte; nēt, sōlid.*

P, p, *Part, pin, seraph.*

Q, q, *Quit, quiver, question.*

R, r, *Resin, rosin, honor.*

S, s, *Solace, mystic, this.*

T, t, *Timid, tribune, that.*

U, u, *oo in goose; u in hūt.*

V, v, *W in wagon, wine, woe.*

X, x, *Ox; exist, example.*

Y, y, *i in pique, verdigris, timīd.*

Z, z, *ds in heads.*

* In England Latin is generally pronounced conformably to the sounds of the English Alphabet.

Gram.

A

Six of the Letters are VOWELS: *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The rest are CONSONANTS.

Six of the CONSONANTS are called MUTES, or mutables:¹ *b* and *p*; *c* and *g*; *d* and *t*.—Four, LIQUIDS: *l, m, n, r*.—Two, DOUBLE CONSONANTS: *x*, representing *cs*, or *gs*; and *z*, representing *ds*.

K and *W* are not (or certainly ought not to be) used in Latin.

Y and *Z* are found only in words originally Greek.

A SYLLABLE is a single sound of one or more letters.

A DIPHTHONG is a long syllable of two vowels.

DIPHTHONGS, eight: *a, ai, au, ei, eu, æ, oi, ui*. To which may be added the Greek Diphthong, *yi*.

The mark *◌* is set over a short vowel; *lābor*, labour.

The mark *—* is set over a long vowel; as *lābor*, I slide.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

SORTS OF WORDS, or PARTS OF SPEECH, eight: Four *variable*, SUBSTANTIVE (or NOUN), ADJECTIVE, PRONOUN, VERB: Four *invariable*, ADVERB, CONJUNCTION, PREPOSITION, INTERJECTION.

VARIABLE, or *inflected* words are those that *change* their last syllables: INVARIABLE words, or words *not inflected*, those that *do not change* their last syllables.

The VARIATION, or *inflection* of Substantives, Adjectives, and Pronouns, is called DECLENSION; the VARIATION, or *inflection* of Verbs, CONJUGATION.

SUBSTANTIVES, &c.

A SUBSTANTIVE, or NOUN, is the name of any Person, Place, Thing, or Idea; as *Cæsār*, Cæsar; *Rōmā*, Rome; *libēr*, a book; *bōnītās*, goodness.

¹ So called, because, for euphony sake, *b* is commutable with *p*, *c* commutable with *g*, and *d* commutable with *t*, in the composition of words, inflection of verbs, &c.

The names of Persons and Places are called **PROPER SUBSTANTIVES**: the names of Things and Ideas, **COMMON SUBSTANTIVES**.

An **ADJECTIVE** is a word which declares the kind, quality, or quantity of Persons, Places, Things, or Ideas; and therefore cannot make sense without a Substantive; as *bōnūs*, good; *mālūs*, bad; *albūs*, white; *multūs*, much, &c.

PARTICIPLES are Adjectives formed from Verbs.

Substantives, Adjectives, and Pronouns, are varied by **GENDERS, NUMBERS, and CASES**.

GENDERS.

GENDER is the distinction of sex.¹

GENDERS, two: **MASCULINE**, and **FEMININE**. Words having no Gender are called **NEUTER**, i. e. neither Masculine nor Feminine.

NUMBERS, two: **SINGULAR**, and **PLURAL**.—The Singular means one *single* thing; the Plural, a *plurality*, or more than one.

CASES, six: **NOMINATIVE**, **GENITIVE**, **DATIVE**, **ACCUSATIVE**, **VOCATIVE**, **ABLATIVE**.

The **NOMINATIVE** goes before the Verb, or comes after Substantive Verbs, some Neuter Verbs, and Passive Verbs of naming and judging.

The **GENITIVE** comes after a Substantive expressed or understood; and generally has the sign **OF**.

The **DATIVE** has generally the sign **TO** or **FOR**, and

¹ Gender, as far as concerns the English language, may be defined as the 'distinction of sex.' But in Latin, Gender (*gēnūs*) is not only a natural distinction, but also a grammatical distribution of nouns into sorts or kinds, with respect to the terminations of adjectives with which they are construed. *Libēr*, a book, is Masc. because it is joined with that termination of adjectives which is applied only to *Males*. *Rātio*, reason, is Fem. because it is joined with that termination of adjectives which is applied only to *Females*. *Ōpūs*, a work, is Neut. because it is joined with that termination of adjectives which cannot be applied either to *Males* or to *Females*.

chiefly follows Verbs or Adjectives implying GAIN or LOSS.

The ACCUSATIVE follows a Transitive Verb or a Preposition, or is placed before an Infinitive.

The VOCATIVE calls or addresses.

The ABLATIVE follows a Preposition expressed or understood; and has the signs IN, WITH, FROM, BY; and THAN, after a comparative degré.

DECLENSIONS OF SUBSTANTIVES.

DECLENSIONS OF SUBSTANTIVES, five, distinguished by the endings of the Nominative and Genitive Singular.

In declining Substantives the Pronoun HIC, HÆC, HOC is frequently prefixed to mark the Gender. It is thus declined:

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Hic, hæc, hoc,			N. Hī, hæ, hæc,		
G. Hājus, būjus, būjus,			G. Hōrum, hārum, hōrum,		
D. Huic, huic, huic,			D. Hīs, hīs, hīs,		
Ac. Hunc, hanc, hoc,			Ac. Hōs, hās, hæc,		
No Vocative.			No Vocative.		
Ab. Hōc, hāc, hōc.			Ab. Hīs, hīs, hīs.		

RULES for the GENDERS of NOUNS.

Sit Gēnus ut Sexus. Cāreant si Nōmina Sexu,
Tunc Gēnus a Sensu, Flexuque et Fine pētendum.

Nouns that have Sex take their Gender accordingly: the names of Males are Masculine, the names of Females, Feminine; as

MASC.		FEM.	
Cūpīdo, īnis, <i>Cupid.</i>	Verrēs, is, a <i>boar-pig.</i>	Arcās, ādis, an <i>Arcadian.</i>	
Cūrio, ōnis, <i>the chief of a ward.</i>	Ædilis, is, an <i>overseer.</i>	Phryx, ŷgis, a <i>Phrygian, or Trojan.</i>	
Optio, ōnis, a <i>military substitute.</i>	Līgūs, (or Līgūr,) ūris, a <i>Ligurian.</i>	Æthiops, ōpis, an <i>Ethiopian.</i>	
Consūl, ūlis, a <i>consul.</i>	Amānuensis, is, a <i>clerk.</i>	Pātēr, tris, a <i>father.</i>	
Vīgīl, īlis, a <i>watchman.</i>	Feciālis, is, a <i>herald.</i>		
Flāmēn, īnis, a <i>high-priest.</i>	Quīris, ītis, a <i>Roman.</i>		
Hymēn, īnis, <i>the god of marriage.</i>	Cūriālis, is, a <i>common council-man.</i>		
	Dis, Dītis, <i>the god of riches.</i>		
	Mantis, is, a <i>prophet.</i>		
		Sirēn, ēnis, a <i>Siren.</i>	
		Mātēr, tris, a <i>mother.</i>	
		Uxōr, ōris, a <i>wife.</i>	

Glōs, ōris, a sister-in-law.	Ānūs, ūs, an old woman.	Sōcrūs, ūs, a mother-in-law.
Pellex, ūcis, a concubine.	Nūrūs, ūs, a daughter-in-law.	Chārīs, ūtis, a Grace.

MASC. AND FEM. IN SENSE AND CONSTRUCTION.

HIC quōque et HÆC cāpiunt Commūnia Nōmina quædam :

‘Conjux, atque Pārens, Infans, Pātrūelis, et Harēs, Affinis, Vindex, Jūdex, Dux, Mīlēs, et Hostis, Augūr, et Antistēs, Jūvēnis, Convīva, Sacerdōs, Mūnī-que-ceps, Vātēs, Adōlescens, Cīvis, et Auctor, Custōs, Nēmō, Cōmēs, Testis, Sūs, Bōsque, Cānisque Atque Clīens, Index, Princeps, Pras, Martyr, et Obsēs.’
 HIC, HÆC, HOC cāpiunt Pronōmina Substantiva.

The following Nouns are Masc. and Fem. in sense and grammatical construction :

Adōlescens, entis, a young man or woman.	Custōs, ōdis, a keeper.	Obsēs, ūdis, an hostage.
Affinis, is, a relation by marriage.	Dux, ūcis, a leader.	Pātrūelis, is, a cousin-german by the father's side.
Antistēs, ūtis, a prelate.	Hārēs, ēdis, an heir, an heiress.	Præs, dis, a surety.
Auctōr, ōris, an author.	Hostis, is, an enemy.	Princeps, ūpis, a prince, or princess.
Augūr, ūris, an augur.	Index, ūcis, an informer.	Sacerdōs, ōtis, a priest, or priestess.
Cānis, is, a dog or bitch.	Infans, tis, an infant.	Sūs, ūis, a swine.
Cīvis, is, a citizen.	Jūdex, ūcis, a judge.	Testis, is, a witness.
Clīens, entis, a client.	Jūvēnis, is, a youth.	Vātēs, is, a prophet, or prophetess.
Cōmēs, ūtis, a companion.	Martyr, ūtis, a martyr.	Vindex, ūcis, an avenger.
Conjux, ūgis, a husband or wife.	Mīlēs, ūtis, a soldier.	
Convīva, æ, a guest.	Mūnī-que-ceps, ūpis, a burgess.	
	Nēmō, ūnis, no body.	

The Pronouns *Egō, I, Tu, thou, and Sui, of self*, are Masc., Fem., and Neut.

MASC. OR FEM. IN SENSE, MASC. IN CONSTR.

HIC tantum, Gēnēri quamvis trībūantur ūtrique :
Lībēri, et Exūl, æquēs, Coclēs, Pēdēs, atque Cāmēlus,

¹ See Val. Max. ii. 5, 6.

Fūr, Pūgīl, atque Sēnex, ōpīfex, Hōmō, Præsūl, et Hospēs, Interprēs, Lātroque; quibus per -A paucula jungēs.

The following are Masc. or Fem. in sense, but Masc. only in grammatical construction:

Libēri, ōrum, <i>children.</i>	Fūr, fūris, <i>a thief.</i>	Præsūl, ūlis, <i>a prelate.</i>
Exūl, ūlis, <i>an exile.</i>	Pūgīl, īlis, <i>a boxer.</i>	Hospēs, ītis, <i>a host, a guest.</i>
Equēs, ītis, <i>a horseman.</i>	Sēnex, sēnis, <i>an old person.</i>	Interprēs, ētis, <i>an interpreter.</i>
Coclēs, ītis, <i>a person having but one eye.</i>	Ōpīfex, īcis, <i>a workman.</i>	Lātro, ōnis, <i>a robber.</i>
Pēdēs, ītis, <i>a footman.</i>	Hōmō, īnis, <i>a man or woman.</i>	
Cāmēlus, ī, <i>a camel.</i>		

Nouns of the first declension in -A, signifying Persons, are used in the Masc.; as *Advēna*, a stranger; *Aurīga*, a charioteer; *Incōla*, an inhabitant; *Persa*, a Persian, &c.

MASC. OR FEM. IN SENSE, MASC. IN CONSTR., &c.

HÆC tantum *Prōlēs, Sōbōlēs, ōpēræque* capessunt;
Cōpiæ et Excūbiæ jungantur, et id gēnūs omne.
 Hoc (ceu *Mancīpium*) quædam pro Fīne rēposcunt.
 'Non vāriāta fēras Neutra, et pro Nōmīne sumtum.'

The following, though Masc. or Fem. in sense, are Fem. only in grammatical construction:

Prōlēs, is, <i>an offspring.</i>	Excūbiæ, ārum, <i>amusements.</i>	Costōdiæ, ārum, <i>guards.</i>
Sōbōlēs, is, <i>an offspring.</i>	Vigiliæ, ārum, <i>watchmen.</i>	Cūra hāræ, <i>a swine-herd, &c.</i>
Ōpēræ, ārum, <i>labourers.</i>		
Cōpiæ, ārum, <i>troops.</i>		

Some Nouns signifying Persons are Neuter with respect to their termination; as

Acroāma, ātos, <i>a jester.</i>	Auxilia, ōrum, <i>auxiliary troops.</i>	Mancīpium, ī, <i>a slave.</i>
		Servitium, ī, <i>a slave, &c.</i>

Invariable Nouns, as *Fās*, right; *Nēfās*, wickedness; *cornu*, a horn, &c. are Neuter. To which add all words

used as Substantives; as *velle tuum*, thy will; *ultimum vale*, the last farewell, &c.

Many names of animals are *Epicenes*, and take their Gender according to their terminations; as *Aquila*, *æ*, fem. an eagle; *Hirundo*, *inis*, fem. a swallow; *Vulpēs*, *is*, fem. a fox; *Passēr*, *is*, masc. a sparrow; *Salmo*, *ōnis*, masc. a salmon, &c.

NOUNS NOT HAVING SEX.

The Genders of Nouns not having Sex, must be learned from their SIGNIFICATION, DECLENSION, or TERMINATION.

GENDER BY SIGNIFICATION.

MENSES et VENTI Gēnēris sunt usque vīrīlis.

Sic FLŪVĪI et MONTES : sed Finem sæpe sēquuntur.

The names of MONTHS and Winds are Masc.; as *Aprīlis*, *is*, April; *Iāpyx*, *ygis*, the west wind; *Libs*, *ibis*, the south-west wind, &c.

The names of RIVERS and MOUNTAINS are Masc.; as *Euphrātēs*, *is*, *Achērōn*, *ontis*, *Atlās*, *antis*, &c., especially if they have a masculine termination.

RIVERS EXCEPTED.

HÆC sed in -E FLŪVĪI, sīmul *Allia*, *Styx*, *Arēthusa*, *Albūla* semper hābent, et *Vistūla*, *Sēquāna*, *Sāgra*; *Matrōna* conjungas et *Luppia*. Quatuor HIC, HÆC, *Marsya*, 'dīa *Mōsella*,' *Gārumna*, *Drūentia* sūmunt. *Drūria* fors addas. HIC, Hoc, *Nār*; Hoc et *Iādēr*.

RIVERS in -E are feminine; as *Lēthē*; to which add *Allia*, *Styx*, &c.

Five are Masc. or Fem.¹ *Marsya*, *Mōsella*, *Gārumna*, *Drūentia*, and *Drūria*, or *Tūria*.

¹ See Lucan. ii. 307. Claud. Entr. ii. 366. Plin. N. H. v. 29. Auson.

*Nar*¹ is Masc. or Neut. *Ĵadēr*, Neut.

MOUNTAINS EXCEPTED.

HÆC in -A MōNS et in -E Prīmæ bēnē sūmit, et *Alpes*;
Ossa sed, *Æta* sīmul, cāpit HÆC, HīC; *Pēlĭōn* Hoc,
 HīC.

Hoc *Sōractē*. Dābīs plūrālĭa, ut *Ismāra*, Neutrīs.

Names of Mountains in -A and -E of the first Declension are Fem. So also is *Alpēs, ium*, the Alps. But *Ossa* and *Æta* are used both in the Masc. and Fem.

Pēlĭōn is Neut. or Masc.; *Sōractē*, Neut. Such plurals as *Ismāra* are Neut.²

NOTE. When with the names of RIVERS and MOUNTAINS we express *fluvius, flumen, mons, &c.* the adjective should agree rather with the appellative than with the proper substantive.

TREES, PLANTS, HERBS, GEMS, PLACES, &c.

ARBŌRIS est nōmēn Mūlĭēbre, PŌEMATIS, HERBÆ,
 INSULÆ, ĭtem GEMMÆ, NāVIS, RēgĭōNIS, et URBIS.

The names of TREES, PLANTS, HERBS, GEMS, COUNTRIES, ISLANDS, CITIES, TOWNS, POEMS, and SHIPS, are feminine; as

Tūbēr, ēris, the tuber-tree.	Nardūs, i, <i>spikenard</i> .	Tōpāzĭŭs, i, a <i>topaz</i> . ³
Pōpūlūs, the poplar-tree.	Crōcūs, i, <i>saffron</i> .	Ægyptūs, i, <i>Egypt</i> .
Ficūs, ūs, or ī, a fig-tree.	Zingĭbērĭs, is, <i>ginger</i> .	Cōrīnthūs, i, <i>Corinth</i> .
	Sapphīrūs, i, <i>sapphire</i> .	Sāmōs, i, <i>Samo</i> .

Idyll. x. 350. 381. 469. Tibull. i. 7. 11. Mela iii. 2. Auson. Idyll. x. 483. Sil. Ital. iii. p. 52. ed. Amst. 1628. Auson. Idyll. x. 479. Claud. Laud. Ser. Sil. Ital. xiii. p. 196. Plin. iii. 16. iv. 12. 20.

¹ Masc. in Virgil, Auson. and Claudian: Neut. in Cic. Ep. ad Att. iv. 14.

² *Ismāra, Gargāra, Vesōva, &c.* are adjectives, *cācūmĭna*, or *jūga*, being understood.

³ Marked as Masc. in some dictionaries, but erroneously. See Plin. N. H. xxxvii. 32—8.

Hadrīa, æ, the town | *Homer.* | Argō, ūs, Jason's ship,
*Adri.*¹ | Thēbāis, Idis, a poem of | the Argo, &c.
 Illās, ādis, the Iliad of | *Statius.*

NOTE. Here the words *arbŏr*, *planta*, *herba*, *gemma*, *terra*, *rĕgŏ*, *insŭla*, *urb*, *fabŭla*, *nāvis*, are understood; and these are sometimes expressed.

TREES, HERBS, PLANTS, EXCEPTED.

ARBŌRUM et HERBĀRUM cāpiunt HĪC nōmina quædam;

Scilicet *Aspārāgus*, *Rāphānus*, *Rŭbus*; ARBOR in -ASTER;

Intŷbus, *Hellĕbŏrus*, *Spīnus* quoque, *Dŭmus*, *Acanthus*, *Rhamnus*que et *Veprĕs*, vel *Veprīs*; *Amārācus* adde.

HĪC *Cŷtīsus* pŏtius poscit, *Tribŭlus*que, *Rŭmex*que;

HÆCque *Lārix*, *Lŏtus*, *Plātānus*que, *Cŭpressus* et *Ulmus*.

HOC *Sŭber*, *Pānācĕs*, *Nĕpentĕs*, *Sĕsāmŏidĕs*,

Et *Thŭs*, *Rŏbur*, *Ācer*, *Bacchar*que, *Sĭler*que rĕposcunt.

ARBOR in -UM mĕlius dābis his, *Sĭser*, atque *Pāpāver*.

HÆC, HOC HERBÆ in -ON, -UM cāpiunt, *Atrĭplex*que, *Lāver*que.

Of TREES and PLANTS the following are masculine :²

<i>Aspārāgus</i> , i, <i>asparagus</i> .	<i>Hellĕbŏrus</i> , i, <i>hellebore</i> .	<i>Rhamnus</i> , i, <i>blackthorn</i> .
<i>Rāphānus</i> , i, <i>a radish</i> .	<i>Spīnus</i> , i, <i>blackthorn</i> .	<i>Veprĕs</i> , or <i>Veprīs</i> , Is,
<i>Rŭbus</i> , i, <i>a bramble</i> .	<i>Dŭmus</i> , i, <i>a thicket</i> .	<i>a briar, a bramble</i> .
<i>Intŷbus</i> , i, <i>endive</i> .	<i>Acanthus</i> , i, <i>bear's-foot</i> .	<i>Amārācus</i> , i, <i>marjoram</i> .

TREES in -ASTER are masc.; as *ŏlēaster*, *tri*, a wild olive-tree; *Pīnaster*, *tri*, a wild pine.

Cŷtīsus, i, hadder; *Tribŭlus*, i, a thistle; and *Rŭmex*, *icis*, sorrel, are masc. or fem., but rather masc.

¹ There are two towns of this name; one in the territory of Venice, the other in the kingdom of Naples, now *Atri*.

² Some of these are neut. with a neuter termination: *Intŷbum*, *Hellĕbŏrum*, *Acanthum*, &c.—*Zingiber* and *Zingibĕri* are neut.

Lārix, īcis, a larch-tree; *Lōtus*, i, a lote-tree; *Plātānus*, i, or ūs, a plane-tree; *Cūpressus*, i, or ūs, a cypress-tree; and *Ulmus*, i, an elm-tree, are masc. or fem., but rather fem.

These are neuter :

<i>Sūber</i> , ēris, a cork-tree.	<i>mōide</i> , an herb like	<i>Rōbur</i> , ōris, an oak.
<i>Pānācēs</i> , is, all-heal.	<i>sesame</i> .	<i>Acēr</i> , ēris, a maple-tree.
<i>Nēpenthēs</i> , is, burgloss.	<i>Thūs</i> , thūris, ground-	<i>Bacchār</i> , āris, lady's
<i>Sēsāmdidēs</i> , is, sea-	<i>pine</i> .	<i>glove</i> .
		<i>Silēr</i> , ēris, an oster.

TREES in -UM are neuter.¹ So also are *Siser*, ēris, a parsnip; and *Pāpāvēr*, ēris, a poppy.

HERBS in -ON and -UM are neuter; or fem., with respect to *herba*. To which add *Atrīplex*, īcis, orange, or golden herb; and *Lāvēr*, ēris, water-parsley.²

GEMS AND PRECIOUS STONES EXCEPTED.

Mascūlea hæc mēlius GEMMARUM nōmina dīcas:
Chrȳsōlīthus, *Trīchrūs*, *Carbuncūlus*, atque *Pȳrōpus*,
Chrȳsōprāsus, *Bēryllus*, et *Opālus*, atque *Smāragdus*.
 Mascūla perque -ATES LAPIDēs, -ITESque lēguntur.

The following PRECIOUS STONES are masculine :

<i>Chrȳsōlīthus</i> , i, a <i>jasper</i> .	<i>Carbuncūlus</i> , i, a <i>carbuncle</i> .	<i>Bēryllus</i> , i, a <i>beryl</i> .
<i>Trīchrūs</i> , i, a <i>stone of three colours, black, red, and white</i> .	<i>Pȳrōpus</i> , i, an <i>opal</i> .	<i>Opālus</i> , i, (<i>also</i> <i>Opālum</i> , i,) an <i>opal</i> .
	<i>Chrȳsōprāsus</i> , i, a <i>green and golden stone</i> .	<i>Smāragdus</i> , i, ³ an <i>emerald</i> .

STONES in -ATES and -ITES, as *Gāgātes*, is, an agate; *Pȳrītes*, is, a fire-stone, are masc.

¹ Some trees in -UM are found in the fem. *arbor* being understood. See Plin. lib. xii. xiii. &c. passim. *Siser* also fem. ibid. *Pāpāvēr* masc. Varr. ap. Non. iii. 177. Plaut. Pæn. i. 2. 113. Trin. ii. 4. 8.

² Some of these also are found in the fem. *herba* being understood. Vid. Plin. passim. and Palad. April. iii. Jul. 2.

³ *Chrȳsōlīthus*, *Bēryllus* and *Smāragdus*, are found in the fem.

COUNTRIES, CITIES, ISLANDS, &c. EXCEPTED.

Excípias nonnulla tãmen LŎCA. Mascŭla Tŭnēs,
Pontus, Sulmo, Cãnŏpus; in -I Plŭrãlia; Sãsŏn,
Atque Tãras, Agrãgas, et Tecmŏn; -USque per
-UNTIS.

Neutra Tŭder, Gãdirque, Trãpezŭs, Deltaque et Argŏs.
Hic, Hæc Hŭerichŭs,¹ Amãthŭs, Mãrãthŏn et Abŷdus,
Et Lesbŏs, Narboque. Sed Hæc, Hoc vult Bẽnẽventum.
Ilion Hoc, Hæc, ceu Callet, Præneste, Myusque.
Hoc, Hic Anxur habet; sed et Hic, Hæc, Hoc capit
Hippo.

Neutro fine Gẽnus poscunt sibi cŏtẽra Neutrum.

The names of PLACES in -US, making -UNTIS; and
plurals in -I, are masc.; as *ŏpŭs, untis; Gãbii, orum, &c.*
So also are Tŭnēs, Pontus, Sulmo, Cãnŏpus, Sãsŏn, Tã-
rãs, Acrãgãs, or Agrãgãs, and Tecmŏn.

Tŭder, Gãdir, Trãpezŭs, Delta, and Argŏs are neut.

Hŭerichŭs, Amãthŭs, Mãrãthŏn, Abŷdus, Lesbŏs, and
Narbo, are masc. or fem.

Bẽnẽventum is fem. or neuter. Ilion, Callet, Præneste,
and Myus, neut. or feminine. Anxur, neut. or masculine.
Hippo, masc., fem., or neut.

All other names of Places with neuter endings are
neuter; as

<i>Epy,</i>	<i>Bogud,</i>	<i>Inŏblli, inv.</i>	<i>Sŭsa, ŏrum,</i>
<i>Aizi,</i>	<i>Cære, ŏtis, & itis.</i>	<i>Nŭpet,</i>	<i>Suthul,</i>
<i>Artaxãta, ŏrum,</i>	<i>Ecbãttãna, ŏrum,</i>	<i>Pæstum, i,</i>	<i>Thẽale,</i>
<i>Asty,</i>	<i>Hispãli, ãlis,</i>	<i>Plemmŷrtum, i,</i>	<i>Tibur, ŭris,</i>
<i>Bactra, ŏrum,</i>	<i>Hŷerũllŷma, ŏrum,</i>	<i>Rẽate,</i>	<i>Tusculum, i,</i>
<i>Bibracte, is,</i>	<i>Illiturgi, inv.</i>	<i>Sãgutum, i,</i>	<i>Zeugma, ãtis.</i>

¹ The first syllable of this word is, through necessity, made long
also by Prudentius.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Sunt in -A, -E, *prīmæ mŭlīēbria*: *mascula* in -AS, -ES.

Hadria mas pontus, pārīterque Cōmēta, Plānēta:

Mascula et interdum duo Dāma et Talpa lēguntur

Pandectæ Hī māvult; *semperque Hoc Pascha cāpessit*.

Nouns of the First Declension end in -A, -E, -AS, -ES. Those in -A and -E are fem.: those in -AS and -ES masc. Latin nouns of the First Declension end only in -A, and make their Gen. and Dat. Singular in *Æ*.¹

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N.	<i>hæc Mūs-Ā,* a song,</i>	N.	<i>hæ Mūs-Æ,† songs,</i>
G.	<i>hūjus -Æ,† of a song,</i>	G.	<i>hārum -ĀRUM, of, &c.</i>
D.	<i>huic -Æ,† to a song,</i>	D.	<i>hīs -IS,‡</i>
Ac.	<i>hanc -AM, a song,</i>	Ac.	<i>hās -AS,</i>
V.	<i>O -Ā,* O song,</i>	V.	<i>O -Æ,†</i>
Ab.	<i>hāc -Ā,* FROM a song,</i>	Ab.	<i>his -IS,‡</i>

The marks *, †, ‡, point out the similar endings.

GENERAL RULES OF DECLENSION.

The Nominative and Vocative singular *generally*, and the Nominative and Vocative plural *always*, in all Declensions end alike.

The Dative and Ablative plural end *always* alike in all Declensions.

The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative, of all neuter nouns end *always* alike in the singular.

The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative, of all neuter nouns end *always* in -A in the plural.

The Accusative plural of the first, third, fourth, and fifth Declensions is formed from the Accusative singular by changing M into S, as *Musam, Musas*.²

¹ Anciently the Genitive ended in -AI; as *Aulāi, Aurāi, Terrāi, &c.* and sometimes even in -AS; as *Auras, Terras, Pūterfamiliās, &c.*—The Gen. plur. of masculine nouns of the first declension is sometimes contracted; as *Enēddārum, Enēddām; Cælicōlārum, Cælicōlām, &c.*

² The Acc. sing. of the second declension ended anciently in -OM; as *Dōmīnom, Æquom, &c.* Hence the Acc. pl. in -OS.

The Ablative singular of the first, third, fourth and fifth Declensions is formed from the Accusative singular by dropping M; as, *Mūsam*, *Mūsā*.

The Gen. Plur. is formed from the Abl. Sing. by adding -RUM in the first, second, and fifth Decl. and -UM in the fourth.

NOTE. Some feminine nouns of the first Declension, which have corresponding masculines in -US of the second, make their Dat. and Abl. plural in -ABUS, to distinguish them, in these cases, from their masculines in -IS. These are:¹

<i>Ānīma</i> , the soul, the life.	<i>Fāmūla</i> , a female servant.	<i>Liberta</i> , a freed woman.
<i>Dēa</i> , a goddess.	<i>Fīlia</i> , a daughter.	<i>Mūla</i> , a she-mule.
<i>Ēqua</i> , a mare.	<i>Nāta</i> , a daughter.	

But when they are construed with *Dūābus*, or *Ambābus*, or the distinction is clear from the context, the termination in -IS only is used.²

Hadria, the Adriatic sea;³ *Cōmēta*, a comet; *Plānēta*,⁴ a planet, are masc.—*Dāma*, a deer, and *Talpa*, a mole, are sometimes found in the masc.⁵

Pandectæ, pandects, is rather masc. than fem. *Pascha*, the passover, is neuter.

GREEK DECLENSION.

Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.	Abl.
<i>Pēnēlōp</i> -E,	-ES,	-E,	-EN,	-E,	-E.
<i>Ānē</i> -ĀS, ⁶	-Ē,	-Ē,	-AN, (or -AM,)	-Ā,	-Ā.
<i>Anchis</i> -ES,	-Ē,	-Ē,	-EN,	-Ē,	-Ē (or Ā).
<i>Thyē</i> ST-ES,	-Ē,	-Ē,	-EN,	-ST-Ā,	-E.
<i>Iphigēni</i> -Ā,	-Ē,	-Ē,	-AN,	-Ā,	-Ā.

¹ We find also *Ānābus*, *Conservābus*, *Dextrābus*, *Divābus*, *Mimābus*, *Ōlēabus*, *Paucābus*, *Portābus*, *Pudicābus*, *Puellābus*, *Raptābus*.

² Cicero has *duābus ānīmīs*. Vid. Plin. N. H. xi. 95. et Varr. de R. R. iii. 16. 7. Yet Livy, xxiv. 26. has *duābus filiābus*.

³ But *Hadria*, the town *Adri*, or *Atri*, is fem. See page 9.

⁴ In place of *Cōmēta* and *Plānēta* the ancients used *Cōmētēs*, *Plānētēs*.

⁵ *Mandrāgōra*, mandrake, is masc. and fem. in Pliny.

⁶ We sometimes find such Nominatives as, *Ānēā*, *Anchisā*, *Āētā*, *Atrīda*. Vid. Quintil. i. 9. Ovid. Epist. xii. 29. Propert. ii. 14. 1. Vocatives as, *Anchisā*, *Āpella*, *Atrīda*. Vid. Virgil. iii. 475. x. 391. Plant. Pœn. v. 4. 10. Alb. as *Atrīda*, Ovid. Epist. iii. 39. &c.

SECOND DECLENSION.

-R mārībus junges, et -OS, -US plērumque Sēcundæ:

-ON quōque et -UM Neutris.—Hæc sunt mālīcēbria:
Vannus,

Lēcyrthus, Alvus, Erēmus, Abyssus, Carbāsus, Arciōs,
Et Plīnthus, Diālectus, Hūmus, Phārus, Antīdōtusque,
Cum Milto, paucisque in -PHTHONGUS, -ōdusque, -mē-
TROSQUE.

Barbātus Hīc pōtius (rāro HÆC) cāpit, atque *Phāsē-*
lus,

Pampīnus, et Grossus, Bālānusque, Pēnusque, Spēcus-
que.

Sæpius HÆC cāpiunt (vix Hīc) *Atōmusque, Cōlusque.*
Hoc Pēlāgus, Vīrusque, Spēcus quōque jungere possis.
Mascūleum *Vulgus*, sed neutrum sæpius optat.
Mascūleum Quartæ *Sexus*, neutrumque Sēcundæ.

Nouns of the Second Declension end in -ER, -IR, -UR, -OS, -US, -ON, -UM; and make their Gen. in -I.¹

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N. hic	Dōmīn-ŪS,* a lord.	N. hī	Dōmīn-I,†
G. hūjus	-I,† OF, &c.	G. hōrām	-Ō-RUM,
D. huic	-Ō,† TO	D. hīs	-IS,§
Ac. hunc	-UM, a	Ac. hōs	-ŌS,
V. O	-Ē,* O	V. O	-I,†
Ab. hoc	-Ō,† FROM	Ab. hīs	-IS,§

¹ When the Gen. sing. ends in -II, the latter I is sometimes omitted by the poets: as, *tīgūrī*, for *tīgūrīi*; *īngēntī*, for *īngēntīi*, &c.—The Gen. pl. is sometimes contracted; as *Deūm*, for *Deōrum*; *duumētrūm*, for *duumētrōrum*, &c. Also, *Teucrām*, *Graiām*, *Argirām*, *Dānūām*, *Pīlasgām*, &c.; for *Teucrōrum*, &c.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N.	hic Māgis-TĒR,* a master.	N.	hī Māgiatr-I,t
G.	hūjus -tr-I,t OF, &c.	G.	hōrum -O-RUM,
D.	huic -tr-O,t TO	D.	his -IS,§
Ac.	hunc -tr-UM, a	Ac.	hōs -OS,
V.	O -TĒR,* O	V.	O -I,t
Ab.	hoc -tr-O,t FROM	Ab.	his -IS,§
SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N.	hic Gēn-ĒR,* a son-in-law.	N.	hī Gēnēr-I,t
G.	hūjus -ēr-I,t OF, &c.	G.	hōrum -O-RUM,
D.	huic -ēr-O,t TO	D.	his -IS,§
Ac.	hunc -ēr-UM, a	Ac.	hōs -OS,
V.	O -ĒR,* O	V.	O -I,t
Ab.	hoc -ēr-O,t FROM	Ab.	his -IS,§
SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N.	hic De-ŪS,* God.	N.	hī (Dei) Dii, or Dī,
G.	hūjus -I, OF, &c.	G.	hōrum Deōrum, or Deūm,
D.	huic -Ō, TO	D.	his (Deis) Dīs, or Dīs,
Ac.	hunc -ŪM	Ac.	hōs Deōs,
V.	O -ŪS, O	V.	O (Dei) Dīi, or Dī,
Ab.	hoc -Ō, FROM	Ab.	his (Deis) Dīs, or Dīs.
SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N.	hoc Regn-UM,* a kingdom.	N.	hēc Regn-Ā,t
G.	hūjus -I, OF	G.	hōrum -O-RUM,
D.	huic -Ō,t TO	D.	his -IS,§
Ac.	hoc -UM,* a	Ac.	hēc -Ā,t
V.	O -UM,* O	V.	O -Ā,t
Ab.	hoc -Ō,t from	Ab.	his -IS,§

RULES OF DECLENSION.

Hęc crescunt Pātrio : composta Gēroque, Fēroque, Mulciber, Extēr, Ibēr, Gibbēr, Sōcēr, Aspēr, Adultēr, Presbýtēr atque Gēnēr, Lībēr, Vespērque, Lācērque, Vīr, Puēr, atque Mīsēr, Cētēr, Prospērque, Tēnērque, Lībēr servitio, Sātūr : et licet addere Dextēr.

The Compounds of Gēro and Fēro make their Genitive in -ĒRI; as, *Armiger*, ěri, an esquire; *Lūcifer*, ěri, the morning star, &c. To which add :

Mulcībēr, ěri, <i>Vulcan</i> .	Presbýtēr, ěri, an elder.	Vīr, vīri, a man.
Ibēr, ěri, a Spaniard.	Gēnēr, ěri, a son-in-law.	Puēr, ěri, a boy.
Sōcēr, ěri, a father-in-law.	Lībēr, ěri, <i>Bacchus</i> .	
Adultēr, ěri, an adulterer.	Vespēr, ěri, the evening.	

Dexter, the right, makes *dextri*, and sometimes *dextŕi*.

Also the Adjectives, *Exter*, &c. which see in their proper place.

Nouns of the Second Declension in -US, except neuters, make their Vocative in -E; as, *Dŏminus*, a lord; Voc. O *Dŏmine*. But *Deus*, God, has *Deus* in the Voc., and *Meus*, my, an adjective pronoun, *mi*, and sometimes *meus*.¹

Proper Substantives in -IUS, change -IUS into -I to form the Voc.; as, *Hŏrātius*, Horace, *Hŏrāti*; *Georgius*, George, *Georgi*. In like manner *Fīlius*, a son, makes *fīli*; and *Gēnius*, a genius, *Gēni*.²

Nouns in -R, -OS, and -US,³ of the Second Declension are Masc.—But the following are Fem.⁴

Vannus, i, a fan-to win- now corn.	Alvus, i, the belly.	Carbāsus, i, a sail.
Lēcŷthus, i, a cruise, a vial.	Erēmus, i, a desert.	Arctus, i, the bear, near the North Pole.
	Abyssus, i, a bottomless pit.	Plinthus, i, the foot of

¹ The poets sometimes make the Voc. of Nouns in -US like the Nom. as, *Lātīnus*, *pŏpŭlus*, *agnus*, *vulgus*, *lŭcus*, *chŏrus*, *flŭvius*, &c. or rather put the Nom. for the Voc. It occurs also, but more rarely, in prose; as, *audi, tu populus*, for *popule*, Livy i. 24.

² Other nouns in -IUS have -E in the Voc.; as, *tābellarius*, a letter-carrier, *tābellarie*; *pīus*, pious, *pie*. Also these epithets, *Dēlius*, *Dēlie*; *Tīrynthius*, *Tīrynthie*; and these possessives, *Lāertius*, *Lāertie*; *Sātūrnus*, *Sātūrnie*, &c.—The poets also make the Voc. of nouns in -ER, which in Greek end in *ῥος*, *γρος*, *δρος*, to end in -E; *Ecander*, *Evandre*; *Tymbre*, *Tymbre*, &c.

³ The names of *Trees*, *Herbs*, *Plants*, *Gems*, and *Places*, are fem., according to the General Rule; as, *Byssus*, i, fine flax; *Biblus*, or *Pŭppŷrus*, i, an Egyptian weed of which paper was made, &c.

⁴ Some of these are said to be masc. *Lēcŷthus* is marked m. or f. in the dictionaries. So also are *Alvus*, *Carbāsus*, and *Phārus*. *Plinthus* is said to be masc., for which some write *Plinthis*. *Lēcŷthus* is fem. always in Greek writers; and masc. only in the writings of St. Jerome. *Alvus* is found three times masc. and *Carbāsus* once; but the passages are rendered doubtful by various readings. *Phārus* is found masc. only in Suetonius, *Alexandrini Phāri*; where the oldest Mss. and best edd. have *Alexandrina*.—*Diāgōnios*, i, a diagonal; *Dīpŷros*, i, a biscuit; *Systŭlos*, i, a space between two pillars; *Polymyxos*, i, a lamp with many burners, and *Stēphānŭplŏcos*, i, a garland-maker, are added to the feminines; but all these, except *Diāgōnios*, are found in the masc.

a pillar. | Phārus, i, a watch tow- | dots.
Dīālectus, i, a dialect. | er. | Miltus, i, vermilion.
Hūmus, i, the ground. | Antīdōtus, i, an anti-

To which add *Dūmus*, i, a house, also of the fourth Decl.

Greek Nouns in -**PTHONGUS**, -**ODUS**, and -**METROS**, or -**METER**, are Fem.; as, *Diphthongus*, i, a diphthong; *Synōdus*, i, an assembly; *Diāmētros*, i, a diameter.

Seven nouns, viz. *Barbitus*, i, a harp; *Phāsēlus*, i, a little ship; *Pampīnus*, i, a vine-leaf; *Grossus*, i, a green fig; *Bālānus*, i, an acorn, a date; *Pēnus*, i, or *ūs*,¹ a store-house, provisions; and *Spēcus*, i,² a den, are masc. or fem., but rather masc.

Two, *Atōmus*, i, an atom, and *Cōlus*, i,² a distaff, are masc. or fem., but rather fem.

Pēlāgus, i, the sea, and *Vīrus*, i, poison, are neut.—*Spēcus*, i, a den, is sometimes neut.

Sexus, i, a sex, of the Second Declension, is neut.; but *Sexus*, *ūs*, of the Fourth is masc.

Nouns in -**ON** and -**UM** are neut.³

GREEK DECLENSION.

Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.	Ab.
Dēl-ŌS,	-I, ⁴	-O,	-ON,	-E,	-O.
Andrōge-ŌS,	-Ō, (or -I,)	-Ō,	-Ō, (or -ON), ⁵	-ŌS,	-Ō.
Orph-EUS,	(-EI,) -EOS, (-EO,) EI,	-EA, (EUM,) -EU,			-EO.
Barbit-ŌN,	-I,	-Ō,	-ŌN,	-ŌN,	-O.
PLURAL					
Barbit-Ā,	-ŌN,	-IS,	-Ā,	-Ā,	-IS.

¹ *Pēnus*, *ūs*, of the third Declension is neut.

² *Spēcus* and *Cōlus* are found also of the fourth Declension.

³ Except the names of *Women*, and some *Plants*, *Herbs*, *Jewels*, &c. See pp. 9. 10.

⁴ Some Greek nouns in -OS anciently made their Gen. in -U, (-ov,) as, *Menandrus*, *Apolōdōrus*, &c.

⁵ *Andrōgēna*, *Propert.* ii. 1. 62.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns of the Third Declension end variously;¹ in five vowels, A, E, I, O, Y; and eight consonants C, D, L, N, R, S; T, X, and make their Gen. in -IS.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	hic	Hön-ÖR,* <i>honour.</i>	N.	hī	Hön-ör-ES,†
G.	hūjus	-ör-IS,	G.	hōrum	-ör-UM,
D.	huic	-ör-I,	D.	hīs	-ör-IBŪS,‡
Ac.	hunc	-ör-EM,	Ac.	hōs	-ör-ES,†
V.	O	-ÖR,*	V.	O	-ör-ES,†
Ab.	hoc	-Ē.	Ab.	hīs	-ör-IBŪS,‡
N.	hic	Serm-O,* <i>speech.</i>	N.	hī	Serm-ön-ES,†
G.	hūjus	-ö-N-IS,	G.	hōrum	-ön-UM,
D.	huic	-ön-I,	D.	hīs	-ön-IBŪS,‡
Ac.	hunc	-ön-EM,	Ac.	hōs	-ön-ES,†
V.	O	-O,*	V.	O	-ön-ES,†
Ab.	hoc	-ön-Ē.	Ab.	hīs	-ön-IBŪS,‡
N.	hæc	Nüb-ES,* <i>a cloud.</i>	N.	hæc	Nüb-ES,*
G.	hūjus	-IS,	G.	hārum	-IUM,
D.	huic	-I	D.	hīs	-IBŪS,†
Ac.	hanc	-EM,	Ac.	hās	-ES,*
V.	O	-ES,*	V.	O	-ES,*
Ab.	hæc	-Ē.	Ab.	hīs	-IBŪS,†
N.	hic	Mil-ES,* <i>a soldier.</i>	N.	hi	Mil-It-ES,†
G.	hūjus	-It-IS,	G.	hōrum	-It-UM,
D.	huic	-It-I,	D.	hīs	-It-IBŪS,‡
Ac.	hunc	-It-EM,	Ac.	hōs	-It-ES,†
V.	O	-ES,*	V.	O	-It-ES,†
Ab.	hoc	-It-Ē.	Ab.	hīs	-It-IBŪS,‡
N.	hæc	Turr-IS,* <i>a tower.</i>	N.	hæc	Turr-ES,†
G.	hūjus	-IS,*	G.	hārum	-IUM,
D.	huic	-I,†	D.	hīs	-IBŪS,§
Ac.	hanc	-EM, or -IM,	Ac.	hās	-ES,†
V.	O	-IS,*	V.	O	-ES,†
Ab.	hæc	-Ē, or -I,†	Ab.	hīs	-IBŪS,§
N.	hic	Lāp-IS,* <i>a stone.</i>	N.	hi	Lāp-Id-ES,†
G.	hūjus	-Id-IS,	G.	hōrum	-Id-UM,
D.	huic	-Id-I,	D.	hīs	-Id-IBŪS,‡
Ac.	hunc	-Id-EM,	Ac.	hōs	-Id-ES,†
V.	O	-IS,*	V.	O	-Id-ES,†
Ab.	hoc	-Id-Ē.	Ab.	hīs	-Id-IBŪS,‡

¹ The syllabic terminations being above fifty are too numerous to be recounted here.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N. hoc	Anim-ĀL,* <i>an animal.</i>	N. hæc	Anim-āl-ĪA,†
G. hūjus	-āl-IS,	G. hōrum	-āl-IUM,
D. huic	-āl I,†	D. hīs	-āl-IBŪS,‡
Ac. hoc	-ĀL,*	Ac. hæc	-āl-ĪA,†
V. O	-ĀL,*	V. O	-āl-ĪA,†
Ab. hoc	-āl-I,†	Ab. hīs	-āl-IBŪS,‡
N. hoc	Carm-ĒN,* <i>a verse.</i>	N. hæc	Carm-In-Ā,†
G. hūjus	-In-IS,	G. hōrum	-In-UM,
D. huic	-In-I,	D. hīs	-In-IBŪS,‡
Ac. hoc	-ĒN,*	Ac. hæc	-In-Ā,†
V. O	-ĒN,*	V. O	-In-Ā,†
Ab. hoc	-In-Ē.	Ab. hīs	-In-IBŪS,‡
N. hic	Pāt-ĒR,* <i>a father.</i>	N. hī	Pāt-r-ĒS,†
G. hūjus	-r-IS,	G. hōrum	-r-UM,
D. huic	-r-I,	D. hīs	-r-IBŪS,‡
Ac. hunc	-r-EM,	Ac. hōs	-r-ĒS,†
V. O	-ĒR,*	V. O	-r-ĒS,†
Ab. hoc	-r-Ē.	Ab. hīs	-r-IBŪS,‡
N. hoc	It-ĒR,* <i>a journey.</i>	N. hæc	It-In-ēr-Ā,†
G. hūjus	-In-ēr-IS,	G. hōrum	-UM,
D. huic	-In-ēr-I,	D. hīs	-IBŪS,‡
Ac. hoc	-ĒR,*	Ac. hæc	-Ā,†
V. O	-ĒR,*	V. O	-Ā,†
Ab. hoc	-In-ēr-Ē.	Ab. hīs	-IBŪS,‡
N. hoc	Ōp-ŪS,* <i>a work.</i>	N. hæc	Ōp-ēr-Ā,†
G. hūjus	-ēr-IS,	G. hōrum	-ēr-UM,
D. huic	-ēr-I,	D. hīs	-ēr-IBŪS,‡
Ac. hoc	-ŪS,*	Ac. hæc	-ēr-Ā,†
V. O	-ŪS,*	V. O	-ēr-Ā,†
Ab. hoc	-ēr-Ē.	Ab. hīs	-ēr-IBŪS,‡
N. hoc	Cāp-ŪT,* <i>a head.</i>	N. hæc	Cāp-It-Ā,†
G. hūjus	-It-IS,	G. hōrum	-It-UM,
D. huic	-It-I,	D. hīs	-It-IBŪS,‡
Ac. hoc	-ŪT,*	Ac. hæc	-It-Ā,†
V. O	-ŪT,*	V. O	-It-Ā,†
Ab. hoc	-It-Ē.	Ab. hīs	-It-IBŪS,‡
N. hoc	Pōēm-Ā,* <i>a poem.</i>	N. hæc	Pōēm-āt-Ā,†
G. hūjus	-āt-T-IS,†	G. hōrum	-āt-UM,
D. huic	-āt-I,	D. hīs	-āt-IBŪS,‡ or -āt-IS,†
Ac. hoc	-Ā,*	Ac. hæc	-āt-Ā,†
V. O	-Ā,*	V. O	-āt-Ā,†
Ab. hoc	-āt-Ē.	Ab. hīs	-āt-IBŪS,‡ or -āt-IS,†
N. hoc	Sēdīl-Ē,* <i>a seat.</i>	N. hæc	Sēdīl-ĪA,†
G. hūjus	-IS,	G. hōrum	-IUM,
D. huic	-I,†	D. hīs	-IBŪS,‡
Ac. hoc	-Ē,*	Ac. hæc	-ĪA,†
V. O	-Ē,*	V. O	-ĪA,†
Ab. hoc	-I,†	Ab. hīs	-IBŪS,‡

RULES OF DECLENSION.

Nouns in -MA make the Gen. in -MĀTIS; as, *Dogma, dogmātis*, an opinion.

Nouns in -Ē, make the Gen. in -ĪS; as, *Cūbīlē, īs*, a couch; *Māre, īs*, the sea.

Nouns in -I are generally invariable; as, *Gummi*, gum. Some Greek nouns change -I into -ĪTIS.

Nouns in -Y change -Y into -YOS; as, *Misy, yos*, vitriol.

Nouns in -O make -ONIS;¹ as, *Sermo, ōnis*, speech; *Leo, ōnis*, a lion.

Nouns in -DO and -GO change -O into -ĪNIS;² as, *Cardo, īnis*, a hinge; *Imāgo, īnis*, an image.

Nouns in -N change -N into -NIS;³ as, *Damōn, ōnis*, a spirit; *Pæan, ānis*, a song.

Nouns in -ĒN long make -ĒNIS; as, *Sīrēn, ēnis*, a siren; *Liēn, ēnis*, the milt.

Nouns in -ĒN short make -INIS; as, *Flūmēn, īnis*, a river; *Lūmēn, īnis*, light.

Nouns in -C, -D, -L, -R, take -ĪS;⁴ as, *Hālec, ēcis*, a kind of pickle; *Dāvid, īdis*, David; *Consul, ūlis*, a consul; *Aggēr, ēris*, a mound.

Nouns in -BER make -BRIS;⁵ as, *Imbēr, bris*, rain; *Octōbēr, bris*, October.

¹ The following have -INIS: *Apollō*, the god Apollo; *Hūmō*, a man; *Nēmō*, nobody; *Turbō*, a whirlwind. *Turbō*, the name of a man, has -ONIS. *Anio*, the river Anio, and *Nērio*, the wife of Mars, have -ĒNIS. *Cārō*, flesh, makes *carnis*.

² These have -ONIS: *Cūdo*, a leather cap; *Harpāgo*, a drag; *Lāgo*, a spade; *Udō*, a kind of shoe.

³ Greek nouns in -OŌN, -PHŌN, -IZON, MEDŌN, and LEON, make -ONTIS.

⁴ Exc. *Fel, fellis*, gall; *Lac, lactis*, milk; *Mel, mellis*, honey. *Ēbūr, ūris*, ivory; *Fār, farris*, corn; *Fēmūr, ūris*, the thigh; *Hēpār, ātis*, or *ātos*, the liver; *Jēcūr, ūris*, or *jēcūādis*, the liver; *Rōbūr, ūris*, strength; *Cōr, cordis*, the heart.

⁵ Exc. *Sūbēr, ūris*, a cork-tree; *Verbēr, ūris*, a whip; *Ūbēr, ūris*, a breast; and the adjectives *Pūbēr, ūris*, full grown; *Ūbēr, ūris*, fruitful.

Latin nouns in -TER, with *Pătēr*, a father; *Mătēr*, a mother, make -TRIS¹; but Greek nouns make -TERIS as, *Crătēr*, ēris, a goblet.

Adjectives in -CER make -CRIS; as, *ācer*, ācris, sharp.

Feminine Nouns in -AS long make -ATIS; as, *Ātās*, ātis, age; *Piētās*, ātis, piety. But Greek feminines in -AS short make -ADIS, or -ADOS; as, *Lampās*, ādis, or ādos, a torch. To which add, the masculine *Arcās*, ādis, or ādos, an Arcadian.

Masculines in -AS long make -ANTIS; as, *Ēlēphās*, antis, an elephant; *Gīgās*, antis, a giant.

Neuters in -AS short make -ATIS; as, *Artōcreās*, ātis, a meat pie.

Feminine nouns in -ES change -ES into -ĪS²; as, *Rūpēs* īs, a rock; *Nūbēs*, īs, a cloud.

Masculines in -ES change -ES into ĪTIS⁴; as, *Ēquēs*, ītis, a horseman; *Gurgēs*, ītis, a gulf.

Greek nouns in -ES, generally make -ĪS; as, *Ācīnācēs*, īs, a scimitar; *Cācōēthēs*, īs, an evil custom. But Dissyllables make -ETIS; as, *Magnēs*, ētis, a loadstone; *Lē-*

¹ Exc. *Itēr*, (*Itinēr*), *Itinērīs*, a journey; *Jūpītēr*, Jōvis, Jupiter; *Lūtēr*, ēris, a tile, or brick. *Āthēr*, the ether, makes ēris; *Spinthēr*, a buckle, ēris.

² Exc. *As*, assis, a pound weight, any thing divided into twelve parts; *Mās*, māris, a male; *Prīmās*, ātis, a chief; *Vās*, vādis, a surety. The neuter *Vās*, a vessel, makes vāsis.

³ Exc. *Pūbēs*, īs, youth; ēris, full grown; *Abiēs*, ētis, a fir-tree; *Cērēs*, ēris, the goddess of corn, Ceres; *Mercēs*, ādis, a reward; *Mergēs*, ītis, a handful of corn; *Quiēs*, ētis, rest; *Rēquiēs*, ētis, (or ēi) rest; *Sēgēs*, ētis, growing corn; *Tēgēs*, ētis, a mat, a coverlet; *Tūds*, īs, or ītis, a hammer.

⁴ Exc. *Āriēs*, ētis, a ram; *Bēs*, bessis, two thirds of a pound; *Hārās*, ādis, an heir; *Indīgēs*, ētis, a man deified; *Interprēs*, ētis, an interpreter; *Obsēs*, īdis, a hostage; *Pāriēs*, ētis, a wall; *Pēs*, pēdis, a foot, and its compounds; *Præs*, prādis, a surety for money; *Præsēs*, īdis, a president; *Vātēs*, īs, a prophet; *Verrēs*, īs, a boar pig. To which add the adjectives, *Hēbēs*, ētis, dull; *Perpēs*, ētis, perpetual; *Præpēs*, ētis, swift; *Rēsēs*, īdis, idle; *Tērēs*, ētis, round, smooth; *Lēchplās*, ētis, rich; *Mansuēs*, ētis, gentle.—*Æs*, æris, neut., copper, brass.

bēs, ētis, a cauldron.—Some proper names have either -*ETIS*, or -*IS*; as, *Dāres, ētis*, or *is*.

Nouns in -*IS* have their Gen. like the Nom.¹ as, *Cassis, is*, a hunter's net; *Ignis, is*, fire.

Greek nouns in -*SIS* short make -*EOS*, or -*IOS*, and sometimes -*IS*; as, *Hērēsīs, eos*, or *ios*, or *is*, heresy. Some in -*IS* long, -*INIS*; as, *Eleusīs, īnis*, the name of a city: some -*IDIS*; as, *Psōphīs, īdis*, the name of a city: some -*ENTIS*; as, *Sīmoīs, entis*, the name of a river. Some in -*IS* short have -*IDIS*, or -*IDOS*; as, *Pāris, īdis*, or *idos*; some -*IDIS*, or -*IS*; as, *Tigrīs, īdis*, or *is*, a tiger; some -*YTIS*; as, *Chārīs, ītis*, a Grace.

Nouns in -*OS* make -*OTIS*;² as, *Nepōs, ōtis*, a grandson; *Sācerdōs, ōtis*, a priest, or priestess.

Nouns in -*ŪS* make *ERIS*;³ as, *Mūnūs, ēris*, a gift;

¹ Exc. *Cassī, īdis*, a helmet; *Cūpis, īdis*, a cup; *Cleis, ēris*, ashen; *Cūcūmīs, īs*, or *ēris*, a cucumber; *Cuspīs, īdis*, the point of a spear; *Dīs, Dītis*, the god of riches, rich; *Gūs, glīs*, a dormouse; *Gūs, glīs*, mouldiness in bread; ('*Gūs, glītis*, humns tenax.' *Glossy Isidor.*) *Impūbīs, or impūbēs, is*, or *ēris*, not marriageable; *Lāpis, īdis*, a stone; *Līs, lītis*, strife; *Prōmulsis, īdis*, metheglin; *Pūbīs, or pūbēs, is*, or oftener *ēris*, full grown, marriageable; *Pulvis, ēris*, dust; *Quēris, ītis*, a Roman; *Sannīs, ītis*, a Samnite; *Sanguis, ītis*, blood; *Semis, iasis*, the half of any thing; *Vomīs, or vōmēr, ēris*, a ploughshare.

² Exc. *Arbōs*, or *arbūr, ōris*, a tree; *Bōs, būcis*, an ox, or cow; *Custās, ōdis*, a keeper; *Flos, flōris*, a flower; *Glōs, glōris*, a husband's sister, or brother's wife; *Hōnōs, or hōnūr, ōris*, honor; *Lābōs, or lābūr, ōris*, labor; *Lēpōs, or lēpūr, ōris*, mirth, wit; *Mōs, mōris*, manner, custom; *Rōs, rōris*, dew; *Os, ōris*, the month; *Os, ossis*, a bone.—Some Greek nouns in -*ŌS*, have -*ōis*; as, *Hērōs, ōis*, a hero; *Mīnōs, ōis*, a king of Crete; *Trōs, Trōis*, a Trojan; *Thōs, thōis*, a kind of wolf. Other Greek nouns follow the general rule.

³ Exc. These make -*ŌRIS*: *Corpūs, a body*; *Dīctūs, honor*; *Factūs, an exploit*; *Fantūs, interest money*; *Frigūs, cold*; *Lēpūs, a hare*; *Littūs, a shore*; *Nēmūs, a grove*; *Pēnūs, neut. provisions*; *Pectūs, the breast*; *Pēctūs, neut. a sheep*; *Pignūs, a pledge*; *Stercūs, dung*; *Tempūs, time*; *Tergūs, a hide*.—These -*ŌDIS*: *Incūs, an anvil*; *Pālis, a pool*; *Subacūs, a joint, a dovetail*. These -*ŪTIS*: *Jucentūs, youth*; *Sālūs, health*; *Sēnectūs, old age*; *Servītūs, slavery*; *Virtūs, virtue*. To which add *Intercūs, ūtis*, the dropsy. *Tripūs, a tripod*, and the other compounds of *trōds*, -*ŌDIS*.—*Pēcūs, fem. a sheep*, makes *pēcūdis*; *Grūs, a crane, gruīs*; *Sūs, a swine, suis*; *Laus, praise, laudis*; *Fraus, deceit, fraudis*; *Līgūs, a Ligurian, Līgūris*.—Names of cities and towns make -*UNTIS*; as, *Ōpūs, ūtis*, a city in Locris.

Vulnūs, ċris, a wound. Comparatives make -ORIS; as, *Mēlius, ōris*, better: but *Plūs*, more; *Tellūs*, the earth; and Monosyllables in -US, make -ORIS; as, *Crūs, crūris*, the leg; *Rūs, rūris*, the country; *Thūs, thūris*, frankincense.

Of Greek nouns in -YS, some make YOS, or -YIS; some -YDOS, or -YDIS; some -YNOS, or -YNIS.

Nouns in S impure, i. e. with a consonant before the S, change S into -IS;¹ as, *Seps, sēpis*, a kind of serpent; *Seps, sēpis*, a hedge; but

Nouns in -NS and -RS, change S into -TIS;² as, *Dens, dentis*, a tooth; *Frons, frontis*, the forehead; *Lens, lentis*, lentils; *Pars, partis*, a part.

Nouns of more than one syllable in -EPS make -IPIS, as, *Princeps, ģpis*, a prince, or princess. So also *Calebs, ģbis*, unmarried. But *Auceps*, a fowler, has *aucūpis*.—The compounds of *Cāpūt, cāpītis*, the head, have -CĪPĪTIS.

Nouns in X change X into -CIS,³ as *Vox, vōcis*, the voice; *Lux, lūcis*, light.

Nouns of more than one syllable in -EX, make -ICIS;⁴ as, *Cōdex, ģcis*, a book. *Index, ģcis*, an informer. But *Vībex, or ix*, a wheal, makes *vībċcis*.

¹ Exc. *Cynips, cċnċphis*, a gnat; *Gryps, grċphis*, a griffin.

² Exc. These make -DIS: *Frons*, a leaf of a tree; *Glans*, an acorn; *Juglans*, a walnut; *Lens*, a nit; *Libripens*, a weigher; *Nēfrens*, a barrow pig. To which add the compounds of *Cōr*, the heart; as, *Concors, dis*, agreeing, &c.—*Iens*, going; and *Quiens*, being able; and their compounds, make -EUNTIS; as, *Rēdiens, rēdeuntis*, returning. But *Ambiens*, going round, has *ambientis*.—*Puls*, pottage, makes *pultis*; *Tiryns*, a city of Peloponnesus, *Tirynthis*.

³ Exc. Some have -GIS, which may be determined by their root; as, *Conjux, ģgis*, a husband, or wife; *Greċ, grċgis*, a flock; *Lex, lċgis*, a law; *Rēmex, ģgis*, a rower; *Rex, rċgis*, a king. Also, *Aquilex, ģgis*, a water bailiff; *Exlex, ģgis*, an outlaw; *Phālanx, ģis*, a phalanx; *Mastix, ģgis*, a whip; *Albōbrox, ģgis*, a Savoyard; *Harpax, ģgis*, or *ģgon*, amber; *Strix, strċgis*, a screech-owl; *Sphinx, sphingis*, a sphinx; —*Nix*, snow, makes *nċvis*; *Nox*, night, *noctis*.

⁴ Exc. *Fenċlex, ģcis*, a mower; *Hālex, ģcis*, a herring; *Narthex, ģcis*, a kind of plant; *Rēsēx, ģcis*, a vine branch cut off; *Sēnex, sēnis*, an old man; *Sūpellex, sūpellectilċis*, household furniture; *Vervex, ģcis*, a wedder.

Nouns in -YX make -YGIS,¹ as, *Phryx*, *ŷgis*, a Phrygian; *Styx*, *Stŷgis*, a river in hell.

Proper names in -IX make IGIS; as, *Orgětōrix*, *Orgětōrigis*.

Proper names in -NAX, from *āvaξ*, a king; with *Hŷlax*, the name of a dog; and *Bībrax*, the name of a town, have -ACTIS.

DATIVE SINGULAR.

The Dative Sing. anciently ended in -E; as, *Pēdē pēs*, foot to foot, Virg. *Æn.* x. 361. *ēsūrientē leōni*, to the hungry lion, Lucil. ap. Non. &c.

ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR.

The following nouns have the Accus. Sing. in -IM :²

<i>Amussis</i> , a mason's rule.	<i>Cummis</i> , or	<i>Sināpis</i> , mustard.
<i>Būris</i> , a plough-tail.	<i>Gummis</i> , gum.	<i>Sītis</i> , thirst.
<i>Cannābis</i> , hemp.	<i>Mēphītis</i> , foul air.	<i>Tussis</i> , a cough.
<i>Cūcūmis</i> , a cucumber.	<i>Rāvis</i> , hoarseness.	<i>Vis</i> , strength.

Also cities, rivers, and other places, in -IS; as, *Hispālis*, *im*, Seville in Spain; *Tibēris*, *im*, the Tiber. To which add the names of Gods; as, *Anūbis*, *im*; *Apis*, *im*,

¹ Exc. *Bēbryx*, *ŷcis*, or *ŷcis*, a man of Bebrycia; *Bombyx*, *ŷcis*, a silk-worm; *Cēyx*, *ŷcis*, a son of Lucifer; *Cālyx*, *ŷcis*, the bud of a rose; *Eryx*, *ŷcis*, a mountain in Sicily; *Ōnyx*, *ŷchis*, an onyx; *Sandyx*, or *ix*, *ŷcis*, or *icis*, a purple color; *Sardōnyx*, *ŷchis*, a precious stone.

² Hæc quarto casu faciunt -IM: *Rāvis*, *Amussis*, *Cannābis*, et *Gummis*, *Cummis*ve; adijunge *Mēphītis*, *Vis*, *Tussis*, *Cūcūmis*, *Būris*, *Sītis*, atque *Sināpis*.

Ast -IN vel -IM poscunt, modo non crescentia, Græca: 'Adde Urbes, aliosque locos, Amnesque, Deosque.'

Sæpina -IM capiunt, (-EM si vellimus.) *Aquālis*, Et *Restis*, *Puppis*, *Fēbris*, cum *Turre*, *Sēcūril*.

Sæpina -EM capiunt, (vix -IM,) *Sēmentis*, *Ōcis*, *Lenis*, *Præsēpes*, *Messis*, *Nāvis*, *Cūtis*; adjice *Crātes* *Sentis*, *Avia*, *Pelvis*, *Clāris*, *Strīgūllis*que, *Rātis*que.

&c. deities in Egypt. *Tigris*, the river, or wild beast, has -IM and -IDEM. The beast has -IN likewise.

Greek nouns, not increasing in Latin; as, *Herēsis*, heresy; *Mētāmorphōses*, a change of shape, &c. make -IN, or -IM.

These have -IM, and sometimes -EM:

<i>Aquālis</i> , a water-pot.	<i>Puppis</i> , the stern.	<i>Sēcūris</i> , an axe.
<i>Fēbris</i> , a fever.	<i>Restis</i> , a rope.	<i>Turris</i> , a tower.

These have -EM, rarely -IM:¹

<i>Āvis</i> , a bird.	<i>Messis</i> , a harvest.	<i>place</i> .
<i>Clāvis</i> , a key.	<i>Nāvis</i> , a ship.	<i>Rātis</i> , a raft.
<i>Crātes</i> , a hurdle.	<i>Ōvis</i> , a sheep.	<i>Sēmentis</i> , a sowing.
<i>Cūtis</i> , the skin.	<i>Pelvis</i> , a basin.	<i>Sentis</i> , a brier, a thorn.
<i>Lens</i> , a lentil.	<i>Præsēpes</i> , any safe	<i>Strīgillis</i> , a curry-comb.

VOCATIVE SINGULAR.

Many Greek nouns, particularly proper names, drop S of the Nom. to form the Voc.; as, *Daphnīs*, *Daphnī*; *Pārīs*, *Pārī*; *Tēthys*, *Tēthŷ*; *Mēlampūs*, *Mēlampū*; *Orpheus*, *Orpheu*; *Chēlŷs*, *chēlŷ*; *Pōēsīs*, *Pōēsī*.—Nouns in -AS, -ANTIS; make the Voc. in -Ā or in -AN; as, *Pallās*, *Pallā*, or *Pallān*; *Calchās*, *Calchā*, or *Calchān*.—Some in -ES make it in -ES or E; as, *Sōcrātēs*, *Chrēmēs*, *Hercūlēs*, *Āchillēs*, &c.

ABLATIVE SINGULAR.

Neuters in -E, -AL, and -AR,² except proper names in -E; Nouns having -IN or -IM in the Accus.; Ad-

¹ Vid. Cat. cap. 6. 16. Charis. p. 107. Prisc. p. 757. Plant. ap. Voss. 110. Schmidt. Melanchth. Vitré, &c.

² Exc. Proper names; as, *Præneste*, *e*, the name of a town, &c. *Bacchār*, *dre*, lady's-glove; *Fār*, *farre*, corn; *Hēpār*, *dre*, the liver; *Jūbār*, *dre*, a sun-beam; *Nectār*, *dre*, the drink of the gods; *Sāl*, *sālē*, salt. Abl. *Mūrē*, for *mūri*, occurs, Ovid. Trist. v. 2. 20. Pont. iv. 46. Ibis 198. Lucret. i. 162.; also in Varro and Pliny.—*Lūquār*, a fretted ceiling, has -E or -I. So also *Cānnābis*, *e*, or *i*, hemp; *Bātis*, *e*, or *i*, a river in Spain; *Tŷgris*, *e*, or *i*, a tiger, or the river Tigris.

jectives in -IS, and the names of Months, have the Abl. in -I.

Nouns having -EM or -IM¹ in the Accus., Gentiles in -AS, Adjectives of one termination, Comparatives, and the names of places when the question is made by *ubi*, have -E or -I; as, *Turris*, *e*, or *i*, a tower; *Felix*, *ice*, or *ici*, happy; *Māior*, *ore*, or *ori*, greater; *Carthāgine*, or *i*, AT Carthage.

Adjectives used as Substantives have commonly the same Abl. as the Adjectives; as, *Bipennis*, *i*, a halbert; *Mōlaris*, *i*, a mill-stone. So *Cānālis*, *i*, a channel.

Participles and other Adjectives joined with Neuter Substantives make the Abl. in -I only; as, *victrici ferro*, with victorious sword. But Participles, when used in the Abl. absolute, make -E only; as, *Rōmūlo regnante*, in the reign of Romulus, or when Romulus was reigning.

Nouns in -YS, having -YN in the Accus. make their Abl. in -YE or -Y; as, *Atys*, *Atyē*, or *Aty*, the name of a man.

NOMINATIVE PLURAL.

Neuters which have -I in the Abl. have the Nom., Accus. and Voc. Plur. in -IA; as, *Māre*, the sea, *mārī*, *mārīā*. *Far*, corn, makes *farra*.

GENITIVE PLURAL.

Nouns in -ES and -IS, not increasing in the Gen.; as, *Nūbes*, *Nāvis*; those in -S impure: as, *Fons*; Monosyllables in -AS and -IS; as, *Mās*, *Līs*; *As*, *assis*, and its

¹ Exc. *Cūtis*, the skin, and *Restis*, a rope, have -E only. Some nouns having -EM only in the Accus. have -E or -I in the Abl.; as, *Finis*, an end; *Mugil*, or *mugilis*, a mullet. So *Occiput*, the hinder part of the head; *Pugil*, a pugilist; *Rūs*, the country; *Sūpelles*, household furniture; *Vectis*, a lever.—These have -E, rather than -I: *Amnis*, a river; *Anguis*, a snake; *Avīs*, a bird; *Civis*, a citizen; *Classis*, a fleet; *Fustis*, a club; *Ignis*, fire; *Imber*, rain; *Postis*, a door post; *Sors*, lot; *Unguis*, a nail.—Many other exceptions will occur in the course of reading.

compounds ; and such nouns as have -I, or -E and -I in the Abl. make their Gen. Plur. in -IUM. The following also make -IUM :

Arx, arcis, a citadel.	Faux, faucis, the jaws.	Nox, noctis, night.
Cāro, carnis, flesh.	Lār, lāris, a household	Os, ossis, a bone.
Cōhors, tis, a cohort.	god.	Quīris, itis, a Roman.
Cōr, cordis, the heart.	Lānter, tris, a skiff,	Samnis, itis, a Samnite.
Cōs, cōtis, a whetstone.	Mūs, mūris, a mouse.	Uter, ūtris, a bottle.
Dōs, dōtis, a dowry.	Nix, nīvis, snow.	

To these add the names of Feasts ; as, *Sāturnāliu, Sāturnālium, &c.* But the following have -UM :

Cānis, is, a dog or bitch.	Jūvēnis, is, a youth.	Pārens, tis, a parent.
Forceps, ipis, a pair of	Opes, um, wealth.	Vātes, is, a prophet.
tongs.	Pānis, is, a loaf.	Vōlūcris, is, a bird.

Āpis, or āpēs, is, a bee, has āpum, or āpium ; Bōs, bōvis, an ox, boum.

Participles, and Participial nouns in -ANS and ENS, frequently contract IUM into -UM ; as, *Amantūm, Sūpientūm, Serpentūm, &c.*

Greek nouns have generally -UM ; as, *Ārabs, an Arabian, Ārābūm ; Thrax, a Thracian, Thrācum, &c.* But nouns in -MA sometimes have -ON ; as, *Ēpigramma, an epigram, ēpigrammātum, or ēpigrammātōn.*

DATIVE PLURAL.

Nouns in -MA have the Dat. and Abl. Plur. more frequently in -IS, than in -IBUS ; as, *Pōēma, a poem, pōēmātis, or pōēmātibus.*—*Bōs, an ox, makes būbus by crasis, bōbus by syncope : Sūs, a swine, suibus, sūbus, or sūbus.*

The poets sometimes form the Dat. Plur. of Greek nouns that increase in the Genitive, in -SI, and before a vowel in -SIN ; as, *Hērōs, a hero, Hērōibūs, or Hērōisi, or Hērōisin.*

ACCUSATIVE PLURAL.

Nouns having -IUM in the Gen. Plur. make their Accus. Plur. in -ES, -EIS, or -IS ; as, *Pars, a part, partium ; partēs, parteis, or partīs.*

When the Accus. Sing. of Nouns not Neuter ends in -A, the Accus. Plur. ends in -AS ; as, *Lampās, a lamp, lampāda ; lampādās.*

GENDERS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

MASCULINES.

Sunt in -ER, -OR, vel in -OS, vel -O, vel -N, Masculula Ternæ;

-ES crescens; in -IO Nūmēros, vel Corpōra jungē.

Nouns ending in -ER, -OR, -OS, -O, -ON, and in -ES increasing in the Genitive, are Masculine. To these add NUMBERS and BODILY SUBSTANCES in -IO; as,

Assēr, ēris, a plank, a beam.

Āēr, ēris, the air.

Tūbēr, ēris, the fruit of the tuber tree.

Hūnōr, (or Hūnōs,) ōris, honor.

Lābōr, (or Lābōs,) ōris, labor.

Dēcōr, ōris, grace, beauty.

Lēpōr, (or Lēpōs,) ōris, mirth.

Custōs, ōdis, a shoot left after pruning vines.

Flōs, flōris, a flower.

Rōs, rōris, dew.

Mōs, mōris, a manner.

Arrhābo, ōnis, an earnest penny, a pledge.

Būbo, ōnis, an owl.

Carbo, ōnis, a coal.

Cānōn, ōnis, a rule.

Pŷthōn,¹ ōnis, a serpent shot by Apollo.

Delphīn, īnis, a dolphin.

Liēn, ēnis, the mill.

Pæān, ānis, a song.

Curcūlio, ōnis, the weasand.

Pūgio, ōnis, a dagger.

Scīpio, ōnis, a staff.

Unio, ōnis, a pearl.

Ternio, ōnis, the number three.

Turbo, (or Turbēn,) īnis, a whirlwind, a top.

FEMININES EXCEPTED.

Fœmīnea excīpies Compēsque, Sēgēsque, Tēgēsque,
Et Mergēs, Mercēs, Abiēs, Rēquīēsque, Quiēsque.

Adde Icon, Eōs, Arbōs, Cōs, Arbōr, Ācēdōn,

Sindōn, Oscēn, Hālo lūnæ, Dōs, Halcyōnēsque.

Hæc Cāro, Græca per -O, per -IO SINE CORPŌRE cuncta.

¹ Masc. or Fem. in the Dictionaries; but incorrectly. Pŷthōn, in some edd. of Tibullus, II. 3. 29. for Pŷtho, the city of Delphī, is fem. by signification.

HÆC -DO, -GO, per -INIS: Mas *Tendo*, et cum
Ordine, Cardo.

HIC pōtius *Margo*: cāpit HIC quandōque *Cūpīdo*.

The following nouns are feminine :

Compēs, ēdis, a <i>fetter</i> .	Arbōs, (or Arbōr,) ōris, a <i>tree</i> .
Sēgēs, ētis, growing <i>corn</i> .	Cōs, cōtis, a <i>whetstone</i> .
Tēgēs, ētis, a <i>mat</i> , or <i>coverlet</i> .	Āedōn, ōnis, a <i>nightingale</i> .
Mergēs, itis, a <i>handful of corn</i> .	Sindōn, ōnis, <i>fine linen</i> .
Mercēs, ēdis, a <i>reward, hire</i> .	Oscēn, inis, a <i>bird which forebodes</i> by <i>singing</i> .
Abiēs, ētis, a <i>fir-tree</i> .	Hālo, ōnis, a <i>circle about the moon</i> , &c.
Quiēs, ētis, <i>rest</i> .	Dōs, dōtis, a <i>dowry</i> .
Inquiēs, ētis, <i>disquiet</i> .	Halcyon, ōnis, a <i>bird called the</i> <i>king's-fisher</i> .
Rēquiēs, ētis, (or ēl of the <i>fish</i> ,) <i>rest</i> .	Cāro, carnis, <i>flesh</i> .
Icon, ōnis, an <i>image</i> .	
Rōs, cōis, the <i>morning</i> .	

Greek nouns in -O, as, *Echo, ūs*, an echo; and Latin nouns in -IO not signifying BODILY SUBSTANCES; as, *Rātio, ōnis*, reason; *Lēgio, ōnis*, a legion; *Optio, ōnis*, a choice, &c. are feminine.

Nouns in -DO and -GO, making their Genitive in -INIS, are feminine; as, *Arundo, inis*, a reed; *Imāgo, inis*, an image.

But *Tendo, inis*, a tendon; *Ordo, inis*, order; *Cardo, inis*,¹ a hinge, are masculine.—*Margo, inis*, a margin, is oftener masculine than feminine. *Cūpīdo, inis*, desire, is sometimes masculine in the poets.

NEUTERS EXCEPTED.

Neutra *Mēlōsque, Chāōsque*; ōs, ōris: ōs, ōssis; et
in -MEN;

Inguēn, Epōs, Glūtēn, Pollēn, Cīcēr, Unguēn, et
Æquōr,

¹ *Cardo* was anciently fem. See Priscian, vi. p. 683. *Margo* occurs fem. Apul. Emil. Mac. Rabir. ap. Charis. i. p. 49. Juvenal i. 5. and *Grando, inis*, hail, in the masc. Varr. ap. Non.

Cör, Tübërque tūmens, Marmör, Pipër, Čbër, Ādör-que,

Vër, Lāsēr, Verbër, Spinhër, Itër, atque Čādāvër.

Nouns in -MEN are neuter ; as, *Flūmčn, ĩnis*, a river ; *Lūmčn, ĩnis*, light ; *Nōmčn, ĩnis*, a name. The following also are neuter :

<i>Mēlōs, dat. and abl. mēlō, pl. mēlā</i>	<i>Tübër,¹ ěris</i> , a puff, mushroom, a swelling.
<i>and mēlā, melody.</i>	
<i>Chāōs, acc. chāōs abl. chāō, chaos.</i>	<i>Marmör, ěris</i> , marble, the sea.
<i>Čs, ěris, the mouth, the countenance.</i>	<i>Pipër, ěris</i> , pepper.
<i>Čs, ossis, a bone.</i>	<i>Čbër, ěris</i> , a pap, fatness.
<i>Ingučn, ĩnis, the groin.</i>	<i>Ādör,² ěris</i> , fine wheat.
<i>Ēpōs, inv. epic poetry.</i>	<i>Vër, vĕris</i> , the spring.
<i>Glūtčn, ĩnis, glue.</i>	<i>Lāsēr, ěris</i> , benzoin.
<i>Pollčn, ĩnis, fine flour.</i>	<i>Verbër, ěris</i> , a whip, a stripe.
<i>Čičēr, ěris, a vetch.</i>	<i>Spinhër, ěris</i> , a clasp.
<i>Ungučn, ĩnis, ointment.</i>	<i>Itër, Itĕris</i> , a journey.
<i>Ēqučr, ěris, a plain, the sea.</i>	<i>Čādāvër, ěris</i> , a dead carcass.
<i>Cör, cordis, the heart.</i>	

FEMININES OF THE THIRD.

In -S *Fœmĭneis junges, si consōna præsīt :*

Sic -ĒS non crescens ; -IS, -YS ; -AS, -ĀDIS, -ATIS ; et in -X.

Nouns in -S, with a consonant before it, are feminine ; as, *Gens, gentis*, a nation ; *Hyems, ěmis*, winter ; *Seps, (Sĕpĕs,) sĕpis*, a hedge ; *Stirps, stirpis*, a race ; *Stips, stĭpis*, wages ; *Forceps,³ ĭpis*, a pair of tongs.

Nouns in -X are feminine ; as, *Calx, calcis*, chalk-stone, lime ; *Vox, vōcis*, the voice ; *Bombyx, ŷcis*, silk ; *Lux, lūcis*, light.

Nouns in -ĒS not increasing in the Genitive, are feminine ; as, *Rūpĕs, rūpis*, a rock ; *Nūbĕs, nūbis*, a cloud.

Nouns in -IS and -YS are feminine ; as, *Āpis, is*, a

¹ *Tübër, ěris*, the tree, fem. *Tübĕr, ěris*, the fruit of the tuber-tree, masc.

² Scaliger thinks the form *Ādĕr, ěris*, masculine.

³ Masculine in some editions of Celsus, vii. 12. viii. 4.

bee; *Assis*, *is*, a board, a plank; *Cassis*, *idis*, a helmet, *Felis*, (*Fēlēs*) *is*, a cat; *Glis*, *glidis*, mouldiness in bread, &c.; *Auris*, *is*, an ear; *Cenchris*, *idis*, a kind of hawk; *Chēlys*, *yōs*, a lute; *Chlāmys*, *ydīs*, a soldier's cloak.

Nouns in -AS, making their Genitive in -ADIS short, or in -ATIS¹ long, are feminine; as, *Lampās*, *adis*, a lamp; *Ētās*, *ātis*, an age; *Drōmās*, *adis*, a dromedary; *Piētās*, *ātis*, piety.

MASCULINES EXCEPTED.

Mascūla Gryps, Hydrops, Seps pro serpente, Mērops, Thrips,

Dens, Nēfrens, ferrique Bīdens, Torrensque, Trīdensque, Mons, et Hēlops, et Epops, ōriens, Fons, Ponsque, Chālybsque.

Mascūla Vas sponsor, Mas dans mārīs, -ASque per -ANTIS.

As cum Compōsitis et partibus, Uncia ni sit.

Hic -NIS non crescens: Hic Erēs, Cappāris, et Mūs.

Hic Callis, Caulis, Cōles; Hic Sentis, Aquālis,²

Glīs, glīris, Fustisque, et Follis, Sanguis, et Antes;

Testis pro membro, Postisque, et Vōmis, et Unguis,

Piscisque, et Fīnes, Epōdēs, conjunge Mōlārem.

Hic Collis, Mensis, cum Casse, et Acīnāce, Cossis,

Et Cenchris serpens, Fascis quōque, et Axis, et Ensis,

Impūbis, Pūbis, Pollisque et Mūgīlis, Orbis,

¹ *Pēnātes*, *iūm*, household gods, from *Pēnās*, *ātis*, *is* masc.

² *Aquālis*, *sc. urceus*, is properly an adjective; so also are, *Auriculāris*, *sc. dīgītus*; *Annālis*, *sc. liber*; *Et pennis*, *sc. sēcūris*; *Mōlāris*, *sc. lapis*; *Nātālis*, *sc. dies*; *Jūgālis*, *sc. equus*; *Saxatilis*, *sc. piscis*, &c.

Et *Vermis, Vectis, Torris, Cūcūmisque, Lāpisque.*

Mascūleis addentur Hÿpermōnōsyllāba in -AX, -EX :

Hic *Coccyx, et Oryx, Esor, cum Fornice, Spādir, Box, Bombyx vermis, Volvoxque, Cālixque, Cālyxque.*
Hæc *Viter, Smīlax, Cārex, cum Hālēce, Sūpeller,*
Et *Fornax, Clīmax, Forfex, Thōmerque, Pānarque.*

The following nouns are masculine :

Gryps, grÿphs, a griffin.	Hēlops, ¹ ōpis, a sturgeon.
Hÿdrops, ōpis, the dropsy.	Ēpops, ōpis, a lapwing.
Seps, sēpis, a kind of serpent.	Mons, montis, a mountain.
Mērops, ōpis, a woodpecker.	Fons, fontis, a fountain.
Thrips, ĩpis, a moth.	Pons, pontis, a bridge.
Dens, dentis, a tooth.	Chālybs, ŷbis, steel.

Nouns in -AS, -ANTIS, are masculine ; as, *Adāmās, antis*, adamant ; *Ēlēphās, antis*, an elephant. Also *Vās, vādīs*, a surety ; *Mās, mārīs*, a male ; and *As, assis*, a pound troy, together with its Parts and Compounds ; as, *Deunx, ncis*, eleven ounces ; *Sēmīs, issis*, half a pound, &c. But *Uncia*, an ounce, is feminine.

Nouns in -NIS not increasing in the Genitive, are masculine ; as, *Ignis, is*, fire ; *Pānis, is*, bread. But Greek nouns in -NIS are feminine, and increase in the Genitive ; as, *Tyrannis, ĩdis*, tyranny.

The following nouns also are masculine :

Callis, ² is, a foot-path.	Fustis, is, a club.	Mÿs, yos, a kind of fish.
Caulis, is, a stalk.	Follis, is, a pair of bellows.	Unguis, is, a nail.
Cōlē, (or Cōlis,) is, a stalk.	Sanguis, ĩnis, blood.	Piscis, is, a fish.
Sentis, is, a thorn, a brier.	Antes, ĩum, pl. fore ranks.	Fines, ĩum, pl. boundaries.
Aquālis, is, a water-pot.	Testis, is, the member.	Ēpōdēs, is, a kind of fish.
Glīs, glīris, a dormouse.	Postis, is, a post.	Mōlāris, is, a mill-stone.
Erēs, is, a hedge-hog.	Vōmis, (or Vōmer,) ěris, a plough-share.	Mōlaris, is, a cheek-tooth.
		Cappāris, is, capers.

¹ Gr. ἤλωψ, or ἑλλωψ. But Ovid has : ' Et prētiōsus Hēlops,' &c, *Halieut.* vs. 96.

² *Callis*, fem. in *Livy* xx. 14. ' dēvias calles.'

Cūctūmis, ¹ is, a cucum- ber.	Cenchris, is, a kind of serpent.	Polis, is, a fine flour.
Collis, is, a hill.	Fascis, is, a bundle.	Mūgilis, (or Mūgil,) is, a mullet fish.
Mensis, is, a month.	Axis, is, an axle-tree.	Orbis, is, a circle.
Cassis, is, a hunter's net.	Ensis, is, a sword.	Vermis, is, a worm.
Ācinācēs, is, a cimeter.	Pūbis, is, marriageable.	Vectis, is, a lever.
Cossis, is, a timber- worm.	Impūbis, is, not marri- ageable.	Torris, is, a fire-brand.
		Lāpis, is, a stone.

Nouns in -AX and -EX of more than one syllable are masculine; as, *Thōrax*, *ācis*, a breast-plate; *Cūlex*,² *īcis*, a gnat; *Rūmex*,³ *īcis*, sorrel.

The following also are masculine:

Coccyx, <i>ȳgis</i> , or <i>ȳcis</i> , a cuckoo.	Boŕ, <i>bōcis</i> , a sea-ox.
Oryx, <i>ȳgis</i> , a wild goat.	Bombyx, <i>ȳcis</i> , a silk-worm.
Esox, <i>ōcis</i> , a kind of salmon.	Volvox, <i>ōcis</i> , a vine-fretter.
Fornix, <i>īcis</i> , a vault.	Cālix, <i>īcis</i> , a cup.
Spādix, <i>īcis</i> , a scarlet color.	Cālyx, <i>ȳcis</i> , the bud of a flower.

The following are feminine:

Vitex, <i>īcis</i> , a kind of willow.	Fornax, <i>ācis</i> , a furnace.
Smilax, <i>ācis</i> , a yew tree.	Climax, <i>ācis</i> , a ladder.
Cārex, <i>īcis</i> , sedge.	Forfex, ⁴ <i>īcis</i> , a pair of scissors.
Hālex, <i>ēcis</i> , a herring.	Thōmex, (Thōmīx,) <i>īcis</i> , a cord, a rope.
Sūpellex, <i>lectīlis</i> , household furni- ture.	Pānax, <i>ācis</i> , the herb all-heal.

NEUTERS EXCEPTED.

Hoc -AS, -ATIS brève, et -ES; *Vās*, *vāsis*; *Fāsque*, *Nēfāsque*,
Atque *Æs*. Hæc sed *Anās*. Neutrum invāriābile *Sē-
mis*.

Nouns in -AS, making their Genitive in -ATIS short, are Neuter; as, *Būcērās*, *ātis*, a kind of herb.

Greek nouns in -ES short are Neuter; as, *Cācōēthēs*,

¹ Or *Cūctūmēr*, *ēris*, m.—*Pūbis*, or *Pūbes*, is, or *Pūber*, *ēris*, and *Im-
pūbis*, is, or *Impūber*, *ēris*, are properly adjectives.

² *Cūlex* is used as fem. in some editions of Plautus, Cas. II. 3. 22.

³ 'Excepta rumice' occurs in Pliny, N. H. XII. 8. *Vibex* is masc.; yet it is marked fem. in the Dictionaries, because it is so found in Persius, IV. 49.

⁴ *Forfex*, masc. in Vitruvius, x. 2.

an evil custom. To which add, *Æs, æris*, copper, brass ; and *Vās, vāsis*, a vessel.

Anās, ātis, a duck, is Feminine.

Sēmīs, half a pound, is sometimes found Masc., making the Gen. *sēmīsis* ; sometimes Neut., and then it is invariable.

NEUTERS OF THE THIRD.

Ternæ in -AR, -UR, -MA, -C, -L, -E, sunt Nōmīna Neutra ;

-USque per -ORIS, -ŌRIS, vel -ERIS. Dabis his -T, et -I, -Y.

Nouns ending in -AR, -UR, -MA, -C, -L, -E, -T, -I, and -Y, are Neuter ; as, *Jūbār*,¹ *āris*, a sun-beam ; *Murmūr, ūris*, a noise ; *Ænigma, ātis*, a riddle ; *Hālec, ēcis*, a kind of pickle ; *Animāl, ālis*, a living creature ; *Sēdīle, is*, a seat ; *Cāpūt, cāpītis*, a head ; *Gummi*, inv. gum ; *Mōly, yōs*, an herb.

Nouns in -US, making their Gen. in -ORIS, -ERIS, or -ŌRIS, are Neuter ; as, *Rūs, rūris*, the country ; *Ācūs, ēris*, chaff ; *Dēcūs, ōris*, ornament ; *Pēnūs, ōris*, provisions.

EXCEPTIONS.

Hic *Furfūr, Turtūr, Vultūr, Lār, Sōl, Sālār, Astūr*

Mūs, Mūgil junges, et πὸς composta, *Lēpūsque*.

Hæcque *Pēcūs, pēcūdis, Tellūs* ; -USque -UDIS et -UTIS.

Hicque *Sātes* : Hæc *Laus, Fraus* ; Hic *Sāl* ; rārius

Hoc *Sāl*.

Et *Glōmus* est Neutrum, sed Mas quandōque Sēcundæ.

¹ *Jūbār* masc. Enn. ap. Barth. Adv. xvii. 3. *Murmūr* masc. Varr. ap. Non. and *Guttūr, ūris*, masc. Plant. Aul. ii. 4. 25. Trin. iv. 3. 7.

The following nouns are Masculine :

Farfūr, ūris, *bran, dandriff.*
Turtūr, ūris, *a turtle.*
Vultūr, ūris, *a vulture.*
Lār, lāris, *a household god.*
Sōl, sōlis, *the sun.*

Sālār, āris, *a young salmon.*
Astūr, ūris, *a hawk, a buzzard.*
Mūs, mūris, *a mouse.*
Māgil, ūis, *a mullet.*
Lēptūs, ūris, *a hare.*

Nouns in -ŪS, -ŪDIS, being the compounds of ποὺς, ποδός, *a foot*, are Masculine ; as, *Lāgōpūs*, ōdis, *a white partridge* ; *Apūs*, ōdis, *a martinet* ; *Tripūs*, ōdis, *a three-footed stool.*

Nouns in -ŪS, making -ŪDIS, and -ŪTIS, are Feminine ; as, *Incūs*, ūdis, *an anvil* ; *Virtūs*, ūtis, *virtue.* To which add *Pēcūs*,¹ ūdis, *a sheep* ; *Tellūs*, ūris, *the earth* ; *Laus*, laudis, *praise* ; and *Fraus*, fraudis, *deceit.*

Sāl,² sālis, *salt* ; and *Sāles*, ium, *witticisms*, are Masculine.

Glōmūs, ěris, *a clue*, is Neuter ; but *Glōmūs*, i, of the second Decl. is Masculine.

NOUNS MASC. OR FEM. OF THE THIRD.

Plūrīma sed Ternæ Gēnēri rēfērantur ūtrīque :
 Mascūleo mēlius, *Clūnis*, *Cīnis*, *Amnis*, et *Anguis*,
Fīnis, *Adeps*, *Būbo*, *Fūnis*, cum *Torque*, *Cānālis*,
Scrobsque, *Scrōbisve*, *Rūdēns*, et *Stirps* pro stīpīte, *Pulvis*,

Calxque pēdis, vel mēta, *Imbrex*, et *Crīnis*, et *Index*,
Arrhābo, *Grex*, *Nātrix*, et *Obex*, cum *Pūmīce*, *Cortex*,
 Et *Līmax*, *Phānix*, *Trādux* et *Ōnyx* ālābastrum.
Sardōnyćique, *Vārix*, *Ales* dābis atque *Pālumbēs*.

Fœmīneo mēlius, *Serpens*, *Lynx*, *Corbis* et *Hystrix*,

¹ 'Sincēra pēcus' occurs in Cæsar, ap. Priscian. vii. ; but is nowhere else to be found in the Nominative.

² The Neuters *Sāl* and *Sālia* are used only by modern chemists.

Grūs, Rētis, Perdix, Sandyx, Linterque, Silerque.

Si fuērint ultra, Gēnus est a FINE pētendum.

The following Nouns are Masc. or Fem., but rather Masc.¹

Clūnis, is, a <i>hatch</i> .	Rūdēns, tis, a <i>cable</i> .	Phoenix, Icis, a <i>phenix</i> .
Cīnis, ēris, <i>ashes</i> .	Stirps, is, a <i>root</i> .	Cortex, Icis, <i>bark</i> .
Amnis, is, a <i>river</i> .	Pulvis, ēris, <i>dust</i> .	Līmax, ācī, a <i>snail</i> .
Anguis, is, a <i>snake</i> .	Calx, calcis, a <i>heel, end, goal</i> .	Pūmex, Icis, a <i>pumice-stone</i> .
Finis, is, an <i>end</i> .	Imbrex, Icis, a <i>roof-tile</i> .	Trādux, ūcis, a <i>graft</i> .
Ādēps, Ipis, <i>fat</i> .	Crinis, is, <i>the hair</i> .	Ōnyx, ūcis, <i>alabaster</i> .
Būbo, ōnis, an <i>owl</i> .	Index, Icis, an <i>index</i> .	Sardōnyx, ūcis, a <i>precious stone</i> .
Fūnis, is, a <i>rope</i> .	Arrhābo, ōnis, <i>earnest</i> .	Vārix, Icis, a <i>swollen vein</i> .
Torquis, or torquēs, is, a <i>collar, or chain</i> .	Grex, grēgis, a <i>flock</i> .	Alēs, Itis, a <i>bird</i> .
Cānālis, is, a <i>canal</i> .	Nātrix, Icis, a <i>water-serpent</i> .	Pālumbēs, is, a <i>wood-pigeon</i> .
Seroba, ōbis, or Scrōbis, is, a <i>ditch</i> .	Ōbex, Icis, a <i>bolt</i> .	

The following are Masc. or Fem., but rather Fem.

Serpens, tis, a <i>serpent</i> .	<i>pine</i> .	<i>color</i> .
Lynx, lyncis, a <i>lynx</i> .	Grūs, grūs, a <i>crane</i> .	Linter, tris, a <i>little boat</i> .
Corbis, is, a <i>wicker-basket</i> .	Rētis, is, a <i>net</i> .	Silēx, Icis, a <i>flint</i> .
Hystrix, Icis, a <i>porcu-</i>	Perdix, Icis, a <i>partridge</i> .	
	Sandyx, ūcis, a <i>purple</i>	

GREEK DECLENSION.

S.	Lamp-ās, a <i>lamp</i> , -ādōs; -ādī; -ādā; -ās; -ādē.
Pl.	-ādēs; -ādum; -ādfūs; -ādās; -ādēs; -ādfūs.
S.	Hēr-ōs, a <i>hero</i> , -ōis; -ōī; -ōā; -ōs; -ōē.
Pl.	-ōēs; -ōnm; ōlā, or ōlān, or -ōlbūs; ōās, or ōēs; -ōēs; ōlā, or ōlān, or ōlbūs.
S.	Chētŷs, a <i>harp</i> , -ŷōs; -ŷī; -ŷn; -ŷ; -ŷē.
S.	Pōēsīs, <i>poetry</i> , -ēōs; ēī, or sī; ln; sī; ēī, or ī.

¹ Some prefer *Cānālis* in the fem.; but it is used so by Grammarians only. It is found masc. in Statius, Sylv. i. 2. 205. Plin. N. H. xxxiii. 4. Senec. Epist. cviii. Nat. Quest. iii. 28. iv. 2. Livy iii. & xxiii. 31.—*Stirps*, kindred, lineage, is fem.—*Pulvis*, is, occurs in Catullus, Epithal. Juliae; but the passage is rendered doubtful by various readings.—*Calx*, lime, chalk, mortar, is fem.—*Onyx*, the precious stone, is fem.—The first syllable of *Vārix* is lengthened by Alvarez, and Ruddiman.

S. Achill-ēs, ēōs, or īs; ēī, or ī; ēā, or em; ē; ēē, or ē.

S. Ā-ēr, the air, ērīs; ērī; ērā; ēr, or -ēr; ērē.

S. Iēs-us, Jesus, ū; ū; um; ū; ū.

S. Dīd-ō, -ūs, -ō, -ō, -ō, -ō.

The form, *Dīdo, ōnis*, is not to be imitated.

FOURTH DECLENSION.¹

Mascūla in -US Quartæ; sed in -U Neutrālia cuncta.

HÆC sūtōris *Acūs*, pro fructu atque arbōre *Fīcūs*,
Portīcūs, atque *Trībūs*; queis junge *Mānūsque*, *Dēmūs-*
que:

Et duo *Quinquātrūs*, *Idūs* Plurālia tantum.

Fæmīneis dantur plērumque *Pēnūsque*, *Spēcūsque*.

Nouns of the Fourth Declension end in -US and -U.²
Nouns in -US are Masc. and make their Gen. in -US.³
Nouns in -U are Neut. and invariable in the Singular.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N.	hic Fruct-ŪS,* fruit.	N.	hī Fruct-ŪS,†
G.	hūjus -ŪS,‡	G.	hōrum -U-ŪM,
D.	huic -UI, or U,†‡	D.	hīs -IBŪS,§
Ac.	hunc -UM,	Ac.	hōs -ŪS,‡
V.	O -ŪS,*	V.	O -ŪS,‡
Ab.	hoc -U,†	Ab.	hīs -IBUS.§

¹ As in Greek, so in Latin there were but three Declensions originally. What we call the Fourth and Fifth Declensions, are anomalous contractions of the Third. Thus, Sing. N. *Ānūs*, an old woman; G. *ānuis*, *ānus*; D. *ānui*, *ānū*; Ac. *ānuem*, *ānum*; V. *ānūs*; Ab. *ānue*, *ānū*. Plur. N. *ānues*, *ānūs*; G. *ānuum*, [*ānūm*]; D. *ānūbūs*, *ānībūs*; Ac. *ānues*, *ānūs*; V. *ānues*, *ānūs*; Ab. *ānūbūs*, *ānībūs*. The contraction in the Genitive Plural is rare.

² Some Nouns in -U anciently ended in -US, and *versa vice*; as, *Cornu*, a horn, *Cornus*; *Gēlu*, frost, *Gēlus*; *Gēnu*, a knee, *Gēnus*; *Artu*, a joint, *Artu*. Some ended in -UM; as, *Cornum*; *Os*, *ossis*, a bone, *Ossum*, *Ossu*.

³ A contraction of -UIS. See Note 1. Thus we find: *Ānūs*, *Dēmūs*, *Fluctuis*, *Fructuis*, *Grādūis*, *Partūis*, *Quæstūis*, *Ritūis*, *Sēnātūis*, &c. Also such Genitives as these: *Aspecti*, *Æsti*, *Exerciti*, *Flucti*, *Gēmīti*, *Lucti*, *Parti*, *Piscāti*, *Porti*, *Quæsti*, *Sēnāti*, *Salli*, *Sōnāti*, *Strēpti*, *Sumti*, *Victi*.

⁴ The Dative in -U occurs frequently in Cæsar, but more particularly in *Lat. Gram.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N. hoc	Corn-Ū, a horn.	N. hæc	Corn-ŪĀ,*
G. hŏjus	-Ū,	G. hŏrum	-Ū-UM,
D. huic	-Ū,	D. his	-IBŪS,†
Ac. hoc	-Ū,	Ac. hæc	-ŪĀ,*
V. O	-Ū,	V. O	-ŪĀ,*
Ab. hoc	-Ū.	Ab. his	-IBŪS.†
N. hæc	Dŏm-ŪS,* a house.	N. hæ Dŏm-ŪS,†	
G. hŏjus	-ŪS,† or I,	G. hŏrum	-Ū-UM, or -O-RUM,
D. huic	-ŪI, or -Ō,	D. his	-IBŪS,†
Ac. hanc	-UM,	Ac. hŏs	-ŪS,† or ŌS,
V. O	-ŪS,*	V. O	-ŪS,†
Ab. hac	-Ō.¹	Ab. his	-IBŪS.‡

NOTE. Almost all the Nouns of the Fourth Declension are Verbals ending in -TUS, -SUS, or -XUS, and signifying an ACT; as, *Curvus*, a running, from *Curro*; *Nexus*, a binding, from *Necto*; *Mistus*, a mixing, a mixture, from *Misceo*.—All such are Masculine.

The following are Feminine:

<i>Acūs</i> ,² a needle.	<i>Ficūs</i> ,³ a fig.	<i>Porticūs</i> , a gallery.
<i>Dŏmūs</i> , a house.	<i>Mānūs</i> , a hand.	<i>Tribūs</i> , a tribe.

Also the Plurals *Quinquātrūs*, *uum*, a five days' feast in honor of Minerva; and *Idus*, *uum*, the Ides of a month.

Pēnūs, and *Spēcūs* of the Fourth Declension, are Masc. or Fem., but rather Fem. See page 17.

NOTE. The following are Feminine by signification:

<i>Ānūs</i> , an old woman.	<i>Cornus</i> , the cornel-tree.	<i>Quercus</i> , an oak.
<i>Nŏtrūs</i> , a daughter-in-law.	<i>Laurus</i> , the laurel.	<i>Pinus</i> , a pine-tree, a ship.
<i>Sŏcrus</i> , a mother-in-law.	<i>Myrtus</i> , the myrtle.	

Cornus is also of the Second. *Laurus* and *Myrtus* more frequently of the Second.

cularly in the Poets. It is formed by Apocope, after the manner of the *Æolians*.

¹ The Abl. *Dŏmū* occurs in Plautus, *Mil. ii. 1. 48*, in some old copies of Livy, *i. 34*, and in ancient Inscriptions: whence the Genitive Pl. *Dŏm-u-um*.—The Gen. *Dŏmī* is used only in the signification of home; and *Dŏmūs* only in that of house.

² *Acūs*, i, masc. of the Second, a long prickly sea-fish. *Acūs*, *eris*, neut. of the Third, chaff.

³ *Ficūs*, *us*, or *i*, fem. the fig-tree. *Ficūs*, *ūs*, the fig, fem. *Ficūs*, *i*, the fig, masc. or fem. *Ficūs*, *i*, the disease, masc.

DAT. AND ABL. PLUR.:

Non -IBŪS hæc sed -ŪBŪS formabunt, *Partūs*, et *Artūs*,
Et *Tribus*, atque *Pëcu*; per -CUS Dissyllaba jungo.
Dant vel -IBŪS, vel -ŪBŪS, *Portusque*, *Gënuque*, *Vëruque*.

These make -ŪBŪS,¹ in the Dat. and Abl. Plural:

Acūs, a needle.

Lacūs, a lake.

Querchūs, an oak.

Arcūs, a bow.

Partūs, a birth.

Spëcūs, a den.

Artūs, num, the joints.

Pëcu, inv. cattle, a flock.

Tribūs, a tribe.

Portūs, a harbour, *Gënu*, a knee, and *Vëru*, a spit, have -IBŪS, or -ŪBŪS.²

FIFTH DECLENSION.³

Fœmīnei Gënëris Quintæ sunt Nōmina: dēme
Hīque Diēs; Hīc, Hæcve Diēs tamen, Hīcque Mëri-
dīes.

Denīque sunt in -I-ES, præter Spēs, Rēsque, Fidēsque.
Ternæ sunt Pārīes, Arīes, Abīesque, Quīesque.

All Nouns of the Fifth Declension end in -i-ES, making their Genitive in -i-EI, except three, *Fidēs*, faith, *Rēs*, a thing, and *Spēs*, hope; and are of the Feminine Gender, except *Diēs*,⁴ a day, Masc. or Fem. in the Sing., and always Masc. in the Plural, and *Mëridiēs*, noon, Masc., wanting the Plur.

¹ To distinguish them from the Dat. and Abl. Plur. of *Ars*, *Arx*, *Pars*, &c. Some add *Fictūbus*, which does not displease Johnson, Gramm. Comment. p. 114.

² To these some add *Questūbus*. See Johnson, l. c.

³ See Notes 1. and 4. on Fourth Declension.

⁴ When *Diēs* signifies a day of a certain number of hours, the masculine gender seems preferable; as, *Hic dies festus*, Hor. III. Od. 14. 13. But when it is put indefinitely for *tempus*, the feminine seems preferable; as, *longa dies*, a long time, Virg. Æn. v. 788. But the Poets do not always observe this distinction. *Tota die*, all the day, occurs in Pliny, N. H. VII. 53, where Harduin, Miller, Brotier, and others, read *toto*, from the best manuscripts.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	<i>hæc</i>	R-ES,* a thing.	N.	<i>hæ</i>	R-ES,*
G.	<i>hujus</i>	-EI,† ¹	G.	<i>harum</i>	-E-RUM,
D.	<i>huius</i>	-EI,†	D.	<i>his</i>	-EBUS,‡
Ac.	<i>hanc</i>	-EM,	Ac.	<i>has</i>	-ES,*
V.	<i>O</i>	-ES,*	V.	<i>O</i>	-ES,*
Ab.	<i>hæc</i>	-E.	Ab.	<i>his</i>	-EBUS,‡
N.	<i>hic v. hæc</i>	Di-ES,* a day.	N.	<i>hi</i>	Di-ES,*
G.	<i>hujus</i>	-EI,† or E, ²	G.	<i>horum</i>	-E-RUM,‡
D.	<i>huic</i>	-EI,† or E,	D.	<i>his</i>	-EBUS,‡
Ac.	<i>hanc v. hæc</i>	-EM,	Ac.	<i>hos</i>	-ES,*
V.	<i>O</i>	-ES,*	V.	<i>O</i>	-ES,*
Ab.	<i>hoc v. hæc</i>	-E,‡	Ab.	<i>his</i>	-EBUS,‡

NOTE. All Nouns in -ES are of the Fifth Declension, except four, *Abies*, *etis*, a fir-tree; *Aries*, *etis*, a ram; *Pareis*, *etis*, a wall; and *Quies*, *etis*, rest; which are of the Third.

COMPOUND SUBSTANTIVES.

When a Compound Substantive consists of two Nominatives, both parts are declined; as, N. *hæc Respublica*, a republic; G. *hujus Rēpublicæ*, &c.³ But when

¹ *Rēs*, *Spēs*, and *Fidēs*, make -EI, with E short, in their Gen. and Dat.; all other Nouns of this Declension have -EI, with -E long.

² Gen. *Dīs*, Virg. G. i. 208. Sallust, Jug. 52. 106. *Fidēs*, Ovid, Met. iii. 641. vi. 506. vii. 728. 737. *Acēs*, Sallust, Hist. i.—Dat. *Dīs*, Plaut. Amph. i. 1. 120. *Faciēs*, Gell. ix. 14. *Fidēs*, Sallust, Jug. Hor. i. Sat. 3. 95. Vid. Voss. de Analog. ii. 19.—We find such Genitives also as, *Acēi*, *Perniciēi*, *Fidēi*, &c. A few have their Genitive from the Third, as *Rēquies*, *ei*, or *etis*, rest. *Plēbēs*, the common people, makes *plēbis*, *plēbēi*, or *plēbi*; *Fāmēs*, hunger, *fāmīs*, or *fāmēi*.

³ Of the fifty-seven Nouns of this Declension, only two, *Rēs*, and *Dīs*, are complete in the plural. The following plurals occur: Nom. or Accus. *Acīs*, *Plūciēs*, *Elūciēs*, *Prōgēntēs*, *Solūtiēs*, *Spēcīēs*, *Spēs*, *Sūperficiēs*.—Gen. *Fūciōrum*, *Spēcīōrum*, *Spērūm*, *Mātēriūm*, *Luxūriūm*.—Dat. or Abl. *Spēcībūs*, *Sūperficiībūs*. 'Spēcīōrum et Spēcībūs nōlīm dicere, ne si Latīne quidēm dici possit.' Cicero.

⁴ The Abl. *diu* occurs in the phrase, 'diu poctuque,' in Sallust, and others, passim.

⁵ So *Jurjurandum*, an oath; *jurjurandū*, &c. See Voss. de Anal. ii. 20. But *Olusātrūm*, the herb alisander, has *olērisātri*, Colum. xi. 3. and *olusātri*, Plin. N. H. xix. 62. *Rosmārinus*, or *rosmātrīum*, rosemary, *rosmātrīni*, Plin. l. c. and *roris-marini*, Hor. iii. Od. 23. 15. *Altērūter*, one of the two, *altērūtrius*, and sometimes *altērīus-ūtrius*, Cic. in Protagora; D. *altērī-ūtri*; Ac. *altērūtrūm*, Cic. Att. x. 1.

one part is a Nominative, and the other an oblique case, the Nominative only is declined ; as, *N. hic Jūrisconsultus*, a lawyer ; *G. hūjus Jūrisconsulti* ; *D. huic Jurisconsulto*, &c.¹

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

Irregular nouns are divided into three classes : **VARIANTS**, **DEFECTIVES**, and **REDUNDANTS**.

VARIANTS differ from regular nouns in Gender or Declension—**DEFECTIVES** are deficient in Case or Number.—**REDUNDANTS** abound in Termination, Gender, or Declension.

VARIANTS.

I. Masc. in the Sing. and Neut. in the Plur. ; as, *Ævernus*, *i*, a lake in Campania, hell ; Pl. *Ævernā, ōrum*.²

II. Masc. in the Sing. and Masc. and Neut. in the Plur. ; as, *Jōcūs*, *i*, a jest ; Pl. *jōcī, and jōcā, ōrum*.—*Lōcūs*, *i*, a place ; Pl. *lōcī, ōrum*, passages in books, topics ; places ; *lōcā, ōrum*, places.

III. Few. in the Sing. and Neut. in the Plur. ; as, *Carbāsūs*, *i*, a sail ; Pl. *carbāsā*.—*Pergāmūs*, *i*, the citadel of Troy ; Pl. *Pergāmā*.³

IV. Neut. in the Sing. and Masc. in the Plur. ; as, *Cælum*, *i*, heaven ; Pl. *cæli, ōrum*.—*Elÿsium*, *i*, the Ely-

¹ So *Sēnātusconsultum*, a decree of the senate, *senatusconsulti*, &c. *Pūterfāmiiliās*, a father of a family ; *pūtrisfāmiiliās*, &c. *Māterfāmiiliās*, a mistress of a house ; *mātrisfāmiiliās*, &c. *Præfectus-prætōrio*, a lieutenant-general, *præfecti-prætōrio*, &c. Yet *mātrum-fāmiiliārum*, Colum. lib. xii.

² So *Dindÿmus*, *Imēdrus*, *Massicus*, *Mēndlus*, *Pangaus*, *Tēndrus*, *Tartūrus*, *Tāggētus* ; *Dindÿma, ōrum*, &c., which appear to be Adjectives, the words *Mons*, *Lūcus*, *Lūca*, &c. being understood. See Lucr. vi. 738. 818, and Livy, i. 3. 31. v. 15. 19. 51. 52. &c. Add *Actus*, *ūs*, an act, deed ; *Acta, ōrum*, transactions ; *Cētus*, *m*, a whale ; Pl. *Cēte*.

³ So *Hierosolyma, æ*, Jerusalem ; Pl. *Hierosolyma, ōrum* ; *Insomnia, æ*, a want of sleep ; *Insomnia, ōrum*, dreams. To which add, *Quinquātrūs, um* ; and *Quinquātria, ōrum*, a feast in honor of Minerva.

sian fields; Pl. *Ēlysii, ōrum*.—*Argös*, a city of Peloponnesus; Pl. *Argi, ōrum*.¹

V. Neut. in the Sing. and Masc. or Neut. in the Plur.; as, *Rastrum, i*, a rake; Pl. *rastri*, and *rastra, ōrum*.—*Frænum, i*, a bridle; Pl. *fræni*, and *fræna, ōrum*.²

VI. Neut. in the Sing. and Fem. in the Plur.; as, *Dēlicium, i*, delight; Pl. *dēliciæ, ārum*.—*Ēpulum, i*, A BANQUET, food; Pl. *ēpula, ārum*, FOOD, a banquet.³

VII. Second or Third Decl. in the Sing. and Third in the Plur.; as, *Jugërum*, Gen. *jugëri*, or *jugëris*; Abl. *jugëre*, an acre; Pl. *jugëra, jugërum, &c.*

VIII. Third Decl. in the Sing. and Second in the Plur.; as, *Vās, rāsis*, a vessel; Pl. *rāsa, ōrum*.⁴

DEFECTIVES IN CASE.

I. APTOTES, or words not varied by cases;⁵ as, *Gummi*, gum; *Sināpi*, mustard.

¹ So *Clāthrum, i*, and *Clāthri, ōrum*, a bar, a lattice. *Stētr, ěris*, a parsnip; Pl. *Stētrēs*.

² So *Pūgillār, āris*, a writing tablet; Pl. *Pūgillāres*, and *Pūgillaria*. Grammarians add *Cāpistrum, i*, a halter; Pl. *cāpistri*, and *cāpistra*. *Filum, i*, a thread; Pl. *fili*, and *fila*. *Cāpistri* is not found in any classical author. *Fili* occurs only in Arnobius, lib. 1.

³ So *Nundīnum, i*, a market day, Livy, III. 35. Cic. pro Dom. 16; Pl. *nundīnæ, a mart*. To which add *Balneum, i*, a bath; Pl. *balneæ, ārum*, and *balnea, ōrum*.

⁴ Add *Vīs*, strength, making its Plur. *vires, ium, &c.* But Calepinus considers *Vīs* and *Vires* two distinct nouns.

⁵ APTOTES: Nouns in I and U; foreign and barbarous names; as, *Job, Jerusalem*; the letters of the Alphabet; Verbs put substantively; as, *Velle tuum*, thy will; *Tōt, Quōt*; and all numbers from *Quatuor* to *Centum* inclusively. To which may be added, Nom. Acc. *Aplustre*, the flag of a ship; Pl. *āplustria*, or *āplustra*; *Asty*, THE CITY, Athens; *Fās*, right; *Nēfās*, wickedness; *Hñr*, the palm of the hand; *Instar*, likeness, bigness; *Nēcessæ*, or *nēcessum*, necessity; *Sēcus*, sex; *Vēlīpe*, or *vēlīp*, pleasure.—Acc. *Cētos*, n. a whale; Nom. Acc. pl. *Cātē*; *Ēpis*, epic poetry.—Nom. Acc. *Pēlāgē*, pl. of *Pēlāgus*, the sea.—Nom. Acc. Voc. *Tempē*, a beautiful vale in Thessaly.—Nom. Acc. Abl. *Gausāpe*; Acc. pl. *Gausāpa*.

II. MONOPTOTES, having but one case;¹ as, *Noctu*, by night; *Injussu*, without leave; *Ergo*, for the sake.

III. DIPTOTES, having but two cases;² as, Gen. *Spontis*, Abl. *sponte*, of its own accord.—Nom. *Inferiæ*, sacrifices to the infernals for the dead; Acc. *inferias*.

IV. TRIPTOTES, having but three cases;³ as, Dat.

¹ MONOPTOTES: Nom. *Ejectus*, a throwing out; *Evectus*, a conveyance; *Exspēs*, hopeless; *Iniquis*, subs. disquiet; *Pōtis*, or *pōte*, able, possible.—Gen. *Dicis causa*, for form's sake; *Nauci*, of a nutshell. Yet Abl. *nauco* occurs in Næv. ap. Fest.—Dat. as, *Despicātui*, contempt; *Lūdificātui*, a mockery.—Acc. *Amissum*, a loss; *Bilicem*, double-tissued; *Dēcemplīcem*, tenfold; *Trīlicem*, trebly-tissued; *Commūtātum*, an alteration; *Prōcērem*, a peer.—Abl. *Ambāge*, with a winding story; pl. *ambāges*, *ibus*; *Diū*, *Interdiū*, in the day time; *Fauce*, in the throat; pl. *fauces*, *ibus*; *Jussu*, by command; *Missu*, by dispatch; pl. *missus*, *ibus*; *Mōnītū*, by admonition; pl. *mōnītus*; *Natu*, by birth; *Pondo*, in weight; and such Abl. as, *Accītū*, *Admissu*, &c.—Acc. pl. *Abactūs*, a driving away; *Inclītās*, extremities, nonplus; *Inscītās*, a denial.—Abl. pl. *Ingrātūs*, against one's will.

² DIPTOTES: Nom. Acc. *Circumspectus*, *um*, a circumspection; *Dīca*, *am*, an action at law; pl. *dīcās*; *Suppētīa*, *ās*, succour, supplies.—Nom. Abl. *Astus*, *u*, craft; Acc. pl. *astūs*; *Vesper*, *e*, or *i*, the evening.—Nom. Voc. *Mactus*, *e*, be increased; pl. *macti*.—Gen. Abl. *Compēdis*, *e*, a fetter; pl. *compēdēs*, *ibus*; *Impētis*, *e*, a shock, attack; pl. *impētībus*; *Jūgēris*, *e*, an acre; pl. *jūgēra*, *um*, *ibus*; *Rēpētundārūm*, *is*, extortion; *Septēmplīcis*, *e*, sevenfold; *Verbēris*, *e*, a stripe; pl. *verbēra*, *um*, *ibus*.—Dat. Abl. *Hortātui*, *u*, exhortation; pl. *hortātus*, *ibus*; *Irrisui*, *u*, derision; *Obtentui*, *u*, a covering, pretext.—Acc. Abl. *Grātēs*, *ibus*, thanks.—To Diptotes may be added, Nom. Acc. *tantundem*, just as much; Gen. *tantidem*;—Nom. Voc. *Glōs*, a husband's sister; [Gen. *glōris*, Priscian, vi. p. 710.].—Nom. Abl. *Vespēra*, evening; Acc. *vespēram*.—Nom. Acc. *Chōs*, chaos, Ab. *chōo*; but for the Deity, Acc. *Chōōn*.—Nom. Acc. *Māne*, morning; Abl. *māne*, or *i*.—Dat. Abl. *Mēlo*, melody; Acc. *mēlōs*; pl. *mēlē*; which has the Latin form also: Gen. *mēli*; Acc. *mēlum*; Acc. pl. *mēlōs*, and *mēla*.

³ TRIPTOTES: Nom. Gen. Abl. *Tābūm*, *i*, *o*, gore.—Nom. Acc. Abl. *Algus*, *um*, *u*, cold. Abl. *algo* in some edd. of Lucr. iii. 733. *Inquies*, *etern*, *etc*, adj. restless; *Obex*, *icem*, *ice*, a bolt; pl. *Obīces*, *ibus*; *Sātias*, *atem*, *ate*, satiety; *Sītus*, *um*, *u*, situation; Nom. Acc. pl. *sītūs*; Abl. *sītībus*; *Sītus*, *um*, *u*, rust; Acc. pl. *sītūs*.—Gen. Dat. Abl. *Fēmīnis*, *i*, *e*, the inside of the thigh, the thigh; pl. *fēmīna*, *ibus*.—Gen. Acc. Abl. *Ōpis*, *em*, *e*, help; *Sordīs*, *em*, *e*, filth; pl. *sordēs*, *ium*, &c.—Dat. Acc. Abl. *Dērisui*, *um*, *u*, ridicule; *Nuptui*, *um*, *u*, marriage; *Prēci*, *em*, *e*, prayer. To which may be added, Nom. Acc. *Plus*, more; Gen. *plūris*; Abl. *plūre*.—Nom. *Vespērus*, the evening; Dat. Abl. *vespēro*; Acc. *vespērum*.—Nom. Gen. *Fōris*, a door; Acc. *fōrem*;

Prēcī, Acc. *prēcem*, Abl. *prēcē*, a prayer: but this and many similar words have the Plur. entire.

V. **TETRAPTOTES**, having four cases;¹ as, Gen. *Vīcis*, change, fate, Dat. *vīcī*, Acc. *vīcem*, Abl. *vīcē*.

VI. **PENTAPTOTES**, having five cases;² as, *Nēmo*, *īnis*, *īni*, *īnem*, *īne*, no man.

DEFECTIVES IN NUMBER.

I. **PROPER NAMES** of **PERSONS** strictly want the Plural.

II. **PROPER NAMES** of **PLACES**³ are used in the Sing. or Plural only; as, *Italia*, Italy; *Athenæ*, Athens.

III. Most names of **VIRTUES**, **VICES**, **HERBS**, **METALS**, **MINERALS**, **LIQUIDS**, **CORN**, and **ABSTRACT IDEAS** want the Plur.; as, *Iustitia*, *æ*, justice; *Inertia*, *æ*, sloth; *Apium*, *i*, parsley; *Argentum*, *i*, silver; *Lāc*, *lactis*, milk; *Triticum*, *i*, wheat; *Puēritia*, *æ*, childhood.

Abl. *fōre*; pl. *fōres*, *ibus*, &c. Nom. Gen. *Vis*, strength; Acc. *vim*; Abl. *vi*.—Nom. Acc. *Virus*, poison, nastiness; Gen. *viri*; Dat. or Abl. *viro*.

¹ **TETRAPTOTES**: *Nihil*, or *nihilum*, *i*, *um*, *o*, nothing; *Fors*, *tis*, *tem*, *te*, chance, Fortune. [*Forti Fortunæ* occurs in Arnob. lib. vii. and on some ancient coins and monuments.] *Piscātus*, *ti*, *tem*, *tu*, a fishing; *Ditiōis*, *i*, *em*, *e*, power, empire.

² **PENTAPTOTES**: Nouns wanting the Voc.; as, *Crātes*, *is*, a hurdle; *Daps*, *dāpis*, a feast; *Frux*, *frūgis*, fruit, corn; pl. *frūgēs*, *um*, &c. *Jōvis*, *is*, Jove; pl. *Jovēs*; *Nex*, *nēcis*, cruel death, slaughter; pl. Nom. Acc. *nēcēs*; *Pēcus*, *ūdis*, a sheep; pl. *pēcūdēs*, &c. *Viscus*, *ēris*, an intestine.—Wanting the Gen. pl.; as, *Fax*, *facis*, lees of wine; *Fax*, *fūcis*, a torch; *Lux*, *lūcis*, light: *Os*, *ōris*, the mouth, countenance; *Proles*, *is*, an offspring; *Sobolēs*, *is*, an offspring; *Sōl*, *sōlis*, the sun, &c.

³ A few are found in the Singular and Plural; as, *Argos*; *Argi*, *orum*. *Cūma*, *arum*; *Cūma*, *æ*. *Fidēna*, *arum*; *Fidēna*, *æ*. *Thēbe*, *arum*; *Thēbe*, *es*.—These are used only in the Plur. *Acrōcēraunia*, *Amūcia*, *Artaxūta*, *Athēna*, *Baia*, *Cēraunia*, *Ecbātāna*, *Esquilia*, *Fundi*, *Gābii*, *Gādes*, *Gēmōnia scāla*, *Lōcri*, *Pārisii*, *Philippi*, *Plūdōli*, *Sua*, *Syrācūsa*, *Thermōpyla*, *Vēti*, *Vēnētia*. Those in I more properly signify the people.

IV. Masculines wanting the Plural :

<i>Ethër, ëris, the sky.</i>	<i>Mëridiës, ëi, mid-day.</i>	<i>Pontus, i, the sea.</i>
<i>Cestus, i, the girdle of Venus.</i>	<i>Mundus, i, female ornaments.</i>	<i>Säbbilo, önis, gravel.</i>
<i>Flumus, i, dung.</i>	<i>Muscus, i, moss.</i>	<i>Sanguis, inis, blood.</i>
<i>Hesperus, i, the evening star.</i>	<i>Nëmo, inis, no man.</i>	<i>Vëternus, i, lethargy.</i>
<i>Limus, i, mud.</i>	<i>Pëntis, i, or üs, all kind of provisions.</i>	<i>Viscus, i, birdlime.</i>

V. Feminines wanting the Plural :

<i>Argilla, æ, white clay.</i>	<i>Sälüs, ütis, safety.</i>	<i>tion.</i>
<i>Hümüs, i, the ground.</i>	<i>Süpellex, ecillis, household furniture.</i>	<i>Vespëra, æ, the evening.</i>
<i>Lues, is, a plague.</i>		
<i>Pöbës, is, the youth.</i>	<i>Täbes, is, a consump-</i>	

VI. Neuters wanting the Plural :

<i>Album, i, an album.</i>	<i>of a bean.</i>	<i>Pënum, i, or</i>
<i>Bälaustium, i, the flower of a pomegranate-tree.</i>	<i>Jübar, äris, a sun-beam.</i>	<i>Pënus, öris, provisions.</i>
<i>Bäräthrum, i, a gulf.</i>	<i>Justitium, i, a law vacation.</i>	<i>Piper, ëris, pepper.</i>
<i>Cënum, i, mud.</i>	<i>Lardum, i, bacon.</i>	<i>Pröltübum, i, a desire.</i>
<i>Cröcam, i, saffron.</i>	<i>Lëtum, i, death.</i>	<i>Säbülum, i, sand.</i>
<i>Diläcülum, i, the dawn.</i>	<i>Lütum, i, clay.</i>	<i>Säl, sälls (neut.) salt.</i>
<i>Fel, fellis, gall.</i>	<i>Mäcellum, i, the shambles.</i>	<i>Sälum, i, the sea.</i>
<i>Gëlu, inv. frost.</i>	<i>Mänë, the morning.</i>	<i>Sëniüm, i, old age.</i>
<i>Glastum, i, woad.</i>	<i>Nectar, äris, nectar.</i>	<i>Sinäpi, inv. mustard.</i>
<i>Glütën, inis, or</i>	<i>Nihil, nil, nüllum, i, nothing.</i>	<i>Täbum, i, gore.</i>
<i>Glütnum, i, glue.</i>	<i>Nitram, i, nitre.</i>	<i>Vër, vëris, spring.</i>
<i>Gypsum, i, white plaster.</i>	<i>Ömäsum, i, fat tripe.</i>	<i>Vëternum, i, lethargy.</i>
<i>Hëpar, ätis, the liver.</i>	<i>Öplum, i, opium.</i>	<i>Virus, i, poison.</i>
<i>Hüllam, i, the black speck</i>		<i>Viscum, i, birdlime.</i>
		<i>Vitrum, i, woad.</i>
		<i>Zingibër, ëris, ginger.</i>

VII. Names of Games, Feasts, &c. want the Singular ; as,

<i>Bacchänälia, ium, or örum, the feasts of Bacchus.</i>	<i>Orgia, rites of Bacchus.</i>
<i>Bücblicä, örum, or ön, a book of pastorals.</i>	<i>Pälilia, a feast in honor of Pales.</i>
<i>Chäristia, örum, love-feasts.</i>	<i>Pärentälia, solemnities at the funeral of a parent.</i>
<i>Diönyäia, the feast of Bacchus.</i>	<i>Pÿthia, games in honor of Apollo.</i>
<i>Georgica, örum, or ön, a work on husbandry.</i>	<i>Quinquätürs, num, and</i>
<i>Lätinæ, feasts of Jupiter Latialis.</i>	<i>Quinquätürä, örum, & ium, feasts in honor of Minerva.</i>
<i>Olympia, the Olympic games.</i>	<i>Südvëtaurilia, ium, a sacrifice of a swine, sheep, and ox.</i>

VIII. Masculines wanting the Singular :

Antes, ium, fore ranks.	Inferi, the gods below.	Romans.
Cancelli, lattices, rails, balustrades.	Lauricæ, um, young rabbits cut out of the dam.	Minôrës, um, successors.
Câni, gray hairs.	Lēmūrës, um, hob-goblins.	Nâtâlës, ium, partridge.
Cëlērës, um, light horses.	Lūcērës, um, (or ū) a third part of the early	Pandectæ, pandects.
Codicilli, letters, writings.		Postëri, posterity.
Druidës, um, the Druids.		

IX. Feminines wanting the Singular :

Alpës, ium, the Alps.	month.	Nuptiæ, a marriage.
Antix, a fore-lock.	Indūciæ, a truce.	Pâriētiniæ, old walls.
Âplæ, trifles.	Indūviæ, clothes.	Partes, ium, a party.
Braccæ, breeches.	Inferiæ, sacrifices to the infernale.	Piëiädës, um, the seven stars.
Branchiæ, the gills of a fish.	Inalidiæ, snares.	Primitiæ, first-fruits.
Cälendæ, Kalends.	Lactes, ium, small entrails.	Quisquiliæ, sweeping, refuse.
Clitellæ, panniers.	Lâpicidinæ, a stone quarry.	Sâlinæ, a salt-pit.
Cûnæ, a cradle.	Mântibiæ, spoils of war.	Scâtëthra, a spring.
Divitiæ, riches.	Mînâciæ, and	Scôpæ, a broom.
Excubiæ, watches.	Mînæ, throats.	Tênëbræ, darkness.
Extëquæ, funeral rites.	Nômæ, corroding sores.	Thermæ, hot-baths.
Extivæ, spoils.	Nônæ, the Nones of a month.	Tricæ, trifles, toys.
Fëriæ, holidays.	Nônæ, the Nones of a month.	Valvæ, folding-doors.
Frâces, ium, the lees of oil.	Nûgæ, trifles.	Vërgiliæ, the seven stars.
Gerræ, hurdles, trifles, simpletons.	Nundinæ, a fair, a mart.	Vindicæ, a claim of liberty, a defence.
Grâtes, thanks.		
Idūs, uum, the Ides of a		

X. Neuters wanting the Singular :

Acta, acts, chronicles.	Hÿberna, sc. castra, winter-quarters.	Pârâpherna, all a wife brings her husband, except her dower.
Adversâria, a memorandum-book.	Ilia, illum, the entrails, the flank.	Philtra, love potions.
Æstiva, sc. castra, summer quarters.	Incûnâbûla, a cradle.	Præcordia, the bowels.
Arma, arms.	Insecta, insects.	Præbia, an amulet.
Brëvia, ium, shallow places.	Iusta, funeral rites.	Sëcrûta, old clothes, lumber.
Bellâria, sweet-meats.	Lautia, presents to foreign ambassadors.	Sponsâlia, ium, espousals.
Clôria, victuals.	Mâgâlia, ium, cottages.	Stâtiva, sc. castra, a pitched camp.
Crëpundia, baubles.	Mœnia, ium, and òrum, the walls of a city.	Tâlâria, ium, winged shoes.
Cûnâbûla, a cradle.	Multicia, garments finely wrought.	Tesqua, rough places.
Extæ, the entrails.	Mûnia, òrum, offices.	
Flâbra, blasts.		
Fôria, much.		

XI. The following Plurals are sometimes found in the Sing.

Annāles, ium, <i>annals.</i>	<i>ries.</i>	Pēnātēs, ium, <i>household gods.</i>
Antæ, <i>door-posts.</i>	Gēmīni, <i>twins.</i>	Phālēræ, <i>trappings.</i>
Argūtīæ, <i>witticisms.</i>	Gēnæ, <i>the cheeks.</i>	Plērīque, <i>many.</i>
Artūs, um, <i>the joints.</i>	Hābēnæ, <i>reins.</i>	Prōcērēs, um, <i>nobles.</i>
Bigæ, <i>a chariot drawn by two horses.</i>	Hyādēs, um, <i>the Pleiads.</i>	Pūgillāria, ium, <i>or</i>
Cassēs, ium, <i>a hunter's net.</i>	Ineptiæ, <i>silly wit.</i>	Pūgillāres, ium, <i>a note-book.</i>
Cœlitēs, um, & uum, <i>the gods.</i>	Lātēbræ; <i> lurking places.</i>	Quādrigæ, <i>a chariot, drawn by four horses.</i>
Cyclādēs, um, <i>the Cycladian islands.</i>	Libēri, <i>children.</i>	Quīritēs, um, <i>and ium, citizens of Rome.</i>
Dēclmæ, <i>tithe.</i>	Mājōres, um, <i>ancestors.</i>	Rēliquiæ, <i>a remainder.</i>
Dīræ, <i>the Furies.</i>	Mānēs, ium, <i>the shades.</i>	Sālēbræ, <i>rugged places.</i>
Dryādēs, um, <i>the Dryads.</i>	Māpālīa, <i>huts.</i>	Scālæ, <i>a ladder.</i>
Ēphlæ, <i>a banquet.</i>	Mīnūtīæ, <i>little niceties.</i>	Sentēs, ium, <i>thorns.</i>
Eumēnidēs, um, <i>the Furies.</i>	Nāiādēs, um, <i>fountain nymphs.</i>	Singūli, <i>one by one.</i>
Fācētīæ, <i>pleasant sayings.</i>	Nārēs, ium, <i>the nostrils.</i>	Spōliā, <i>spoils.</i>
Fldēs, ium, <i>a stringed instrument.</i>	Nātes, ium, <i>the buttocks.</i>	Sūpēri, <i>the gods above.</i>
Frāga, orum, <i>strawberries.</i>	Oblīviā, <i>forgetfulness.</i>	Transtra, <i>seats for the rowers in a ship.</i>
	Offūciæ, <i>cheats.</i>	Otenallīa, ium, <i>utensils.</i>
	Optīmātes, um, <i>nobles.</i>	Vēprē, um, <i>brambles.</i>
	Pālārīa, ium, <i>the dew-lap of a beast.</i>	
	Pāscua, <i>pastures.</i>	

XII. The following Singulars, with several others, are sometimes found in the Plural.

Acōnītm, <i>wolfbane.</i>	Crōcus, <i>saffron.</i>	Jūs, jūris, <i>justice, law.</i>
Āēr, ōris, <i>the air.</i>	Cruor, ōris, <i>blood.</i>	Lætītia, <i>joy.</i>
Æs, æris, <i>brass, money.</i>	Cūtis, <i>the skin.</i>	Languor, ōris, <i>faintness.</i>
Ævum, <i>an age.</i>	Ēbur, ōris, <i>ivory.</i>	Lātex, lcis, <i>liquor, water.</i>
Allium, <i>garlic.</i>	Electrum, <i>amber.</i>	Lignum, <i>wood, a log.</i>
Amīcītia, <i>friendship.</i>	Fār, farris, <i>corn.</i>	Liquor, ¹ ōris, <i>liquor.</i>
Āvēna, <i>oats.</i>	Fervor, ōris, <i>heat.</i>	Lux, lūcis, <i>light.</i>
Balsāmm, <i>balsam.</i>	Fūga, <i>flight.</i>	Marmor, ōris, <i>marble.</i>
Cālor, ōris, <i>heat.</i>	Fūror, ōris, <i>madness.</i>	Mēl, mellis, <i>honey.</i>
Cāro, carnis, <i>flesh.</i>	Fūmus, <i>smoke.</i>	Mors, mortis, <i>death.</i>
Cēra, <i>wax.</i>	Glōria, <i>glory.</i>	Mundītia, <i>neatness.</i>
Cicūta, <i>hemlock.</i>	Hordeum, <i>barley.</i>	
Contāgium, <i>a contagion.</i>	Īra, <i>anger.</i>	

¹ Many suppose the I in *Liquor* common, from a corrupt line in Lucr. i. 454, where *hūmor aquai* seems to be the true reading. The similarity of *li* to *h*, &c. in old Mss. deceived the transcriber.

Nēquitiā, <i>wickedness.</i>	Quiēs, ētis, <i>rest.</i>	Tēpor, ōris, <i>heat.</i>
Nex, nēcis, <i>cruel death.</i>	Rōs, rōris, <i>dew.</i>	Terror, ōris, <i>terror.</i>
Oblivio, ōnis, <i>forgetfulness.</i>	Rūbor, ōris, <i>redness.</i>	Thymum, <i>thyme.</i>
Pālea, <i>chaff.</i>	Sāl, sālis, (<i>masc.</i>) <i>salt.</i>	Tribūlus, <i>a thistle.</i>
Pax, pācis, <i>peace.</i>	Sōl, sōlis, <i>the sun, a day.</i>	Tristitia, <i>sadness.</i>
Pix, pīcis, <i>pitch.</i>	Sōpor, ōris, <i>sleep.</i>	Verbēna, <i>vervain.</i>
Pulvis, ēris, <i>dust.</i>	Spūma, <i>foam.</i>	Vigor, ōris, <i>strength.</i>
Purpūra, <i>purple.</i>	Sulfur, ūris, <i>sulphur.</i>	Vinum, <i>wine.</i>

XIII. The following differ somewhat in meaning with respect to the number in which they are used.

Ædes, is, <i>a temple.</i>	Fāla, <i>a trick.</i>	Ōpes, um, <i>power, wealth.</i>
Ædes, ium, <i>a house.</i>	Fālæ, <i>scaffolding.</i>	Ōpēra, <i>labor.</i>
Anxillum, <i>aid.</i>	Fastūs, ūs, <i>pride.</i>	Ōpēræ, <i>workmen.</i>
Auxilia, <i>auxiliary troops.</i>	Fastūs, uum, <i>and</i>	Plāga, <i>a climate.</i>
Bōnum, <i>a good thing.</i>	Fasti, ōrum, <i>a calendar.</i>	Plāgæ, <i>nets, toils.</i>
Bōna, <i>property.</i>	Finis, <i>an end.</i>	Principium, <i>a beginning.</i>
Carcer, <i>a prison.</i>	Finēs, <i>boundaries.</i>	Principia, <i>the general's situation in a camp.</i>
Carcēres, <i>a goal.</i>	Fortūna, <i>Fortune.</i>	Rostrum, <i>a beak.</i>
Castrum, <i>a castle.</i>	Fortūnæ, <i>luck, wealth.</i>	Rostra, <i>the elevated place at Rome from which orators spoke.</i>
Castra, <i>a camp.</i>	Furfur, <i>bran.</i>	Rūs, <i>the country.</i>
Cōmītiū, <i>a part of the Roman forum.</i>	Furfures, <i>dandruff.</i>	Rūra, <i>fields.</i>
Cōmītia, <i>an assembly for election.</i>	Litēra, <i>a letter of the alphabet.</i>	Sāl, <i>salt.</i>
Cūpēdia, æ, <i>delicacy.</i>	Litēræ, <i>an epistle.</i>	Sāles, <i>witticisms.</i>
Cūpēdiæ, ārum, <i>and</i>	Lustrum, <i>a space of five years.</i>	Tōrus, <i>a bed, a tuft, a cord.</i>
Cūpēdia, ōrum, <i>ainties.</i>	Lustra, <i>dens of wild beasts.</i>	Tōri, <i>brawney muscles.</i>
Cōpia, ¹ <i>plenty.</i>	Mōs, <i>custom.</i>	
Cōpiæ, <i>forces.</i>	Mōres, <i>manners.</i>	
Fācultas, <i>ability.</i>	Ōpis, <i>gen. help.</i>	
Fāciltātes, <i>wealth.</i>		

XIV. Plurals sometimes used for the Singular :

Alta, <i>the sea.</i>	Cārinæ, <i>a keel.</i>	Cōmæ, <i>the hair.</i>
Animi, <i>courage.</i>	Cervicēs, <i>the neck.</i>	Connūbia, ² <i>marriage.</i>
Auræ, <i>the air.</i>	Colla, <i>the neck.</i>	Corde, <i>the heart.</i>

¹ *Inopia* has O short, from *in* and *opes* : *Copia* O long, from *can* and *opes*, by contraction.

² *Connubium* (from *Nūbo*, καλόνω, *Fortit*; hence also *Nūber*) has the second syllable properly long. *Connubio* in Virg. *Æn.* i. 77, &c. ought to be read as a *Molossus*, *Connūbyo*; and *Connubiālia* in Ovid. *Heroid.* *Epist.* vi. 14, and elsewhere, as a *Spondee* and *Dactyl*, *Connūbyālia*. So *Flūvyōrum*. Virg. *Georg.* i. 462. *Principium*, Hor. *III.*

Corpōra, a body.	Limīna, a threshold.	Rictūs, the jaws.
Crēpuscūla, twilight.	Littōra, a shore.	Rōbōra, oak, strength.
Currūs, a chariot.	Mensæ, a service or	Silentia, silence.
Exilia, banishment.	course of dishes.	Sinūs, the breast of a
Frigora, cold.	Nēniæ, a funeral dirge.	Roman garment.
Gaudia, joy.	Nūmina, the divinity.	Tædæ, a torch.
Grāmīna, grass.	Ōdia, hatred.	Tempōra, time.
Gutturā, the throat.	Ora, the mouth, the coun-	Thālāmi, marriage, or
Hymēnæi, ¹ marriage.	tenance.	marriage-bed.
Jējūnia, fasting.	Oræ, confines.	Tōri, a bed, a couch.
Ignēs, love.	Ortūs, a rising, the east.	Vizæ, a journey.
Inguīna, the groin.	Otia, ² ease, leisure.	Vultūs, the countenance.
Jūbæ, a mane.	Pectōra, the breast.	Thūra, frankincense.

REDUNDANTS.

Nouns are redundant various ways :³ 1. In Termination ; as, *Arbōr*, or *Arbōs*, a tree.—2. In Declension ; as, *Lau-*

Od. 6. 6, &c. &c. Some consider *Connubio* a Choriambus, but without authority, since it is nowhere to be found in the latter hemistich of a Pentameter, nor in any other verse where such a foot is necessary. At all events, the U is long in Prose. Yet, *innūba laurus*, pronounced *Jūno*, where the U is always short. *Subnūba* occurs in some editions of Ovid, Heroid. Epist. vi. 153, where others read *succūba*, or *subcūba*.

¹ The first syll. of *Hymēn* is sometimes, though rarely, found long.

² *Otia*, neut. pl. from *ōtiōv*, a little ear, a kind of shell-fish. Plin. xxxii. 53, and Athen. iii. p. 91.

³ The most numerous class of Redundants are those which express the same meaning by different Terminations ; as, *Menda*, æ, and *Mendum*, i, a fault ; *Cassis*, ūdis, and *Cassida*, æ, a helmet.—The following in -US have Neuters of the same meaning in -UM :

Acīnus, i, a grape-stone.	Cāpulus, i, a hilt.	Prætextus, ūs, a pre-
Amārācus, i, sweet mar-	Clŷpens, i, a shield.	text.
joram.	Crōcus, i, saffron.	Ruscus, i, furze.
Angiportus, ūs, or i, a	Cūbitus, i, a cubit.	Sibŷlus, i, a hissing.
narrow lane.	Eventus, i, an event.	Sinūs, i, a milk-pail.
Aphractus, i, an open	Gālĕrus, i, a hat.	Tignus, i, a beam.
ship.	Nāsus, i, the nose.	Viscus, i, bird-lime.
Bācchus, i, a staff.	Œstrus, i, a gad-fly.	Vĕternus, i, lethargy,
Balteus, i, a belt.	Peplus, i, a veil, a robe.	&c.

Some Feminines in -A have Neuters in -UM ; as,
Essēda, a chariot. ced-meat. *Pistrina*, a bake-house.
Fulgĕtra, lightning. *Librāria*, a book-case. *Rāpa*, a turnip.
Intrita, fine mortar, min- *Ostrea*, an oyster.

To these add :

Alvear, ære, or ārium, a bee-hive.	Ancile, or ium, a buck-	Cāpus, or o, a capon.
	ler.	Cēpa, or e, inv. an onion.

Lat. Gram.

rus, *i*, or *ús*, a laurel.—3. In Gender; as, *hic*, or *hoc* *Vulgus*, the rabble.—4. In Termination and Declension; as, *Māteria*, *æ*; or, *Mātēries*, *ēi*, matter.—5. In Termination and Gender; as, *Tōnītrus*, *ús*, masc. *Tōnītru*, neut. thunder.—6. In Declension and Gender; as, *Pēnus*, *i*, or *ús*, masc. or fem. *Pēnus*, *ōris*, neut. all kind of provisions.—7. In Termination, Gender, and Declension; as, *Æthēr*, *ēris*, masc. *Æthēra*, *æ*, fem. the sky.—8. In oblique cases; as, *Tigris*, *is*, or *īdis*, a tiger.

CLASSIFICATION OF SUBSTANTIVES.

I. COLLECTIVES, which signify *many* in the Singular; as, *Pōpūlus*, a people; *Exercītus*, an army, &c.

II. PATRONYMICS, or Names of Persons derived from their *Fathers* or *Ancestors*; as, *Priāmīdes*, *æ*, the son of Priam, *Lāertiādes*, *æ*, the son of Laertes; *Nērīne*, *es*, the daughter of Nereus; *Ætiās*, *ādis*, or *ādos*, the daughter of Æetes, *Tyndāris*, *īdis*, or *īdos*, the daughter of Tyndārus.

III. GENTILES, or Names of Persons derived from their *Country*; as, *Trōs*, *Trōis*, a Trojan man; *Trōās*, *ādis*, a Trojan woman; *Mācēdo*, *ōnis*, a Macedonian, &c.

IV. ABSTRACTS, or Substantives derived from Adjectives, expressing the *quality* of the Adjective without regard to the thing in which the quality exists; as, *Dulcēdo*,

Collūvies, or <i>io</i> , <i>filth</i> .	Glūtīnum, or glūten, <i>glue</i> .	a <i>hedge</i> .
Compāges, or <i>go</i> , a <i>joining</i> .	Hebdōmas, or hebdōmāda, a <i>week</i> .	Segmen, or segmen-tum, a <i>segment</i> .
Conger, or <i>grus</i> , a <i>large eel</i> .	Mācēria, or <i>ies</i> , a <i>wall</i> .	Spurcētia, or <i>ies</i> , <i>filth</i> .
Dilūvium, or <i>ies</i> , a <i>deluge</i> .	Milliāre, or <i>ium</i> , a <i>mile</i> .	Strāmen, or strāmen-tum, <i>straw</i> .
Ēlēgus, or <i>ēia</i> , an <i>elegy</i> .	Mōnītum, or mōnītus, <i>ūs</i> , an <i>admonition</i> .	Suffimen, or suffimen-tum, a <i>perfume</i> .
Ēlēphantus, or Ēlēphas, <i>antis</i> , an <i>elephant</i> .	Mūria, or <i>ies</i> , <i>brine</i> .	Tōral, or āle, a <i>bed-covering</i> .
Gibbus, or gibba, or gibber, <i>ēris</i> , or <i>ēri</i> , a <i>bunch on the back</i> .	Obsīdio, or <i>ium</i> , a <i>siege</i> .	Torcūlar, or āre, a <i>wine-press</i> .
	Rūma, or rūmen, the <i>cul</i> .	
	Seps, sēpis, or sēpes,	

Some read *Torcūlar* on the authority of a corrupt line in *Fortunatus de Part. Virg.* 169, 'Calcaturus erat, qui torcularia solus.' But the best Mss. have, 'qui solus torcūlar altum.'

inis, sweetness, from *Dulcis*, sweet ; *Bōnītās*, *ātis*, goodness, from *Bōnus*, good, &c.

V. DIMINUTIVES, which *diminish* the sense of their Primitives ; as, *Libellus*, *i*, a little book, from *Liber* ; *Lāpillus*, *i*, a little stone, from *Lāpis*, &c.

VI. AMPLIFICATIVES, which *increase* the signification of their Primitives ; as, *Cāpīto*, *ōnis*, one having a large head ; *Nāso*, *ōnis*, one having a large nose, &c.

VII. VERBAL SUBSTANTIVES, or such as are derived from *Verbs* ; as, *Amor*, love, from *Amo*, I love ; *Doctrīna*, learning, from *Dōceo*, I teach, &c.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are divided into three Classes :¹

I. Adjectives of THREE terminations in the Nominative, in -US, -A, -UM, or in -ER, -A, -UM ;² as *Bōnūs*, good, Masc. *bōnā*, Fem. *bōnum*, Neut. ; *Pīgēr*, slothful, Masc. *pīgra*, Fem. *pīgrum*, Neut.

II. Adjectives of two terminations in the Nominative, in -IS, Masc. or Fem., and in -E Neut. ;³ and Comparatives in -OR, Masc. or Fem., and -US Neut. ; as, *Mītīs*,

¹ Adjectives are also classed under the following heads : DENOMINATIVES, or Adjectives derived from *Nouns* ; as, *Cordātus*, prudent, from *Cōr*, *Agrestis*, rustic, from *Āger*.—DIMINUTIVES, which *diminish* the signification of their primitives ; as, *Dūriuscūlus*, somewhat hard, from *Dūrus*.—AMPLIFICATIVES, which *increase* the signification of their primitives ; as, *Vinōsus*, much given to wine ; *Auritus*, having long ears.—POSSESSIVES, signifying *possession* or *property* ; as, *Scōticus*, belonging to Scotland, from *Scōtia* ; *Pāternus*, belonging to a father, from *Pāter*.—VERBALS, or Adjectives derived from *Verbs* ; as, *Amābilis*, amiable, from *Amo* ; *Cāpax*, capacious, from *Cāpio*.—PARTICIPIALS ; as, *Sāpiens*, wise ; *Ācutus*, sharp.—ADVERBIALS, or Adjectives derived from *Adverbs* ; as, *Hōdiernus*, belonging to the present day, from *Hōdie* ; *Crastīnus*, of to-morrow, from *Crās*. Some also are derived from PREPOSITIONS ; as, *Contrārius*, contrary, from *Contra* ; *Anticus*, forward, from *Ante*, &c. &c.

² One Adjective of this Class ends in UR ; *Sātūr*, *sātūra*, *sātūrum*, well-fed.

³ *Cōmis*, affable ; *Cēler*, *ēris*, swift ; *Pūbis*, full-grown, marriageable ; and *Impūbis*, not marriageable, want the Neut. Plur.

mild, Masc. or Fem., *mīlč*, Neut.; *Mītiōr*, milder, Masc. or Fem., *mītiūs*, Neut.

III. Adjectives of all other endings, having but ONE termination in the Nominative for Masc. Fem. and Neut.; as, *Fēlix*, happy, Masc. Fem. or Neut.

NOTE: Adjectives of the first Class are varied according to the first and second Declensions of Substantives; those of the second and third Classes according to the third Declension.

CLASS I.

Bōnus, good.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.			
N.	Bōn-ūs,	-ā,	-um,	N. Bōn-i,	-æ	-ā,	
G.	-ī,	-æ,	-ī,	G. -ōrum,	-ārum,	-ōrum,	
D.	-ō,	-æ	-ō,	D. -is,	-is,	-is,	
Ac.	-um,	-am,	-um,	Ac. -ōs,	-ās,	-ā,	
V.	-ē,	-ā,	-um,	V. -ī,	-æ,	-ā,	
Ab.	-ō,	-ā,	-ō.	Ab. -is,	-is,	-is.	

Pīger, slothful.

N.	Pīg-ēr,	-rā,	-rum,	N. Pīg-rī,	-ræ,	-rā,	
G.	-rī,	-ræ,	-rī,	G. -rōrum,	-rārum,	-rōrum,	
D.	-rō,	-ræ,	-rō,	D. -rīs,	-rīs,	-rīs,	
Ac.	-rum,	-ram,	-rum,	Ac. -rōs,	-rās,	-rā,	
V.	-ēr,	-rā,	-rum,	V. -rī,	-ræ,	-rā,	
Ab.	-rō,	-rā,	-rō.	Ab. -rīs,	-rīs,	-rīs.	

Tēner, tender.

N.	Tēn-ēr,	-ērā,	-ērum,	N. Tēn-ērī,	-ēræ,	-ērā,	
G.	-ērī,	-ēræ,	-ērī,	G. -ērōrum,	-ērārum,	-ērōrum,	
D.	-ērō,	-ēræ,	-ērō,	D. -ērīs,	-ērīs,	-ērīs,	
Ac.	-ērum,	-ēram,	-ērum,	Ac. -ērōs,	-ērās,	-ērā,	
V.	-ēr,	-ērā,	-ērum,	V. -ērī,	-ēræ,	-ērā,	
Ab.	-ērō,	-ērā,	-ērō.	Ab. -ērīs,	-ērīs,	-ērīs.	

Unus, one, single.

N.	Un-ūs,	-ā,	-um,	N. Un-ī,	-æ,	-ā,	
G.	-iūs, ¹	-iūs,	-iūs,	G. -ōrum,	-ārum,	-ōrum,	
D.	-ī,	-ī,	-ī,	D. -is,	-is,	-is,	
Ac.	-um,	-am,	-um,	Ac. -ōs,	-ās,	-ā,	
V.	-ē,	-ā,	-um,	V. -ī,	-æ,	-ā,	
Ab.	-ō,	-ā,	-ō.	Ab. -is,	-is,	-is.	

¹ Unūs, I long, in prose; *ūnūs*, or *ūnūus* in poetry.

CLASS II.

Mītis, *mild*.

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.			
N.	Mīt-īs,	-īs,	-ē,	N.	Mīt-ēs,	-ēs,	-īā,
G.	-īs,	-īs,	-īs,	G.	-īum,	-īum,	-īum,
D.	-ī,	-ī,	-ī,	D.	-ībūs,	-ībūs,	-ībūs,
Ac.	-em,	-em,	-ē,	Ac.	-ēs,	-ēs,	-īā,
V.	-īs,	-īs,	-ē,	V.	-ēs,	-ēs,	-īā,
Ab.	-ī,	-ī,	-ī,	Ab.	-ībūs,	-ībūs,	-ībūs.

Mītiōr, *milder*.

N.	Mīti-ōr,	-ōr,	-ūs,	N.	Mīti-ōrēs,	-ōrēs,	-ōrā,
G.	-ōrīs,	-ōrīs,	-ōrīs,	G.	-ōrum,	-ōrum,	-ōrum,
D.	-ōrī,	-ōrī,	-ōrī,	D.	-ōrībūs,	-ōrībūs,	-ōrībūs,
Ac.	-ōrem,	-ōrem,	-ūs,	Ac.	-ōrēs,	-ōrēs,	-ōrā,
V.	-ōr,	-ōr,	-ūs,	V.	-ōrēs,	-ōrēs,	-ōrā,
Ab.	-ōrē, or -ōrī, &c.			Ab.	-ōrībūs,	-ōrībūs,	-ōrībūs.

Ācēr, *sharp*.

N.	Ācēr, or ācrīs,	ācrīs,	ācrē,	N.	Ācrēs,	ācrēs,	ācrīā,
G.	ācrīs,	ācrīs,	ācrīs,	G.	ācrīum,	ācrīum,	ācrīum,
D.	ācrī,	ācrī,	ācrī,	D.	ācrībūs,	ācrībūs,	ācrībūs,
Ac.	ācrem,	ācrem,	ācrē,	Ac.	ācrēs,	ācrēs,	ācrīā,
V.	ācēr, or ācrīs,	ācrīs,	ācrē,	V.	ācrēs,	ācrēs,	ācrīā,
Ab.	ācrī,	ācrī,	ācrī,	Ab.	ācrībūs,	ācrībūs,	ācrībūs.

In like manner are declined :

Ālācer, <i>cheerful</i> .	Cēler, <i>swift</i> .	Pēdester, <i>on foot</i> .
Campester, <i>belonging to a plain</i> .	Ēquester, <i>belonging to a horse</i> .	Sālūber, <i>wholesome</i> .
Cēlēber, <i>famous</i> .	Pāluster, <i>marshy</i> .	Sylvester, <i>woody</i> .
		Völūcer, ¹ <i>swift</i> .

CLASS III.

Fēlix, *happy*.

N.	Fēl-ix,	-ix,	-ix,	N.	Fēl-icēs,	-icēs,	-icīā,
G.	-icīs,	-icīs,	-icīs,	G.	-icīum,	-icīum,	-icīum,
D.	-icī,	-icī,	-icī,	D.	-icībūs,	-icībūs,	-icībūs,
Ac.	-icem,	-icem,	-ix,	Ac.	-icēs,	-icēs,	-icīā,
V.	-ix,	-ix,	-ix,	V.	-icēs,	-icēs,	-icīā,
Ab.	-icē, or icī, &c.			Ab.	-icībūs,	-icībūs,	-icībūs.

Gentiles in -AS, as *Arpīnas*, of Arpinum; *Cāpēnas*, of Capena, are declined in the same manner.

¹ *Ācer*, *Sylvester*, and *Völūcer*, have their Masc. in -ER rather than -IS.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N. Arpīn-	-ās,	-ās,	N. Arpīn-	-ātes,	-ātīā,
G.	-ātīs,	-ātīs,	G.	-ātīum,	-ātīum,
D.	-ātī,	-ātī,	D.	-ātībūs,	-ātībūs,
Ac.	-ātem,	-ātem,	Ac.	-ātes,	-ātīā,
V.	-ās,	-ās,	V.	-ātes,	-ātīā,
Ab.	-ātē, or ātī, &c.	-ās,	Ab.	-ātībūs,	-ātībūs.

Nine Adjectives of the first Class have their Gen. in -IUS, and Dat. in I.¹

Alī-us, ² -a, -nd, <i>another, different.</i>	Tōt-us, -a, -um, <i>whole, entire.</i>
Alt-er, -ēra, -ērum, <i>the other.</i>	Ull-us, -a, -um, <i>any.</i>
Neut-er, -ra, -rum, <i>neither.</i>	On-us, -a, um, <i>one, single.</i>
Null-us, -a, -um, <i>none.</i>	Ūt-er, -ra, -rum, <i>either, whether of the two.</i>
Sōlus, -a, -um, <i>alone.</i>	

To which add the Compound, *Ūterque, utrūque, utrumque*, both; *Ūterlibet*, and *Ūtervis*, which of the two you please. *Alterut-er, -ra, -rum*, one or the other, makes *alterutrius, alterutri*, and sometimes *alterius utrius, alteri utri, &c.*

Adjectives in ER of the first Class compounded of *Gēro* and *Fēro*, as *Lāniger*, wool-bearing, *Ōpifer*, help-bringing, &c. together with the following, increase in the oblique cases :

Alter, <i>another.</i>	Exter, <i>foreign.</i>	Miser, <i>wretched.</i>
Asper, <i>rough.</i>	Gibber, <i>crook-backed.</i>	Prosper, <i>prosperous.</i>
Cēter, (<i>scarcely used</i>)	Lācer, <i>torn, ragged.</i>	Sātur, <i>full.</i>
<i>the rest, the other.</i>	Liber, <i>free.</i>	Tēner, <i>tender.</i>
<i>Dexter</i> , right, has <i>dextra, dextrum, or dextēra, dextērūm.</i>		

Adjectives of the second and third Classes make their Ablative in -E or -I : but if the Nom. neuter end in -E, the Abl. ends in -I only.—They form their Gen. Pl. in -IUM, and their Nom. Acc. and Voc. Neut. Pl. in -IA :³

¹ *Alter, Unus, Ullus, Sōlus, &c.* were anciently declined like *Bōnus*. See Catull. xvii. 17. xxxvii. 17. Corn. Nepos, Eum. i. Cæsar, B. G. v. 27. Cic. Div. ii. 13. Terent. Eun. v. 6. 3. Plaut. Truc. iv. 2. 38.

² *Alius, Alter, Neuter, Nullus, Ullus*, and *Ūter* are said to want the Vocative.

³ The following have E in the Abl. Sing. and UM in the Gen. Pl. They are scarcely ever used in the Neut. Sing. and never in the Neut. Plural. Those marked *, have I also in the Abl. Those marked †, have I rather than E. *Alēs, ūtis*, winged, swift; *Bīpēs, ēdis*, two-footed; *Cēlebs, ūtis*, unmarried; *Compēs, ūtis*; having obtained one's desire; *Discolor, ōris*, of various colours; *Divēs, * ūtis*, rich; *Hospēs, ūtis*, hospitable; *Impēs, ūtis*, without power; *Impūbēs, ēris*, under age;

except Comparatives, which make -UM in the Gen. Pl. and -A in the Nom. Acc. and Voc. Neut. Pl.

The Neuter *Plus*, more, is thus declined :

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.		
N.	Plūs	N. Plūr-ēs,	-ēs,	-ā, or īā,
G.	Plūrls	G. -lūm,	-lūm,	-lūm,
	<i>No Dative.</i>	D. -lūūs,	-lūūs,	-lūūs,
Ac.	Plūs	Ac. -ēs,	-ēs,	-ā, or īā,
	<i>No Vocative.</i>	<i>No Vocative.</i>		
Ab.	Plūrē	Ab. -lū ūs,	-lūūs,	-lūūs.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives which signify number are divided into four Classes, CARDINAL, ORDINAL, DISTRIBUTIVE, and MULTIPLICATIVE.

Īnops,* *īpis*, needy; *Jūvēnis*, *is*, young; *Pauper*, *ēris*, poor; *Pūbēr*, *ēris*, or *Pūbēs*, *ēris*, full-grown; *Quadrūplex*,† *īcis*, four-fold; *Rēdux*, *īcis*, returned, returning; *Sēnex*, *sēnis*, old; *Sospēs*, *ītis*, safe; *Sūperstēs*, *ītis*, surviving; *Trīcuspis*, *īdis*, three-forked, (*trīcuspidē tēlo*, Ovid.) *Trīpēs*, *ēdis*, three-footed; *Vigil*, *ītis*, watchful. Also Compounds in -CEPS, -FEX, -CORPOR, and -GENER; as, *Artīfex*,* *īcis*, artificial; *Bīcorpor*, *īris*, two-bodied; *Trīcorpor*, *īris*, three-bodied; *Dēgēner*,* *ēris*, degenerate; *Partīceps*,* *īpis*, partaking of; *Princeps*,* *īpis*, first, chief. *Concors*,† *dis*, agreeing, has I, or E, IA, IUM; *Consors*, *tis*, sharing, E, or I, IA, IUM; *Exsors*, *tis*, given by choice, E, or I, IA, IUM; *Lūcūplēs*, *ētis*, wealthy, E, or I, IA, IUM, or UM; *Sons*, *tis*, guilty, and *Insons*, *tis*, guiltless, E, or I, IUM, or UM; *Supplex*, *īcis*, suppliant, I, or E, IA, UM. *Mēmōr*, *īris*, mindful, I, UM; *Ūber*, *ēris*, fruitful, I, A, UM; *Vētus*,† *ēris*, old, I, or E, A, UM; *Pār*, *pāris*, equal, I, IA, IUM; but its Compounds have E or I. The following have the Abl. in E or I, and want the Neut. Plur. *Concōlor*, *ōris*, of the same colour; *Versicōlor*, *ōris*, particoloured; *Dēsēs*, *īdis*, slothful; *Hēbēs*, *ētis*, blunt, dull; *Perpēs*, *ētis*, perpetual; *Prapēs*, *ētis*, swift; *Rēsēs*, *īdis*, idle; *Tērēs*, *ētis*, round, smooth. Of these *Prapēs* only is found in the Gen. Plur. *Perpēs* is by some considered as a compound of *Pēs*, and therefore improperly used as a Spondee.

Ultor, revenging, and *Victor*, victorious, have *ultrix* and *victrix* for their Fem. In the Plur. they make, *Ultōres*, *ultrices*, *ultricia*; *Victōres*, *victrices*, *victricia*. (*Victrici solo* occurs in Claudian, vi. Cons. Honor. 24.) So *Accusator*, *trix*, and the other Verbals in -TOR.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

Unus,	one.	Triginta,	thirty.
Duo,	two.	Quadrāginta,	forty.
Tres,	three.	Quinquāginta,	fifty.
Quātuor,	four.	Sexāginta,	sixty.
Quinque,	five.	Septuāginta,	seventy.
Sex,	six.	Octōginta,	eighty.
Septem,	seven.	Nōnāginta,	ninety.
Octo,	eight.	Centum,	a hundred.
Nōvem,	nine.	Dūcenti, -æ, -a,	two hund.
Dēcem,	ten.	Trēcenti, -æ, -a,	three hund.
Undēcim,	eleven.	Quadrīngenti,	four hund.
Duōdēcim,	twelve.	Quīngenti,	five hund.
Trēdēcim,	thirteen.	Sexcenti,	six hund.
Quatuordēcim,	fourteen.	Septīngenti,	seven hund.
Quīndēcim,	fifteen.	Octīngenti,	eight hund.
Sexdēcim,	sixteen.	Nongenti,	nine hund.
Septemdēcim,	seventeen.	Mille,	a thousand.
Octōdēcim,	eighteen.	Duo millia, or	} two th.
Nōvemdēcim,	nineteen.	Bis mille,	
Viginti,	twenty.	Dēcem millia or	} ten th.
Viginti ūnus, or	} twenty-one.	Dēcies mille,	
Unus et viginti,		Viginti millia or	} twenty th.
Viginti duo, or	} twenty-two.	Vicies mille,	
Duo et viginti,			

NOTE: The Cardinal numbers, except *Unus* and *Mille*, want the singular.—*Unus* is used in the plural, when joined with a substantive which wants the singular; as, *In unis ædibus*, in one house. Or when several particulars are considered as one whole; as, *Una vestimenta*, one suit of clothes.

Duo and *Trēs* are thus declined :

PLURAL.			PLURAL.		
N. Duo,	duæ,	duo,	N. Trēs,	trēs,	tria,
G. duōrum,	duārum,	duōrum,	G. trium,	trium,	trium,
D. duōbus,	duābus,	duōbus,	D. tribus,	tribus,	tribus,
Ac. duōs or duo,	duās,	duo,	Ac. trēs,	trēs,	tria,
V. duo,	duæ,	duo,	V. trēs,	trēs,	tria,
Ab. duōbus,	duābus,	duōbus.	Ab. tribus,	tribus,	tribus.

In the same manner decline *Ambo*, both.

NOTE: *Mille* the Substantive makes, Nom. Acc. *Mille*; Abl. *Milli*; as, *Mille hōmīnum*, a thousand men; *Milli hōmīnum*, with a thousand men. In the Plur. it is perfect; *Duo millia hōmīnum*, two thousand men; *Trium millium hōmīnum*; *Tribus millibus hōmīnum*, &c.—*Mille* the Adjective is Plur. only, and invariable; as, *Mille hōmīnes*, a thousand men; *Mille hōmīnibus*, with a thousand men; *Bis mille hōmīnes*, two thousand men; *Ter mille hōmīnes*, &c.

ORDINAL.	DISTRIBUTIVE.	NUMERAL ADVS.
1 Primus, a, um, <i>first</i> .	Singŭli, æ, a, <i>one by one</i> .	Sēm̄el, <i>once</i> .
2 Sēcundus, <i>second, &c.</i>	Bini.	Bis, <i>twice</i> .
3 Tertius.	Terni, trīni.	Ter, <i>thrice</i> .
4 Quartus.	Quaterni.	Quāter, <i>four times</i> .
5 Quintus.	Quīni.	Quinquies, &c.
6 Sextus.	Sēni.	Sexies.
7 Septimus.	Septēni.	Septies.
8 Octāvus.	Octōni.	Octies.
9 Nōnus.	Nōvēni.	Nōvies.
10 Dēcimus.	Dēni.	Dēcies.
11 Undēcimus.	Undēni.	Undecies.
12 Duodēcimus.	Duodēni.	Duodecies.
13 Decimus tertius.	Trédēni, terni deni.	Tredecies.
14 Decimus quartus.	Quaterni deni.	Quatuordecies.
15 Decimus quintus.	Quindeni.	Quindecies.
16 Decimus sextus.	Seni deni.	Sexdecies.
17 Decimus septimus.	Septeni deni.	Decies acsepties.
18 Decimus octavus.	Octoni deni.	Decies et octies.
19 Decimus nonus.	Noveni deni.	Decies et novies.
20 Vigēsīmus, vicēsīmus.	Vicēni.	Vicies.
21 Vigesimus primus.	Vicēni singuli.	Vicies semel.
30 Trigēsīmus, tricēsīmus.	Triceni.	Tricies.
40 Quadragesimus.	Quadrāgēni.	Quadrāgies.
50 Quinquagesimus.	Quinquāgēni.	Quinquagies.
60 Sexagesimus.	Sexāgēni.	Sexagies.
70 Septuagesimus.	Septuāgēni.	Septuagies.
80 Octogesimus.	Octogēni.	Octōgies.
90 Nonagesimus.	Nonageni.	Nonagies.
100 Centesimus.	Centeni.	Centies.
200 Ducentesimus.	Dūcēni.	Dūcenties.
300 Trēcentesimus.	Trēcenteni.	Trēcenties.
400 Quādringentesimus.	Quāter centeni.	Quādringenties.
500 Quingentesimus.	Quinquies centeni.	Quingenties.
600 Sexcentesimus.	Sexies centeni.	Sexcenties.
700 Septingentesimus.	Septies centeni.	Septingenties.
800 Octingentesimus.	Octies centeni.	Octingenties.
900 Nongentesimus.	Novies centeni.	Noningenties.
1000 Millesimus.	Millēni.	Millies.
2000 Bis millesimus.	Bis milleni.	Bis millies.

The MULTIPLICATIVE NUMBERS are, *Simplex*, simple; *Dūplex*, double; *Triplex*, triple; *Quadrūplex*, fourfold; *Centūplex*, a hundred-fold, &c.; all of them declined like *felix*; thus, *Simplex*, -īcis, &c.

The Interrogatives, to which the foregoing Numerals answer, are *Quōt*, *Quōtus*, *Quōtēni*, *Quōties*, and *Quōtūplex*.

Quot, how many? is invariable: so *Tot*, so many; *Totidem*, just so many; *Quotquōt*, *Quotcumque*, how many soever; *Aliquōt*, some.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The COMPARISON of Adjectives expresses the quality in different degrees; as, *Hard*, *harder*, *hardest*.

Those Adjectives only are compared whose signification admits the distinction of *more* and *less*.

The Degrees of comparison are three, the POSITIVE, COMPARATIVE, and SUPERLATIVE.

The POSITIVE simply expresses the quality of a thing; as, *Dūrus*, hard; *Brēvis*, short.

The COMPARATIVE expresses the quality in a higher or lower degree; as, *Dūrior*, harder, or more hard; *Brēvior*, shorter, or more short.

The SUPERLATIVE expresses the quality in the highest or lowest degree; as, *Dūrissimus*, hardest, or most hard; *Brēvissimus*, shortest, or most short.

The COMPARATIVE is formed from the first Case of the POSITIVE that ends in I, by adding OR for the Masc. and Fem. and US for the Neut.; and the SUPERLATIVE is formed from the same Case, by adding S and SIMUS; as *Dūrus*, Gen. *Dūri*; *Dūri-OR*, *Dūri-US*; *Dūri-S-SIMUS*. *Brēvis*, Dat. *Brēvi*; *Brēvi-OR*, *Brēvi-US*; *Brēvi-S-SIMUS*.

If the POSITIVE end in ER, the SUPERLATIVE is formed by adding -RIMUS to the Nominative; as, *Pauper*, poor; *Pauper-RIMUS*, poorest.

Four Adjectives form their Superlative by changing -IS into -LIMUS:¹

Fācilis, *fācilior*, *fācillimus*, easy. | *Hūmilis*, *hūmilior*, *hūmillimus*, low.
Grācilis, *grācilior*, *grācillimus*, lean. | *Sīmilis*, *sīmilior*, *sīmillimus*, like.
 So *Imbecillis*, *imbēcillior*, *imbēcillimus*, weak.

¹ Some add *Agilis*, active; and *Dōcilis*, teachable. See Charis. I. p. 89. Hieron. ap. Vall. Eleg. II. 26. and Priscian. III. p. 606. Some read *Agilissimus*, as Voss. Gram. IV. 24. and *Dōcillissimus*, as Charis. II. p. 160. But none of these are to be found in the Classics.

Adjectives derived from *Dīco*, *Fācio*, *Lōquor*, *Vōlo*, charge -US into -ENTIOR, -ENTISSIMUS;¹ as, *Magnīlōqu-us*, boasting, -*entior*, -*entissimus*.

If the Adjective end in -US pure, except -*quus*, the Comparative is made by *Māgis*, more, or *Mīnus*, less; and the Superlative by *Maxīme*, most; *Admōdum*, *Perquam*, *Valde*, very much; or *Minīme*, least; as, *Arduus*, difficult, *māgis arduus*; *maxīme arduus*, or *valde arduus*, &c. *Assiduus*, industrious, *minus assiduus*; *minīme assiduus*, &c.

IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

Bōnus,	mēlior,	optīmus,	good,	better,	best.
Mālus,	pējor,	pessīmus,	bad,	worse,	worst.
Magnus,	mājor,	maxīmus,	great,	greater,	greatest.
Parvus,	mīnor,	mīnimus,	little,	less,	least.
Multus,	—	plūrīmus,	much,	more,	most.
Multa,	—	plūrīma,			
Multum,	plūs,	plūrīmum,			

These have regular Comparatives; but irregular Superlatives:

Cīter, cītērior, cītīmus, near.	Mātūrus, mātūrior, māturrīmus, or māturrīssīmus, ripe.
Dexter, dextērior, dextīmus, right.	Postērus, postērior, postrēmus, behind.
Sinister, sīnistērior, sīnistīmus, left.	Sūpērus, sūpērior, sūprēmus, or summus, high.
Exter, extērior, extīmus, or extrēmus, outward.	Vētus, vētērior, vēterrīmus, old.
Infērus, ior, infīmus or imus, below.	
Intērus, intērior, intīmus, inward.	

Some are not used in the Positive; as,

Dētērior, worse, dēterrīmus.	Prōpior, nearer, proxīmus, nearest, or next.
Ocyor, swifter, ocyssīmus.	Ultērior, farther, ultīmus.
Prior, former, primus.	

Some want the Comparative; as,

Inclītus, inclītīssīmus, renowned.	Nūpērus, nūperrīmus, late.
Mēritus, mēritīssīmus, deserving.	Pār, pārīssīmus, equal.
Nōvus, nōvīssīmus, new.	Sācer, sācerrīmus, sacred.

¹ See Cic. Ep. III. 12. v. 16. Yet *Mirīficīssīmus*, Terent. Phorm. v. 6. 32. *Confidentīlōquius*, Plaut. Trin. 1. 2. 164. *Mendācīlōquius*, ibid. 1. 2. 163, &c. &c.

Some want the Superlative ;¹ as,

Adölescens, ädölescentior, young. | Diöturnus, diöturnior, lasting.

¹ These also want the Superlative : Adjectives in -ÄLIS, -ILIS, and -ÜLIS ; and many in -ÄNTA, -IVIS, and -INQUUS ; as *Cäpütälis*, capital ; *Rögälis*, royal ; *Civilis*, civil ; *Jucénilis*, youthful ; *Töléräbilitis*, tolerable ; *Arcänus*, secret ; *Döclivis*, bending downwards ; *Pröclivis*, down-hill ; *Longinquus*, far off ; *Pröpinquus*, near, &c.—Some are found only in the Positive : the Compounds of *Gëro* and *Fëro* ; Participles in -RUS and -DUS ; and Adjectives in -BUNDUS, -IMUS, -INUS, -IVUS, -ORUS. Also *Almus*, cherishing ; *Calvus*, bald ; *Claudus*, lame ; *Döbrus*, out of the furrow, doting ; *Dübüs*, doubtful ; *Egënus*, indigent ; *Magnänymus*, courageous ; *Mëmor*, mindful ; *Mirus*, wonderful ; *Rüdis*, new, rude ; *Salvus*, safe ; *Väcuus*, empty ; *Vulgäris*, common, &c. But many of these admit of *Mägis, Mänus ; Maritime, Märtime, &c.*

IRREGULAR AND UNUSUAL COMPARISON.

	Antërior, former, Cæs.	
Apricus, sunny,	Äpricior, Plin.	Äpricissimus, Colum.
Bellus, fine,	Bellior, Varr.	Bellissimus, Cic.
Cëler, swift,	Cëlërior, passim,	{ Cëlërrimus, passim. Cëlërrissimus, Enn. & Ca. Manl.
Commünis, common,	Commünior, Suet.	Communissimus, Suet.
Consultus, skilled,	[Consultior, Tertul.]	Consultissimus, Cic.
Crispus, curled,	Crispior, Plin.	Crispissimus, Colum.
Diversus, different,	Diversior, Gel. Lucr.	Diversissimus, Liv. Tacit.
Divës, rich,	Divitior, Ovid. Cic. }	Divitissimus, Cic.
Falsus, false,	Ditior, Hor. }	Ditissimus, Virg.
Fidus, faithful,	Falsius, Petron.	Falsissimus, Colum.
Imbëcillus, weak,	Fidior, Liv.	Fidissimus, Cic. Ovid.
	Imbëcillior, Cic.	Imbëcillissimus, Senec. Cels.
Jëjunus, fasting,	Jëjunior, Cic.	
Infinitus, indefinite,	Infinitior, Cic.	
Invictus, unconquered,	[Invictior, S. August.]	Invictissimus, Cic. et al.
Invisus, hated,	Invisior, Mart.	Invisissimus, Plin. Senec.
Invitus, reluctant,	Invitior, Plant.	Invitissimus, Cic.
Licëns, extravagant,	Licentior, Cic.	
Mëllitus, honeyed,		Mëllitissimus, Apul.
Nëquam, wicked,	Nëquior, Cic.	Nëquissimus, Cic.
Përsuasus, persuaded,		Përsuasissimus, Cic.
Pötis, or Pöte, able,	Pötior, passim,	Pötissimus, passim.
	Sätius, better, passim.	
	Sëquior, worse, Liq.	
Sylvester, or }		
Sylvestris, woody, }	Sylvestrior, Plin.	
Süpünus, lying on the back,	Süpünior, Mart.	

Et operi satior occurs in Pliny, xvii. 5, where Harduin. reads, *et operi, et satis.*

Ingens, ingentior, huge.

Juvenis, junior, young.

Opimus, opimior, rich.

Prœnus, prœnior, inclined downwards.

Satur, sâtûrior, full.

Sênex, sênior, old.

To supply the Superlative of *Juvenis*, or *Adolescens*, we say *minimus natus*, the youngest; and of *Sênex*, *maximus natus*, the oldest.

PRONOUNS.

A PRONOUN is a word put instead of a Noun.

PRONOUNS nineteen: three Substantives;¹ *Ēgō*, I; *Tū*, thou; *Sui*, of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves; and sixteen Adjectives; *Ille*, he; *Ipse*, himself; *Iste*, that; *Hic*, this; *Is*, he; *Quis*, who; *Qui*, who; *Meus*, mine; *Tuus*, thine; *Suus*, his; *Cujus*, whose; *Noster*, our; *Vester*, your; *Nostras*, of our country; *Vestrās*, of your country; *Cujās*, of what country?²

PERSONS three: First, Second, Third. The First Person speaks of himself; the Second Person is spoken to; the Third Person is spoken of. Therefore, *Ēgō* and *Nōs* are First Person; *Tū* and *Vōs*, and all Vocatives, Second Person; *Ille*, *Illi*, and all other Nouns and Pronouns Third Person.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N. <i>Ēgō</i> ,	I.	N. <i>Nōs</i> ,	we.
G. <i>Mei</i> ,	of me.	G. <i>Nostrum</i> , ³ or <i>Nostrī</i> ,	of us.
D. <i>Mihī</i> , or <i>mī</i> ,	to me.	D. <i>Nōbīs</i> ,	to us.
Ac. <i>Mē</i> ,	me.	Ac. <i>Nōs</i> ,	us.
No Vocative.		No Vocative.	
Ab. <i>Mē</i> ,	with or by me.	Ab. <i>Nōbīs</i> ,	with or by us.

¹ Simple Pronouns are divided into six Classes: 1. DEMONSTRATIVES: *Ego*, *Tu*, *Sui*; *Ille*, *Ipse*, *Iste*, *Hic*, *Is*.—2. RELATIVES: *Ille*, *Ipse*, *Iste*, *Hic*, *Is*, (with its Compound *Idem*), and *Qui*.—3. POSSESSIVES: *Meus*, *Tuus*, *Suus*, *Cujus*, *Noster*, *Vester*.—4. GENTILES: *Nostrās*, *Vestrās*, *Cujās*.—5. INTERROGATIVES: *Quis*? *Cujus*? *Cujās*? These are called INDEFINITES when they do not ask a question.—6. RECIPROCALLS: *Sui*, *Suus*.—The GENTILES and POSSESSIVES are also called DERIVATIVES.

² Some to the Pronouns add *Alius*, *Alter*, *Neuter*, *Nullus*, *Quālis*, *Quantus*, *Ullus*, *Unus*, *Uter*, *Solus*, *Totus*, &c. and their Compounds *Uterque*, *Uterlibet*, &c.—It ought to have been remarked in page 54. that the Plurals *Altēri*, *Neutrī*, and *Ūtrique* are used when we speak of two things, each including in itself a Plurality. See Cic. Off. i. 1. de Orat. iii. 26. Attic. xiv. 18. ad Heren. iii. 20. Tusc. v. in fin. Tacit. Germ. 34. Sallust. Cat. 39. Yet we find *Ūtrique* sometimes used when two things simply are spoken of. See Sallust., Cat. 31. Nep. Timol. 20. Tacit. Ann. xvi. 11. Virg. Æn. vi. 683. Senec. Herc. Fur. vs. 1060. In the two last the Plur. is necessary to the metre.

³ A contraction of *Nostrorum* and *Nostrarum*. So *Vestrum* for *Vestrorum*.
Lat. Gram. F

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N. Tū,	thou.		N. Vēs,	ye.	
G. Tuī,	of thee.		G. Vestrū, or vestrī,	of you.	
D. Tibi,	to thee.		D. Vōbīs,	to you.	
Ac. Tē,	thee.		Ac. Vēs,	you.	
V.O Tū, ¹	O thou.		V.O Vēs,	O ye.	
Ab. Tē,	with or by thee.		Ab. Vōbīs,	with or by you.	
No Nominative.			No Nominative.		
G. Sui, of himself, of herself, of itself.			G. Sui, of themselves.		
D. Sibi, to himself, to herself, &c.			D. Sibi, to themselves.		
Ac. Sē, himself, herself, itself.			Ac. Sē, themselves.		
No Vocative.			No Vocative.		
Ab. Sē, with himself, with herself, &c.			Ab. Sē, with themselves.		
N. Illē, ²	illā,	illū,	N. Illi,	illō,	illā,
G. Illius, ³	illius,	illud,	G. Illōrum,	illārum,	illōrum,
D. Illi,	illi,	illi,	D. Illis,	illis,	illis,
Ac. Illum,	illum,	illud,	Ac. Illis,	illis,	illis,
No Vocative.			No Vocative.		
Ab. Illō,	illā,	illū.	Ab. Illis,	illis,	illis.
N. Ipsē, ⁴	ipsā,	ipsum,	N. Ipsī,	ipsā,	ipsū,
G. Ipsius,	ipsius,	ipsius,	G. Ipsōrum,	ipsōrum,	ipsōrum,
D. Ipsī,	ipsī,	ipsī,	D. Ipsis,	ipsis,	ipsis,
Ac. Ipsum,	ipsum,	ipsum,	Ac. Ipsos,	ipsos,	ipsos,
No Vocative.			No Vocative.		
Ab. Ipsō,	ipsā,	ipsū.	Ab. Ipsi,	ipsis,	ipsis.

trōrum and *Vestrārum*. See Terent. Eun. iv. 4. Hec. ii. 1. &c.—*Nostrum*, of us, amongst us, and *Vestrum*, of you, amongst you, are used after Partitives, Numerals, Comparatives, or Superlatives: *Nostri*, of us, and *Vestri*, of you, after other words. See the Syntax.

¹ All Pronouns want the Voc. except *Tu*, *Mens*, *Noster*, and *Nostras*.

² The Ancients wrote *Ollus*, *olla*, *ollum*; whence *Olli* in Virg. *Æn.* i. 258. v. 197. See Cic. de Leg. ii. 9. Lucr. vi. 207. Quintil. viii. 3. and Varr. de L. L. vi. 3.

³ The *I* in *Illius*, *Ipsius*, *Istius*, is long in prose; common in poetry.—*Ille*, *Ipsē*, *Iste*, *Hic*, *Is*, are frequently rendered by *He*.—*Hic* refers to the nearest speaker, *Iste* to the next, *Ille* to the farthest off.—*Is* may refer to a person absent. Also, *Ille* denotes respect, *Iste* contempt. *Ipsē* means the principal person of whom we speak. It is frequently put emphatically for *per se*; as, *Ipsē præfuit exercitui*, he commanded the army in person. It is of all Persons, and may be joined to *Ego*, *Tu*, *Ille*, or *Sui*.

⁴ Anciently *Ipsus*, *ipsa*, *ipsum*; Gen. *Ipsi*, &c. See Terent. Hec. iii. 5. 5. Plant. Pseud. iv. 7. 43. Cato, R. R. cap. 70. 71. Sever. *Ætne*, vi. 218. and Priscian, vi. p. 694. Putsch. 244. Krehl.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N. Istē,	istā,	istū,	N. Isti,	istae,	istā,
G. Istius,	istius,	istius,	G. Istōrum,	istārum,	istōrum,
D. Isti,	isti,	isti,	D. Istis,	istis,	istis,
Ac. Istam,	istam,	istū,	Ac. Istos,	istas,	ista,
No Vocative.			No Vocative.		
Ab. Istō,	istā,	istō.	Ab. Istis,	istis,	istis.

See the Declension of *Hic, hæc, hoc*, p. 4.

N. Is,	eā,	Id,	N. Il,	eā,	eā,
G. Ejūs,	ejūs,	ejūs,	G. Eōrum,	eārum,	eōrum,
D. Ei,	ei,	ei,	D. Iis, or eis, &c.		
Ac. Eum,	eam,	Id,	Ac. Eos,	eās,	eā,
No Vocative.			No Vocative.		
Ab. Eō,	eā,	eō.	Ab. Iis, or eis, &c.		
N. Quis, ¹	quæ,	quid,	N. Quī,	quæ,	quæ,
G. Cujūs,	cujūs,	cujūs,	G. Quōrum,	quārum,	quōrum,
D. Cui,	cui,	cui,	D. Quibus, or queis, &c.		
Ac. Quem,	quam,	quid,	Ac. Quos,	quās,	quæ,
No Vocative.			No Vocative.		
Ab. Quō,	quā,	quī, or quō.	Ab. Quibus, or queis, &c.		
N. Quī,	quæ,	quōd,	N. Quī,	quæ,	quæ,
G. Cujūs,	cujūs,	cujūs,	G. Quōrum,	quārum,	quōrum,
D. Cui,	cui,	cui,	D. Quibus, or queis, &c.		
Ac. Quem,	quam,	quōd,	Ac. Quos,	quās,	quæ,
No Vocative.			No Vocative.		
Ab. Quō,	quā,	quō, or quī. ²	Ab. Quibus, or queis, &c.		
N. Me-ūs,	me-ā,	me-um,	N. Me-I,	me-æ,	me-ā,
G. Me-i,	me-æ,	me-i,	G. Me-ōrum,	me-ārum,	me-ōrum,
D. Me-ō,	me-æ,	me-ō,	D. Me-is,	me-is,	me-is,
Ac. Me-um,	me-am,	me-um,	Ac. Me-ōs,	me-ās,	me-ā,
V. Mi, ³	me-ā,	me-um,	V. Me-i,	me-æ,	me-ā,
Ab. Me-ō,	me-ā,	me-ō.	Ab. Me-is,	me-is,	me-is.

So decline *Tuus, Suus*; ⁴ but without Vocatives.

¹ *Qui* is sometimes used for *Quis*; Cic. pro Mur. c. 15. de Div. i. 25. Phædr. i. 13. 6. Varr. R. R. i. c. ult. Virg. Æn. ix. 732. and *Quis* for the Fem. *Quæ*; Varr. de L. L. v. 7. and Non. iii. 49. Plant. Aul. ii. 1. 48. Epid. iv. 1. 6. iv. 2. 4. Cistel. iv. 2. 27. 79. Truc. i. 1. 76.

² The Ablative *Qui* is Masc. Fem. or Neut.

³ The Voc. *Meus* occurs in Sidon. Ep. i. 9. iv. 10. frequently in the Psalms, in Virg. Æn. vi. 836. and Statius Theb. iii. 239. *Mi* Voc. Fem. Apul. Met. iv. p. 81. 82. v. p. 99. viii. p. 158. ix. p. 187. Plant. Truc. v. 25. *Mi* Voc. Neut. Apul. Apol. i. p. 417. *Mi* Voc. Pl. Plant. Cist. iv. 2. 8. and Petron. ap. Voss. An. iv. 8. *Mis* and *tis*, for *meis* and *tuis* occur in the old writers.

⁴ Of *Cujūs* we find only Nom. *Cujūs, cūjū, cūjum*; Acc. Masc. *Cūjum*; Acc. Fem. *Cūjam*; Abl. Fem. *Cūjā*. Nom. Pl. Fem. *Cūjæ*; Acc. Fem. *Cūjās*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N. Nost-ēr,	-rā,	-rum,	N. Nost-ri,	-rē,	-rā,
G. Nost-ri,	-rē,	-rī,	G. Nost-rōrum,	-rārum,	-rōrum,
D. Nost-rō,	-rē,	-rō,	D. Nost-ri,	-rīs,	-rīs,
Ac. Nost-rum,	-rum,	-rum,	Ac. Nost-rōs,	-rās,	-rā,
V. Nost-ēr,	-rā,	-rum,	V. Nost-ri,	-rē,	-rā,
Ab. Nost-rō,	-rā,	-rō,	Ab. Nost-ri,	-rīs,	-rīs.

So decline *Vester*, but without the Voc.—*Nostrās*, *Vestrās*, and *Cūjās*¹ are declined like *Arpinās*, p. 54.; but *Vestrās* and *Cūjās* want the Voc.

COMPOUND PRONOUNS.

Pronouns are compounded variously:

I. With other Pronouns; as, *Egoipse*, *Tuipse*; *Mei-ipsius*, *Tuiipsius*,² &c.—II. With Substantives; as, *Hūjusmōdi*, *Ejusmōdi*, *Cūjusmōdi*, &c.—III. With Prepositions; as, *Mēcum*, *Tēcum*, *Sēcum*, *Nōbiscum*, *Vōbiscum*, *Quōcum*, *Quīcum*.³—IV. With Adverbs; as, *Eccum*, *Eccam*; *Eccōs*, *Eccās*, *Eccā*; for *Ecce eum*, &c. *Ellum*, *Ellam*; *Ellōs*, *Ellās*;⁴ for *En illum*, &c.—V. With Conjunctions; as, *Quisque*, *Ūterque*, *Ecquīs*, &c.—VI. With the syllabic affixes, *mēt*, *tē*, *cē*, *cīnē*, *ptē*, *dem*; as, *Ēgōmēt*, *Ipsemēt*, *Tūte*, *Hūjuscē*, *Hiccīnē*, *Meāptē*, *Idem*, &c.⁵

¹ The Nom. *Cūjās* does not occur. Priscian supposes the Nom. to be *Cūjātis*.

² Of *Ite* and *Hic* is compounded the Pronoun *Istic*, *istac*, *istoc*, or *istuc*; Acc. *Istunc*, *istanc*, *istoc*, or *istuc*; Abl. *Istoc*, *istac*, *istoc*. Plur. Nom. and Acc. Nent. *Istac*. Of *Ille* and *Hic*, *Illic*, *illac*, *illoc*, or *illuc*, &c. Some write with an aspiration, *Isthic*, *Isthac*, &c. 'Si quis tamen sic scribat, ne damnaveris.' *Dausq.*

³ The Plur. Abl. *Quicum*, i. e. *cum quīs*, occurs in *Plant.* v. 4. 6; and *Janus Douss*, *Cent. Plant.* i. 25. thinks the form *Quibuscum* barbarous. See *Voss.* de An. iv. 6. It occurs however in *Cic. Fam.* v. Ep. ult. *Oum quibus* is more usual.

⁴ Also *Eccillum*, *eccillam*, *eccillud*; *Eccistū*; *Eccistum*, *Eccistam*, &c. See *Voss.* de Ann. iv. 7.

⁵ Also *Mēmēt*, *mīhimēt*, *mēmēt*, *nosmēt*, &c. *Sībimēt*, *sēmēt*, *suismēt*, &c. *Tūmēt* is not used, lest it should be confounded with the Verb *tūmēt*; but *Tūēmēt*, *tuimēt*, *tībimēt*, *tēmēt*, *vosmēt*, &c. Genitives Plur. do not admit of the affix -MET.—Tē is added to *Tū* only, *Tūtē*. The Acc. *Tē* and *Sē* are sometimes doubled; *Tētē*, *Sēsē*. So *Mēmē*, *Sil.* ix. 661, In *Virg. Æn.* ix, 427. xii. 260. *Me*, *me*, must be read sepa-

Idem, the same, is thus declined :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	<i>Idem</i> ,	<i>eādem</i> ,	<i>Idem</i> ,	N. <i>Iidem</i> ,	<i>eādem</i> , <i>eādem</i> ,
G.	<i>Ejusdem</i> ,	<i>ējusdem</i> ,	<i>ējusdem</i> ,	G. <i>Eōrundem</i> ,	<i>eārundem</i> , <i>eōrundem</i> ,
D.	<i>Eidem</i> ,	<i>eidem</i> ,	<i>eidem</i> ,	D. <i>Eīsdem</i> ,	or <i>iīsdem</i> , &c.
Ac.	<i>Enndem</i> , ¹	<i>eandem</i> ,	<i>īdem</i> ,	Ac. <i>Eōndem</i> ,	<i>easdem</i> , <i>eādem</i> ,
	No Vocative.			No Vocative.	
Ab.	<i>Eōdem</i> ,	<i>eādem</i> ,	<i>eōdem</i> .	Ab. <i>Eīsdem</i> ,	or <i>iīsdem</i> , &c.

The Compounds of *Quis*, in which *Quis* is put first, are :

NOM.	GEN.	DAT.
<i>Quisnam</i> , ² <i>quānam</i> , <i>quodnam</i> , or <i>quidnam</i> ;	<i>cūjusnam</i> , <i>cuiinam</i> , &c.	
<i>Quispiam</i> , ³ <i>quāpiam</i> , <i>quodpiam</i> , or <i>quidpiam</i> ;	<i>cūjuspīam</i> , <i>cuipiam</i> , &c.	
<i>Quisquam</i> , <i>quāquam</i> , ⁴ <i>quicquam</i> ;	<i>cūjusquam</i> , <i>cuiquam</i> , &c.	
<i>Quisquē</i> , <i>quāquē</i> , <i>quodquē</i> , or <i>quidquē</i> ;	<i>cūjusquē</i> , <i>cuiquē</i> , &c.	

Quisquis, whosoever, is thus declined : Sing. Nom. *Quisquis*,⁵ *quisquis*, *quicquid*; Acc. *Quemquem*, —, *quicquid*; Abl. *Quōquō*, *quāquā*, *quōquō*. Plur. Dat. *Quibusquibūs*.

rately, and the second *me* with emphasis. *Mēd* and *Tēd* for *mē* and *tē* occur in the Comic Writers.—*Cē* is added to *Ejūs*, *Cujūs*, and such cases of *Hic* as end in S : *Hijuscē*, *hiscē*, *hoscē*, *hascē*. *Cīnē* to some cases of *Hic* ending in C : *Hiccīnē*, *hæccīnē*, *hoccīnē*; *Huncīnē*, *hancīnē*, *hoccīnē*; *Hoccīnē*, *haccīnē*, *hoccīnē*. *Hoscīne*, Arnob. v. p. 177. ed. Ingd. Bat. 1651. *Hiscīne*, Terent. Hec. i. 1. 13. Also *Hice*, *Iisce*; *Illace*; *Istace*, *Istisce*; *Illicīne*, *Illancīne*; *Sicce*, *Sicrīne*, &c.—*Ptē* is added to these Fem. Abl. *Meā*, *Tuā*, *Suā*, *Nostrā*, *Vestrā*; as, *Meaptē*, *Tuaptē*, &c. for *meā ipsius*, *tuā ipsius*, &c.; and sometimes to Masc. and Neut. Abl.; as, *Meoptē lābōrē*, *Nostroptē damno*; for *meo ipsius labore*, &c. We also find the form *Eamptē* *foream ipsam*; and *Reaptē* for *reipsa*.

¹ M becomes N before *-dam* and *-dem*, in Compound Pronouns.

² *Quīnam* for *quisnam*, Sil. XIII. 450. See Drakenb. on Sil. ix. 651.

³ The Plur. of *Quispiam* is rare : *Quāpiam rātiōnes*, Cic. Div. ix. 8. 8. *Quospiam*, Apul. Flor. iv. p. 361.

⁴ The Fem. of *Quisquam* is rare : *Quamquam*, Plant. Mil. iv. 2. 68. The Plur. is not used.

⁵ *Quīquī* for *quisquis*, Plant. Aul. iv. 10. 45. Cas. III. 1. 10. Pæn. III. 2. 11. *Quāquā* for the Fem. in some Dictionaries; where we find *Cujuscujus* also; but without authority. *Quisquis*, Fem., Plant. Cist. II. 3. 66. Rud. iv. 4. 102. Pers. iv. 3. 76. and Liv. Andrōn. Cæcil. and Pacuv. ap. Non. III. 49.

The Compounds of *Quis*, in which *Quis* is put last, have *quā* in the Nom. Sing. Fem. and in the Nom. and Acc. Neut. Plur. They are :

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N. Ali-quīs, ¹	-quā, -quōd, or -quid, ²	N. Ali-qui,	-quæ, -quā,
G. -cūjūs, -cūjūs, -cūjūs,		G. -quōrum, -quārum, -quōrum,	
D. -cui, -cui, -cui,		D. -quibūs, -quibūs, -quibūs,	
Ac. -quem, -quam, -quōd, or -quid,		Ac. -quōs, -quās, -quā,	
No Vocative.		No Vocative.	
Ab. -quō, -quā, -quō.		Ab. -quibūs, -quibūs, -quibūs.	
NOM.		GEN.	
Ecquīs, ³	ecquā, or ecquæ, ecquōd, or ecquid,	eccūjūs, &c.	
Sī quis,	sī quā, sī quōd, or sī quid,	sī cūjūs, &c.	
Nē quis,	nē quā, nē quōd, or nē quid,	nē cūjūs, &c.	
Num quis,	num quā, num quōd, or num quid,	num cūjūs, &c.	

The Compounds of *Quis*, in which *Quis* is put in the middle, are :

N. Unusquisquē,⁴ ūnāquæquē, ūnumquodquē, or ūnumquidquē;
G. Unuscūjusquē, &c.

N. Ecquisnam, ecquānam, ecquodnam, or ecquidnam; A. Ecquōnam.

The Compounds of *Qui* are :

NOM.	GEN.	DAT.
Quicumque, quæcumque, quodcumque,	cūjuscumq., cuicumq.,	
Quidam, quædam, quoddam, or quiddam,	cūjuedam, cuidam.	
Quilibet, quælibet, quodlibet, or quidlibet,	cūjuslibet, cuilibet.	
Quivis, quævis, quodvis, or quidvis,	cūjusvis, cuivis, &c.	

¹ Nom. *Aliqui*, Cic. Off. i. 32. Acad. iv. 26. Abl. *Aliqui*, Plant. Epid. iii. 1. 11. Most. i. 3. 18.—A great many other strange inflections of the Pronouns occur in Terence, Plautus, Ennius, &c.

² *Quid* and *Aliquid* are used substantively: *Quod* and *Aliquod* adjectively. *Aliqueis* for *aliquibus* is not used.

³ OBSERVE: *Ecquis adest?* does not mean, *Who is present?* but, *Is any one present?* See Ovid, Met. iii. 380. *Numquid vis?* Do you want any thing? not, What do you want? Plaut. Amph. i. 3. 44. et passim.

⁴ *Unusquisque* has no Plural.

VERBS.

A VERB is the principal word in a sentence, and signifies *doing, suffering, or being.*

Verbs are varied by VOICES, MOODS, TENSES, NUMBERS, PERSONS, PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, and SUPINES.

VOICES two:—the ACTIVE in -O, which signifies *doing*; as, *Amō*, I love; and the PASSIVE, formed from the ACTIVE by changing -O into -OR, which signifies *suffering*; as, *Amōr*, I am being loved.

NOTE: The Nominative before the Active is called the AGENT, or DOER: the Accusative after it, the OBJECT, or thing acted upon; as, *DEUS gubernat MUNDUM*, God governs the world.

When an Active sentence is changed passively, the OBJECT is placed *before* the Passive verb in the *Nominative*, and the AGENT in the *Ablative* with a preposition prefixed, is placed *after* the Passive Verb; as, *MUNDUS gubernatur a DEO*, the world is governed by God.

Some Verbs are said to be NEUTER; that is, *neither* ACTIVE nor PASSIVE, and signify some *state* or the *being* of a thing.—NEUTER Verbs end either in -O; as, *Sto*, I stand; or in -M; as, *Sum*, I am.

Of another class of Verbs with a PASSIVE formation called DEPONENTS, some are TRANSITIVES; as, *Lōquor*, I speak; and some INTRANSITIVES;¹ as, *Glorior*, I boast.

Some Verbs are called COMMON, having sometimes a Passive as well as an Active signification; as, *Aspernor*, I despise, or, I am despised.

NOTE: *Audeo*, I dare; *Fido*, I trust, and its compounds; *Gaudeo*, I rejoice; and *Soleo*, I am wont, are called NEUTER-PASSIVES, from their having a Passive form and a Neuter sense in the Present-perfect.—*Exūlo*, I am banished; *Fio*, I am made; *Vāpulo*, I am beaten; and *Veneo*, I am sold, are called NEUTRAL-PASSIVES, from their having a Passive sense.

¹ Active Verbs, and such as signify actively, are called TRANSITIVES, when an action (*transit*) passes over to the Object; as, *Amo tē*, I love thee; *Vēnērō Deum*, I worship God. Neuter Verbs, and such as have not an action passing over to an Object, are called INTRANSITIVES; as, *Curro*, I run; *Vāgor*, I wander.—DEPONENTS take their name from *Dēpōno*, as if they had *laid aside* an Active form.

MOODS four :—**INFINITIVE**, **INDICATIVE**, **SUBJUNCTIVE**, and **IMPERATIVE**.

The **INFINITIVE** simply expresses the signification of the **VERB**, without the *limitation* of Number, or Person; as, *Amāre*, to love.

The **INDICATIVE** affirms a thing with *certainty*; as, *Amō*, I love : or asks a question; as, *Amās tū?* dost thou love?

The **SUBJUNCTIVE** mentions a thing as *accidental*, or, *uncertain*. It is generally *subjoined* to some other Mood expressed or understood; and is preceded by some Conjunction, Relative, or Indefinite; as, *Cum amārem eram miser*, When I was in love I was miserable : *Nescio qualis sit*, I know not what kind of person he is.

The **IMPERATIVE** commands, exhorts, or intreats; as, *Amā*, love; *Venīto*, let him come.

TIMES three :—**PRESENT**, **PAST**, and **FUTURE**. Time is either *perfect*, or *imperfect*: hence,

TENSES, or *extensions* of Time, six :—1. **PRESENT IMPERFECT**, 2. **PAST-IMPERFECT**, 3. **FUTURE-IMPERFECT**; 4. **PRESENT-PERFECT**, or **INDEFINITE**, 5. **PAST-PERFECT**, 6. **FUTURE-PERFECT**.

The **PRESENT-IMPERFECT** expresses a thing as *now* going on, and *not terminated*; as *Amō*, I love.

The **PAST-IMPERFECT** expresses a thing as going on at some *past time*, but *not terminated*; as, *Amābam*, I was loving.

The **FUTURE-IMPERFECT** expresses a thing that *shall* or *will* happen, without being followed by any other action or circumstance; as, *Amābo*, I shall, or will love.

The **PRESENT-PERFECT**, or **INDEFINITE**, expresses a thing as *just terminated*, without being followed by any other action or circumstance; as, *Amāvi*, I have loved. It is frequently used as the **PAST-IMPERFECT**, and then it is called **DEFINITE**; as, *Scripsit hērī*, he wrote yesterday.

The **PAST-PERFECT** expresses a thing that was *past* and *terminated*, prior to some other action or circum-

stance; as, *Postquam SCRIPSERAT, lēgit*, after he had written, he read.

The FUTURE-PERFECT expresses a thing that *shall* or *will have* happened prior to some other action or circumstance; as, *SCRIPSERO antequam vēniet*, I shall have written before he will come.

NUMBERS two:—the SINGULAR and the PLURAL.

PERSONS three in each Number; as,

SINGULAR.

1. Ego amō, I love,
2. Tū amās, thou lovest,
3. Ille amat, he loves.

PLURAL.

1. Nōs amāmus, we love,
2. Vōs amātis, ye love,
3. Illi amant, they love.

PARTICIPLES four:—two Active, the PRESENT in -NS;¹ as, *Amans*, loving; and the FUTURE in -RUS;² as, *Amātūrus*, about to love; two Passive, the PRESENT-PERFECT;³ as, *Amātus*, loved; and the FUTURE in -DUS; as, *Amandus*,⁴ to be loved.

GERUNDS three:—in -DI, -DO, and -DUM; as, *Amandi*, of loving; *Amandō*, for, by, or in loving; *Amandum*, loving, to love.

SUPINES two:—the ACTIVE in -UM;⁵ as, *Amātum*, to love; and the PASSIVE in -U; as, *Amātu*, to be loved.

NOTE: PARTICIPLES are so called, because they *participate* of the Tenses and signification of a Verb, and of the Genders, Numbers,

¹ *Dēfit, Infit, Queo, Reor*, and a few others, with *Sum* and its compounds, want the Present Participle Active.

² The Participles in -RUS and -DUS of many Verbs do not occur in the Classics now extant. Such Participles only should be used as we have authority for.

³ This Participle, and the Participle in -DUS are generally confined to Passive Verbs, yet we find *Cessatus, Decursus, Deditus* from *Destino, Erratus, Festinatus, Juratus, Laboratus, Occasus, Obitus, Placitus, Regnatus, Successus, Sudatus, Triumphatus, Vigilatus*, &c. *Dormiendus, Errandus, Erubescendus, Jurandus, Laborandus, Placendus, Regnandus, Vigilandus*, &c.

⁴ Some contend that this is not a Future, but a Present Participle Passive. See the SYNTAX.

⁵ The Supine in -UM is sometimes found in a Passive sense; as, *Vāpulatū*, to be beaten: but the reason is, that *Vāpulo* is never used in an Active sense.

and Cases of an Adjective.—**GERUNDS** are Verbal Substantives, and are used in all Cases except the Vocative. They are called **GERUNDS** because they treat *de rebus gerendis*, of things to be done.—**SUPINES** also are Verbal Substantives of the fourth Declension, and are so called from their rare occurrence, the number of Latin Verbs having Supines not amounting to three hundred.¹

CONJUGATIONS four:

The **FIRST** ends in -O,² and makes -AS long in the 2d Person Present Ind. Act.; -ARE³ long in the Present Inf. Act.; and -ARIS long in the 2d Person Present Ind. Passive.

The **SECOND** ends in -EO, and makes -ES long in the 2d Person Present Ind. Act.; -ERE long in the Present Inf. Act.; and -ERIS long in the 2d Person Present Ind. Passive.

The **THIRD** ends in -O,⁴ and makes -IS short in the 2d Person Present Ind. Act.; -ERE short in the Present Inf. Act.; and -ERIS short in the 2d Person Present Ind. Passive.

The **FOURTH** ends in -IO,⁵ and makes -IS long in the 2d Person Present Ind. Act.; -IRE long in the Present Inf. Act.; and -IRIS long in the 2d Person Present Ind. Passive.

Verbs have four **PRINCIPAL PARTS**:—1. The **PRESENT-IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE**; 2. The **PRESENT-PERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE**; 3. The **PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE**; and, 4. The **PRESENT-PERFECT PARTICIPLE PASSIVE**.

¹ Nearly all the Supines extant are enumerated in Johnson's Grammatical Commentaries, page 388.

² Eleven Verbs of the First end in -EO: *Beo*, I bless; *Calceo*, I shoe; *Creo*, I create; *Cūceo*, I wedge; *Enūceo*, I explain; *Gūceo*, I put on a helmet; *Dēūceo*, I delineate; *Illūceo*, I ensnare; *Meo*, I go; *Nauseo*, I loathe; *Screeo*, I hawk.—About fifty of the First end in -IO, which are set forth in the FORMATIONS.

³ The Verb *Do*, I give, and its compounds have -ARE short.

⁴ About sixteen of the Third end in -IO, which are given in the FORMATIONS.

⁵ Except *Eo*, I go; *Queo*, I am able; and their compounds, *Veneo*, I am sold; *Nēqueo*, I am unable, &c.

THE NEUTER VERB SUM, I AM.
Principal Parts : Sum, Fui, Esse, Fütürus, be.
INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present : Esse, to be.

Past : Fuisse, to have been.

Fut. imp. : Före, or Fütür-us, or -um esse, to be about to be.

Fut. perf. : Fütür-us, or -um fuisse, to have been about to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present-imperfect.

- S. 1. Sum, I am,
 2. es, thou art,
 3. est, he is ;
 P. 1. sümüs, we are,
 2. estis, ye are,
 3. sunt, they are.

- S. 1. Sim, I may be,
 2. sis, thou mayst be,
 3. sit, he may be ;
 P. 1. simüs, we may be,
 2. sitis, ye may be,
 3. sint, they may be.

Past-imperfect.

- S. 1. Ēram, I was,
 2. ērās, thou wast,
 3. ērāt, he was ;
 P. 1. ērāmüs, we were,
 2. ērātis, ye were,
 3. ērant, they were.

- S. 1. Essem, I might be,¹
 2. essēs, thou mightst be,
 3. essēt, he might be ;
 P. 1. esēmüs, we might be,
 2. essētis, ye might be,
 3. essent, they might be.

Future-imperfect.

- S. 1. Ēro, I shall or will be,
 2. ēris, thou shalt or wilt be,
 3. ērit, he shall or will be ;
 P. 1. ērīmüs, we shall or will be,
 2. ēritis, ye shall or will be,
 3. ērunt, they shall or will be.

No Future-imperfect Subjunctive ;
 but in place of it we find the Participle *Fütürus* and *Sim* : thus :
Fütürus sim, sis, sit, &c. I may be about to be.

Present-perfect.

- S. 1. Fuī, I have been,
 2. fuisti, thou hast been,
 3. fuit, he has been ;
 P. 1. fuimüs, we have been,
 2. fuistis, ye have been,
 3. fuerunt, or -ere, they have been.

- S. 1. Fuërim, I may have been,
 2. fuëris, thou mayst have been,
 3. fuërit, he may have been ;
 P. 1. fuërimüs, we may have been,
 2. fuëritis, ye may have been,
 3. fuërint, they may have been.

Past-perfect.

- S. 1. Fuëram, I had been,
 2. fuërās, thou hadst been,
 3. fuërāt, he had been ;
 P. 1. fuërāmüs, we had been,
 2. fuërātis, ye had been,
 3. fuërant, they had been.

- S. 1. Fuissem, I should, or would have been,
 2. fuissēs, thou shouldst, &c. .
 3. fuissēt, he should, &c.
 P. 1. fuissēmüs, we should, &c.
 2. fuissētis, ye should, &c.
 3. fuissent, they should, &c. .

¹ For *Essem* we sometimes find, *Förem, Förs, Föret* ; ———, ———, *Förent*.

INDICATIVE MOOD. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Future-perfect.

- S. 1. Fuēro, *I shall, or will have been,*
 2. fuēris, *thou shalt or wilt, &c.*
 3. fuērit, *he shall or will, &c.*
 P. 1. fuērimus, *we shall or will, &c.*
 2. fuēritis, *ye shall or will, &c.*
 3. fuērint, *they shall or will, &c.*

No Future-perfect Subjunctive.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Am-o, -ās, -āvi, -āre, -ātus, *love.*

INFINITIVE MOOD ACTIVE.

*Present, AM-ARE, to love.**Past, -AVISSE, to have loved.**Fut. imp. -ATOR-US, or -UM esse, to be about to love.**Fut. perf. -ATOR-US, or -UM fuisse, to have been about to love.*

NOTE: Although the Infinitive Mood is placed first, as being the true Root of the Latin Verb; yet the usual mode of deriving the Tenses seems more convenient: we will therefore say:

The PRESENT INFINITIVE of the 1st Conj. ends in ARE, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Indic.* by changing -O into -ARE.

The PAST INFINITIVE in all Conj. ends in -ISSE, and is formed from the *Present-perfect Indic.* by changing -I into -ISSE.

The FUTURE-IMPERFECT INFINITIVE in all Conj. is composed of the *Nom. or Accus. of the Participle* in -RUS and the Verb *Esse*.

The FUTURE-PERFECT INFINITIVE in all Conj. is composed of the *Nom. or Accus. of the Participle* in -RUS and the Verb *Fuisse*.

INDICATIVE MOOD ACTIVE.

1. *Present-imperfect*:—sign DO, or AM.

- | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| S. 1. | AM-Ō, | <i>I love,</i> | <i>do love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>am loving,</i> |
| 2. | -ĀS, | <i>Thou lovest,</i> | <i>dost love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>art loving,</i> |
| 3. | -ĀT, | <i>He loves,</i> | <i>does love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>is loving;</i> |
| P. 1. | -AMŪS, | <i>We love,</i> | <i>do love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>are loving,</i> |
| 2. | -ĀTĪS, | <i>Ye love,</i> | <i>do love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>are loving,</i> |
| 3. | -ANT, | <i>They love,</i> | <i>do love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>are loving.</i> |

2. *Past-imperfect*:—sign DID, or WAS.

- | | | | | | |
|-------|----------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| S. 1. | AM-ĀRAM, | <i>I loved,</i> | <i>did love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>was loving,</i> |
| 2. | -ĀRĀS, | <i>Thou lovedst,</i> | <i>didst love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>wast loving,</i> |
| 3. | -ĀRĀT, | <i>He loved,</i> | <i>did love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>was loving;</i> |
| P. 1. | -ĀRĀMŪS, | <i>We loved,</i> | <i>did love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>were loving,</i> |
| 2. | -ĀRĀTĪS, | <i>Ye loved,</i> | <i>did love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>were loving,</i> |
| 3. | -ĀRĀNT, | <i>They loved,</i> | <i>did love,</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>were loving.</i> |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present and Future.

- S. *No first person.*
 2. *Sis, es, or esto, be thou,
 3. *Sit, or esto, let him be;
 P. 1. *Simūs, let us be,
 2. *Sitis, este, or estōte, be ye,
 3. *Sint, or Sunto, let them be.

The Persons marked with * are borrowed from the Subjunctive :
The first Person Sing. might with as much propriety be supplied in
the same manner : *Sin*, let me be.

PARTICIPLE.

Future: Fütür-us, -a, -um, *about to be.*

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Ām-ōr, ārīs, or ārē, ārī, be loved.

INFINITIVE MOOD PASSIVE.

Present, ĀM-ARI, to be loved.

Past, -AT-US, or -UM esse, } *to have been*
 or fuisse, } *loved.*

Fut. imp. -ATUM iri, *to be about to be loved.*

Fut. perf. -AND-US, or -UM *fuisse, to have been about to be loved.*

The PAST INFINITIVE PASSIVE in all Conj. is composed of the *Nom.* or *Accusative Case of the Perfect Participle* and the Verb *Esse*, or *Fuisse*.

The FUTURE-IMPERFECT INFINITIVE PASSIVE in all Conj. is composed of the *Supine* in -UM and the Verb *Iri*.

The **FUTURE-PERFECT INFINITIVE PASSIVE** in all Conj. is composed of the *Nom. or Accus. Case of the Participle* in -DUS and the Verb *Faisse*.

INDICATIVE MOOD PASSIVE.

1. *Present-imperfect* :—sign, A M.

- | | | |
|-------|-----------------|--|
| S. 1. | AM-ÖR, | <i>I am loved, or being loved,</i> |
| 2. | -ARIS, or -ANĖ, | <i>Thou art loved, or being loved,</i> |
| 3. | ÄTÜR, | <i>He is loved, or being loved;</i> |
| P. 1. | -ÄMÜR, | <i>We are loved, or being loved,</i> |
| 2. | -ÄMĪNĪ, | <i>Ye are loved or being loved.</i> |
| 3. | -ANTUR, | <i>They are loved, or being loved.</i> |

2. *Past-imperfect* :—sign, WAS.

- | | | |
|-------|---------------------|---|
| S. 1. | ĀM-ĀBĀR, | <i>I was loved, or being loved,</i> |
| 2. | -ĀBĀRĪS, or -ĀBĀRĒ, | <i>Thou wast loved, or being loved,</i> |
| 3. | -ĀBĀTŪR, | <i>He was loved, or being loved ;</i> |
| P. 1. | -ĀBĀMŪR, | <i>We were loved, or being loved,</i> |
| 2. | -ĀBĀMINĪ, | <i>Ye were loved, or being loved,</i> |
| 3. | -ĀBĀNTŪR, | <i>They were loved, or being loved.</i> |

Lat. Gram.

G

ACTIVE.

3. *Future-imperfect* :—sign, SHALL OR WILL.

- | | | |
|-------|----------|---------------------------------|
| S. 1. | ĀM-ĀBO, | <i>I shall or will love,</i> |
| 2. | -ĀBĪs, | <i>Thou shalt or wilt love,</i> |
| 3. | -ĀBĪT, | <i>He shall or will love ;</i> |
| P. 1. | -ĀBĪMŪs, | <i>We shall or will love,</i> |
| 2. | -ĀBĪTĪs, | <i>Ye shall or will love,</i> |
| 3. | -ĀBUNT, | <i>They shall or will love.</i> |

4. *Present-perfect* :—sign, HAVE.

- | | | |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| S. 1. | ĀM-ĀVI, | <i>I loved, or have loved,</i> |
| 2. | -ĀVISTĪ, | <i>Thou lovedst, or hast loved,</i> |
| 3. | -ĀVĪT, | <i>He loved, or has loved ;</i> |
| P. 1. | ĀVIMŪs, | <i>We loved, or have loved,</i> |
| 2. | -ĀVISTĪs, | <i>Ye loved, or have loved,</i> |
| 3. | -ĀVĒRUNT, or -ĀVĒRĒ, | <i>They loved, or have loved.</i> |

The PAST-IMPERFECT INDICATIVE of the 1st Conj. ends in -ĀBAM, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Indicative* by changing -Ō into -ĀBAM.

The FUTURE-IMPERFECT of the 1st Conj. ends in -ĀBO, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Indicative* by changing -Ō into -ĀBO.

The PRESENT-PERFECT INDICATIVE of the 1st Conj. ends in -ĀVI, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Indicative* by changing -Ō into -ĀVI.

The PRESENT-PERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE in all Conj. is composed of the *Perfect Participle Passive* and the Verb *Sum*, or *Fui*.

5. *Past-perfect* :—sign, HAD.

- | | | |
|-------|-------------|--------------------------|
| S. 1. | ĀM-ĀV-ĒRAM, | <i>I had loved,</i> |
| 2. | -ĒRĀs, | <i>Thou hadst loved,</i> |
| 3. | -ĒRĀT, | <i>He had loved ;</i> |
| P. 1. | -ĒRĀMŪs, | <i>We had loved,</i> |
| 2. | -ĒRĀTĪs, | <i>Ye had loved,</i> |
| 3. | -ĒRANT, | <i>They had loved.</i> |

The PAST-PERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE in all Conj. ends in -ĒRAM, and is formed from the *Present-perfect Indicative Active* by changing -I into -ĒRAM.

The PAST-PERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE in all Conj. is composed of the *Perfect Participle Passive* and the Verb *Ēram*, or *FuĒram*.

PASSIVE.

3. *Future-imperfect* :—sign, SHALL OR WILL BE.

S. 1.	AM-ABÖR,	<i>I shall or will be loved,</i>
2.	-ABERIS, or -ABERË,	<i>Thou shalt or wilt be loved,</i>
3.	-ABITÜR,	<i>He shall or will be loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ABIMÜR,	<i>We shall or will be loved,</i>
2.	-ABIMINI,	<i>Ye shall or will be loved,</i>
3.	-ABUNTÜR,	<i>They shall or will be loved.</i>

4. *Present-perfect* :—sign, HAVE BEEN.

S. 1.	AM-ÄTÜS	sum,	<i>I am loved, or have been loved,</i>
2.		ës,	<i>Thou art loved, or hast been loved,</i>
3.		est,	<i>He is loved, or has been loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ÄTİ	stümüs,	<i>We are loved, or have been loved,</i>
2.		estis,	<i>Ye are loved, or have been loved,</i>
3.		sunt,	<i>They are loved, or have been loved.</i>

5. *Present-perfect, second form.*¹

S. 1.	AM-ÄTÜS	fui,	<i>I was loved, or have been loved,</i>
2.		fuisti,	<i>Thou wast loved, or hast been loved,</i>
3.		fuit,	<i>He was loved, or has been loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ÄTİ	fukmüs,	<i>We were loved, or have been loved,</i>
2.		fuistis,	<i>Ye were loved, or have been loved,</i>
3.		fuērunt, or fuērē,	<i>They were loved, or have been loved.</i>

6. *Past-perfect* :—sign, HAD BEEN.

S. 1.	AM-ÄTÜS	ēram,	<i>I was loved, or had been loved,</i>
2.		ērās,	<i>Thou wast loved, or hadst been loved,</i>
3.		ērāt,	<i>He was loved, or had been loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ÄTİ	ērāmüs,	<i>We were loved, or had been loved,</i>
2.		ērātis,	<i>Ye were loved, or had been loved,</i>
3.		ērant,	<i>They were loved, or had been loved.</i>

7. *Past perfect, second form.*

S. 1.	AM-ÄTÜS	fuēram,	<i>I had been loved,</i>
2.		fuērās,	<i>Thou hadst been loved,</i>
3.		fuērāt,	<i>He had been loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ÄTİ	fuērāmüs,	<i>We had been loved,</i>
2.		fuērātis,	<i>Ye had been loved,</i>
3.		fuērant,	<i>They had been loved.</i>

¹ That *Amātus sum*, and *Amātus fui* have not always the same meaning, is clear from the following passages: *Detestabilis est illorum immanitas, qui in patria funditus delenda OCCUPATI ET SUNT, ET FUERUNT*, Cic. Offic. I. 17. *Nec tam NOTA mihi, quam SUNT, mala nostra FUERUNT*, Ovid, Trist. IV. 6. 27. Cf. Plaut. Amph. II. 2. 136.

ACTIVE.

6. *Future-perfect*:—sign, SHALL OR WILL HAVE.

- | | | | |
|----|----|------------|---------------------------------------|
| S. | 1. | AM-ĀV-ĒRO, | <i>I shall or will have loved,</i> |
| | 2. | -ĒRĪS, | <i>Thou shalt or wilt have loved,</i> |
| | 3. | -ĒRĪT, | <i>He shall or will have loved ;</i> |
| P. | 1. | -ĒRĪMŪS, | <i>We shall or will have loved,</i> |
| | 2. | -ĒRĪTĪS, | <i>Ye shall or will have loved,</i> |
| | 3. | -ĒRINT, | <i>They shall or will have loved.</i> |

The FUTURE-PERFECT ACTIVE in all Conj. ends in -ĒRO, and is formed from the *Present-perfect Indicative Active* by changing -Ī into -ĒRO.

The FUTURE-PERFECT PASSIVE in all Conj. is composed of the *Perfect Participle Passive* and the Verb *Ēro*, or *FuĒro*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Pres.-imp.*:—signs, MAY, CAN, SHOULD, WOULD.

- | | | | |
|----|----|--------|----------------------------------|
| S. | 1. | AM-EM, | <i>I may or can love,</i> |
| | 2. | -ĒS, | <i>Thou mayst or canst love,</i> |
| | 3. | -ĒT, | <i>He may or can love ;</i> |
| P. | 1. | -ĒMŪS, | <i>We may or can love,</i> |
| | 2. | -ĒTĪS, | <i>Ye may or can love,</i> |
| | 3. | -ĒNT, | <i>They may or can love.</i> |

2. *Past-imperfect*:—sign, MIGHT, OR COULD.

- | | | | |
|----|----|----------|--------------------------------------|
| S. | 1. | AM-ĀREM, | <i>I might or could love,</i> |
| | 2. | -ĀRĒS, | <i>Thou mightst or couldst love,</i> |
| | 3. | -ĀRĒT, | <i>He might or could love ;</i> |
| P. | 1. | -ĀRĒMŪS, | <i>We might or could love,</i> |
| | 2. | -ĀRĒTĪS, | <i>Ye might or could love,</i> |
| | 3. | -ĀRENT, | <i>They might or could love.</i> |

3. *Present-perfect*:—sign, MAY OR CAN HAVE.

- | | | | |
|----|----|-------------|--|
| S. | 1. | AM-ĀV-ĒRIM, | <i>I may or can have loved,</i> |
| | 2. | -ĒRĪS, | <i>Thou mayst or canst have loved,</i> |
| | 3. | -ĒRĪT, | <i>He may or can have loved ;</i> |
| P. | 1. | -ĒRĪMŪS, | <i>We may or can have loved,</i> |
| | 2. | -ĒRĪTĪS, | <i>Ye may or can have loved,</i> |
| | 3. | -ĒRINT, | <i>They may or can have loved.</i> |

The PRESENT-IMPERFECT SUBJ. ACTIVE in the 1st Conj. ends in -EM, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Indic. Active* by changing -O into -EM.

The PAST-IMPERFECT SUBJ. ACTIVE in the 1st Conj. ends in -ĀREM, and is formed from the *Present Infinitive Active* by the addition of M.

The PRESENT-PERFECT SUBJ. ACTIVE in all Conj. ends in -ĒRIM, and is formed from the *Present-perfect Indic. Active* by changing -Ī into -ĒRIM.

The PRESENT-PERFECT SUBJ. PASSIVE in all Conj. is composed of the *Perfect Participle Passive* and the Verb *Sim*, or *FuĒrim*.

PASSIVE.

8. *Future-perfect* :—sign, SHALL OR WILL HAVE BEEN.

S. 1.	ĀM-ĀTŪS	ēro,	<i>I shall be loved, or shall have been loved,</i>
2.		ērīs,	<i>Thou shalt be loved, or shalt have been loved,</i>
3.		ērīt,	<i>He shall be loved, or shall have been loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ĀTĪ	ērīmūs,	<i>We shall be loved, or shall have been loved,</i>
2.		ērītīs,	<i>Ye shall be loved, or shall have been loved,</i>
3.		ērunt,	<i>They shall be loved, or shall have been loved.</i>

9. *Future-perfect, second form.*

S. 1.	ĀM-ĀTŪS	fuēro,	<i>I shall have been loved,</i>
2.		fuērīs,	<i>Thou shalt have been loved,</i>
3.		fuērīt,	<i>He shall have been loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ĀTĪ	fuērīmūs,	<i>We shall have been loved,</i>
2.		fuērītīs,	<i>Ye shall have been loved,</i>
3.		fuērint,	<i>They shall have been loved.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Pres.-imp.* :—signs, MAY, CAN, SHOULD, WOULD BE.

S. 1.	ĀM-ĒR,	<i>I may or can be loved, &c.</i>
2.	-ĒRĪS, or -ĒRĒ,	<i>Thou mayst or canst be loved, &c.</i>
3.	-ĒRĪT,	<i>He may or can be loved, &c.</i>
P. 1.	-ĒMŪR,	<i>We may or can be loved, &c.</i>
2.	-ĒMĪNĪ,	<i>Ye may or can be loved, &c.</i>
3.	-ĒNTUR,	<i>They may or can be loved, &c.</i>

2. *Past-imperfect* :—sign, MIGHT OR COULD BE.

S. 1.	ĀM-ĀRĒR,	<i>I might or could be loved,</i>
2.	-ĀRĒRĪS, or -ĀRĒRĒ,	<i>Thou mightst or couldst be loved,</i>
3.	-ĀRĒRĪT,	<i>He might or could be loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ĀRĒMŪR,	<i>We might or could be loved,</i>
2.	-ĀRĒMĪNĪ,	<i>Ye might or could be loved,</i>
3.	-ĀRĒNTUR,	<i>They might or could be loved.</i>

3. *Pres.-perf.* :—sign, MAY OR CAN HAVE BEEN.

S. 1.	ĀM-ĀTŪS	sim,	<i>I may be loved, or may have been loved,</i>
2.		sīs,	<i>Thou mayst be loved, or mayst have, &c.</i>
3.		sīt,	<i>He may be loved, or may have, &c.</i>
P. 1.	-ĀTĪ	simūs,	<i>We may be loved, or may have, &c.</i>
2.		sītīs,	<i>Ye may be loved, or may have, &c.</i>
3.		sint,	<i>They may be loved, or may have, &c.</i>

4. *Present-perfect, second form.*

S. 1.	ĀM-ĀTŪS	fuērim,	<i>I may have been loved,</i>
2.		fuērīs,	<i>Thou mayst have been loved,</i>
3.		fuērīt,	<i>He may have been loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ĀTĪ	fuērīmūs,	<i>We may have been loved,</i>
2.		fuērītīs,	<i>Ye may have been loved,</i>
3.		fuērint,	<i>They may have been loved.</i>

ACTIVE.

4. *Past-perfect* :—sign, MIGHT OR COULD HAVE.

S. 1.	AM-ĀV-ISSEM,	<i>I might or could have loved,</i>
2.	-ISSĒs,	<i>Thou mightst or couldst have loved,</i>
3.	-ISSĒT,	<i>He might or could have loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ISSĒMŪs,	<i>We might or could have loved,</i>
2.	-ISSĒTĪs,	<i>Ye might or could have loved,</i>
3.	-ISSĒNT,	<i>They might or could have loved.</i>

The PAST-PERFECT SUBJ. ACTIVE in all Conj. ends in -ISSEM, and is formed from the *Past Infinitive Active* by the addition of M ; or from the *Present-perfect Indic. Active*, by changing -I into -ISSEM.

The PAST-PERFECT SUBJ. PASSIVE in all Conj. is composed of the *Perfect Participle Passive* and the Verb *Essem, Forem, or Fuissem*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present and Future.

SINGULAR.

No first Person,	1. AM*-ĒMŪs,	<i>let us love,</i>
2. AM-Ā, or -ĀTO, love thou,	2. -ĀTE, or -ĀTŌTE, love ye,	
3. *-ĒT, or -ĀTO, let him love ;	3. *-ENT, or -ANTO, let them love.	

PLURAL.

The IMPERATIVE MOOD ACTIVE in all Conj. is formed from the *Present Infinitive Active* by dropping the final -RE.

PARTICIPLES.

Present, AM-ANS, *loving*.

Future, -ĀTŪ-RŪs, -RĀ, -RUM, *about to love*.

GERUNDS.

Gen.	AM-AN-DI, <i>of loving,</i>
Dat. and Abl.	-DO, <i>for, by, or in loving,</i>
Nom. and Acc.	-DUM, <i>loving, to love.</i>

SUPINE.

Former, AM-ĀT-UM, *to love*.

The PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE of the first Conj. ends in -ANS, and is formed from the *Present Indicative Active* by changing -O into -ANS.

The FUTURE in -RUS of all Conj. is formed from the *Perfect Participle Passive* by changing -ŪS into -ORŪS.

The GERUNDS are formed from the *Present Participle Active* in all Conj. by changing S into -DI, -DO, -DUM.

NOTE : Gerunds are sometimes found in a Passive sense. See Cic. Verr. I. 18. Vell. II. 15. Nep. Att. 9. Justin. XVII. 5. also Sanct. Minerv. III. 8. p. 454.

The SUPINES are formed from the *Perfect Participle Passive* in all Conj. by changing -ŪS into -UM and -U.

PASSIVE.

5. *Past-perfect* :—sign, MIGHT OR COULD HAVE BEEN.

S. 1.	ÄM-ÄTÜS	essem,	<i>I might be loved, or might have been, &c.</i>
2.		essēs,	<i>Thou mightst be loved, or mightst have, &c.</i>
3.		essēt,	<i>He might be loved, or might have been, &c.</i>
P. 1.	-ÄTĪ	essēmūs,	<i>We might be loved, or might have been, &c.</i>
2.		essētīs,	<i>Ye might be loved, or might have been, &c.</i>
3.		essent,	<i>They might be loved, or might have been, &c.</i>

6. *Past-perfect, second form.*

S. 1.	ÄM-ÄTÜS	fuissem,	<i>I might have been loved,</i>
2.		fuisssēs,	<i>Thou mightst have been loved,</i>
3.		fuisssēt,	<i>He might have been loved ;</i>
P. 1.	-ÄTĪ	fuissemūs,	<i>We might have been loved,</i>
2.		fuisssētīs,	<i>Ye might have been loved,</i>
3.		fuisssent,	<i>They might have been loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present and Future.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>No first Person.</i>		1.	ÄM*-EMÜR,
2.	ÄM-ÄRĒ, or -ÄTÖR,	2.	-ÄMĪNĪ,
3.	*-ETÜR, or -ÄTÖR.	3.	*-ENTÜR, or -ANTÖR.

The IMPERATIVE MOOD PASSIVE in all Conjugations is the same as the *Present Infinitive Active*.

PARTICIPLES.

Present-perfect, ÄM-ÄTÜS, -ÄTÄ, -ÄTUM, *loved.*
Future, -AN-DÜS, -AN-DÄ, -AN-DUM, *to be loved.*

SUPINE.

Latter, ÄM-ÄT-Ü, *to be loved.*

The formation of the PERFECT PARTICIPLE PASSIVE will be found in the FORMATIONS.

The FUTURE IN -DUS in all Conjugations is formed from the *Present Participle Active* by changing -S into -DUS.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE. *Mön-cö, -és, -ai, -érë, -iäa, advise. Mön-cör, -eris, or -ërë, -ëri, be advised.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. MÖN-ERË. **Pr. MÖN-ERİ.**
Past, -U-İSİE. *Past, -İT-ÜS, or -UM esse or fuisset.*
Fut. imp. -İTÜR-ÜS, or -UM esse. *Fut. imp. -İTUM İRİ.*
Fut. perf. -İTÜR-ÜS, or -UM fuisset. *Fut. perf. -END-ÜS, or -UM fuisset.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. Present-imperfect.</p> <p>S. 1. MÖN-EO,
 2. -Es,
 3. -ET;
 P. 1. -EMÜS,
 2. -ETİS,
 3. -ENT.</p> <p>2. Past-imperfect.</p> <p>S. 1. MÖN-EBAM,
 2. -EBAS,
 3. -EBAT;
 P. 1. -EBAMÜS,
 2. -EBATİS,
 3. -EBANT.</p> <p>3. Future-imperfect.</p> <p>S. 1. MÖN-EBÖ,
 2. -EBİS,
 3. -EBİT;
 P. 1. -EBİMÜS,
 2. -EBİTİS,
 3. -EBUNT.</p> <p>4. Present-perfect.</p> <p>S. 1. MÖN-U-I,
 2. -İSTİ,
 3. -IT;
 P. 1. -İMÜS,
 2. -İSTİS,
 3. -İRUNT, or -ERE.</p> | <p>1. Present-imperfect.</p> <p>S. 1. MÖN-EÖR,
 2. -ERİS, or -ERË,
 3. -ETÜR;
 P. 1. -EMÜR,
 2. -EMİNİ,
 3. -ENTÜR.</p> <p>2. Past-imperfect.</p> <p>S. 1. MÖN-EBÄR,
 2. -EBÄRİS, or -EBÄRË,
 3. -EBÄTÜR;
 P. 1. -EBÄMÜR,
 2. -EBÄMINİ,
 3. -EBÄNTÜR.</p> <p>3. Future-imperfect.</p> <p>S. 1. MÖN-EBÖR,
 2. -EBERİS, or -EBERË,
 3. -EBİTÜR;
 P. 1. -EBİMÜR,
 2. -EBİMINİ,
 3. -EBUNTÜR.</p> <p>4. Present-perfect.</p> <p>S. 1. MÖN-İTÜS sum,
 2. -és,
 3. -est;
 P. 1. -İTİ sümüs,
 2. -estis,
 3. -sunt.</p> |
|---|--|

The PAST-IMPERFECT IND. ACT. of the 2d. Conj. ends in -EBAM, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Ind. Act.* by changing -EO into -EBAM.

The FUTURE-IMPERFECT IND. ACT. of the 2d. Conj. ends in -EBO, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Ind. Act.* by changing -EO into -EBO.

The PRESENT-PERFECT IND. ACT. of the 2d. Conj. ends in -UI, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Ind. Act.* by changing -EO into -UI.

5. Second form.

- S. 1. MÖN-İTÜS fui,
 2. fuiſti,
 3. fuiſti;
 P. 1. -İTİ fuiſmüs,
 2. fuiſtiſ,
 3. fuiſtiſ, or fuiſtiſ.

ACTIVE.

5. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-U-ĒRAM,
 2. -ĒRĀS,
 3. -ĒRĀT;
 P. 1. -ĒRĀMŪS,
 2. -ĒRĀTĪS,
 3. -ĒRANT.

6. *Future-perfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-U-ĒRO,
 2. -ĒRĪS,
 3. -ĒRĪT;
 P. 1. -ĒRĪMŪS,
 2. -ĒRĪTĪS,
 3. -ĒRINT.

PASSIVE.

6. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-ITŪS ēram,
 2. ērās,
 3. ērāt;
 P. 1. -ITĪ ērāmūs,
 2. ērātīs,
 3. ērant.

7. *Second form.*

- S. 1. MÖN-ITŪS fuēram,
 2. fuērās,
 3. fuērāt;
 P. 1. -ITĪ fuērāmūs,
 2. fuērātīs,
 3. fuērant.

8. *Future-perfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-ITUS ēro,
 2. ērīs,
 3. ērīt;
 P. 1. -ITĪ ērīmūs,
 2. ērītīs,
 3. ērunt.

9. *Second form.*

- S. 1. MÖN-ITŪS fuēro,
 2. fuērīs,
 3. fuērīt;
 P. 1. -ITĪ fuērīmūs,
 2. fuērītīs,
 3. fuērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-EAM
 2. -EĀS,
 3. -EĀT;
 P. 1. -EĀMŪS,
 2. -EĀTĪS,
 3. -EANT.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-ĒREM,
 2. -ĒRĒS,
 3. -ĒRĒT;
 P. 1. -ĒRĒMŪS,
 2. -ĒRĒTĪS,
 3. -ĒRENT.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-EĀR,
 2. -EĀRĪS, or -EĀRĒ,
 3. -EĀTŪR;
 P. 1. -EĀMŪR,
 2. -EĀMĪNĪ,
 3. -EANTŪR.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-ĒRĒR,
 2. -ĒRĒRĪS, or -ĒRĒRĒ,
 3. -ĒRĒTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĒRĒMŪR,
 2. -ĒRĒMĪNĪ,
 3. -ĒRENTUR.

ACTIVE.

3. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-U-**ÉRIM**,
 2. -**ÉRIS**,
 3. -**ÉRIT**;
 P. 1. -**ÉRIMŪS**,
 2. -**ÉRITIS**,
 3. -**ÉRINT**.

THE PRESENT-IMPERFECT SUBJ.
 ACT. in the 2d. Conj. ends in **EAM**, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Indic. Act.* by changing -EO into -EAM.

THE PAST-IMPERFECT SUBJ.
 ACT. in the 2d. Conj. ends in **EREM**, and is formed from the *Present Indicative Active* by the addition of **M**.

4. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-U-**ISSEM**,
 2. -**ISSĒS**,
 3. -**ISSĒT**;
 P. 1. -**ISSĒMŪS**,
 2. -**ISSĒTIS**,
 3. -**ISSĒNT**.

PASSIVE.

3. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-ITŪS **am**,
 2. **as**,
 3. **at**;
 P. 1. -ITĪ **amūs**,
 2. **sitis**,
 3. **sint**.

4. *Second-form.*

- S. 1. MÖN-ITŪS **fuërim**,
 2. **fuëris**,
 3. **fuërit**;
 P. 1. -ITĪ **fuërimūs**,
 2. **fuëritis**,
 3. **fuërint**.

5. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. MÖN-ITŪS **essem**,
 2. **essēs**,
 3. **essēt**;
 P. 1. -ITĪ **essēmūs**,
 2. **essētis**,
 3. **essent**.

6. *Second form.*

- S. 1. MÖN-ITŪS **fuisssem**,
 2. **fuissēs**,
 3. **fuissēt**;
 P. 1. -ITĪ **fuissēmūs**,
 2. **fuissētis**,
 3. **fuissent**.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present and Future.

- S. *No first Person.*
 2. MÖN-Ē, or -ĒTO,
 3. *-EĀT, or -ĒTO;
 P. 1. *-EĀMŪS,
 2. -ĒTĒ, or -ĒTŌTĒ,
 3. *-EANT, or -ENTO.

Present and Future.

- S. *No first Person.*
 2. MÖN-ĒRE, or -ĒTOR,
 3. *-EĀTŪR, or -ĒTŌR;
 P. 1. *-EĀMŪR,
 2. -ĒMĪNĪ,
 3. *-EANTŪR, or -ENTŌR.

PARTICIPLES.

Present, MÖN-ENS.

Future, -ITŪ-R-ŪS, -Ā, -UM.

Present-perf. MÖN-ITŪS.

Future, -EN-D-ŪS, -Ā, -UM.

THE PRES. PART. ACT. of the 2d. Conj. ends in -ENS, and is formed from the Pres. Ind. Act. by changing -EO into -ENS.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

GERUNDS.

Gen. MÖN-EN-DI,
 Dat. & Abl. -DÓ,
 Nom. & Acc. -DUM.

The PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE of the 2d. Conj. ends in -ENS; and is formed from the *Present Ind. Act.* by changing -EO into -ENS.

SUPINES.

Former, MÖN-ŸT-UM.

Latter, MÖN-ŸT-Ů.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

Rēgo, -is, rexī, rēg-ēre, rec-tūs, rule. Rēg-ōr, -ēris, or -ērē, rēg-i, be ruled.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, RĒG-ĒRĒ.
 Past, REX-ISSĒ.

Present, RĒG-I.
 Past, REC-TŪS, or -TUM esse or
 fuisse.

Fut. imp. REC-TŪR-ŪS, or -UM esse. Fut. imp. -TUM iri.
 Fut. perf. REC-TŪR ŪS, or -UM fuisse. Fut. perf. RĒG-END-ŪS, or -UM fuisse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present-imperfect.

- S. 1. RĒG-O,
 2. -IS,
 3. -ŸT;
 P. 1. -ĪMŪS,
 2. -ŸTIS,
 3. -UNT.

2. Past-imperfect.

- S. 1. RĒG-ĒBAM,
 2. -ĒBĀS,
 3. -ĒBĀT;
 P. 1. -ĒBĀMŪS,
 2. -ĒBĀTIS,
 3. -ĒBANT.

3. Future-imperfect.

- S. 1. RĒG-AM,
 2. -ES,
 3. -ET;
 P. 1. -ĒMŪS,
 2. -ĒTIS,
 3. -ENT.

1. Present-imperfect.

- S. 1. RĒG-ŌR,
 2. -ĒRIS, or -ĒRĒ,
 3. -ŸTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĪMŪR,
 2. -ĪMĪNĪ,
 3. -UNTŪR.

2. Past-imperfect.

- S. 1. RĒG-ĒBĀR,
 2. -ĒBĀRIS, or -ĒBĀRĒ,
 3. -ĒBĀTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĒBĀMŪR,
 2. -ĒBĀMĪNĪ,
 3. -ĒBANTŪR.

3. Future-imperfect.

- S. 1. RĒG-ĀR,
 2. -ĒRIS, or -ĒRĒ,
 3. -ĒTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĒMŪR,
 2. -ĒMĪNĪ,
 3. -ĒNTŪR.

ACTIVE.

4. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. REX-I,
 2. -ISTI,
 3. -IT;
 P. 1. -IMŪS,
 2. -ISTIS,
 3. -ERUNT, or -ERĒ.

The PAST-IMPERF. IND. ACT. of the 3d. Conj. ends in -EBAM, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Ind. Act.* by changing -O into -EBAM.

The FUTURE-IMPERFECT IND. ACT. of the 3d. Conj. ends in -AM, and changes A into E in its inflection. It is formed from the *Present-imperfect Ind. Act.* by changing -O into -AM.

The PRESENT-PERFECT IND. ACT. of the 3d. Conj. generally ends in -I or -SI, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Ind. Act.* by changing -O into -I or -SI.

5. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. REX-ĒRAM,
 2. -ĒRĀS,
 3. -ĒRĀT;
 P. 1. -ĒRĀMŪS,
 2. -ĒRĀTIS,
 3. -ĒRANT.

6. *Future-perfect.*

- S. 1. REX-ĒRO,
 2. -ĒRIS,
 3. -ĒRIT;
 P. 1. -ĒRIMŪS,
 2. -ĒRITIS,
 3. -ĒRINT.

PASSIVE.

4. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. REC-TŪS sum,
 2. es,
 3. est;
 P. 1. -TĪ sumus,
 2. estis,
 3. sunt.

5. *Second form.*

- S. 1. REC-TŪS fui,
 2. fuisti,
 3. fuit;
 P. 1. -TĪ fuimus,
 2. fuistis,
 3. fuerunt, or fuerē.

6. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. REC-TŪS ēram,
 2. ērās,
 3. ērāt;
 P. 1. -TĪ ērāmus,
 2. ērātis,
 3. ērant.

7. *Second form.*

- S. 1. REC-TŪS fuēram,
 2. fuērās,
 3. fuērāt;
 P. 1. -TĪ fuērāmus,
 2. fuērātis,
 3. fuērant.

8. *Future-perfect.*

- S. 1. REC-TŪS ēro,
 2. ēris,
 3. ērit;
 P. 1. -TĪ ērimus,
 2. ēritis,
 3. ērint.

9. *Second form.*

- S. 1. REC-TŪS fuēro,
 2. fuēris,
 3. fuērit;
 P. 1. REC-TĪ fuērimus,
 2. fuēritis,
 3. fuērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. RĒG-AM,
 2. -Ās,
 3. -Āt;
 P. 1. -ĀMŪs,
 2. -ĀTis,
 3. -ANT.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

- S. 1. RĒG-ĒREM,
 2. -ĒRĒs,
 3. -ĒRĒt;
 P. 1. -ĒRĒMŪs,
 2. -ĒRĒTis,
 3. -ĒRENT.

3. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. REX-ĒRIM,
 2. -ĒRīs,
 3. -ĒRīt;
 P. 1. -ĒRĪMŪs,
 2. -ĒRītis,
 3. -ĒRINT.

The PRESENT-IMPERFECT SUBJ. ACT. in the 3d. Conj. ends in -AM, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Indic. Act.* by changing -O into -AM.

The PAST-IMPERFECT SUBJ. ACT. in the 3d. Conj. ends in ĒREM, and is formed from the *Present Infinitive Active* by the addition of M.

4. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. REX-ISSĒM,
 2. -ISSĒs,
 3. -ISSĒt;
 P. 1. -ISSĒMŪs,
 2. -ISSĒTis,
 3. -ISSĒNT.

PASSIVE.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. RĒG-ĀR,
 2. -ĀRīs, or -ĀRĒ,
 3. -ĀTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĀMŪR,
 2. -ĀMĪNĪ,
 3. -ANTŪR.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

- S. 1. RĒG-ĒRĒR,
 2. -ĒRĒRīs, or -ĒRĒRĒ,
 3. -ĒRĒTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĒRĒMŪR,
 2. -ĒRĒMĪNĪ,
 3. -ĒRENTŪR.

3. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. REC-TŪS sim,
 2. sis,
 3. sit;
 P. 1. -TĪ simŭs,
 2. sitis,
 3. sint.

4. *Second-form.*

- S. 1. REC-TŪS fuĕrim,
 2. fuĕrīs,
 3. fuĕrīt;
 P. 1. -TĪ fuĕrīmŭs,
 2. fuĕrītis,
 3. fuĕrint.

5. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. REC-TŪS essem,
 2. essēs,
 3. essēt;
 P. 1. -TĪ essēmŭs,
 2. essētis,
 3. essent.

6. *Second form.*

- S. 1. REC-TŪS fuissēm,
 2. fuissēs,
 3. fuissēt;
 P. 1. -TĪ fuissēmŭs,
 2. fuissētis,
 3. fuissent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE.

Present and Future.

- S. *No first Person.*
 2. RĒG-Ē, or -ITO,
 3. *ĀT, or -ITO;
 P. 1. *ĀMŪS,
 2. -ITĒ, or -ITŌTĒ,
 3. *ANT, or -UNTO.

PASSIVE.

Present and Future.

- S. *No first Person.*
 2. RĒG-ĒRE, or -ITŌR,
 3. *ĀTŪR, or -ITŌR;
 P. 1. *ĀMŪR,
 2. -IMĪNĪ,
 3. *ANTŪR, or -UNTŌR.

PARTICIPLES.

- Present,* RĒG-ENS. *Pres. perf.* REC-T-ŪS, -Ā, -UM.
Future, REC-TŪR-ŪS, -Ā, -UM. *Future,* RĒG-END-ŪS, Ā, UM.

GERUNDS.

- Gen. RĒG-EN-DI,
 Dat. & Abl. -DŌ,
 Nom. & Acc. -DUM.

SUPINES.

- Former,* REC-TUM. *Latter,* REC-TŪ.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

Cāpio, cēpi, cāp-ēre, -tūs, take. Cāp-iōr, -ērīs, or -ērē, cāp-i, be taken.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Present,* CĀP-ĒRĒ. *Present,* CĀP-I.
Past, CĒP-ISSE. -TŪS, or -TUM esse or
 fut. imp. CAP-TŪR-ŪS, or -UM esse. -TUM IŪ.
Fut. perf. -TŪR-ŪS, or -UM fuisse. -IEND-ŪS, or -UM fuisse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-IO,
 2. -IS,
 3. -IT;
 P. 1. -IMŪS,
 2. -ITIS,
 3. -IUNT.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-IĒBAM,
 2. -IĒBĀS,
 3. -IĒBĀT;
 P. 1. -IĒBĀMŪS,
 2. -IĒBĀTIS,
 3. -IĒBANT.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-IŌR,
 2. -ĒRIS, or -ĒRĒ,
 3. -ITŪR;
 P. 1. -IMŪR,
 2. -IMĪNĪ,
 3. -IUNTŪR.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-IĒBAR,
 2. -IĒBĀRIS, or -IĒBĀRĒ,
 3. -IĒBĀTŪR;
 P. 1. -IĒBĀMŪR,
 2. -IĒBĀMĪNĪ,
 3. -IĒBANTŪR.

ACTIVE.

3. *Future-imperfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-IAM,
 2. -IĒS,
 3. -IĒT;
 P. 1. -IĒMŪS,
 2. -IĒTĪS,
 3. -IENT.

4. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. CĒP-I,
 2. -ISTĪ,
 3. -ĪT;
 P. 1. -ĪMŪS,
 2. -ISTĪS,
 3. -ĒRUNT, or -ĒRĒ.

5. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. CĒP-ĒRAM,
 2. -ĒRĀS,
 3. -ĒRĀT;
 P. 1. -ĒRĀMŪS,
 2. -ĒRĀTĪS,
 3. -ĒRANT.

6. *Future-perfect.*

- S. 1. CĒP-ĒRO,
 2. -ĒRĪS,
 3. -ĒRĪT;
 P. 1. -ĒRĪMŪS,
 2. -ĒRĪTĪS,
 3. -ĒRINT.

PASSIVE.

3. *Future-imperfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-IĀR,
 2. -IĒRĪS, or -IĒRĒ,
 3. -IĒTŪR;
 P. 1. -IĒMŪR,
 2. -IĒMĪNĪ,
 3. -IENTŪR.

4. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-TŪS sum,
 2. ēs,
 3. est;
 P. 1. -TĪ sūmŪs,
 2. estĪs,
 3. sunt.

5. *Second form.*

- S. 1. CĀP-TŪS fui,
 2. fuisti,
 3. fuit;
 P. 1. -TĪ fuimŪs,
 2. fuistis,
 3. fuerunt, or fuērē.

6. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-TŪS ēram,
 2. ērās,
 3. ērāt;
 P. 1. -TĪ ērāmŪs,
 2. ērātis,
 3. ērant.

7. *Second form.*

- S. 1. CĀP-TŪS fuēram,
 2. fuērās,
 3. fuērāt;
 P. 1. -TĪ fuērāmŪs,
 2. fuērātis,
 3. fuērant.

8. *Future-perfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-TŪS ēro,
 2. ēris,
 3. ērit;
 P. 1. -TĪ ērimŪs,
 2. ēritis,
 3. ērunt.

9. *Second form.*

- S. 1. CĀP-TŪS fuēro,
 2. fuēris,
 3. fuērit;
 P. 1. -TĪ fuērimŪs,
 2. fuēritis,
 3. fuērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-IAM,
 2. -IĀS,
 3. -IĀT;
 P. 1. -IĀMŪS,
 2. -IĀTĪS,
 3. -IANT.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-ĒREM,
 2. -ĒRĒS,
 3. -ĒRĒT;
 P. 1. -ĒRĒMŪS,
 2. -ĒRĒTĪS,
 3. -ĒRENT.

3. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. CĒP-ĒRIM,
 2. -ĒRĪS,
 3. -ĒRĪT;
 P. 1. -ĒRĪMŪS,
 2. -ĒRĪTĪS,
 3. -ĒRINT.

4. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. CĒP-ISSĒM,
 2. -ISSĒS,
 3. -ISSĒT;
 P. 1. -ISSĒMŪS,
 2. -ISSĒTĪS,
 3. -ISSSENT.

PASSIVE.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-IĀR,
 2. -IĀRĪS, or -IĀRĒ,
 3. -IĀTŪR;
 P. 1. -IĀMŪR,
 2. -IĀMĪNĪ,
 3. -IANTŪR.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

- S. 1. CĀP-ĒRĒR,
 2. -ĒRĒRĪS, or -ĒRĒRĒ,
 3. -ĒRĒTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĒRĒMŪR,
 2. -ĒRĒMĪNĪ,
 3. -ĒRENTŪR.

3. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. CAP-TŪS sim,
 2. sis,
 3. sit;
 P. 1. -TĪ simās,
 2. sitis,
 3. sint.

4. *Second form.*

- S. 1. CAP-TŪS fuērīm,
 2. fuērīs,
 3. fuērīt;
 P. 1. -TĪ fuērīmūs,
 2. fuērītīs,
 3. fuērīnt.

5. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. CAP-TŪS essem,
 2. essēs,
 3. essēt;
 P. 1. -TĪ essēmūs,
 2. essētīs,
 3. essent.

6. *Second form.*

- S. 1. CAP-TŪS fuissēm,
 2. fuissēs,
 3. fuissēt;
 P. 1. -TĪ fuissēmūs,
 2. fuissētīs,
 3. fuissent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Present and Future.

S. *No first Person.*

2. CĀP-Ē, or -ĪTO,

3. *-IĀT, or -ĪTO;

P. 1. *-IĀMŪS,

2. -ĪTĒ, or -ĪTŌTĒ,

3. *-IANT, or -IUNTO.

S. *No first Person.*

2. CĀP-ĒRE, or ĪTŌR,

3. *-IĀTŪR, or ĪTŌR;

P. 1. *-IĀMŪR,

2. -ĪMĪNĪ,

3. *-IANTŪR, or IUNTŌR.

PARTICIPLES.

Present, CĀP-IENTS,

Future, -TŪ-R-ŪS, -Ā, -UM.

Pres. perf. CĀP-T-ŪS, -Ā, -UM.

Future, -IEN-D-ŪS, -Ā, -UM.

GERUNDS.

Gen. CĀP-IEN-DI,

Dat. and Abl. -DO,

Nom. and Acc. -DUM.

SUPINES.

Former, CAP-TUM.

Latter, CAP-TŪ.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Aud-io, -is, -ivī, -ire, -itū, *hear*. Aud-iōr, -iŕs, or -irĕ, -irī, *be heard*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. AUD-IRĒ.

Past, -IVISSE.

Fut. imp. -ITŪR-ŪS, or -UM esse.

Fut. perf. -ITŪR-ŪS, or -UM fuisse.

Pres. AUD-IRĪ.

Past, -IT-ŪS, or -UM esse, or fuisse.

Fut. imp. -ITUM IRĪ.

Fut. perf. -IEND-ŪS, or -UM fuisse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

S. 1. AUD-IO,

2. -IS,

3. -IT;

P. 1. -IMŪS,

2. -ITIS,

3. -IUNT.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

S. 1. AUD-IŌR,

2. -IRIS, or -IRĒ,

3. -ITŪR;

P. 1. -IMŪR,

2. -IMĪNĪ,

3. -IUNTŪR.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

S. 1. AUD-I-ĒBAM,

2. -ĒBAS,

3. -ĒBĀT;

P. 1. -ĒBĀMŪS,

2. -ĒBĀTIS,

3. -ĒBANT.

S. 1. AUD-I-ĒBĀR,

2. -ĒBĀRIS, or -ĒBĀRĒ,

3. -ĒBĀTŪR;

P. 1. -ĒBĀMŪR,

2. -ĒBĀMĪNĪ,

3. -ĒBANTŪR.

3. *Future-imperfect.*

S. 1. AUD-I-AM,

2. -ES,

3. -ET;

P. 1. -EMŪS,

2. -ETIS,

3. -ENT.

S. 1. AUD-I-ĀR,

2. -ERIS, or -ERĒ,

3. -ETŪR;

P. 1. -EMŪR,

2. -EMĪNĪ,

3. -ENTŪR.

ACTIVE.

4. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-IV-*I*,
 2. -*ISTĪ*,
 3. -*IT*;
 P. 1. -*IMŪS*,
 2. -*ISTĪS*,
 3. -*ĒRUNT*, or -*ĒRĒ*.

The PAST-IMPERFECT IND. ACT. of the 4th Conj. ends in -*IEBAM*, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Ind. Act.* by changing -*IO* into -*IEBAM*.

The FUTURE-IMPERFECT IND. ACT. of the 4th Conj. ends in -*IAM*, and changes A into E in its inflection. It is formed from the *Present-imperfect Ind. Act.* by changing -*IO* into -*IAM*.

The PRESENT-PERFECT IND. ACT. of the 4th Conj. ends in -*IVI*, and is formed from the *Present-Imperfect Ind. Act.* by changing -*IO* into *IVI*.

5. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-IV-*ĒRAM*,
 2. -*ĒRĀS*,
 3. -*ĒRĀT*;
 P. 1. -*ĒRĀMŪS*,
 2. -*ĒRĀTĪS*,
 3. -*ĒRANT*.

6. *Future-perfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-IV-*ĒRO*,
 2. -*ĒRĪS*,
 3. -*ĒRĪT*;
 P. 1. -*ĒRĪMŪS*,
 2. -*ĒRĪTĪS*,
 3. -*ĒRINT*.

PASSIVE.

4. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-ITŪS *sum*,
 2. *ēs*,
 3. *est*;
 P. 1. -*ITĪ* *sūmā*,
 2. *estis*,
 3. *sunt*.

5. *Second form.*

- S. 1. AUD-ITŪS *fui*,
 2. *fuisti*,
 3. *fuisti*;
 P. 1. -*ITĪ* *fuimūs*,
 2. *fuistis*,
 3. *fuērunt*, or *fuērē*.

6. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-ITŪS *ēram*,
 2. *ērās*,
 3. *ērāt*;
 P. 1. -*ITĪ* *ērāmūs*,
 2. *ērātis*,
 3. *ēranti*.

7. *Second form.*

- S. 1. AUD-ITŪS *fuēram*,
 2. *fuērās*,
 3. *fuērāt*;
 P. 1. -*ITĪ* *fuērāmūs*,
 2. *fuērātis*,
 3. *fuēranti*.

8. *Future-perfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-ITŪS *ēro*,
 2. *eris*,
 3. *erit*;
 P. 1. -*ITĪ* *erimūs*,
 2. *eritis*,
 3. *erunt*.

9. *Second form.*

- S. 1. AUD-ITŪS *fuēro*,
 2. *fuēris*,
 3. *fuērit*;
 P. 1. -*ITĪ* *fuērimūs*,
 2. *fuēritis*,
 3. *fuērint*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-**IAM**,
 2. -**IĀS**,
 3. -**IĀT**;
 P. 1. -**IĀMŪS**,
 2. -**IĀTĪS**,
 3. -**IĀNT**.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-**IREM**,
 2. -**IRĒS**,
 3. -**IRĒT**;
 P. 1. -**IRĒMŪS**,
 2. -**IRĒTĪS**,
 3. -**IRENT**.

3. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-**IV-ĒRIM**,
 2. -**ĒRĪS**,
 3. -**ĒRĪT**;
 P. 1. -**ĒRĪMŪS**,
 2. -**ĒRĪTĪS**,
 3. -**ĒRINT**.

The PRESENT-IMPERFECT SUBJ. ACTIVE in the 4th Conj. ends in -IAM, and is formed from the *Present-imperfect Indic. Active* by changing -IO into -IAM.

The PAST-IMPERFECT SUBJ. ACT. in the 4th Conj. ends in -IREM, and is formed from the *Present Infin. Active* by the addition of M.

4. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-**IV-ISSĒM**,
 2. -**ISSĒS**,
 3. -**ISSĒT**;
 P. 1. -**ISSĒMŪS**,
 2. -**ISSĒTĪS**,
 3. -**ISSĒNT**.

PASSIVE.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-**IĀR**,
 2. -**IĀRĪS**, or -**IĀRĒS**,
 3. -**IĀTŪR**;
 P. 1. -**IĀMŪR**,
 2. -**IĀMINĪ**,
 3. -**IĀNTŪR**.

2. *Past-imperfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-**IRĒR**,
 2. -**IRĒRĪS**, or **IRĒRĒS**,
 3. -**IRĒTŪR**;
 P. 1. -**IRĒMŪR**,
 2. -**IRĒMINĪ**,
 3. -**IRENTŪR**.

3. *Present-perfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-**ITŪS** sim,
 2. sis,
 3. sit;
 P. 1. -**ITĪ** simūs,
 2. sitīs,
 3. sint.

4. *Second form.*

- S. 1. AUD-**ITŪS** fuērim,
 2. fuērīs,
 3. fuērīt;
 P. 1. -**ITĪ** fuērīmūs,
 2. fuērītīs,
 3. fuērīnt.

5. *Past-perfect.*

- S. 1. AUD-**ITŪS** essēm,
 2. essēs,
 3. essēt;
 P. 1. -**ITĪ** essēmūs,
 2. essētīs,
 3. essēt.

6. *Second form.*

- S. 1. AUD-**ITŪS** fuisset,
 2. fuissēs,
 3. fuisset;
 P. 1. -**ITĪ** fuissetmūs,
 2. fuissetīs,
 3. fuissent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE.

Present and Future.

- S. *No first Person.*
 2. AUD-I, or -ITO,
 3. °-IAT, or -ITO;
 P. 1. °-IĀMŪS,
 2. -ITĒ, or ITŌTĒ,
 3. °-IANT, or -IUNTO.

PASSIVE.

Present and Future.

- S. *No first Person.*
 2. AUD-IRĒ, or -ITŌR,
 3. °-IĀTŪR, or -ITŌR;
 P. 1. °-IĀMŪR,
 2. -IMĪNĪ,
 3. °-IANTŪR, or -IUNTŌR.

PARTICIPLES.

Present, AUD-IENTS.

Future, -ITŪ-R-ŪS, -Ā, -UM.

Pres. perf. AUD-IT-ŪS, -Ā, -UM.

Future, -IEN-D-ŪS, -Ā, -UM.

The PRES. PART. ACT. of the 4th Conj. ends in -IENS, and is formed from the Pres. Ind. Act. by changing -IO into -IENS.

GERUNDS.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| Gen. | AUD-IEN-DI, |
| Dat. & Abl. | -DŌ, |
| Nom. & Acc. | -DUM. |

SUPINES.

Former, AUD-IT-UM.

Latter, AUD-IT-Ū.

DEPONENT VERB.

MIR-ŌR, -ĀRIS, or -ĀRĒ, -ĀRI, -ĀTHA, admire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| <i>Present,</i> | MIR-ĀRI, to admire. |
| <i>Past,</i> | -ĀTŪS, or -ĀTUM esse, or fuisse, to have admired. |
| <i>Fut. imp. Act.</i> | -ĀTŪRŪS, or -ĀTŪRUM esse, to be about to admire. |
| <i>Fut. imp. Pass.</i> | -ĀTUM IRĪ, to be about to be admired. |
| <i>Fut. perf. Act.</i> | -ĀTŪRŪS, or -ĀTŪRUM fuisse, to have been about to admire. |
| <i>Fut. perf. Pass.</i> | -ANDŪS, or -ANDUM fuisse, to have been about to be admired. |

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. MİR-ŌR, I admire, &c.
 2. -ĀRIS, or ARĒ,
 3. -ĀTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĀMŪR,
 2. -ĀMĪNĪ,
 3. -ANTŪR.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Present-imperfect.*

- S. 1. MİR-ĒR, I may admire, &c.
 2. -ĒRIS, or -ĒRĒ,
 3. -ĒTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĒMŪR,
 2. -ĒMĪNĪ,
 3. -ENTŪR.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

2. Past-imperfect.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀBĀR,
 2. -ĀBĀRIS, or -ĀBĀRĒ,
 3. -ĀBĀTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĀBĀMŪR,
 2. -ĀBĀMINĪ,
 3. -ĀBANTŪR.

3. Future-imperfect.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀBŌR,
 2. -ĀBĒRIS, or -ĀBĒRĒ,
 3. -ĀBĪTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĀBĪMŪR,
 2. -ĀBĪMINĪ,
 3. -ĀBUNTŪR.

4. Present-perfect.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀTŪS *sum, I have, &c.*
 2. ēs,
 3. est;
 P. 1. -ĀTĪ *sūmūs,*
 2. *estis,*
 3. *sunt.*

5. Second form.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀTŪS *ful,*
 2. *fuisti,*
 3. *fult;*
 P. 1. -ĀTĪ *fulmūs,*
 2. *fuistis,*
 3. *fuērunt, or fuērē.*

6. Past-perfect.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀTŪS *eram, I had, &c.*
 2. ērās,
 3. ērāt;
 P. 1. -ĀTĪ *ērāmūs,*
 2. *ērātis,*
 3. *ērant.*

7. Second form.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀTŪS *fuēram,*
 2. *fuērās,*
 3. *fuērāt;*
 P. 1. -ĀTĪ *fuērāmūs,*
 2. *fuērātis,*
 3. *fuērant.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

2. Past-imperfect.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀRĒR,
 2. -ĀRĒRIS, or -ĀRĒRĒ,
 3. -ĀRĒTŪR;
 P. 1. -ĀRĒMŪR,
 2. -ĀRĒMINĪ,
 3. -ĀRENTŪR.

3. Present-perfect.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀTŪS *aim,*
 2. *sia,*
 3. *sit;*
 P. 1. -ĀTĪ *aimūs,*
 2. *sitis,*
 3. *sint.*

4. Second form.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀTŪS *fuērim,*
 2. *fuēris,*
 3. *fuērit;*
 P. 1. -ĀTĪ *fuērimūs,*
 2. *fuēritis,*
 3. *fuērint.*

5. Past-perfect.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀTŪS *essem,*
 2. *essēs,*
 3. *essēt;*
 P. 1. -ĀTĪ *essēmūs,*
 2. *essētis,*
 3. *essent.*

6. Second form.

- S. 1. MĪR-ĀTŪS *fuissem,*
 2. *fuiissēs,*
 3. *fuiissēt;*
 P. 1. -ĀTĪ *fuiissēmūs,*
 2. *fuiissētis,*
 3. *fuiissent.*

8. *Future-perfect.*8. 1. MĪR-ĀRŪS ēro, *I shall have, &c.*

2. ēris,

3. ērit;

P. 1. -ĀTĪ ērimūs,

2. ēritīs,

3. ērant.

9. *Second form.*

8. 1. MĪR-ĀRŪS fuēro,

2. fuēris,

3. fuērit;

P. 1. -ĀTĪ fuērimūs,

2. fuēritīs,

3. fuērint.

NOTE: *Fui, fuēram, fuēro, fuērim, fuissam*, are seldom joined to the Participles of Deponent Verbs; and not so often to the Participles of Passive Verbs, as *Sum, ēram, ēro, sim, essem*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present and Future.

SINGULAR.

No first Person.

2. MĪR-ĀRĒ, or -ĀTŌR,

3. -ĒTŪR, or -ĀTŌR.

PLURAL.

1. MĪR-ĒMŪR,

2. -ĀMĪNĪ,

3. -ĒNTŪR, or -ANTŌR.

PARTICIPLES.

*Present,*MĪR-ANS, *admiring.**Perf.*-ĀTŪS, *having admired.**Fut. in -RUS,*-ĀTŪ-RŪS, *about to admire.**Fut. in -DUS,*-AN-DŪS, *to be admired.*

GERUNDS.

SUPINES.

Gen. MĪR-AN-DĪ,

Former, MĪR-ĀT-UM,

Dat. & Abl. -DŌ,

Latter, -Ū.

Nom. & Acc. -DUM.

FORMATION OF THE PASSIVE VOICE.

ACTIVE VERBS are made PASSIVE by changing, in the Imperfect

Tenses,

-O . . . into -OR,

-M . . . -R,

-AS . . . -ĀRIS, or -ĀRĒ,

-ES . . . -ERIS, or -ERĒ,

-IS short. . . -ĒRIS, or -ĒRĒ short,

-IS long . . . -IRIS, or -IRE long,

-T, and -NT . . . -TŪR, and -NTŪR,

-MŪS . . . -MŪR,

-TIS and -TĒ . . . -MINĪ,

-A . . . -ĀRĒ,

-E long } Imperative -ERĒ, } Imperative.

-E short } -ERĒ, }

-I . . . -IRĒ, }

-ĀRĒ . . . -ARI, } Infinitive.

-ERĒ long } -ERI, }

-ERĒ short } -I, }

-IRĒ . . . -IRĪ. }

IRREGULAR VERBS.

The IRREGULAR VERBS are, *Sum*, I am; *Eo*, I go; *Queo*, I am able; *Volo*, I am willing; *Fero*, I bear, or suffer; *Fio*, I am made, I become; *Edo*, I eat; and their Compounds.¹

NOTE: *Sum* has been already conjugated, page 71.

POSSUM,² pōtēs, pōtui, posse, *be able*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, Posse.

Past, Pōtnisse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres. imp. Possum, pōtēs, pōtest; possumūs, pōtestis, possunt.

Past-imp. Pōt-eram, -ērās, -ērāt; -ērāmūs, -ērātis, -erant.

Fut. imp. Pōt-ero, -eris, -erit; -erimūs, -eritis, -erunt.

Pres. perf. Pōt-ui, -uisti, -uit; -uimūs, -uistis, { -uerant,
or
-uerē.

Past-perf. Pōt-uēram, -uērās, -uērāt; -uērāmūs, -uērātis, -uerant.

Fut. perf. Pōt-uēro, -uēris, -uērit; -uērimūs, -uēritis, -uerint.

¹ Compounds of *Sum*:—*Absum*, I am absent; *Adsum*, I am present; *Dēsum*, I am wanting; *Intersum*, I am present; *Obsum*, I am against; I hurt; *Possum*, I am able; *Præsum*, I am before, I preside over; *Prōsum*, I avail, I do good; *Subsum*, I am under, I lurk; *Sūpersum*, I am over and above, I survive; and *Insum*, I am in, which wants the Perfect. *Prōsum* takes *o* after *pro*, when the simple Verb begins with *e*; as, *Prosum*, *prodest*, *prodesse*, &c. Compounds of *Eo*:—*Ab eo*, I depart; *Ad eo*, I approach; *Anteo*, I go before; *Co eo*, I assemble, I meet; *Ex eo*, I go out; *In eo*, I enter; *Intereo*, I perish, I die; *Intro eo*, I come in; *Ob eo*, I am about, I manage, I die; *Pereo*, I perish; *Præ eo*, I go before; *Prætereo*, I pass by; *Prō eo*, I go forth; *Ræ eo*, I return; *Sūb eo*, I go under; *Transe eo*, I pass over; *Veneo*, I am sold. Compound of *Queo*:—*Nēqueo*, I am unable. Compounds of *Volo*:—*Nolo*, I am unwilling; *Malo*, I am more willing. Compounds of *Fero*:—*Affero*, I bring; *Antifero*, I prefer; *Aufero*, I take away; *Circumfero*, I carry round; *Confero*, I contribute; *Defero*, I convey; *Differo*, I disperse; *Effero*, I carry forth; *Infero*, I bring in; *Offero*, I offer; *Perfero*, I carry through; *Præfero*, I prefer; *Prōfero*, I bring forward; *Rēfero*, I bring back; *Suffero*, I take up, I endure. Compounds of *Edo*:—*Ad edo*, I devour; *Ambiedo*, I eat around, I gnaw; *Cōmēdo*, I eat up; *Ex edo*, I consume; *Pere do*, I eat through.

² *Possum* is compounded of *pōtis* and *sum*. They sometimes occur separately, (Virg. *Æn.* iii. 671. xi. 148. Ter. *Eun.* ii. 2. 32. *Adelph.* iv. 1. 5. Lucr. i. 451. ii. 849, 911. iv. 718. v. 718. Catull. *LXXI.* 7. *LXXV.* 24. Varr. *R. R.* ii. 2. Cic. *Tusc.* ii. 15. Gell. *xix.* 9. &c.) and then *pōtis* is Masc. Fem. or Neut. and Plur. as well as Sing.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. imp.</i>	<i>Pos-sim</i>	-sis, -sit;	-simus, -sitis, -sint.
<i>Past-imp.</i>	<i>Pos-sem</i>	-ses, -set;	-semus, -setis, -sent.
<i>Pres. perf.</i>	<i>Pöt-uerim</i>	-ueris, -uerit;	-uerimus, -ueritis, -uerint.
<i>Past-perf.</i>	<i>Pöt-uissem</i>	-uiset, -uisetis;	-uissemus, -uisetis, -uisissent.

NOTE: *Potsum* wants the Fut. Infm. and has no Gerunds or Supines. *Pötens* is considered as a mere Adjective; and not as a Participle.

Eo,¹ is, ivi, irē, itūrūs, go.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, Irē. *Past*, Ivissē, or issē. *Fut. imp.* Itūr-ūs, or -um esse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. imp.</i>	Eo,	Is,	It;	Imūs,	itis,	eunt.
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Ibam,	Ibās,	ibāt;	ibāmūs,	ibātis,	ibant.
<i>Fut. imp.</i>	Ibo,	Ibīs,	ibit;	ibimūs,	ibitis,	ibunt.
<i>Pres. perf.</i>	Ivi,	Ivisti,	ivit;	Ivimūs,	ivistis,	} Ivērunt, or Ivēre.
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Ivēram,	Ivērās,	Ivērāt;	Ivērāmūs,	Ivērātis,	
<i>Fut. perf.</i>	Ivēro,	Ivēris,	Ivērit;	Ivērimūs,	Ivēritis,	Ivērint.

Cf. Plant. Pœn. i. 2. 17. We find the following forms also: *Pötessim*, Plant. Pers. i. 1. 41. *Pötesset*, Lucil. ap. Non. v. 98. where some read, *Pötisset*. Cf. Ascon. in Divin. Verr. 13. *Pötissum*, Plant. Curc. v. 3. 23. *Possiem*, Æs, 86, Cic. in Arat. 304. Plant. Bacch. iv. 5. 2. Most. ii. 2. 34. iv. 2. 68. *Pötentür*, Lucr. iii. 1024. Pacuv. ap. Non. x. 34. cf. Pier. ad Virg. Æn. viii. 402. *Possitur*, Cat. R. R. 154. *Possatur*, Claud. Quadrig. Ap. Non. x. 30. *Pötesse*, Lucr. i. 665. Ter. Eun. iv. 3. 24. Charis. iii. p. 231. cites, *Pöteste*, *pötesto*, *pötetate*, *pos-sunto*, but without authority.

¹ Of this Verb the Infinitive Passive *Irī* occurs frequently joined with the Perfect Participle Passive of other Verbs. We also find the Impersonals, *Itūr, eātūr, ibātūr, irētūr, ibitūr, itum est*, &c. Virg. Æn. vi. 179. Petron. 119. Plant. Truc. iii. 1. 21. Senec. Med. 480. Cic. Att. ii. 1. *Eundus* occurs in Claud. Eutrop. ii. 419. *Issem, Isse*, Cic. Phil. xii. 12. Verr. iii. 44. and in Ovid. Propert. Stat. Sil. passim: *Istis*, Lucan. vii. 834. *Iam, iās, iēt*, Cic. Agr. ii. 26. Cf. Tibull. i. 4. 23. Senec. Benef. ii. 1. Apul. Met. vi. p. 122. Most of the Compounds of *Eo* make *ii* in the Perfect, rather than *ivi*. *Adeo, Inco, Prætereo, Subeo, Transeo*, being used transitively, are found in the Passive. Cic. Q. Fr. i. 2. 5. Offic. i. 19. Cæs. B. G. vii. 9. Cic. Tusc. v. 19. Manil. iv. 398. Juv. xvi. 2. *Ambio* is conjugated regularly like *Audio*. *Væno, vënti* is conjugated like *Eo*; yet we find *Vænet*, Murator. p. 1311. n. 2. *Vænear*, and *Væneātūr*, Diomed. i. p. 365. *Vænitus*, Sedul. Hymn. i. 21. *Vænitum*, (Supine) Priscian. x. p. 307.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	<i>Eam,</i>	<i>cās,</i>	<i>eāt;</i>	<i>eāmūs,</i>	<i>eātīs,</i>	<i>eant.</i>
<i>Past-imp.</i>	<i>Irem,</i>	<i>irēs,</i>	<i>irēt;</i>	<i>irēmūs,</i>	<i>irētīs,</i>	<i>irent.</i>
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	<i>Ivërim,</i>	<i>ivërīs,</i>	<i>ivërit;</i>	<i>ivërimūs,</i>	<i>ivëritīs,</i>	<i>ivërint.</i>
<i>Past-perf.</i>	<i>Ivissem,</i>	<i>ivissēs,</i>	<i>ivissēt;</i>	<i>ivissēmūs,</i>	<i>ivissētīs,</i>	<i>ivissent.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>No first person.</i>	1. * <i>Eāmūs,</i>
2. <i>I, or ito,</i>	2. <i>Itē, itōtē,</i>
3. * <i>Eāt, or ito;</i>	3. * <i>Eant, eunto.</i>

PARTICIPLES: *Pres.* *Iens, enntis.* *Fut.* *Itūr-ūs, -ā, -um.*

GERUNDS: *Eun-di, Eun-do, Eun-dum.*

NOTE: *Queo* and *Næqueo* are conjugated like *Eo*; but want the Imperative Mood and the Gerunds. Their Participles occur very rarely.¹

VŎLO, vīs, vōlui, velle, vōlens, be willing.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, Velle. Past, Vōluisse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	<i>Vōlo,</i>	<i>vīs,²</i>	<i>vult;</i>	<i>vōlēmūs,</i>	<i>vultīs,</i>	<i>vōlunt.</i>
<i>Past-imp.</i>	<i>Vōl-ēbam,</i>	<i>-ēhās,</i>	<i>-ēbāt;</i>	<i>-ēbāmūs,</i>	<i>-ēbātīs,</i>	<i>-ēbant.</i>
<i>Fut.-imp.</i>	<i>Vōl-am,</i>	<i>-ēs,</i>	<i>-ēt;</i>	<i>-ēmūs,</i>	<i>-ētīs,</i>	<i>-ent.</i>
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	<i>Vōl-ui,</i>	<i>-uistī,</i>	<i>-uīt;</i>	<i>-uīmūs,</i>	<i>-uistīs,</i>	<i>{ or -uēre.</i>
<i>Past-perf.</i>	<i>Vōl-uēram,</i>	<i>-uērās,</i>	<i>-uērāt;</i>	<i>-uērāmūs,</i>	<i>-uērātīs,</i>	<i>-uērant.</i>
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	<i>Vōl-uēro,</i>	<i>-uēris,</i>	<i>-uērīt;</i>	<i>-uērimūs,</i>	<i>-uēritīs,</i>	<i>-uērint.</i>

¹ Of *Queo* and *Nequeo* these forms occur: *Quii*, Priscian, x. p. 905. 907. *Quiit*, Accius ap. Macrob. vi. l. *Quistis*, Juvenc. Hist. Ev. ii. 679. *Quissent*, Auson. Epigr. cxxxix. 7. *Quisse*, Lucr. v. 1421. *Quiens*, Apul. Met. vi. 113. ix. 206. *Quitur*, Cæcil. ap. Diomed. i. p. 380. *Quitus*, id. ibid. Apul. Apol. p. 402. Terent. Hecyr. iv. l. 57. *Queuntur*, Cæcil. ap. Diomed. i. p. 380. *Queatur*, Lucr. i. 1043. *Queantur*, Plant. Pers. ii. 2. 12. *Quitum*, (Supine) Priscian, ix. p. 867. *Næquissent*, Lucr. iv. 1248. Sallust, Jug. c. 18. *Nequitur*, Sallust, Jug. c. 34. Plant. Rud. iv. 4. 20. *Nequitum*, Pacuv. ap. Fest. et Cato ibid. *Nequitus*, Cæper. Priscian. x. p. 899. *Nequiens*, Sallust, Fragg. Apul. Met. vii. p. 162. Auson. Prof. ii. sub fin. Ammian. xv. 10.

² *Vīs, vult, vultīs*, or, as they were anciently written, *volt, voltīs*, (Auson. Epigr. cxxxix. Ter. Andr. v. 3. 1. Plant. Most. iii. 2. 68. 71. Novius ap. Non. x. 18. &c.) are contractions of *vōlīs, vōlīt, vōlītīs*. In Lucil. lib. xxvii. ap. Non. vii. 88. and Plant. Asin. i. 2. 26. we find *Vōlam* for *vōlim*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Vēlim,	vēlis, vēlīt;	vēlimūs, vēlītūs, vēlint.
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Vellem,	vellēs, vellēt;	vellēmūs, vellētūs, vellent.
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Vōl-uērim,	-uēris, -uērit;	-uērimūs, -uēritūs, -uērint.
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Vōl-uissēm,	-uissēs, -uissēt;	-uissēmūs, -uissētūs, -uissent.

PARTICIPLE. *Present*, Vōlens.NŌLO,¹ nōnvīs, nōlui, nolle, nōlens, *be unwilling.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, Nolle. *Past*, Nōluisse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Nōlo,	nōnvīs, nōnvult;	nōlīmūs, nōnvultūs, nōlunt.
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Nōl-ēbam,	-ēbās, -ēbāt;	-ēbāmūs, -ēbātūs, -ēbant.
<i>Fut.-imp.</i>	Nōlam,	nōlēs, nōlēt;	nōlēmūs, nōlētūs, nōlent.
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Nōl-ui,	-uisti, -ult;	-uimūs, -uistūs, { -uērunt, or -uēre.
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Nōl-uēram,	-uērās, -uērāt;	-uērāmūs, -uērātūs, -uērant.
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	Nōl-uēro,	-uēris, -uērit;	-uērimūs, -uēritūs, -uērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Nōlim,	nōlis, nōlīt;	nōlimūs, nōlītūs, nōlint.
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Nollem,	nollēs, nollēt;	nollēmūs, nollētūs, nollent.
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Nōl-uērim,	-uēris, -uērit;	-uērimūs, -uēritūs, -uērint.
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Nol-uissēm,	-uissēs, -uissēt;	-uissēmūs, -uissētūs, -uissent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

2. Nōlī, nōlito.

PLURAL.

2. Nōlītē, nōlītōtē.

PARTICIPLE. *Present*, Nōlens.MĀLO,² māvīs, mālui, malle, *be more willing.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, Malle. *Past*, Māluisse.

¹ Nōlo is a contraction of nōn vōlo. For nōnvīs we find nēvīs, Plant. Trin. v. 2. 32. Most. iii. 2. 75. for nōnvult, nēvult, Plant. Most. i. 2. 29. Trin. ii. 2. 80. 85. Epid. iv. 2. 16. Cf. Titin. ap. Non. ii. n. 582. Nollīs for nōnvultūs, Lucil. ap. Diomed. i. p. 381. Putsch.

² Mālo is a contraction of māvīs, or māvē vōlo. Of this Verb we find the following forms: Māvōlo, Plant. Asin. v. 1. 8. Pæn. i. 2. 90. māvōlet, Asin. i. 1. 108. māvōlunt, Næv. ap. Fest. in 'Stuprum'; māvōluit, Petron. Fragm. Tragur. cap. 77. ed. Burm. māvōlim, Plant. Truc.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Mālo,	māvis, māvult;	mālāmūs, māvultis,	mālunt.
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Māl-ēbam,	-ēhās, -ēbāt;	-ēbāmūs, -ēbātis,	-ēbant.
<i>Fut.-imp.</i>	Māl-am,	-ēs, -ēt;	-ēmūs, -ētis,	-ent.
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Māl-nī,	-nistī, -ult;	-nimūs, -nistis,	{ -uērunť, or -uēre.
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Māl-uēram,	-uērās, -uērāt;	-uērāmūs, -uērātis,	
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	Māl-uēro,	-uēris, -uērit;	-uērīmūs, -uēritis,	-uērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Mālim,	mālis, mālīt;	mālīmūs, mālītis,	mālint.
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Mālem,	mālēs, mālēt;	mālēmūs, mālētis,	mālent.
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Māl-uērim,	-uēris, -uērit;	-uērīmūs, -uēritis,	-uērint.
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Māl-uissēm,	-uissēs, -uissēt;	-uissēmūs, -uissētis,	-uissent.

ACTIVE VOICE.

FĒRO, fers, tūlī, ferrē, lātūs, carry, bear.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present,</i>	Ferrē.	<i>Past,</i>	Tūlissē.
<i>Future,</i>	Lātūr-ūs, or -um esse, or fuisse.		

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	FĒro,	fers, fert;	fērīmūs, fertis,	fērunt.
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Fēr-ēbam,	-ēbās, -ēbāt;	-ēbāmūs, -ēbātis,	-ēbant.
<i>Fut.-imp.</i>	Fēram,	fērēs, fērēt;	fērēmūs, fērētis,	fērent.
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Tūlī,	tūlistī, tūlīt;	tūlīmūs, tūlistis,	{ tūlērunt, or tūlĕre.
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Tūl-ēram,	-ērās, -ērāt;	-ērāmūs, -ērātis,	
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	Tūl-ēro,	-ēris, -ērīt;	-ērīmūs, -ērītis,	-ērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Fēram,	fērās, fērāt;	fērāmūs, fērātis,	fērant.
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Ferrem,	ferrēs, ferrēt;	ferrēmūs, ferrētis,	ferrent.
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Tūl-ērim,	-ēris, -ērīt;	-ērīmūs, -ērītis,	ērint.
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Tūl-issem,	-issēs, -issēt;	-issēmūs, -issētis,	-issent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

No first person.

1. Fēr, or ferto,
2. *Fērāt, or ferto;

PLURAL.

1. *Fērāmūs,
2. Fertē, or fertōtē,
3. *Fēraut, or fērunto.

IV. 2. 29. Aulul. IV. 5. 1. māvĕlis, Capt. II. 2. 20. Pseud. I. 2. 8. māvĕlit, Trin. II. 2. 25. māvĕllem, Plant. Mil. II. 2. 16. Amph. I. 3. 14. Pseud. I. 1. 128.

PARTICIPLES.

*Present, Fērens.**Future, Lātārē.*

GERUNDS.

SUPINES.

Gen. Fēren-dī,
Dat. & Abl. -dō,
Nom. & Acc. -dum.

Former, Lāt-um,
Latter, Lāt-ū.

PASSIVE VOICE.

FĒROR, ferris, or ferre, ferri, *be borne.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Present, Ferri.**Past, Lāt-ūs, or -um esse or fuisse.**Future, Lātum iri.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Fēror,	ferris, or ferre, -aris,	fertur; ferimur, ferimīni, fērantur.
<i>Past.-imp.</i>	Fēreb-ār,	or -are, -ēris,	-atur; -amur, -amini, -antur.
<i>Fut.-imp.</i>	Fēr-ār,	or -ērē,	-ētūr; -ēmūr, -ēmīni, -entur.
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Lātūs sum, &c.	Latus fui, &c.	
<i>Past.-perf.</i>	Lātūs eram, &c.	Latus fuēram, &c.	
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	Lātūs ero, &c.	Latus fuēro, &c.	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Fēr-ār,	-ārīs, or -āre, -ēris,	-ātūr; -āmūr, -āmīni, -antur.
<i>Past.-imp.</i>	Ferr-ēr,	or -ēre,	-ētūr; -ēmūr, -ēmīni, -entur.
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Lātūs sim, &c.	Lātūs fuērim, &c.	
<i>Past.-perf.</i>	Lātūs essem, &c.	Lātūs fuissem, &c.	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

No first person.

2. Ferre, or fertōr,

3. *Fērātūr, or fertōr;

1. *Fērāmūr,

2. Fērīmīni,

3. *Fērāntūr, or fērantōr.

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.-perf. Lātūs.**Future, Fērendūs,*

Fio,¹ *fīs, fīeri, factus; be made, become.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, Fīrī.

Past, Fact-ūs, or -um esse or fuisse.

Future, Factum irī.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	<i>Fio,</i>	<i>fīs,</i>	<i>fīt;</i>	<i>fimūs,</i>	<i>fitts,</i>	<i>fiunt.</i>
<i>Past-imp.</i>	<i>Fī-ēbam,</i>	<i>-ēbās,</i>	<i>-ēbāt;</i>	<i>-ēbāmūs,</i>	<i>-ēbātūs,</i>	<i>-ēbant.</i>
<i>Fut.-imp.</i>	<i>Fī-am,</i>	<i>-ēs,</i>	<i>-ēt;</i>	<i>-ēmūs,</i>	<i>-ētūs,</i>	<i>-ent.</i>
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	<i>Factus sum, &c.</i>		<i>Factus fui, &c.</i>			
<i>Past-perf.</i>	<i>Factus ēram, &c.</i>		<i>Factus fuēram, &c.</i>			
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	<i>Factus ēro, &c.</i>		<i>Factus fuēro, &c.</i>			

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.-imp.</i>	<i>Fī-am,</i>	<i>-ās,</i>	<i>-āt;</i>	<i>-āmūs,</i>	<i>-ātūs,</i>	<i>-ant.</i>
<i>Past-imp.</i>	<i>Fīr-em,</i>	<i>-ēs,</i>	<i>-ēt;</i>	<i>-ēmūs,</i>	<i>-ētūs,</i>	<i>-ent.</i>
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	<i>Factus sim, &c.</i>		<i>Factus fuērīm, &c.</i>			
<i>Past-perf.</i>	<i>Factus essem, &c.</i>		<i>Factus fuissem, &c.</i>			

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>No first person.</i>	1. * <i>Fiāmūs,</i>
2. <i>Fī, or fīto,</i>	2. <i>Fītē, or fītōtē,</i>
3. * <i>Fīāt, or fīto;</i>	3. * <i>Fiant, or fiantō.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

Present-perfect, Factus.

Future, Faciendus.

¹ *Fācior*, the Passive of *Fācio*, very rarely occurs in the classics. *Fio* was used in its stead. *Fācitur*, however, is read Nigid. ap. Non. x. 19. *Fāciātur*, Petron. Frag. Tragur. c. 71. Titin. ap. Non. l. c. et Priscian. viii. p. 891. Putsch. The Indicatives, *Fis*, *Fimūs*, and the Imperatives, *Fī*, *Fīto*, *Fīto*, *Fītōtē*, rarely occur. *Fis* is read in Hor. ii. Ep. 2. 211. *Fimūs*, Arnob. ii. p. 53. and in some edd. of Terent. Heaut. iii. 1. 74. ubi al. *Sāmus*. *Fī*, Hor. ii. Sat. 5. 38. Plaut. Curc. i. 1. 87. also in some edd. Pers. i. 1. 39. ubi al. *Sī*. *Fīto*, 2d Pers. Cato ap. Non. vii. 62. *Fītē*, Plaut. Curc. i. 1. 89. i. 2. 63. Pōn. Prol. vs. 8. *Fītōtē*, Cato, Crassus, Liv. in Odyss. ap. Non. l. c. et Suppos. Plaut. Amph. Of *Fītis* I can find no trace. *Fiens* occurs only in Dionied. i. pp. 352. 177. *Fītūr*, Cato ap. Priscian. viii. p. 789. *Fīebantur*, id. ibid. *Fītum est*, Liv. in Odyss. ap. Non. l. c.—*Fio* is sometimes used impersonally: *Fīt*, it happens; *Fībat*, it happened, &c.

ĒDO,¹ *ēdis, or ēs, ēdī, ēdēre, or esse, ēsus, eat.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, Ēdēre, or esse.

Past, Edisse.

Future, Esūrus, or Esūrum esse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres.-imp. Ēdo, ēdis, or ēs, ēdīt, or eat; ēdīmūs, ēdīlis, or estis, ēdunt.

Past-imp. Ēd-ēham, -ēbās, -ēbāt; -ēbāmūs, -ēbātis, -ēbant.

Fut.-imp. Ēd-am, -ēs, -ēt; -ēmūs, -ētis, -ent.

Pres.-perf. Ed-I, -isti, -it; -imūs, -istis, { -erunt,

Past-perf. Ed-eram, -erās, -erāt; -erāmūs, -erātis, { or -ere.

Fut.-perf. Ed-ero, -eris, -erit; -erimūs, -eritis, -erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.-imp. Ed-am, -ās, -āt; -āmūs, -ātis, -ant.

Past-imp. { Ed-erem, -erēs, -erēt, -erēmūs, -erētis, -erent,

or or or or or or

Essem, essēs, essēt; essēmūs, essētis, essent.

Pres.-perf. Ed-erim, -eris, -erit; -erimūs, -eritis, -erint.

Past-perf. Ed-issem, -issēs, -issēt; -issēmūs, -issētis, -issent.

¹ *Ēdo* is a regular Verb of the third Conjugation; but in the Infinitive and Imperative Moods, in the Present-imperfect Indicative, and the Past-imperfect Subjunctive, it assumes other forms, as if from the Verb *Sum*. *Esse*, Cic. Nat. Deor. II. 3. *Esse*, 'to be eaten,' Plant. Most. IV. 2. 43. *Es*, Plant. Cas. II. 3. 32. *Est*, Hor. II. Sat. 2. 57. I. Epist. 2. 39. Virg. *Æn.* IV. 66. v. 683. *Essēs*, Val. Max. IV. 3. *Esset*, Virg. Georg. I. 151. *Essēmūs*, Terent. Ean. III. 4. 2. *Esto*, Cato R. R. 156. *Este*, Plant. Most. I. 1. 61. *Esus*, Gell. IX. 6. *Esūrus*, Ovid. Heroid. Epist. IX. 37. *Edens*, Ovid. Met. II. 768. *Edendus*, Cic. de Amic. 69. Ovid. Heroid. Epist. I. 95. *Esūm*, Plant. Stich. I. 3. 29. *Esū*, Plant. Pseud. III. 2. 35. *Estum*, Priscian. X. p. 393. Putsch.—These forms also occur: *Esus sum*, 'I have eaten,' Solin. 17—27. *Edim*, *is*, *it*, for *Edam*, *as*, *at*, Plant. Aul. III. 2. 16. Pæn. III. 1. 34. IV. 2. 45. Capr. III. 1. 1. *Ēditis*, for *Ēdātis*, Cæcil. Nov. and Pompon. ap. Non. II. 114. x. 18. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* XII. 801. Hor. Epod. III. 3. *Cimēdim*, *is*, *it*, Cic. Fam. IX. 20. Plant. Curc. IV. 4. 4. *Esērim*, for *Edērim*, Apul. Met. IV. p. 152. 32. *Estur*, Sen. de Ira, III. 16. Cels. v. 27. 3. Ovid. ex Pont. I. 1. 69. Plant. Pæn. IV. 2. 13.—Of the quantity of *Es* no proof can be found. I would therefore rather follow Servius, Vossius, Despanter, Alvarez, and others, who suppose it long, than pronounce it short with some later grammarians. However, in poetical composition I would never use it except in such situation as it occurs in *Plantus*, Mil. Glor. III. 1. 83. '*Es*, bibe,' &c., or in the end of such verses as may lawfully terminate with a short syllable.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

No first person.

2. *Edē, ēdlto, or ēs, esto,*

3. **Edāt, ēdlto, or estō.*

PLURAL.

1. **Edāmtis,*

2. *Editē, ēdlto, or estē, estōtē,*

3. **Edant, ēdunto.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. *Edens.*

Pres.-perf. *Esūs.*

Fut. in -RUS, Esūrus.

Fut. in -DUS, Edendūs.

GERUNDS.

Gen. *Eden-di,*

Dat. & Abl. *Eden-do,*

Nom. & Acc. *Eden-dum.*

SUPINES.

Former, Esum,

Latter, Esū.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

DEFECTIVE VERBS are those of which several Tenses and Persons are not found in the ancient Classics. The Verbs usually so called are: *Aio*, I say; *Inquio*, I say; *Fari*, to speak; *Apāgē*, begone; *Ave*, hail; *Salve*, hail; *Ausim*, I dare; *Cēdō*, give me, tell me; *Confit*, it is done; *Dēfit*, it is wanting; *Infit*, he begins; *Ōvat*, he rejoices; *Quāso*, I pray; *Faxo*, I will take care; *Odi*, I hate; *Mēmīni*, I remember; *Cepi*, I have begun.

I. IND. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Aio*, Plant. Capt. i. 1. 3. *Ais*, Hor. ii. Sat. 7. 67. *Ait*, Terent. Andr. v. 4. 4. Plur. *Aiunt*, Terent. Andr. ii. 1. 21. —Past-imp. Sing. *Aiēbam*, Hor. i. Sat. ix. 12. *Aiēbas*, Plaut. Men. iii. 3. 9. *Aiēbat*, Cic. Verr. iii. 18. Plur. [*Aiēbāmus*, Diomed. p. 371. Putsch.] *Aiēbātis*, Plaut. Capt. iii. 5. 18. *Aiēbant*, Sallust. Cat. c. 49. [*Aibant*, Accius ap. Priscian. x. p. 906.]—Pres.-perf. Sing. [*Ai*, Prob. Gramm. p. 1482. *Aisti*, idem ibid. et Augustin. Epist. 54. et 174. *Ait*, Prob. ibid. Plur. *Aistis*, Gramm. *Aiērunt*, Tertul. de Fug. in Persec. c. 6.]

SUBJ. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Aias*, Plant. Rud. ii. 4. 14. *Aiat*, Cic. de Fin. ii. 22. Plur. [*Aiāmus*, Priscian. l. i.] *Aiant*, Apul. Apol. p. 448.

IMPERAT. *Ai*, Næv. ap. Priscian. x. p. 906. et Plant. Truc. v. 40.

PARTICIP. *Aiens*, Cic. Top. c. 11. et Apul. Met. vi. p. 118.

The Infinitive *Aiēre* occurs in St. Augustin, de Trinit. ix. 10. *Aitē*, do you say so? Plant. Amph. i. 1. 188. Apul. Met. i. p. 6. The ancients wrote, *Aiio*, *aiis*, *aiit*. See Quintil. i. 4. Voss. Etym. Lat. p. 132. and Anal. It. p. 140.

II. IND. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Inquis*, Catul. x. 37. or *Inquam*, Cic. Phil. ii. 44. *Inquis*, Hor. i. 4. 78. *Inquit*, Nepos Alcib. c. 8. *Inquisitus*, Hor. i. Sat. 3. 66. *Inquisitis*, Arnob. ii. p. 44. *Inquiant*, Cic. Verr. vi. 14.—Past-imp. Sing. *Inquibbat*, al. *Inquibat*, Cic. Top. 12. Plur. [*Inquibent*, Grammatici.]—Fut.-imp. Sing. *Inquides*, Catull. xxiv. 7. *Inquies*, Cic. Verr. iv. 18.—Pres.-perf. Sing. *Inquisti*, Cic. de Orat. ii. 64. *Inquit*, Cic. pro Cluent. c. 34.

SUBJ. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Inquiat*, Auct. ad Heren. iv. 3.

IMPERAT. Sing. *Inquit*, Terent. Heaut. iv. 7. 1. *Inquisto*, Plaut. Aulul. iv. 10. 68. Rud. v. 2. 66.

PARTICIP. [*Inquiens*, Grammatici.]

Inquo according to Priscian, lib. x. is of the 3d Conj. but according to Diomed. i. p. 376, of the 4th. *Inquist* occurs in some edd. of Catull. x. 14. and *Inquit* ibid. vs. 27. *Inquit* and *Inquam* are of frequent occurrence. Vid. Voss. Etym. Lat. p. 133. and Anal. iii. 40.

III. INFIN. *Fari*, Horat. iv. Od. 6. 18. *Fariet*, Virg. Æn. xi. 242.

INDIC. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Fatur*, he speaks, Val. Flac. iii. 616. Virg. Æn. i. 131. et passim; *Fatur*, is spoken, Sueton. ap. Priscian, viii. p. 793.—Fut.-imp. *Fabor*, Propert. iv. 4. 1. *Fabitur*, Gell. xv. 6.

SUBJ. Past-imp. *Faret*, St. August. Conf. i. 8.

IMPERAT. *Fare*, Virg. Æn. v. 389. et passim. *Famāto*, Cato R. R. c. 141.

PARTICIP. Pres. *Fans*, Plaut. Pera. ii. 1. 7. Propert. iii. 5. 19.—Pres.-perf. *Fatus*, Virg. Æn. ii. 323. et passim.—Fut. in -DUS, *Fandus*, Pacuv. ap. Cic. de Divin. i. 31.

GERUNDS: *Fandi*, Virg. Æn. x. 226. et passim. *Fando*, in or by speaking, Stat. Theb. i. 655. *Fando*, by report, by hearsay, Cic. Nat. Deor. i. 29. Sil. x. 484. Vid. Diomed. i. p. 333. et Priscian, ix. p. 611. Putsch.

SUPINE: *Fātu*, Virg. Æn. xii. 25. Solim. cap. 3—Ů.

Fār and *Fāris* do not occur in the classics, although cited by Diomed. i. p. 375. and by Priscian, viii. p. 791. Neither does *Dor*, nor the Subjunctives *Fer*, *Der*. Similarly defective are the compounds, *Affāri*, *Effāri*, *Profāri*.

IV. IMPERAT. Sing. and Plur. *Āpūgē*, begone! awaynt!

Āpūgē is considered by some as an Interjection. *Āpūgēte* is found in Oudendorp's ed. of Apul. Met. i. p. 13. Elmenb. also in Cic. Fam. v. 10. Terent. Eun. v. 2. 66. Plaut. Cas. ii. 8. 24. Amph. ii. 1. 32. where the best mss. and most edd. have *Āpūgē te*. See Facciolati's Lat. Lex.

V. INFIN. *Ācēre*, Martial, i. 109. iii. 5.

IMPERAT. Sing. *Āce*, Martial, iii. 95. et passim. *Ācēto* Sallust, Cat. c. 35. Plur. *Ācēte*, Grut. Inscr. p. 735. n. 6. Sueton. Claud. c. 21.

The Eton and other Grammars add *Ācēto* for which there is no authority. Some write *Hācē*, *hācēre*, &c. Quintil. Inst. i. 6. finds fault with many learned men of his day for writing and saying *Ācēte*, with the second syll. long, in place of *Hācēte*, with an aspiration and the second syll. short.—The Verb *Āceo*, I covet, is complete.

VI. INFIN. *Salcēre*, Plaut. Rud. i. 5. 5. Petron. c. 98.

IND. Fut.-imp. *Salcēbis* (for *Salce*) Cic. Att. vi. 2.

IMPERAT. Sing. *Salve*, Virg. Geo. II. 178. Æn. XI. 97. et passim. *Salvete*, Plaut. Rud. II. 4. 3. Men. v. 9. 17. Plur. *Salvete*, Plaut. Trin. III. 2. 39.

Salveo is humorously put in the mouth of a clown by Plautus, Truc. II. 2. 4. To the Defectives *Ave* and *Salve* some add *Vale*, *vălete*, *vălăbis*, *văleas*; but these come from *Văleo*, I am well.

VII. SUBJ. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Ausim*, Virg. Ecl. III. 32. et passim; *Ausis*, Fest. et Lactant. de Pass. Dom. vs. 66. where some read *Ausēris*; *Ausit*, Stat. Theb. XII. 101. Achil. I. 544. Plur. *Ausint*, Stat. Theb. XI. 126. See Voss. de Anal. III. 41. p. 124.

VIII. IMPERAT. Sing. *Cēdē*, Cic. de Orat. c. 86. et passim. Plur. *Cette*, Plant. Merc. v. 4. 4. Enn. ap. Non. II. 122. Accius ibid.

Cēdē is used in the Plur. Cic. Senect. c. 6. *Cette* is a contraction of *Cēdite*, which last some cite from the Fragm. of Plautus, p. 1216. ed. Gronov., but it is very uncertain.

IX. INFIN. *Confiteri*, Cæs. B. G. VII. 58.

INDIC. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Confit*, Lucr. IV. 292. Terent. Adelph. v. 8. 23. Plur. *Confiant*, Arnob. VI. p. 219.—Fut.-imp. Sing. *Confiet*, Lucr. III. 413.

SUBJ. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Confiat*, Colum. I. 8. Past-imp. Sing. *Confiteret*, Liv. v. 50. Cic. ad Att. IX. 8. VIII. 15. Liv. v. 50. Plur. *Confiterent*, Arnob. II. p. 73.

X. INFIN. *Dēfiteri*, Terent. Hecyr. v. 2. 1. Liv. IX. 11.

INDIC. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Dēfit*, Virg. Ecl. II. 22. et passim; Plur. *Dēfiant*, Gell. XX. 8.—Fut.-imp. Sing. *Dēfiet*, Liv. IX. 11. ubi al. *Dēficiet*.

SUBJ. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Dēfiat*, Plaut. Men. I. 4. 3. Rud. IV. 4. 63.

XI. INDIC. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Infit*, Virg. Æn. v. 708. Lucr. III. 516. et passim; Plur. *Infiunt*, Mart. Capell. II. in fin.

Infit Varr. ap. Priscian. VIII. p. 818. '*Infe*, ἔφεαι, h. e. incipe,' in Glossis. Some to these add *Explicit*, it is finished.

XII. INDIC. Pres.-imp. Sing. [*Ōas*, Grammatici;] *Ōvat*, Val. Flac. II. 506. IV. 342. Virg. Æn. x. 600.

SUBJ. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Ōvet*, Stat. Sylv. IV. 1. 8.—Past-imp. Sing. *Ōvaret*, Gell. VI. 7.

PARTICIP. *Ōvans*, Liv. v. 31. Cic. de Orat. c. 47. et passim; *Ōvātus*, Persius, II. 55. *Ōvāturus*, Solin. cap. 45.—57.

GERUND. *Ōvandi*, Sueton. Claud. c. 1. Gell. v. 6. 5.

XIII. INFIN. *Quæſire*, Plaut. Bacch. II. 2. 1.

INDIC. Pres.-imp. Sing. *Quæſo*, Terent. Eun. III. 2. 13. *Quæſit*, Lucr. v. 1229. Plur. *Quæſimus*, Sil. XVI. 250. et passim.

IMPERAT. *Quæſe*, Plaut. ap. Non. I. 213. IV. 39.

PARTICIP. *Quæſens*, Apul. Met. IV. p. 70. Elmenh.

Quæſis, given in some Grammars, does not occur in the classics. *Quæſi* pres.-perf. Priscian, x. p. 505. ed. Krehl. *Quæſivit*, Sallust. ap. Priscian. ibid. who says that *Quæſivi* is a perfect common to *Quæſo* and *Quæro*.

XIV. INDIC. Fut. Sing. *Faxo*, for *fāciam*, or *fēcēro*, Vlg. *Æn.* ix. 168. et passim.

SUBJ. Pres.-perf. Sing. *Faxim*, for *fēcērim*, Plaut. Amph. i. 3. 13. et passim; *Faxis*, Terent. Andr. iv. 4. 14. *Faxit*, Cic. de Leg. ii. 8. *Faximus*, Plaut. Truc. i. 1. 40. Plur. *Faxitis*, Liv. xxix. 27. *Faxint*, Terent. Heaut. i. 1. 9. et passim.—Past-imp. *Faxem*, for *fēcērem*, or *fēcissem*, Plaut. Pseud. i. 5. 84.

XV. These three Verbs, *Ōdi*, *Capi*, *Mēmīni*, are scarcely ever used except in the Perfect Tenses of each Mood. Thus: INFIN. Perfect, *Ōdisse*. INDIC. Pres.-perf. *Ōdi*, -isti, &c. Past-perf. *Ōdēr-am*, -as, &c. Fut.-perf. *Ōdēr-o*, -is, &c. SUBJ. Pres.-perf. *Ōdēr-im*, -is, &c. Past-perf. *Ōdissem*, -es, &c.—INFIN. Perfect, *Capisse*. INDIC. Pres.-perf. *Cap-i*, -isti, &c. Past-perf. *Capēr-am*, -as, &c. Fut.-perf. *Capēro*, -is, &c. SUBJ. Pres.-perf. *Capēr-im*, -is, &c. Past-perf. *Capiss-em*, -es, &c.—INFIN. Perfect, *Mēmīnisse*. INDIC. Pres.-perf. *Mēmīn-i*, -isti, &c. Past-perf. *Mēmīnēr-am*, -as, &c. Fut.-perf. *Mēmīnēr-o*, -is, &c. SUBJ. Pres.-perf. *Mēmīnēr-im*, -is, &c. Past-perf. *Mēmīniss-em*, -es, &c. IMPERAT. *Mēmīno*, *Mēmīnōte*.

The following forms also occur: *Ōdio*, C. Gracch. ap. Fest. *Ōdiuit*, Cic. Phil. xiii. 19. *Ōdiit*, Tertul. de An. c. 10. *Ōdies*, Tertul. adv. Marc. iv. 35. *Ōsus sum*, Plaut. Amph. iii. 2. 19. Gell. iv. 18. *Ōsurus*, Cic. de Amic. c. 16. *Ōdiendi*, Apul. de D. Plat. iii. p. 631. *Ōdiens*, Petron. c. 132. *Ōdientes*, Tertul. adv. Marc. iv. 16. *Ōdērem* et *Ōdēre* infin. Charis. iii. p. 228. *Ōdētur*, Tertul. Apol. iii. in fin. *Ōdētūtur*, Hieronym. Epist. 43.—*Capio*, Plaut. Men. v. 5. 57. *Capiam*, Cato ap. Fest. *Capiat*, Plaut. Truc. ii. 1. 23. *Capēt*, Terent. Ad. iii. 3. 43. edd. Rivii, Færn. et Bothe; sic codd. Bentl. Bæcl. et Donat. et Priscian. x. p. 879. *Capēt* al. *Capēre*, Plaut. Pers. i. 3. 41. *Capit* est, Cæs. B. G. iv. 18. *Capitūrus*, Quintil. x. 1. Plin. N. H. xvi. 25. Cf. Cæcil. ap. Non. ii. 159.—*Mēmīnus*, Liv. ap. Priscian. xi. p. 922. Auson. Prof. ii. 4. Sidon. ii. 10. ad fin. iv. 12. vi. 3. vii. 6.

Some to the *Defective Verbs* add *Nōvi*, I know; but this is the Perfect of *Noceo*, I am learning. See Voss. Anal. iii. 39.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

IMPERSONAL VERBS are those which are used only in the third Person Singular, but do not admit of a Nominative before them. Their English is generally preceded by the Pronoun *it*; as, *Dēlectāt*, it delights; *Dēcet*, it

becomes ; *Contingit*, it happens ; *Evenit*, it happens, They are thus conjugated :

	1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
IND. <i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Dēlectāt,	Dēcēt,	Contingēt,	Evenit,
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Dēlectābāt,	Dēcēbāt,	Contingēbāt,	Eveniēbāt,
<i>Fut.-imp.</i>	Dēlectābīt,	Dēcēbīt,	Contingēt,	Eveniēt,
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Dēlectāvīt,	Dēcūt,	Contigēt,	Evenit,
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Dēlectāvērāt,	Dēcūērāt,	Contigērāt,	Evenērāt,
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	Dēlectāvērīt;	Dēcūērīt;	Contigērīt;	Evenērīt;
SUB. <i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Dēlectēt,	Dēcēt,	Contingāt,	Eveniāt,
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Dēlectārēt,	Dēcērēt,	Contingērēt,	Evenirēt,
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Dēlectāvērīt,	Dēcūērīt,	Contigērīt,	Evenērīt,
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Dēlectāvissēt;	Dēcūissēt;	Contigissēt;	Evenissēt;
INF. <i>Pres.</i>	Dēlectārē,	Dēcērē,	Contingērē,	Evenirē,
<i>Past,</i>	Dēlectāvissē.	Dēcūissē.	Contigissē.	Evenissē.

Many Verbs are used impersonally in the Passive, especially Neuter and Intransitive Verbs, which otherwise have no Passive ; as, *Pugnātur*, it is fought, from *Pugno*, I fight ; *Favētur*, it is favoured, from *Faveo*, I favour ; *Curritur*, it is run, from *Curro*, I run ; *Venitur*, it is come, from *Venio*, I come.

IND. <i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Pugnātūr,	Fāvētūr,	Curritur,	Venitūr,
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Pugnābātūr,	Fāvēbātūr,	Currebātūr,	Veniēbātūr,
<i>Fut.-imp.</i>	Pugnābītūr,	Fāvēbītūr,	Curretūr,	Veniētūr,
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Pugnātum est,	Fantum est,	Cursum est,	Ventum est,
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Pugnātum erat,	Fantum erat,	Cursum erat,	Ventum &c.
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	Pugnātum fuerit;	Fantum &c.	Cursum &c.	Ventum &c.
SUB. <i>Pres.-imp.</i>	Pugnētūr,	Fāvētūr,	Curritūr,	Veniātūr,
<i>Past-imp.</i>	Pugnārētūr,	Fāvērētūr,	Currerētūr,	Venirētūr,
<i>Pres.-perf.</i>	Pugnātum sit,	Fantum sit,	Cursum sit,	Ventum sit,
<i>Past-perf.</i>	Pugnātum esset;	Fantum &c.	Cursum &c.	Ventum &c.
INF. <i>Pres.</i>	Pugnāri,	Fāvēri,	Curri,	Veniri,
<i>Past,</i>	Pugnātum esse,	Fantum esse,	Cursum esse,	Ventum esse,
<i>Fut.</i>	Pugnātum iri.	Fantum iri.	Cursum iri.	Ventum iri.

NOTE : Impersonal Verbs, not being used in the Imperative, take the Subjunctive in its stead ; as, *Dēlectet*, let it delight, &c. And in the Passive Voice their Perfect Participles are always used in the Neuter.

The real Impersonal Verbs are only ten : *Dēcēt*, it becomes ; *Lībēt*, or *Lūbēt*, it pleases ; *Licēt*, it is lawful ; *Liquēt*, it appears, it is clear ; *Miserēre*, it pities ; *Opōrēt*, it behoves ; *Piget*, it grieves ; *Poenitet*, it repents ; *Pūdet*, it shames ; *Tēdet*, it wearies ; all of the 2d Conj.

The other most usual Impersonals are : 1st Conj. *Constāt*, it is evident ; *Jūdet*, it delights ; *Præstāt*, it is better ; *Restāt*, it remains ;

Spēctū, it belongs to; it concerns; *Sūtt*, it is resolved on; *Vētt*, there is leisure; *Certātūr*, it is contended; there is a contention; *Peccātūr*, it is sinned, &c.—2d Conj. *Appāret*, it appears; *Attinet*, it belongs to; *Dēbet*, it ought; *Displicet*, it displeases; *Dolēt*, it grieves; *Noceat*, it hurts; *Perflicet*, it pertains; *Placet*, it pleases; *Solet*, it is usual; *Flētūr*, it is wept; *Persuadētūr*, it is persuaded, &c.—3d Conj. *Accidit*, it happens; *Incipit*, it begins; *Sufficit*, it suffices; *Crēditūr*, it is trusted; *Desinitūr*, there is an end; *Mittitūr*, it is sent; *Scribitūr*, it is written, &c.—4th Conj. *Convēnit*, it is agreed on; *Expedit*, it is expedient; *Apēritūr*, it is opened; *Sentitūr*, it is meant, &c.

Irregular Verbs used impersonally are: *Abundat est*, it must be departed; *Aditūr*, it is gone to; *Fit*, it happens; *Intēret*, it concerns; *Obest*, it hurts; *Noquitūr*, it cannot; *Prodest*, it avails; *Refert*, it concerns; *Supēret*, it remains, &c.

To these are added Verbs signifying the state of the weather or the operations of nature; as, *Fulgurat*, it lightens; *Fulminat*, it thunders; *Gelat*, it freezes; *Grandinat*, it hails; *Lucescit*, or *Luciscit*, it grows light; *Ningat*, it snows; *Pluit*, it rains; *Rēgillat*, it thaws; *Tonat*, it thunders; *Vesperascit*, it grows evening. *Lapidācit*, Livy, xxx. 38. *Lapidatum est*, id. XLII. 2.

Impersonal Verbs may be applied to any person or number; thus: *Placet mihi*, I please; *Placet tibi*, thou pleasest; *Placet illi*, he pleases, &c. *Pugnatur a me*, I fight; *Pugnatur a te*, thou fightest; *Pugnatur ab illo*, he fights; *Pugnatur a nobis*, we fight; *Pugnatur a vobis*, ye fight; *Pugnatur ab illis*, they fight. *Favetur tibi a me*, thou art favored by me.

REDUNDANT VERBS.

Some Verbs are REDUNDANT in *Signification*; as, *Crīminor*, I blame, or I am blamed:—in *Termination*; as, *Fābrico*, and *Fābricor*, I frame:—in *Conjugation*; as, *Lāvo*, as, and *Lāvo, is*, I wash:—in *Tenses*; as, *Suescop*, I am accustomed, Perf. *Suevi*, or *Suetus sum*. See the Lists at the end of the FORMATIONS.

DERIVATIVE VERBS.

Verbs are derived either from Nouns or from other Verbs.

Verbs derived from Nouns are called DENOMINATIVES; as *Cano*, I sup, from *Cana*, a supper; *Lignor*, I gather fuel, from *Lignum*, wood, timber. But when they express imitation, or resemblance, they are called IMITATIVES; *Pātrisso*, I imitate my father, from *Pāter*, a father; *Cornīcor*, I imitate a crow, from *Cornix*, a crow.

Verbs derived from other Verbs are called **FREQUENTATIVES**, **INCEPTIVES**, **DESIDERATIVES**, or **MEDITATIVES**, **DIMINUTIVES**, and **INTENSIVES**.

FREQUENTATIVES express a frequency of action; as, *Clamo*, I cry; *Clamo*, I cry frequently. They are all of the first Conjugation; and are formed by changing in Verbs of the 1st Conj. -ATU of the latter Supine into -ITO, and in Verbs of other Conjugations -U of the latter Supine into -O, or -ITO; as, *Curro*, I run, *Curro*, or *Currito*, I run frequently.

INCEPTIVES mark the *beginning* or continued *increase* of a thing. They are formed from the 2d Pers. Sing. of the Pres.-imperfect Indic. by the addition of -CO; as, *Caleo*, I am hot; *Caleo*, I grow hot. Some are formed from Substantives and Adjectives; as, *Pueresco*, I grow a boy, (*Sueton. Calig. c.7.*) I grow young, (*Auson. Idyll. iv. 55.*) from *Puer*, a boy; *Dulcesco*, I grow sweet, from *Dulcis*, sweet.—Inceptives are of the 3d Conj., and want both the Perfect Tenses and the Perfect Participle Passive. Some Verbs, as *Disco*, I learn, although they end in -SCO, are not Inceptives.

DESIDERATIVES, or **MEDITATIVES**, signify a desire of doing a thing. They are formed from the latter Supine by changing -Ū into -ŪRIO; as, *Cenātūrio*, I desire to sup, from *Ceno*, I sup. They are of the 4th Conj., and want both the Perfect Tenses and the Perfect Participle Passive, except three: *Esūrio*, iŕi, iŕe, —, I desire to eat; *Partūrio*, iŕi, iŕe, —, I am in travail; *Nuptūrio*, iŕi, iŕe, —, I desire to be married. Such Verbs as end in -ŪRIO, with -Ū long, are not Desideratives.

DIMINUTIVES end in -LLO; as, *Cantillo*, I sing a little.

INTENSIVES end in -SSO; as, *Petisso*, I ask earnestly.

REMARKS ON THE VERB.

A **VERB** has been defined as a word which signifies *doing*, *suffering*, or *being*. It would have been more simple and much more intelligible to have said, *A Verb is that part of Speech which MENTIONS SOME ACT, EVENT, or CIRCUMSTANCE of or concerning PERSONS, PLACES, THINGS, or IDEAS*; as, *Cæsar vicit*, Cæsar conquered; *Roma ruit*, Rome falls; *Argentum splendet*, silver shines; *Præbitas laudatur et alget*, honesty is praised and starves. A Verb being the most essential word in a sentence, and without which a sentence cannot subsist, any word that, placed after the names of Persons, Places, Things, or Ideas, will make full sense, is a Verb. An English Verb may be known by its making sense with the words **HE WILL**, or **IT SHALL**, placed before it; as, *He will conquer*, *It shall fall*.

It has been already observed, p. 72, that the Present Infinitive is the proper *Theme* or *Root* of the Latin Verb. The letters which precede the Infinitive terminations, -ARE, -ERE, -ERE, -IRE, are called *Radicals*, and always remain unchanged. Thus *AM* is the radical part of *Amare*; *MŌN* of *Mônare*; *RĒG* of *Rēgere*; *AUD* of

Lat. Gram.

K

Audire. By prefixing the radicals to the changeable parts, or terminations, which are the same in all verbs of a similar Conjugation, every person of the simple Tenses of a regular Verb may be formed with the greatest facility.

Verbs seem to have had but one uncontracted Conjugation originally. At present there are four Conjugations; one uncontracted in *-ĒRE*, as *Legere*; and three contracted in (*-ĀERE*) *-ĀRE*, as, *Amāre*; in (*-ĒERE*) *-ĒRE*, as *Monēre*; and in (*-ĪERE*) *-ĪRE*, as *Audire*. Charis. lib. ii. and some other ancient Grammarians admit of but three Conjugations; and Vossius de Anal. iii. 33. shows the fourth to be a mere contraction of the third.

The Participles in *-RUS* and *-RUS* in the Future Infinitive and the Perfect Participle in the Past Infinitive Passive are used only in the Nom. and Accus. but in all Genders and Numbers; as, *Amāturus*, *-a*, *-um esse*; *Amatur-um*, *-um*, *-um esse*; *Amatur-i*, *-a*, *-a esse*; *Amatur-os*, *-a*, *-a esse*; *Amatur-us*, *-a*, *-um fuisse*; *Amatur-um*, *-am*, *-um fuisse*, &c. In the Future Infinitive Passive the termination *-um* of the Supine remains always unchanged. The Past Infinitive Passive seems to have been anciently of no certain Gender. In Plautus, Amph. Prol. 33. we read, *JUSTAM REM et facilem esse ORATUM a vobis volo*; and in Cic. Att. viii. 18. *COHORTES ad me MISSUM fariis*. The Neuter of the Future in *-RUS* is found construed in the same manner. See Cic. ii. Ver. v. 65. Aul. Gell. i. 7. Lambin. ad Plaut. Casin. iii. 5. 37. Jan. Gulielm. Quæst. Plant. p. 4. Voss. de Anal. iii. 16. Perizon. ad Sanct. Min. i. 15. p. 125. Cf. C. Gracch. Quadrigar. Val. Ant. Laber. ap. Gell. ibid.

To the Present Infinitive Passive the syllable *-ER* was occasionally added by the early poets; as, *Amārier* for *Amari*; *Fariier* for *Fari*. So *Dicier*, Pers. Sat. i. 28.

The Future Infinitive Active occurs sometimes in *-SSERE*; as, *Expugnassere*, Plaut. Amph. i. 1. 55. *Impetrassere*, Aul. iv. 7. 6. Casin. ii. 3. 53. Mil. iv. 3. 35. Stich. i. 2. 23. *Rēconciliassere*, Capt. i. 2. 65.

The Past Infinitive Active is frequently contracted: the syllable *-vi* is omitted before *s*; as, *Amasse*, *Complexse*, *Nosse*, *Isse*, &c. Also, *Cesse*, Lucr. i. 1104. *Consumse*, i. 234. *Divisse*, Hor. ii. Sat. 3. 169. *Dixse*, Non. v. 17. *Prōdusse*, Ter. Ad. iv. 2. 22. *Prōmissse*, Catul. cx. 5. *Subdusse*, Varr., &c. In the 4th Conj. *-vi* or *v* only is omitted; as, *Perisse*, Plaut. Capt. iii. 5. 35. *Perisse*, Aul. ii. 4. 21. A similar contraction takes place in the Perfects of the Indicative and Subjunctive; *-vi* is dropped before *s*, and *-v* before *r*. Of Perfects in *-ovi*, *Nati* and *Mori* alone admit of contraction. Also, *Dixti* and *Dixis*, Cic. pro Cæoin, c. 29. Quintil. ix. 2. Terent. And. iii. 1. 1. Gell. vii. 17. *Accesti*, Virg. Æn. i. 205.

The Past-imperfect Indicative in the 4th Conj. anciently ended in *-ĪBAM*, and the Future-imperfect in *-ĪEO*; thus, *Scĭbo*, Plaut. Asin. i. 1. 13. Most. iv. 3. 5. Truc. ii. 6. 69. *Scĭbas*, Ter. And. i. 1. 11. Plaut. Capt. ii. 1. 50. *Custōdībant*, Catull. lxiv. 319. *Vestībāt*, Virg. Æn. viii. 160. *Expēdībō*, Plaut. Truc. i. 2. 36. *Largībēre*, Bæch. iv. 7. 30. *Serĭbo*, Terent. Hec. iii. 5. 45. *Mollībīl*, Hor. iii. Od. 23. 19.

Reddibitur, *Plant. Epid. i. 1. 22. &c. &c.*

The termination *-ERE* in the third Person Plur. Present-perfect Indicative is not so usual as that in *-ERUNT*, especially in prose.

In the second Person Sing. of the Present-imperfect Indic. Passive the termination *-RE* for *-RIS* is rare. 'Passivorum verborum, quales est, *sec. Præs. Temp. in Indicativo personæ usitate non habet, sed in -RIS exceptis.* Cicero ne in Deponenti quidem verbo semel ita scribere sustinuit." *Lagom. ad Pagiani Epist. i. pp. 239, 240.* In Cicero *-RE* for *-RIS* in the Past-imperfect and Future-imperfect Indicative, and the Present-imperfect and Past-imperfect Subjunctive, occurs frequently.

The Present-imperfect Subjunctive anciently ended in *-m*, as, *Dum, Duis, Duit, Duint*, for *Dem, Des, &c.* *Perdum, &c.*, *int.* for *Perdam, as, &c.* Vid. *Plant. Amph. ii. 2. 215. Aul. i. 1. 23. iv. 6. 6. Terent. Andr. iv. 1. 42. Cic. Cat. i. 9. Att. xv. 4. Delib. c. 7. Liv. x. 19, xxii. 10, &c.* We also find such forms as *Perduam, Plant. Rud. Prolog. 24. Creduis, Amph. ii. 2. 40. Capt. iii. 4. 78. Truc. ii. 2. 52. Creduam, as, at, Plaut. Pœn. iii. 5. 2. Trin. iii. 1. 5. Bæceb. iv. 8. 6. Siem, es, et, for Sim, &c. Plaut. Amph. Prolog. 57. Lucr. ii. 1078. Terent. Eun. i. 1. 21. Fuat, for sit, Virg. Æn. xi. 108.*

The Future-perfect in a few instances occurs in *-SSO*, and the Present-perfect Subjunctive in *-SSIM*; thus, *Lévasso*, *Cic. de Senect. c. 1. Abjurassit, Plaut. Pers. iv. 3. 9. Invitassitis, Rud. iii. 5. 31. Irruassis, Amph. i. 1. 298. Pers. v. 2. 47. Stich. ii. 2. 21. Servassint, Asin. iii. 3. 64. Casin. iii. 5. 16. Pseud. i. 1. 35. Servassit, Cistel. iv. 2. 76. Servasso, Most. i. 3. 71. Lecessit, Asin. iii. 3. 13. Prohibessis, Plant. Pseud. i. 1. 11. Cic. de Leg. iii. 3. So *Jusso* for *Jussiro*, *Virg. Æn. xi. 467.**

The Imperatives of *Dico, Dūco, Fēro*, and *Fācio*, drop the final *E*; thus, *Dic, Duc, Fēr, Fāc.* So *Ingēr*, *Catull. xxvii. 2.* But the Compounds of *Fācio* retain the *E*; as *Conficē, Perficē. Dicē, Ducē, Fācē* occur sometimes in the early poets. Vid. *Voss. Gr. p. 131.*

The Present-imperfect Subjunctive is frequently used for the Imperative; as, *Nē faciās*, do not do it: and sometimes the Future-imperfect; as, *Nōn occidēs*, thou shalt not kill. So *Valebis* and *Videbis* in *Cic.* for *Vale* and *Vide*. The Present-perfect Subjunctive is used also in the same manner; as, *Tū videris*, see you to it; *Nē dixeris*, do not say it.

The termination *-MĪNO* in the second Person Sing. Passive, and *-MĪNOR*, for *-MĪNI*, in the Plural, are exceedingly rare. *Arbitramīnor*, *Plant. Epid. v. 2. 30. Progrēdimīnor*, *Pseud. iii. 2. 70. Famīno* for *Fāre*, *Cato, R. R. c. 141.*

The third Person in *-TO* and *-NTO* is used chiefly in law-giving; as, *Ad Divos adeunto caste, pietatem oblunto*, *Cic. Leg. ii. 19.* Sometimes in the comic writers; as, *Phormionem lacesito*, *Ter. Phorm. v. 7. 38.*

The termination *-TOTE* is rare. It occurs in *Ennius, Cicero, Ovid*, and *Plautus*. See *Voss. Anal. iii. 4.*

The Participle in *-RUS* and the Participle in *-RUS* are found joined with most of the tenses of *Sum*. But the Participle in *-RUS* does not occur joined with *Fuēro*.

FORMATIONS OF THE PRESENT-PERFECT AND PERFECT PARTICIPLE PASSIVE

FIRST CONJUGATION.

I. Verbs of the First Conjugation end in -O, and change -O into -AS long in the Second Person Present-imperfect; into -AVI in the Present-perfect; into -ARE long in the Infinitive, and into -ATUS in the Perfect Participle Passive; as,

AMO, ¹ amās, amāvi, amāre, amātus, r. d. love.	So
*Abundo, ² r. overflow.	*Ambulo, ³ m. d. walk.
Accūsō, ⁴ m. r. d. accuse.	Appello, ⁵ d. call.
Adūbro, ⁶ m. r. d. delineate.	Apto, ⁷ d. fit.
Ædifico, ⁸ r. d. build.	Arō, ⁹ r. d. plough.
Æquo, ¹⁰ r. d. level.	*Ansculto, ¹¹ listen.
Æstimo, ¹² r. d. value.	*Autūmo, ¹³ suppose.
	Canto, ¹⁴ m. sing.

* In the following Notes are contained such Participles in RUS and DUS, and Supines of the Verbs set forth in the text, as are found in the classics now extant; together with the less frequent and irregular formations. Verbs marked with * have no Perfect Participle Passive. The Futures in RUS and DUS are expressed by r. d. the Supines in UM and U by m. u.

¹ Amātūrus, Gell. i. 3. 14. Amandus, Ov. Fast. ii. 182. Amasse, Gell. x. 18. Ov. H. Ep. vii. 164. Amasti, Amārim, Amassem, passim. Amāro, is, u, Plaut. Cas. v. 4. 22. Mil. iv. 2. 16. Curc. iv. 4. 22.—² Abundatūrus, Tertull. adv. Marc. iv. 24. Sueton. Cl. c. 28.—³ Accūsātum, Terent. Ph. ii. 5. 13. Accūsātūrus, Liv. v. 43. Accūsandus, Cic. de Leg. iii. 10.—⁴ The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, do not occur.—⁵ Edificatūrus, Cic. Verr. iv. 23. Edificandus, Cic. Fam. ix. 2.—⁶ Equatūrus, Claud. xx. 378. Equandus, Ov. ex Pont. i. 2. 120.—⁷ Estimātūrus, Quintil. xi. 1. Estimandus, Gell. xiv. 3. 4.—⁸ Ambulātum, Plaut. Mil. ii. 2. 96. Veget. i. 27. Obambulātum, Plaut. Trin. ii. 2. 34. Dedambulātum, Ter. Heaut. iii. 3. 26. Ambulandus, Cels. Ambulātur, Imperf. Varr. LL. v. 1. Gell. ii. 2.—⁹ Appellandus, Cic. pro Quint. c. 30. Appellāsis, for appellācris, Terent. Ph. v. 1. 15.—¹⁰ Aptandus, Claud. xxxvi. 369. Liv. xxi. 5.—¹¹ The Participle Arans, occurs only in Cic. de Senect. c. 16. Arātūrus, Tibull. i. 10. 46. Arandus, Virg. Ed. ii. 780.—¹² None of the Participles are to be found. Anscultātūrus, Imperf. Plaut. Merc. ii. 8. 127.—¹³ None of the Participles exist. Autūmandus, pass. Plaut. Pæn. i. 2. 81.—¹⁴ Bellātum, Nep. in Con. c. 2. Debellātum, Liv. xl. 50. Bellātūrus, Claud. xxiv. 85. Bellantur, they fight, Virg. Æn. xi. 660.—¹⁵ Bount, as if from Boo, is, Pacuv. et Varr. ap. Non. ii. 80. Bvantes, Enn. ap. Varr. L. L. vi. 5. as if from Bvro.—¹⁶ The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, of Caco, Celo, Calcitro, do not occur in the classics. Cēlassis, for cēlācris, Festus.—¹⁷ Cantātum, Terent. Eun. iii. 1. 51. Cantā, for cantāta, Paul. e Fest. where some read cante, for cānte. See Cano, 3d Conj.

Capto,¹ m. d. seize. Considero,² r. d. con- Destino,³ d. tie. design.
 Carmino,⁴ card meat. sider. Dico,⁵ m. r. d. dedicate.
 Castigo,⁶ m. d. chastise. Crēmo,¹⁰ d. burn. Dicto,¹⁶ dictate.
 Cēlēbro,⁴ d. make fa- Onipō,¹⁷ r. d. hūmā. Dīdo,¹⁹ hew, cut.
 Cēto,⁵ d. cūceal. Dāno,¹² m. r. d. care. Dōno,²⁰ r. d. bestow.
 Certo,⁸ r. d. strive, fight. dēb. Dūro,²² r. d. dōble.
 Cōgito,⁷ think. Dēcōro,¹⁴ d. adorn. Equito,²³ ride.
 Comparo,⁹ d. compare. Dēsīdēro,¹⁵ r. d. desire. Erro,²⁴ wander.

¹ *Capitulum*, Plant. Pœn. III. 5. 20. v. 2. 73. *Capitandus*, Plant. Car.
 II. 8. 8. The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, are not to be found.
Carmigatus, Plin. N. H. IX. 38.—² The Participles in NS and RUS do
 not occur. *Castigatus*, Plant. Trin. I. 2. 179. *Castigandus*, Liv. XXXIX.
 25.—³ *Cēlēbrandus*, Catul. LXIII. 287.—⁴ *Celandus*, Just. XXIV. 3.—
⁵ *Cepitatus*, Cœs. B. G. v. 6. *Certandus*, Liv. XXV. 3. *Certatus*, con-
 tended for, Sall. xvii. 338. *Decertatus*, Stat. Theb. I. 1. *Certati sunt*,
 they contended, Hygin. Fab. 273. *Multum certato*, after much conten-
 tion, Tacit. Ann. XI. 10. like *audito*, it being heard; *comperto*, it being
 discovered; cf. Hist. IV. 16. *Certetur*, iuipers. Pacuv. ap. Non. VII.
 42.—⁷ *Cogitatus*, Hirt. A. c. 32.—⁸ *Compārandus*, Ter. Eun. IV. 4. 14.
Compārasit, for *compāravērit*, Plant. Epid. I. 2. 19.—⁹ *Consideratus*,
 Curt. VII. 5. 31. *Considerandus*, Apul. Flor. I. 2. 1. 'Consideravisse, pro
considerasse, magis est literati hominis, quam ex consuetudine loquen-
 tis.' Quintil. I. 6.—¹⁰ *Concrēmatus*, Liv. VI. 33. VII. 36. *Crēmendus*,
 Ovid. in Ibin. vs. 518. Senec. in Octav. vs. 17.—¹¹ *Culpatus*, Apul.
 A. p. 419. *Culpandus*, Apul. P. II. p. 597.—¹² *Cūratius*, Plant. Truc.
 II. 4. 76. *Cūrandus*, Cels. Ulpian. Dig. IX. 2. 27. XLVII. 2. 12. *Cūrāssis*,
 for *cūrāctis*, Plant. Most. II. 2. 93. Pœn. III. 1. 50. Pseud. I. 2. 3.—
¹³ *Damnatum*, Quintil. In. IX. 2. *Damnatus*, Ovid. Met. VII. 834.
Damnandus, Ovid. Met. VII. 402.—¹⁴ *Dēcōrandus*, Cic. Ligar. c. 2.
 Some think the second syll. of *Dēcoro* common, and quote Sil. XII. 723:
 'Tarpeii clamant Jovis, ac delubra decorant;' and an Inscription
 from Murator. tom. I. p. 54. n. 2. 'Exuviisque ejus te ipsam, rem-
 plunque decoro.' But Heinsius and Drakenborch read 'cōrōnati' in
 the former quotation.—¹⁵ *Dēsīdēratus*, Plin. Epist. VII. 1. *Dēsīdērā-
 dus*, Cic. Verr. IV. 44.—¹⁶ *Destinandus*, Vitruv. v. ult.—¹⁷ *Dīcātum*, Div.
 I. 7. *Dīcātus*, Plin. N. H. VII. 38. *Dīcandus*, Plin. N. H. XVI. 42.—
¹⁸ *Dīctatus*, Juv. Sat. VI. 390. cf. Sil. X. 448.—¹⁹ The Participles in
 NS, RUS, and DUS, do not occur. *Dōlōret*, Cic. de Divin. III. 47.
Dōlētus, Juv. Sat. XII. 67. *Dōlētis*, 3d Conj. Lucr. v. 1206. hence *Dolē-
 litus*, Varr. ap. Non. II. 235, X. 55.—²⁰ *Dōnatus*, Apul. Met. VI. p. 378.
 Ovid. *Dōnandus*, Hor. IV. Od. 2. 9.—²¹ *Dūpīcātus*, Cicer. Att. I.
 18. *Dūpīcandus*, Liv. XXVII. 11.—²² *Dūratius*, Lucan. Ivi 82. Liv. IV.
 9.—²³ *Equitatus*, ridden over, Claud. B. Gen. IV. 192. Sidon. Carm.
 XXIII. 249. *Equitatus cohors*, infantry intermixed with cavalry, Theod. III.
 ap. Murat. p. 1122, B. A.—²⁴ *Eppatus*, wandered over, Virg. Æneid.
 690. Val. Flac. IV. 447. Ovid. Fast. IV. 672. *Erratus*, wandered
 III. 249. Cic. Fin. IV. 20. *Errato mihi*, for *erratum errare*, Claud. Dig. II. 2.

¹ *Existimātus*, Liv. xxiii. 15. *Existimāturus*, Cic. Fam. i. 7. *Existimandus*, Val. Max. i. 1. 8.—² *Explorātum*, Liv. vii. *Explorandus*, Liv. xxvii. 56.—³ *Exillāre*, act. to drive into exile, Hygin. Fab. xxvi. Dict. Cren. v. 4. But this is not to be imitated. *Exillātum*, Liv. ii. 35. *Exillāturus*, Justin. xxvi. 1.—⁴ *Fabricor*, depon. Cic. Off. i. 41. de Orat. iii. 40. Ovid. xiii. 683. et passim. *Fabricandus*, Sil. xv. 197.—⁵ The Participle in NS is not to be found in the classics. *Fagigāturus*, Liv. xxxviii. 19. *Fagigandus*, Cic. Off. iii. 78.—⁶ *Festinātus*, Phil. Ep. iv. 1. *Festinārentur*, pass. Tacit. Hist. iii. 37. *Festinābantur*, Hist. ii. 82. *Festinatur*, Germ. c. 20.—⁷ *Firmāturus*, Justin. i. 10. *Firmandus*, Colum. vi. 27.—⁸ *Flagitātus*, Tacit. Ann. i. 32. Cato ap. Prisc. vi. p. 719. Puteb. But Krehl in his edition of Priscian, Lips. 1819, reads *obstinātus*. *Flagitātum*, Cic. de Or. iii. p. 12. ed. Cant. 1692. *Flagitandus*, Justin. xxii. 8.—⁹ *Flagrāturus*, Cic. Att. vii. 17. *Deflagrātus*, Cic. Cat. iv. 6.—¹⁰ *Plātus*, blown, Hirt. B. Afr. c. 52. *Plātus*, cast, coined, Gell. ii. 16. Varr. de R. R. ii. 1. *Flāndus*, Cic. pro Sext. c. 66. *Conflandus*, ibid.—¹¹ *Formāturus*, Justin. xxii. 2. *Formandus*, Stat. Sylv. iia. 8. 104. Justin. v. 18.—¹² The Present-perfect of *Fibro*, and its Participles in NS, and RUS, are not in use. *Fibrātus*, Vitruv. x. 13. Colum. v. 19. Macrob. Sat. vii. 3. Senec. de Brev. Vit. c. 10. *Fibrandus*, Cels. vii. 20.—¹³ The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, do not occur. *Frāctus*, Hirt. B. G. viii. 15. Virg. Æn. v. 554. Sil. xi. 266. For the orthography of *Frānnus* see Dansiquin.—¹⁴ The Participles in NS and RUS are not in use. *Fraus*, having committed a fraud, Plaut. Asin. ii. 2. 30. Liv. xxiii. 14. In the latter passage most editors read *auxi. Fraudandus*, Q. Curt. iv. 16. 31. *Fraudassus*, for *fraudatōris*, Plaut. Rud. v. 2. 59.—¹⁵ *Figāturus*, Ov. H. Ep. xviii. 111. *Figandus*, Ov. Rem. Am. vi. 358.—¹⁶ The Participles in NS and DUS do not occur. *Fundāturus*, Ov. H. Ep. xvi. 109.—¹⁷ *Gestandus*, Stat. Theb. xii. 90.—¹⁸ *Grāvātus*, weighed down, overpowered, Liv. xxv. 24. xxx. 18. Justin. xx. 2. Colum. vi. 9. Ovid. Met. iv. 745. Claud. de Rapt. Pros. 1. 161. Petron. Sat. c. 22. Curt. v. 7. *Grāvātus*, indignant, weary of bearing, declining to carry, as if from a deponent *Grāvōr*, Hor. i. Od. ii. 87. Senec. Thyest. 165. Plaut. Mil. iv. 6. 15. Senec. de Clem. 1. 12. Sueton. Aug. c. 72. Ner. c. 34. Vit. c. 12. *Grāvandus*, Proper. iia. 3. 22.—¹⁹ The Participle *Gustans* occurs only in Petron. c. 25. and C. Gallus. i. 98. The Participle in RUS is not in use. *Gustandus*, Cels. iv. 3.—²⁰ *Hibitātum*, Plaut. Trin. iv. 3. 77. Clat. ii. 3. 37. *Hibitandus*, Ovid. Met. i. 74.—²¹ The Perfect of *Hālo* seems not to occur except in composition. *Inhālātōris*, Lactant. de Ira Dei, c. 10. *Inhālases*, Cic. in Pis. c. 6.—²² The Participle in NS is not to be found in the classics. *Himāturus*, Sueton. Cal. c. 3. *Himandus*, Virg. Æn. vi. 161.

Existino,¹ u. r. d. think. *Flāgro,² z. to enflame. Pando,³ r. d. throw. Explōro,⁴ m. d. search. Rē,⁵ d. New. Quito,⁶ d. Exūlo,⁷ m. r. be banished. Fermo,⁸ r. d. form. Quito,⁹ d. weigh down. Fābrico,¹⁰ d. frame. Famo,¹¹ d. fame. Quito,¹² d. Fāto,¹³ r. d. weary. Fūro,¹⁴ d. bore. Hābito,¹⁵ m. d. dress. Fāto,¹⁶ r. d. heat. Famo,¹⁷ d. bride. Hāto,¹⁸ m. d. breathe. Fūro,¹⁹ r. d. strengthen. Fando,²⁰ d. defraud. Hāto,²¹ r. d. bury. Flāgilo,²² m. d. demand. Fūgo,²³ r. d. put to flight.

¹ *Existimātus*, Liv. XXIII. 15. *Existimāturus*, Cic. Fam. i. 7. *Existimandus*, Val. Max. L. 1. 8.—² *Explōrātum*, Liv. VII. *Explōrandus*, Liv. XXVI. 56.—³ *Exūlāre*, act. to drive into exile, Hygin. Fab. XXVI. Dict. Cæsar. v. 4. But this is not to be imitated. *Exūlatum*, Liv. II. 35. *Exūlātus*, Justin. XXVI. 1.—⁴ *Fābricor*, depou. Cic. Off. i. 41. de Orat. III. 49. Ovid. XIII. 683. et passim. *Fābricandus*, Sil. xv. 197.—⁵ The Participle in NS is not to be found in the classics. *Fāfigāturus*, Liv. XXXVIII. 19. *Fāfigandus*, Cic. Off. III. 18.—⁶ *Festināturus*, Phil. Ep. IV. 1. *Festinārentur*, pass. Tacit. Hist. III. 37. *Festinābantur*, Hist. II. 62. *Festinantur*, Germ. c. 20.—⁷ *Firmāturus*, Justin. I. 10. *Firmandus*, Colum. VI. 27.—⁸ *Flāgītātus*, Tacit. Ann. I. 32. Cato ap. Prisc. VI. p. 719. Putch. But Krehl in his edition of Priscian, Lips. 1816, reads *definātus*. *Flāgītātum*, Cic. de Or. III. p. 12. ed. Cant. 1692. *Flāgītandus*, Justin. XXII. 8.—⁹ *Flāgrāturus*, Cic. Att. VII. 17. *Deflāgrātus*, Cic. Cat. IV. 6.—¹⁰ *Fātus*, blown, Hirt. B. Afr. c. 52. *Fātus*, cast, coined, Gall. II. 10. Varr. de R. R. II. 1. *Flandus*, Cic. pro Sext. c. 64. *Conflandus*, ibid.—¹¹ *Formāturus*, Justin. XXII. 2. *Formandus*, Stat. Sylv. III. 8. 104. Justin. V. 18.—¹² The Present-perfect of *Fūro*, and its Participles in NS, and RUS, are not in use. *Fūrātus*, Vitruv. x. 13. Colum. v. 19. Macrobi. Sat. VII. 3. Senec. de Brev. Vit. c. 10. *Forandus*, Cels. vii. 20.—¹³ The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, do not occur. *Frāmātus*, Hirt. B. G. VIII. 15. Virg. Æn. v. 554. Sil. XI. 266. For the orthography of *Frānus* see Dansquina.—¹⁴ The Participles in NS and RUS are not in use. *Frausus*, having committed a fraud, Plaut. Asin. II. 2. 30. Liv. XXIII. 14. In the latter passage most editors read *fraudandus*, Q. Curt. IV. 16. 31. *Fraudassis*, for *fraudāvērīs*, Plaut. Rud. I. 2. 59.—¹⁵ *Fūgāturus*, Ov. H. Ep. XVIII. 111. *Fūgandus*, Ov. Rem. Am. vi. 358.—¹⁶ The Participles in NS and DUS do not occur. *Fandāturus*, Ov. H. Ep. XVI. 109.—¹⁷ *Gestandus*, Stat. Theb. XII. 90.—¹⁸ *Grāvātus*, weighed down, overpowered, Liv. XXV. 24. xxx. 18. Justin. XX. 2. Colum. VI. 9. Ovid. Met. IV. 145. Claud. de Rapt. Procr. I. 161. Petron. Sat. c. 22. Curt. v. 7. *Grāvātus*, indignant, weary of bearing, disdaining to carry, as if from a deponent *Grāpor*, Hor. IV. Qu. II. 97. Senec. Thyest. 105. Plaut. Mil. IV. 6. 15. Senec. de Clem. I. 12. Sueton. Aug. c. 72. Ner. c. 34. Vit. c. 12. *Grāvandus*, Propert. III. 2. 32.—¹⁹ The Participle *Gustatus* occurs only in Petron. c. 23. and C. Gallus, I. 98. The Participle in RUS is not in use. *Gustandus*, Cels. IV. 3.—²⁰ *Hābitātum*, Plaut. Trup. IV. 3. 77. Clist. II. 3. 37. *Hābitandus*, Ovid. Met. I. 74.—²¹ The Perfect of *Hāto* seems not to occur except in composition. *Inhālavērīs*, Lactant. de Ira Dei, c. 10. *Inhālatus*, Cic. in Pis. c. 6.—²² The Participle in NS is not to be found in the classics. *Hūmāturus*, Sueton. Cal. c. 3. *Hūmandus*, Virg. Æn. VI. 161.

¹ *Jactāturus*, Cic. Div. Verr. c. 14. de Hortensio, et Græ. ad Cicer. Fam. viii. 10. *Jactandus*, Ovid. Trist. iii. 8. 5.—² *Ignorātus*, Cic. Tusc. v. 23. Hor. Art. Poet. 162. Tacit. Ann. xii. 44. *Ignorātus*, undiscovered, Sallust. Jug. c. 58. Tacit. Hist. iv. 80. *Ignorātus*, Liv. xxi. 42. *Ignorandus*, Plaut. Trin. ii. 1. 20.—³ *Impetrātus*, Cæs. B. G. ii. 32. *Impetrandus*, vii. 20.—⁴ The Participle in NS seems not to exist. *Impetrāturus*, Liv. ii. 46. *Impetrandus*, Val. Max. iii. 2. 1. *Impetratus*, for *impetrāturus esse*, Plaut. Aulul. iv. 7. 6. Cas. m. 2. 53.—⁵ *Indicāturus*, Curt. v. 7. 'Ad inchoandum rem', Liv. xlv. 25.—⁶ *Indagatur*, depon. Varr. L. L. iv. 18. The Participle in NS does not occur. *Indagaturus*, Apul. Met. iii. p. 154. *Indagandus*, Gell. vii. 17. 1.—⁷ *Indicātum*, Liv. xlv. *Indicāturus*, Liv. viii. 18. *Indicandus*, Val. Max. iii. 3. ex. 3. *Indicatus*, for *indicavero*, Plaut. Pœn. iv. 2. 66. Rud. iv. 3. 89.—⁸ *Instaurandus*, Gell. xv. 2. 2. Sueton. Ner. c. 57.—⁹ *Intrātus*, pass. Tacit. Ann. ii. 5. *Intrāri*, pass. Tacit. Ann. xvi. 26. *Intrātus*, impers. Cæs. B. G. ii. 17. *Intrāturus*, Liv. ix. 36. *Intrandus*, Idem, ibid.—¹⁰ *Invitandus*, Sueton. Calig. c. 41. *Invitassitis*, *apxaiōr* pro *invitaveris*, Plaut. Rud. iii. 5. 31.—¹¹ *Irritandus*, Liv. xxxi. 5. Curt. v. 1. 36. *Irritassitis*, for *irritaveris*, Plaut. Amph. i. 1. 208. *Irrito*, with the penult short, *I make vain, I disappoint*, is not classical. Vid. Imp. Theodos. Cod. iii. 12. 2.—¹² *Itrātus*, Plaut. Cas. v. 2. 6. *Itrandus*, Colum. xi. 3.—¹³ *Judicāturus*, Cæs. B. G. i. 40. *Judicandus*, Cic. Verr. i. 10. *Judicassit*, *apxaiōs* pro *judicaverit*, Cic. de Leg. i. 12. 1.—¹⁴ *Jugandus*, Hor. Carm. Sæc. vs. 18. Colum. iv. 20. *Jugere*, *as* from *Jugo*, *is*, Apul. Met. v. p. 98. ubi al. 'tibiis agere'. Rude. Scall. ad Manil. p. 428. and Festus in 'Jugere', also Varr. ap. Non. s. 846.—¹⁵ *Jugilātum*, Cic. Att. i. 16. *Jugilandus*, Val. Max. i. 8. 6.—¹⁶ *Jurātus*, sworn, passim. *Jurātus*, sworn by, Ov. H. Ep. ii. 25. *Jurātus*, having sworn, Cic. pro Sull. c. 11. Hor. i. Ep. 17. 60. Stat. i. Sylv. 2. 98. Ov. Met. xiii. 50. Liv. xxxii. 22. *Jurandus*, Stat. Achil. l. 391. Hor. ii. Ep. 1. 16. Ov. Met. ii. 46. *Jurābere*, pass. Stat. Theb. vii. 102. *Jurātus*, Claud. iv. Cons. Hon. 447. *Jurantur*, Lucan. x. 399. *Jurāretur*, Gell. v. 19. *Jurāretur*, impers. Sueton. Tib. c. 26. 87. *Jurāri*, impers. Plin. Paneg. c. 68.—¹⁷ *Laborātus*, wrought with labour, Virg. Æn. i. 643. et passim. *Laborātus*, calamitous, Val. Flac. v. 296. Stat. Theb. i. 341. *Laborāturus*, Scribon. Epist. Med. 159. Marcel. Empir. c. 36. *Laborandus*, Plin. xxiii. 1. *Laborātus*, impers. Cæs. B. G. vii. 85.—¹⁸ *Lacerandus*, Lucan. x. 44. Cic. pro Quint. c. 15.—¹⁹ *Lātrātus*, barked at, Stat. Achil. i. 451. Cf. Mart. iv. 53. *Lātrētus*, impers. Ov. Tr. ii. 459. Obs. Phædrus, v. 10. 7. and Avien. in Arat. vs. 283. shorten the first syll. of this verb, contrary to the usage of other poets.—²⁰ *Laudāturus*, Nep. Att. c. 9. *Laudandus*, Tibull. iii. 5. 8.

Laxa, ¹ d.	dear. Manduca, ¹¹	ohw; Nūto, ²¹ m. r.	ohw;
Lēge, ² deput.	booneth. Māno,	flow. Nāto, ²² d.	flow.
Lēvo, ³ n. d.	lighten. Mātūro, ¹² d.	ripen; Nāro, ²³ r. d.	ripen;
Libēro, ⁴ r. d.	free.	hasten.	hasten.
Ligo, ⁵	bind. Mēmbro, ¹³ u. d.	tell. Nēgo, ²⁴ m. d. d.	tell.
Liquo, ⁶ d.	melt. Migro, ¹⁴ u. r.	depart. No,	depart.
Lito, ⁷	appease by sacri- ⁹ Millto, ¹⁵ m. r.	serve in Nōntio, ²⁵ r. d.	serve in
	free.	war. Nōto, ²⁶ d.	war.
Lūco, ⁷ r. d.	place. let. Miniatro, ¹⁶	surv. Nūso, ²⁷ r. d.	surv.
Lustro, ⁸ d.	survey. Mitto, ¹⁷ d.	pacify. Nūdo, ²⁸ d.	pacify.
Mactō, ⁹ d.	slay. Monstro, ¹⁸ r.	show. Nūntio, ²⁹ r. d.	show.
Māculo, ¹⁰	stain. Mūto, ¹⁹ r. d.	change. Nūntio, ³⁰ m. r.	change.
Mando, ¹⁰ r. d.	command. Narro, ²⁰ r. d.	tell.	tell.
		bring news.	bring news.

¹ *Laxandus*, Plin. xxxii. 42.—² The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, do not occur. *Lēgātus*, left by will, Cic. in Top. c. 3. cf. *Parade*. Cic. in Octav. *Lēgātus*, used substantively, a person sent, an ambassador, passim.—³ *Lecātūrus*, Curt. iii. 6. *Lecandus*, Virg. Georg. ii. 400. *Lēvasso*, for *lēvārēro*, Eun. ap. Cic. de Senect. c. 1.—⁴ *Libērātūrus*, Liv. xxxii. 10. *Libērāndus*, Cic. Att. vi. 2. *Libērasso*, for *libērārēro*, Plaut. Mostel. i. 3. 66.—⁵ *Liquandus*, Cels. iv. 4. The Participles in NS and RUS do not occur.—⁶ *Litātus*, Virg. Æn. iv. 50. *Litandum*, sacrifice must be made. Id. Æn. v. 118.—⁷ *Lēcātūrus*, Liv. xxiii. 48. *Lēcandus*, Ov. Am. i. 10. 30. *Lēcassim*, for *lēcārērim*, Cic. de Leg. i. 1. 4. Plaut. Aul. ii. 2. 51.—⁸ *Lustrandus*, Virg. Æn. iii. 385.—⁹ *Mactandus*, Ov. Met. xv. 114.—¹⁰ *Mandātūrus*, Cic. Fam. iii. 5. *Mandandus*, Liv. xxii. 25.—¹¹ *Mandūcātur*, depon. Pompon. ap. Non. vii. 79. Lucil. et Afran. ibid. Cf. Priscian. vi. p. 799.—¹² *Mātūrāndus*, Cæs. B. Civ. i. 63.—¹³ *Mēmbōrātus*, Sall. Cat. c. 7. *Mēmbōrandus*, Virg. G. iv. 283.—¹⁴ *Migrātus*, Liv. x. 34. *Migrātūrus*, Sueton. Jul. c. 79. *Migrandus*, pass. Sil. vii. 431. *Migrētur*, impers. Cic. Tusc. i. 41. *Migrātum est*, impers. Liv. i. 11. *Migrārī*, impers. Liv. v. 49.—¹⁵ *Mittātum*, Terent. Heaut. i. 1. 65. *Mittātūrus*, Liv. x. 10. *Mittābitur*, shall be served, Plaut. ii. 2. 50.—¹⁶ *Administrandus*, Sueton. Rh. c. 4. *Vasa ministrandis cibis*, Tacit. Ann. ii. 33.—¹⁷ *Mittgandus*, Liv. ix. 1. Cic. Nat. Deor. ii. 60.—¹⁸ *Monstrātūrus*, Curt. v. 13.—¹⁹ *Mūtātūrus*, Sat. Sylv. iii. 5. 27. *Mutandus*, Cic. post Red. in Sen. c. 5.—²⁰ *Narrātūrus*, Stat. iii. Sylv. 3. 207. *Narrandus*, Justin. xvii. 3.—²¹ *Nātātum*, Cic. Fam. ix. 2. *Nātātūrus*, Ov. H. Ep. xviii. 212. *Nātātus*, Ov. Trist. v. 2. 25. Art. Am. i. 48.—²² *Navigātus*, sailed over, Tacit. Germ. c. 34. *Navigātūrus*, Sueton. Tib. c. 13. *Navigandus*, Ulpian. Dig. iv. 9. 1. *Navigātus*, pass. Plin. vi. 67. *Navigātus*, impers. Cic. Fam. xvi. 7. xvi. 13. cf. Plin. vi. 67.—²³ *Narātūrus*, Curt. vii. 5. *Narandus*, Tacit. An. iii. 42. The Participiple in NS does not occur.—²⁴ *Negātum*, Liv. ii. 13. *Negātūrus*, Liv. xxxviii. 43. *Negandus*, Ovid. Met. xv. 648. *Negassim*, for *negārērim*, Plaut. Asin. ii. A. 96.—²⁵ *Nominātūrus*, Sueton. Ner. c. 71. *Nominandus*, Curt. vi. 10.—²⁶ *Nōndātus*, Hor. Art. Puer. 156. *Nōndātus*, Ep. ii. 86.—²⁷ *Nōcātūrus*, Curt. x. 8. *Nōcandus*, Ov. Art. Am. ii. 42.—²⁸ *Nūdandus*, Cæs. B. Civ. ii. 15.—²⁹ *Nunciātūrus*, Justin. xxx. 2. *Nunciandus*, Apul. P. i. p. 383. Ulpian. Dig. xxviii. l. 21. *Nunciātus passit*, Leg. xii. Tab. ap. Fest.—³⁰ *Nuntiātum*, Sall. Jug. c. 108. Terent. Phorm. v. 7. 13. *Nuntiātūrus*, Liv. xxix. 22. *Rēnuntiandus*, Liv. xlii. 25. *Nuntiārtur*, impers. Cæs. B. G. iii. 36.

¹ Natio, r.	nest. Pstro, r. comm.	per. Proffigo, d.	ovis.
Quæcro, r. d.	bosca.	for. Proffero, d.	hæm.
Quæmpere, r.	obex. Paeco, r.	sid. Proffino, d.	drin. va.
Quæpenco, r.	kill. Placo, r. d.	appease. Pugno, r. d.	figh.
Quæro, r. d.	lead. Placo, m. d.	becuill. Puise, d.	deh.
Quæro, d.	wick. Posto, u. r. d.	carry. Purg, u. r. d.	cleme.
Orbo, r.	deprive. Postile, m. r. d.	de. Puce, d.	pruss; thens.
Orna, r. d.	adorn.	mand. Quasso, d.	shake.
Orro, m. r. d.	beg. Privo, d.	deprive. Rupto, d.	drag. abdu.
Pægo, r.	subdue. Probo, m. u. r. d.	ap. Récupero, m. r. d.	re.
Pæro, r. d.	prepare.	proco.	re.

¹ *Natûrus*, Stat. Sylv. iv. 4. 68. Plin. Paneg. c. 26.—² *Obsecrâtûrus*, Ter. Adelph. iii. 2. 36. *Obsecrandus*, Plin. Epist. ix. 29. *Ob vos sacro* for *obsecro vos*, Festus in 'Ob'.—³ *Obtemperâtum esset*, impera. Cic. Off. i. 11. *Obtemperâtûrus*, Terent. Adelph. iv. 5. 70.—⁴ *Obtruncâtûrus*, Justin. xxxiii. 2.—⁵ *Orâtûrus*, Plin. xix. 4. *Orândus*, Suet. Tib. c. 32. Plant. Amph. i. 1. 172.—⁶ *Optandus*, Stat. Theb. ii. 689. *Optasis*, for *optâveris*, Plant. Mil. iii. 1. 75.—⁷ *Orbâtûrus*, Ovid. Met. ii. 594. The Participles in NS and DUS do not occur.—⁸ *Ornâtûrus*, Claud. at. Ref. 449. *Ornandus*, Gell. xii. 24. 4. Liv. ix. 30. Cic. Fam. i. 9.—⁹ *Orâthum*, Cic. in Pison. c. 31. *Orâtûrus*, Tacit. Ann. ii. 46. *Orandus*, Virg. Æn. ii. 232. *Orassis*, for *orâveris*, Plant. Epid. v. 2. 63.—¹⁰ 'Ad pácandus Hispanias,' Cæs. B. C. i. 85.—¹¹ *Pârâtûrus*, Justin. xxi. 4. Cic. Fam. i. 9. *Pârândus*, Tibull. ii. 4. 21.—¹² *Pâtâtûrus*, Vell. ii. 123. 'Pâcis pâttranda merces,' Liv. xlii. 25.—¹³ *Peccâtûrus*, Gell. xii. 11. 1.—¹⁴ *Placâtûrus*, Justin. xviii. 6. *Placandus*, Stat. Achill. i. 145. Tibull. iv. 1. 47.—¹⁵ *Plôrâtum*, Cic. Fam. ix. 2. *Plôrândus*, Stat. Theb. i. 44, Propert. iv. 3. 26.—¹⁶ *Portâtum*, Plin. N. H. xiv. 2. *Portâtûrus*, Stat. Sylv. iii. 2. 82. *Portandus*, Virg. Æn. ix. 312.—¹⁷ *Postulâtum*, Cæs. B. G. i. 31. Sall. Jug. c. 85. *Postulâtûrus*, Liv. xxxviii. 47. *Postulandus*, Cic. Fam. viii. 12.—¹⁸ *Privandus*, Cic. Phil. ix. 4.—¹⁹ *Prôbâtum*, Cic. Att. xiii. 25. *Prôbâtum*, Cic. Tusc. v. 1. *Prôbâtûrus*, Cic. pro Quint. c. 80. Apul. Met. ix. p. 180. *Prôbandus*, Propert. ii. 80. 40.—²⁰ The Participles in NS and RUS do not occur in the classics. *Proffigandus*, Sil. xi. 400.—²¹ *Prôpêrandus*, Virg. Georg. i. 269. Ovid. Art. Am. ii. 717. *Prôpêrâbantur*, Hor. Ep. xii. 91. cf. Ovid. 'Am. iii. 1. 69.—²² The first syllable of this verb (*propius*) is naturally short; see Juvenal. v. 127. Mart. vi. 44. 6. &c. Yet Martial, i. 69. 9. ii. 82. 25. viii. 6. 13. makes it long, as if it had been a Latin word. None of its Participles are to be found.—²³ *Pugnâtûrus*, Liv. viii. 14. *Expugnatum*, Justin. xviii. 7. *Oppugnandus*, Gell. ix. 10. 6.—²⁴ *Pulsandus*, Hor. i. Od. 37. 2.—²⁵ *Purgâtum*, Plin. N. H. xxvii. 12. *Purgâtûrus*, Stat. Theb. ix. 574. *Purgandus*, Apul. A. p. 411, Pallad. April. tit. viii. sub. fin. *Expurgatum*, Terent. Hec. ii. 3. 4.—²⁶ *Pûrandus*, Catull. xlii. 15.—²⁷ *Quassandus*, Ovid. Art. Am. i. 687.—²⁸ *Raptandus*, Sil. ix. 10.—²⁹ *Récupêratum*, Justin. xviii. 7. *Récupêrâtûrus*, Cæs. B. G. iii. 8. *Récupêrandus*, Liv. ix. 24. Curt. iv. 1. *Récipero* was anciently written for *Récupero*.

Laxo, ¹ d.	dece. Mandūso, ¹¹	ohew. Nēto, ²¹ m. r.	ohew.
Lēgo, ² d.	depute, frequent. *Māno,	flow. Nāvigō, ²² d.	flow.
Lēvo, ³ r. d.	lighten. Mātūro, ¹² d.	ripen. Nāvo, ²³ v. d.	ripen.
Libēro, ⁴ r. d.	free.	hasten.	
Līgo, ⁵ d.	bind. Mēmōro, ¹³ u. d.	tell. Nēgo, ²⁴ m. d.	tell.
Liquo, ⁶ d.	seal. *Mīgro, ¹⁴ u. r.	depart. *No	depart.
Līto, ⁷ d.	appease by sacri- *Mīlto, ¹⁵ m. r.	serve in Nōntio, ²⁵ r. d.	serve.
	flac.	war. Nōto, ²⁶ d.	war.
Lūo, ⁸ r. d.	place. lat. Minītio, ¹⁶	serve. Nūo, ²⁷ r. d.	serve.
Lūtro, ⁹ d.	survey. Mīlgo, ¹⁷ d.	pacify. Nūdo, ²⁸ d.	make bare.
Maeto, ⁹ d.	slay. Monstro, ¹⁸ r.	show. Nūntio, ²⁹ r. d.	show.
Māculo, ¹⁰	stain. Mūto, ¹⁹ r. d.	change. Nūntio, ³⁰ m. r.	change.
Mando, ¹⁰ r. d.	command. Narro, ²⁰ r. d.	tell.	bring news.

¹ *Laxandus*, Plin. xxxii. 42.—² The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, do not occur. *Lēgātus*, left by will, Cic. in Top. c. 3. cf. *Pseud.* Cic. in Octav. *Lēgātus*, used substantively, a person sent, an ambassador, passim.—³ *Lēvātūrus*, Curt. iii. 6. *Lēvandus*, Virg. Georg. xi. 400. *Lēvasso*, for *lēvāro*, Eun. ap. Cic. de Senect. c. 1.—⁴ *Liberātūrus*, Liv. xxxii. 10. *Liberandus*, Cic. Att. vi. 2. *Liberasso*, for *liberāro*, Plaut. Mostel. i. 3. 66.—⁵ *Liquandus*, Cels. iv. 4. The Participles in NS and RUS do not occur.—⁶ *Lītātus*, Virg. Æn. iv. 50. *Lītandum*, sacrifice must be made. Id. Æn. v. 118.—⁷ *Lōcātūrus*, Liv. xxiii. 48. *Lōcandus*, Ov. Am. i. 10. 30. *Lōcassin*, for *lōcārēm*, Cic. de Leg. iii. 4. Plaut. Aul. ii. 2. 51.—⁸ *Lustrandus*, Virg. Æn. iii. 385.—⁹ *Maetandus*, Ov. Met. xv. 114.—¹⁰ *Mandātūrus*, Cic. Fam. iii. 5. *Mandandus*, Liv. xxii. 25.—¹¹ *Mandūcātur*, depon. Pompon. ap. Non. vii. 79. Lucil. et Afran. ibid. Cf. Priscian. vi. p. 799.—¹² *Mātūrandus*, Cæs. B. Civ. i. 63.—¹³ *Mēmōrātus*, Sall. Cat. c. 7. *Mēmōrandus*, Virg. G. iv. 288.—¹⁴ *Mīgrātus*, Liv. x. 34. *Mīgrātūrus*, Sueton. Jul. c. 79. *Mīgrantur*, pass. Sil. vii. 431. *Mīgretur*, impers. Cic. Tusc. i. 41. *Mīgrātum est*, impers. Liv. i. 11. *Mīgrārī*, impers. Liv. v. 49.—¹⁵ *Mīltātum*, Terent. Heaut. i. 1. 65. *Mīltātūrus*, Liv. x. 10. *Mīltātūrus*, shall be served, Plaut. H. 2. 50.—¹⁶ *Administrandus*, Sueton. Rh. c. 4. *Vasa ministrandis cibis*, Tacit. Ann. ii. 33.—¹⁷ *Mītīgandus*, Liv. ix. 1. Cic. Nat. Deor. ii. 60.—¹⁸ *Monstrātūrus*, Curt. v. 13.—¹⁹ *Mūtātūrus*, Sat. Sylv. iii. 5. 27. *Mutandus*, Cic. post Red. in Sen. c. 5.—²⁰ *Narrātūrus*, Stat. iii. Sylv. 3. 207. *Narandus*, Justin. xvii. 3.—²¹ *Nātātum*, Cic. Fam. ix. 2. *Nātātūrus*, Ov. H. Ep. xviii. 212. *Nātātus*, Ov. Trist. v. 2. 25. Art. Am. i. 48.—²² *Nāvigātus*, sailed over, Tacit. Germ. c. 34. *Nāvigātūrus*, Sueton. Tib. c. 13. *Nāvigandus*, Ulpian. Dig. iv. 9. 1. *Nāvigātus*, pass. Plin. xi. 67. *Nāvigātus*, impers. Cic. Fam. xvi. 7. xvi. 13. cf. Plin. vi. 26.—²³ *Nātātūrus*, Curt. vii. 5. *Narandus*, Tacit. An. iii. 42. The Participiple in NS does not occur.—²⁴ *Nēgātum*, Liv. ii. 13. *Nēgātūrus*, Liv. xxxviii. 43. *Nēgandus*, Ovid. Met. xv. 648. *Nēgassin*, for *nēgārēm*, Plaut. Asin. ii. 4. 96.—²⁵ *Nōmīnātūrus*, Sueton. Ner. c. 71.—²⁶ *Nōmīnandus*, Curt. vi. 10.—²⁷ *Nōndandus*, Hor. Art. Poet. 156. Ov. H. Ep. ii. 86.—²⁸ *Nūdrātūrus*, Curt. x. 8. *Nōrandus*, Ov. Art. Am. ii. 42.—²⁹ *Nūdandus*, Cæs. B. Civ. iii. 13.—³⁰ *Nūnciātūrus*, Justin. xxxv. 2. *Nūnciipandus*, Apul. P. i. p. 583. Ulpian. Dig. xxviii. l. 2. *Nūnciipassit*, Leg. xii. Tab. ap. Fest.—*Nūntiātum*, Sall. Jug. c. 108. Terent. Phorm. v. 7. 13. *Nūntiātūrus*, Liv. xxix. 22. *Renūntiandus*, Liv. xlii. 25. *Nūntiārētur*, impers. Cæs. B. G. iii. 36.

Suppedito,¹ afford. *Trīpūdio, caper. *Vastigo, search for.
 *Susurro,² whisper. Trūcido,¹¹ r. d. kill. Vaxo,¹⁹ d. tease, harass.
 Tardo, stop, delay. Turbo,¹² d. disturb. Vībro,²⁰ d. brandish.
 Taxo,³ d. rate, reprove. Umbro,¹³ r. shade. Violo,²¹ m. r. d. violate.
 Tēmēro,⁴ d. defile. *Vaco,¹⁴ want, be at Vito,²² u. d. shun.
 Tempēro,⁵ r. d. temper. lequro. Voco,²³ r. d. call.
 Tentō,⁶ m. r. d. try. *Vāpūlo,¹⁵ m. be beat. *Volo,²⁴ d. fly.
 Tērēbro,⁷ bore. em. Voro,²⁵ r. devour.
 Tītābo,⁸ stagger. Vasto,¹⁶ lay waste. Vulgo,²⁶ r. d. publish.
 Tolēro,⁹ u. r. d. bear. Vellico,¹⁷ pluck, rail at. Vulnēro,²⁷ d. wound.
 Tracto,¹⁰ u. d. handle. Verbēro,¹⁸ r. d. beat.

¹ Suppedito, depon. Cic. Att. xiv. 18.—² Susurratur, impers. it is whispered about, Terent. Andr. iv. 4. 40.—³ Taxandus, Sene. c. Ep. lxxxvi.—
 Tempērandus, Tibull. iii. 5. 7.—⁴ Tempēraturus, Auct. ad Heren. iv. 18.
 C. B. G. i. 33. Tempērandus, Sueton. Tib. c. 24.—⁵ Tentatum, Terent.
 Phorm. ii. 3. 41. Tentaturus, Virg. Aen. iv. 293. Tentandus, Virg. Georg.
 iii. 8.—⁶ The Participles in NS, RUS, DUS, are not found in the classics.
 Tūtātus, stumbling, Virg. Aen. v. 331. Tūtābatur, pass. impers.
 Plant. Mil. iii. 3. 70. cf. Cic. de Orat. iii. 50.—⁷ Tolēratu, Cic. de Fin.
 iv. 62. c. 18, Gell. i. 6. Tolēratūrus, Cic. Cat. ii. 10. Tolērandus, Cic.
 Att. i. 17, Priscian. viii. p. 800. mentions Tolēror as a deponent, but
 adduces no proof.—⁸ Tractatu, Plin. xvii. 7. Liv. xxxv. 32. Tractan-
 dus, Juv. xi. 27. Quintil. i. 2.—⁹ Trūcidaturus, Sueton. in Cal. c. 20.
 Trūcidandus, Cic. pro Leg. Manil. c. 3.—¹⁰ Turbandus, Stat. Theb. xi.
 130. Turbatur, pass. impers. Virg. Ecl. i. 12. cf. Terent. Eun. iv. 3. 7.
 Cic. pro Syll. c. 20. Turbasso, for turbāvero, Cic. de Leg. iii. 4. al.
 Turbassitur. Perturbatum, Cic. pro Rabir. c. 6.—¹¹ Umbraturus, Claud.
 Honor. et Mar. 149.—¹² Vācui, for vācui, Tertull. de Pall. c. 4. de
 Pudic. c. 8. adv. Valent. c. 9. Vācaturus, Justin. xxxviii. 4.—¹³ Vā-
 pūlatum, Plant. Asin. iii. 3. 9. Vāpūlandum, Terent. Phorm. ii. 1. 19.
 Vāpūlans, rufous, Petron. c. 96. cf. c. 105.—¹⁴ Ad vastandos agros,
 Liv. x. 33. Vastilatus, as if from Vastito, Ammian. xvi. 5. ed. Vales.
 et Gronov. 1693.—¹⁵ The Participle Vellicatus occurs only in Paulin.
 Nolan. Epist. xxxvi. 3.—¹⁶ Verbēratūrus, Sueton. Calig. c. 26. Verbē-
 randus, Apul. Met. iii. p. 52.—¹⁷ Vexandus, Cic. Verr. i. 56.—¹⁸ Vībrā-
 tus, revāpūros, Virg. Aen. viii. 524. et passim. Vībrātus, resplendent,
 flashing, Val. Flac. viii. 306. Vībrandus, Claud. iv. Cons. Honor. 519.
 —¹⁹ Violatum, Cic. Att. ii. 20. Violaturus, Cæs. B. G. vi. 31. Violandus,
 Tibull. i. 10. 2.—²⁰ Vitatu, Hor. i. Sat. 4. 115. Vitandus, Hor. ii. Sat.
 3. 14.—²¹ Vocaturus, Liv. xlv. 20. Vocandus, Ovid. Met. xiv. 246.—
 —²² Vōlaturus, Apul. Met. iii. p. 56.—²³ Vōraturus, Justin. xxx. 4.
 —²⁴ Vōrandus, Apul. Met. vii. p. 144.—²⁵ Vulgaturus, Claud. Stilich. ii.
 295. Vulgandus, Sueton. de Ill. Gram. c. 8.—²⁶ Vulnērandus, Hist.
 B. A. c. 30.

Rēcuso, ¹ r. d.	refuse. Sātūro, ¹⁰	fill, glut. *Spīro, ²⁰	breathe.
Rēcero, ² d.	unlock. *Secundo, ¹¹	prosper. Spōlio, ²¹ m. d.	rob.
Rēgo, ³ d.	water. Sēdo, ¹² m. d.	alley. Spūmo, ²²	foam.
Rēgo, ³ m. r. d.	usk. Servo, ¹³ r. d.	keep. Stillo, ²³	drop.
Rēto, ⁴ d.	whirl. *Stilo, ¹⁴	kiss. Stimūto, ²⁴	goad; eed.
Sacrifico, ⁴ m.	sacrifice. Siceo, ¹⁵	dry. Stūpe,	stuff; guard.
Sācro, ⁵ d.	conserve. Signo, ¹⁶ r. d.	mark out. Sūdo,	naveat.
Sāgino, ⁶ d.	fillen. Stimūlo, ¹⁷	pretend. Suffoco, ²⁵	strangle.
Salto, ⁷ r.	dance. Specto, ¹⁸ m. r. d.	be. Sūgillo, ²⁶ d.	taunt; jeer.
Stāto, ⁸ m. r.	salute.	hold, try. Sūpēro, ²⁶ r. d.	overcome.
Sāvo, ⁹ r. d.	heal. Spēro, ¹⁹ d.	hope.	conquer.

¹ *Rēcūsātūrus*, Sueton. Claud. c. 26. *Rēcūsandus*, Anson. Grat. Act. pro Cons. 57. Cæs. B. G. viii. 1.—² *Rēsērandus*, Cic. Off. ii. 15.—³ *Rēgātum*, Cæs. B. G. i. 11. *Rēgātūrus*, Sueton. Jul. c. 82: *Rēgātus*, Cic. Tusc. iv. 36. *Rēgassit*, for *rēgāverit*, Cic. Leg. iii. 4.—⁴ *Sacrificātum*, Plant. Pœn. i. 2. 107. *Sacrificātus*, sacrificed, slain in sacrifice, Plin. N. H. xxxvi. 21. We find also *Sacrifico* in Plautus passim: also the Dependent *Sacrificor*, Varr. ap. Non. vii. 98. Gell. xviii. 12. Hence *Sacrificātus*, having sacrificed, Cypr. Ep. 52. which, together with *Sacrificandus*, is condemned by Varro, L. L. viii. 61. *Sacrificātur*, impers. pass. Plin. N. H. iii. 5. vii. 47. xvi. 6.—⁵ *Sācrandus*, to be established, ratified, Cic. pro Balb. c. 14.—⁶ *Sāginandus*, Colum. vi. 27. The Participles in NS and RUS do not occur.—⁷ *Saltātūrus*, Sueton. Ner. c. 54.—⁸ *Stūtātum*, Sall. Cat. c. 28. Gell. xvi. 5. Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 20. *Stūtātūrus*, Cic. Att. xiv. 20.—⁹ *Sānātūrus*, Cæs. B. G. vii. 29. *Sānandus*, Senec. Herc. Fur. vs. 1261.—¹⁰ The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, are not found in the classics.—¹¹ The Participle in NS only is now extant, Tacit. Ann. ii. 24.—¹² *Sedātum*, Plaut. Curc. i. 2. 23. *Sedandus*, Cic. Off. i. 29.—¹³ *Serrātūrus*, Stat. Theb. xii. 321. Cæs. B. G. ii. 33. *Serrandus*, Ovid. Met. iv. 645. Tibull. i. 6. 37. *Serrasso*, is, it, ἀρχαῖκός for *servem* and *serracero*, Plant. Most. i. 3. 71. Cist. iv. 2. 76. Cas. ii. 5. 16. Asin. iii. 3. 64.—¹⁴ *Stillō* has no Participle extant.—¹⁵ 'Ad corpora siccanda,' Plin. N. H. xxxi. 6.—¹⁶ *Signātūrus*, Plin. Ep. ii. 20. *Signandus*, Stat. Sylv. iv. 6. 18. Propert. iii. 20. 15.—¹⁷ 'Ad stimulanda negotia,' Sall. Jug. c. 100. *Simulo*, I pretend to be what I am not; *Dissimulo*, I conceal what I am. Sallust, l. c. seems to include both meanings in the Gerundive *Simulanda*.—¹⁸ *Spectātum*, Ovid. Art. Am. i. 99. *Spectātūrus*, Sueton. Claud. c. 21. *Spectandus*, Stat. Theb. xii. 703.—¹⁹ *Spērātūrus*, Propert. iii. 3. 17.—²⁰ The Participle in NS only is in use. *Exspirātūrus*, Stat. Sylv. ii. 1. 106. Liv. xxviii. 28. *Suspirandus*, Stat. Theb. iv. 20.—²¹ *Spōliātum*, Cæs. B. G. vii. 66. *Spōliandus*, Lucan. v. 303.—²² *Spūmātus*, sprinkled with foam, foamy, Cic. in Prognost. de Div. i. 7.—²³ *Stillātus*, distilling, dropping, Ovid. Met. ii. 364. x. 501.—²⁴ *Sufficat*, purifies with fire, or by burning incense, Propert. iv. 8. 83. So reads Scaliger; but later editors prove that no such word exists. The best Mss. and edd. have *Sufficit*. See Broukhns. and Burman on the passage.—²⁵ *Sūgillandus*, Val. Max. vii. 8. 9.—²⁶ *Sūpērātūrus*, Cic. ad Q. Fr. i. 1. *Sūpērundus*, Sil. x. 347.

Suppedito,¹ *afford.* *Tripludio, *capar.* *Vastigo, *search for.*
 Susurro,² *whisper.* Trucido,¹¹ r. d. *kill.* Vexo,¹⁹ d. *tease, harass.*
 Tardo, *stop, delay.* Turbo,¹² d. *disturb.* Vibro,²⁰ d. *brandish.*
 Taxo,³ d. *rate, reproach.* Umbro,¹³ r. *shade.* Vidio,²¹ m. r. d. *violate.*
 Temero,⁴ d. *defile.* *Vaco,¹⁴ *want, be at* Vito,²² u. d. *shun.*
 Tempéro,⁵ r. d. *temper.* leigro. Voco,²³ r. d. *call.*
 Tenso,⁶ m. r. d. *try.* *Väpulo,¹⁵ m. *be beat.* *Volo,²⁴ *fly.*
 Térébro,⁷ *bore.* en. Voro,²⁵ r. *devour.*
 Titäbo,⁸ *stagger.* Vasto,¹⁶ *lay waste.* Vulgo,²⁶ r. d. *publish.*
 Toléro,⁹ u. r. d. *bear.* Vellico,¹⁷ *pluck, rail at.* Valméro,²⁷ d. *wound.*
 Tracto,¹⁰ u. d. *handle.* Verbéro,¹⁸ r. d. *beat.*

¹ *Suppedito*, depon. Cic. Att. xiv. 18.—² *Susurratur*, impers. it is whispered about, Terent. Andr. iv. 4. 40.—³ *Taxandus*, Senec. Ep. lxxxvi.—
⁴ *Temerandus*, Tibull. iii. 5. 7.—⁵ *Températurus*, Auct. ad Heren. ix. 18.
 Cæs. B. G. i. 33. *Tempérandus*, Sueton. Tib. c. 24.—⁶ *Tentatum*, Terent.
 Phorm. ii. 3. 41. *Tentaturus*, Virg. Æn. iv. 293. *Tentandus*, Virg. Georg.
 iii. 8.—⁷ The Participles in NS, RUS, DUS, are not found in the classics.
⁸ *Titubatus*, stumbling, Virg. Æn. v. 331. *Titubetur*, pass. impers.
 Plant. Mil. iii. 3. 70. cf. Cic. de Orat. iii. 50.—⁹ *Toleratu*, Cic. de Fin.
 iv. 62. c. 18. Gell. i. 6. *Toleraturus*, Cic. Cat. ii. 10. *Tolerandus*, Cic.
 Att. i. 17. Priscian. viii. p. 800. mentions *Toleror* as a deponent, but
 adduces no proof.—¹⁰ *Tractatu*, Plin. xvii. 7. Liv. xxxv. 32. *Tractan-*
andus, Juv. xi. 27. Quintil. i. 2.—¹¹ *Trucidaturus*, Sueton. in Cal. c. 29.
Trucidandus, Cic. pro Leg. Manil. c. 3.—¹² *Turbandus*, Stat. Theb. xi.
 130. *Turbatur*, pass. impers. Virg. Ecl. i. 12. cf. Terent. Eun. iv. 3. 7.
 Cic. pro Syll. c. 20. *Turbasso*, for *turbaturo*, Cic. de Leg. iii. 4. al.
Turbassitur. *Perturbatum*, Cic. pro Rabir. c. 6.—¹³ *Umbraturus*, Claud.
 Honor. et Mar. 149.—¹⁴ *Vacui*, for *vacavi*, Tertull. de Pall. c. 4. de
 Pudic. c. 8. adv. Valent. c. 9. *Vacaturus*, Justin. xxxviii. 4.—¹⁵ *Vä-*
pülätum, Plant. Asin. iii. 3. 9. *Väpülandum*, Terent. Phorm. ii. 1. 19.
Väpülans, *ruppels*, Petron. c. 96. cf. c. 105.—¹⁶ 'Ad vastandos agros,'
 Liv. x. 33. *Västlätus*, as if from *Västlito*, Ammian. xvi. 5. ed. Vales.
 et Gronov. 1693.—¹⁷ The Participle *Vellicatus* occurs only in Paulin.
 Nolan. Epist. xxxvi. 3.—¹⁸ *Verbaturus*, Sueton. Calig. c. 26. *Verbé-*
randus, Apul. Met. iii. p. 52.—¹⁹ *Vexandus*, Cic. Verr. i. 56.—²⁰ *Vibrä-*
tus, *τεταλμένος*, Virg. Æn. viii. 524. et passim. *Vibrätus*, resplendent,
 flashing, Val. Flac. viii. 306. *Vibrandus*, Claud. iv. Cons. Honor. 519.
²¹ *Vidlätum*, Cic. Att. ii. 20. *Vidläturus*, Cæs. B. G. vi. 31. *Vidländus*,
 Tibull. i. 10. 2.—²² *Vitatu*, Hor. i. Sat. 4. 115. *Vitandus*, Hor. ii. Sat.
 3. 14.—²³ *Vocaturus*, Liv. xlii. 20. *Vocandus*, Ovid. Met. xiv. 246.—
²⁴ *Vööläturus*, Apul. Met. iii. p. 56.—²⁵ *Vööläturus*, Justin. xxx. 4.
Vööländus, Apul. Met. vii. p. 144.—²⁶ *Vulgäturus*, Claud. Stilich. ii.
 295. *Vulgandus*, Sueton. de Ill. Gram. c. 8.—²⁷ *Vulnérandus*, Hirt.
 B. A. c. 30.

II. DEPONENTS.

Deponent Verbs are formed like Passives ; as,

MIR-OR,¹ -āris, or -āre, -āri, -ātus, u. r. d. *admire*.—So

Abōmīnor,² d. *abhor*. **Arbītror,**³ r. d. *think*. **Cōmissor,**¹² m. *revel*.
Adūlor,³ d. *fares, flatter*. **Aspernor,**⁷ d. *despise*. **Cōmītor,**¹³ *accompany*.
ter. **Aversor,**⁸ d. *dislike*. **Concīōnor,** *harangue*.

Emūlor,⁴ d. *vie with*, **Auchpor,**⁹ r. *hunt after*. **Confābūlor,**¹⁴ m. *dis-*
emul. **Auxīlior,**¹⁰ *help.* *course.*

***Aprīcor,**⁶ *bask in the* **Causor,**¹¹ *plead in ex-* **Cōnor,**¹⁵ d. *endeavour.*
sun. *cuse, blame.*

¹ *Mirātu*, Senec. Epist. xciv. *Mirāturus*, Ovid. Met. vii. 370. *Mirandus*, Stat. i. Sylv. 3. 20. *Mirandus* is generally construed as an Adjective, θαυμάσιος, wonderful.—² *Abōmīnandus*, Quint. ix. 2. 2. *Abōmīnārītur*, pass. Verrins ap. Prisc. viii. p. 791. Putsch.—³ *Adūlandus*, Val. Max. ii. 7. 15. *Adūlārī*, pass. *κολακεύεσθαι*, to be flattered, Cic. Off. i. 26.—⁴ *Emūlandus*, Plin. Ep. v. 16. *Emūlātoris*, act. Apul. Met. i. 149.—⁵ *Aprīcare*, act. Pallad. i. 38. Paullin. ad Cyther. xiii. 312.—⁶ *Arbītrāturus*, Apul. Met. iv. p. 72. *Arbītrandus*, Ulpian. ii. 15. 8. *Arbītrantur*, pass. *ὀλοαυβάσσοντα*, Ulpian. iv. 8. 27. cf. xi. 7. 12. Plant. Epid. ii. 2. 82. *Arbītrābunt*, Plaut. Stich. i. 2. 87.—⁷ *Aspernātus*, despising, having despised, Virg. Georg. iii. 393. et passim. *Aspernātus*, pass. despised, Liv. xxxiv. 40. Arnob. v. p. 175. *Aspernandus*, Virg. Æn. xi. 106. *Aspernātus*, pass. Cic. ap. Prisc. viii. p. 792. Putsch. cf. Hirt. de B. Af. c. 93.—⁸ *Aversātus*, disliking, Ovid. ex Pont. ii. 3. 5. et passim. *Aversātus*, pass. averted, Aurel. Vict. Ep. c. 28. *Aversandus*, Liv. xxx. 25.—⁹ *Auchpāturus*, Cic. Att. vi. 8. The active form *Auchpo* occurs in Senec. Herc. Cē. 482. Plant. Asin. v. 2. 31. Most. ii. 3. 42. Truc. v. 72. Enn. Pacuv. Acc. ap. Non. vii. 1. Hence, *Auchpatus*, pass. sought after, Lact. v. 22. *Auchpātus*,⁹ in an active sense does not occur.—¹⁰ *Auxīliātus*, having assisted, Stat. Sylv. v. l. 158. Siden. Epist. ix. 16. Auct. ad Herenn. iv. 27. xl. *Auxīlio*, Græch. ap. Diomed. i. p. 395. Putsch. Prisc. viii. p. 797. Hence *Auxīliātus*, pass. aided, Lucil. ap. Prisc. viii. p. 791. xi. p. 927. Vitruv. v. 8.—¹¹ *Causandus*, given in some Dictionaries, does not occur in the classics. *Causābor*, pass. Ovid. de Nuce. 125. where Salmas, Heins. and Burm. read *Causa habeor*.—¹² *Cōmissātum*, Liv. xl. 7. Terent. Eun. iii. 1. 52. Some write *Comessor*, others *Commissor*, or *Comassor*; but *Comissor* is generally found in ancient books and inscriptions.—¹³ *Cōmīātus*, *παρῆκω*, attending, having attended, Cæs. B. G. vi. 7. *Cōmīto*, act. Propert. ii. 6. 15. Ovid. ex Pont. ii. 3. 43. Met. xiv. 259. *Cōmītor*, pass. Ov. Trist. iii. 7. 47. cf. Plin. ix. 35. Justin. xxx. 2. Hence *Cōmīlātus*, *παρῆκω*, attended.—¹⁴ *Confābūlātum*, Terent. i. 2. 106. *Confābūlābunt* in some old edd. of Plant. Most. ii. 2. 78.; but the true reading is *conturbābunt*.—¹⁵ *Cōnandus*, Cæs. B. C. i. 31. i. 65. *Cōnārem*, for *cōnārē*, is quoted by some Grammarians from Ennius ap. Prisc.; but I cannot find it either in the ed. of Putschius, Hanov. 1605, or in that of Krehl., Lips. 1819.

Conspīcor, ¹	spy, see. <i>Ēpūlor</i> , ⁷ r. d.	feast. <i>Glōrior</i> , ¹³ r. d.	boast.
Contemplor, ²	view. <i>*Fāmūlor</i> , ⁸ m.	wait on. <i>Grātūlor</i> , ¹⁴ m. d.	rejoice.
Crimīnor, ³ m.	blame. <i>Fāris</i> , ⁹ or <i>fāre</i> , u. speak.		congratulate.
Cunctor, ⁴	delay. <i>Fērior</i> , ¹⁰ r.	keep holiday. <i>Hortor</i> , ¹⁵	encourage.
Dēprēcōr, ⁵ m. r.	intreat, <i>*Frūmentor</i> , ¹¹ m.	provide. <i>Imītor</i> , ¹⁶ u. r. d.	imitate.
	pray against.	corn, forage, purvey. <i>Indignor</i> , ¹⁷ d.	disdain.
Dōmīnor, ⁶	rule. <i>Fāror</i> , ¹² m.	steal. <i>Inflīlor</i> , ¹⁸ d.	deny.

¹ The Participles in NS, RUS, DUS, do not occur. *Conspīco*, act. Varr. L. L. vi. 2. Hence *Conspicātūr*, *θεωπεῖται*, Varr. ap. Prisc. viii. p. 792. cf. Plant. Epid. i. 1. 67. Sall. Jug. c. 49. But Cortius in the last passage reads *conspicitur*.—² *Contemplo*, Apul. Enn. ap. Varr. Plant. passim. Hence *Contemplātus*, *θεωπομπευος*, Ammian. xxxi. 5. xxxi. 15. *Contemplātus*, *θεωφῶας*, Curt. iii. 4. et passim. 'In *contemplandis* rebus,' Cic. Nat. Deor. i. 27.—³ *Crimīno*, Plant. Pseud. i. 5. 78. Enn. ap. Non. vii. 16. Hence *Crimīnātus*, accused, Hygin. Astron. ii. 18. *Crimīnātus*, having accused, passim. *Crimīnātus*, Liv. ii. 37.—⁴ *Cuncto*, Priscian, viii. p. 797. Plant. Cas. iv. 2. 13. Enn. et Acc. ap. Non. vii. 9. Hence 'Cunctāta fides,' his faith was arrested, Stat. Theb. ix. 36. though it may be construed actively.—⁵ *Dēprēcātus*, having entreated, Cic. Orat. ii. 49. et passim. *Dēprēcātus*, pass. deprecated, Justin. viii. 5. asked, Apul. Met. iii. p. 59. *Dēprēcātum*, Cic. de Amic. c. 11. *Dēprēcātūrus*, Hirt. B. A. c. 57. 'Ad pacem *dēprēcandam*,' Cic. Fam. xii. 24. '*Dēprēcandæ* malevolentiae causa,' pro Balb. xviii. 7.—⁶ *Dōmīnāris*, pass. Cic. Off. i. 39. cf. Nigid. ap. Prisc. viii. 793. Lactant. de Mort. Pers. c. 16.—⁷ *Ēpūlātūrus*, Val. Max. iii. 6. 4. *Ēpūlanda*, to be eaten, Ovid. Met. xv. 210. Senec. Troad. 1108. *Ēpūlo*, -as, Prisc. viii. p. 797. but without example.—⁸ *Fāmūlo*, Tertul. Apol. c. 21. *Fāmūlātum*, Sil. ii. 571. *Fāmūlātus* occurs only in Tertul. de Res. Car. c. 47. where he quotes St. Paul, Rom. vi. 22. *δουλοθεῖτες θεῷ τῷ Θεῷ*, κ.τ.λ. *Fāmūlati autem Deo*, &c.—⁹ *For*, Diomed. i. p. 375. Prisc. viii. p. 793. but without authority. *Fātu*, Virg. Æn. xii. 25. Solin. c. 3. *Fandus*, Lucan. ii. 176. *Fāmīno*, for *fāre*, Cato R. R. c. 144. *Fātūr*, pass. Sueton. ap. Prisc. viii. p. 793.—¹⁰ *Fēriātus*, Cic. Nat. Deor. i. 37. *Fēriātūrus*, Sidon. ix. 11. The Participles in NS and DUS are not found in the classics.—¹¹ *Frūmentātum*, Cic. Epist. ad Att. viii. 13. Cæs. B. G. iv. 32.—¹² *Fūrātum*, Plant. Rud. i. 2. 23. Trin. iv. 2. 22.—¹³ *Glōriātūrus*, Sueton. Domit. c. 10. *Glōriandus*, Cic. Tusc. v. 17.—¹⁴ *Grātūlātum*, Cic. in Pison. c. 22. Gell. iv. 18. *Grātūlātus*, Cic. Fam. iii. 11. *Grātūlandus*, Fronton. de Nep. Amiss. ep. 2.—¹⁵ *Horto*, -as, Prisc. viii. p. 794. cf. Plaut. Amph. iii. 4. 10. Asin. iii. 1. 9. Sallust. Hist. lib. iv. in fin. Epist. Mithr. ad Arsac. *Hortor*, pass. Gell. xv. 13. cf. Prisc. viii. p. 794. Tacit. Ann. xii. 9. Auct. de B. Hisp. c. 1. 'Ad quas *hortandas*,' &c. Justin. xi. 9. 13.—¹⁶ *Imītatus*, Val. Max. iv. 6. *Imīlātūrus*, Cic. ad Att. ix. 9. *Imītandus*, Cic. Off. i. 24. Plin. Ep. vii. 20. Hor. i. Sat. x. 17. Gell. i. 9. *Imīto*, Varr. ap. Non. vii. 46.—¹⁷ *Indignandus*, Ovid. Met. viii. 658.—¹⁸ From *in* and *Fāteor*; some derive it from *in* and *Fācio*, and write *Inflīcor*. *Inflītiandus*, Ovid. Her. Epist. ix. 4. Mart. v. 31.

Insector, ¹	pursue. *Lignor, ⁷ m. gather fuel.	Minor, ¹² d.	threaten.		
Inseclior, ² r. lie in wait.	Luctor, ⁸	wrestle.	Misēror, ¹³ u. d.	pity.	
Jächlar, ³	dart.	Mēdicor, ⁹ r. d.	cure.	Mōdēror, ¹⁴ u. d.	rule.
Jācor, ⁴	jest.	Mēdītor, ¹⁰	meditate.	Mōdūlor, ¹⁵ d.	play a tune.
Lātor, ⁵ r. d.	rejoice.	Mercor, ¹¹ m. r. d.	pur-	Mōror, ¹⁶ r. d.	delay.
Lāmentor, ⁶ d.	bewail.		chase.	Mātūor, ¹⁷	borrow.

¹ *Insecto*, Plaut. Capt. III. A. 61. Hence *Insectatus*, pressed on, pursued, Hirt. B. A. c. 71. *Insectatus*, having inveighed against, Tacit. Hist. II. 96. et passim. *Insectans aves*, Cic. Div. II. 70. cf. Justin. xv. 3. ² *Inseclior*, Callistr. Dig. XLVIII. 19. 28. *Insecliat* in some copies of Virg. Æn. I. 719. according to Servius. *Insecliaturus*, Hirt. de B. A. c. 65. 'In legatis inseclandis,' Cic. pro Cœl. c. 21. ³ Gesner in his L. L. Thesaurus quotes, 'latis jächlabat in arvis,' from Claudian; but no such phrase occurs in any edition of that author, which I had the opportunity of consulting. *Jächlätrrat*, however, is found in Gell. XVI. 10. 4. and *Jächlātus*, pass. Lucan. III. 568. Arnob. v. p. 163. Tertull. de Spect. c. ult. *Jächlātus*, having hurled, Virg. Æn. II. 276. et passim. ⁴ *Jācor*, Plaut. Cas. IV. 4. 10. ⁵ *Lāto*, εὐπαλῶς, I gladden, Liv. ap. Non. II. 494. Acc. ibid. Hence *Lātātus*, gladdened, Virg. Æn. III. 841. cf. Sall. Jug. c. 69. *Lātātus*, having rejoiced, Cic. Phil. XI. 4. et passim. *Lātāturus*, Cic. de Div. II. 9. *Lātandus*; Cic. Leg. Manil. c. 1. cf. Sall. Jug. c. 14. These two passages may be construed actively *ob*, or *propter*, being understood. ⁶ *Lāmentātus*, pass. impers. Apul. Met. IV. p. 86. *Lāmentātus*, lamented, Sil. XIII. 711. Stat. Theb. XII. 224. *Lāmentātus*, having lamented, Cic. Tusc. I. 31. et passim. *Lamentandus*, Fronton. de Nep. Amiss. ep. 2. ⁷ *Lignātum*, Liv. x. 25. This Verb has no Participle. ⁸ *Luctor*, Terent. Hec. v. 3. 31. Enn. ap. Non. VII. 81. Plaut. ibid. Hence, *Luctans*, Virg. Æn. IV. 694. Propert. III. 29. 4. et passim. ⁹ *Mēdicāre*, larpeῖν, Sil. VI. 98. Nemesian. Ecl. II. 29. *Mēdicāre*, medicinis imbuerē, tingere, Virg. Georg. I. 193. Ovid. Am. I. 14. 1. et passim. Hence *Mēdicātus*, φαρμακευθεῖς, Virg. Æn. VI. 420. et passim. *Mēdicentur*, pass. Colum. IX. 13. *Mēdicāturus*, Colum. XI. 14. *Mēdicandus*, Tibull. III. 6. 3. ¹⁰ *Mēdītantur*, pass. Minuc. Fel. Oct. c. 25. Hence, *Mēdītātus*, μεμελετημένος, Cic. de Har. Res. 6. 2. Off. I. 8. Phil. II. 34. X. 2. Orat. I. 60. Ovid. Met. VII. 727. Plin. XXVI. 3. et passim. *Mēdītātus*, μελετήσας, Cic. Verr. IV. 6. Phil. III. 14. This does not occur so frequently as the other. ¹¹ *Mercātum*, Plaut. Merc. Prol. 82. *Mercātus*, having bought, Cic. Rosc. Amer. c. 46. *Mercātus*, pass. Plin. XXXVII. 2. Propert. I. 2. 5. Sall. ap. Non. II. 535. *Mercāturus*, Plin. IX. 18. *Mercandus*, Cic. Att. IX. 5. ¹² *Misērandus*, Cic. de Or. I. 87. ¹³ *Mōdēro*, Παύv. ap. Non. VII. 23. Accius ibid. Plaut. Mil. II. 2. 115. Hence, *Mōdērātus*, pass. Paul. Dig. III. 5. 14. Ulpian. XXIII. 3. 39. *Mōdērātus*, Liv. IV. 27. *Mōdērandus*, Cic. de Orat. I. 18. ¹⁴ *Mōdūlātus*, pass. εὐανλῶς, Quint. IX. 2. Hor. I. Od. 32. 5. et passim. *Mōdūlandus*, Hor. II. Ep. 2. 143. ¹⁵ *Mōrāturus*, Propert. III. 20. 12. *Mōrandus*, Hor. Art. Poët. 223. ¹⁶ *Mūtuo*, Cæcil. ap. Non. VII. 48. cf. Senec. Ep. LXXXI. Val. Max. III. 4. 2. Hence, *Mūtūātus*, borrowed, Plin. II. 9. Apul. Met. VI. p. 117. *Mūtūātus*, having borrowed, Val. Max. VI. 2. 1. passim. The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, are not found in the classics.

*Nāgor, ¹	trifle.	Pabulor, ² m. d.	graze.	Piscor, ¹² m.	fish.
Obtestor, ²	beseech.		forage.	Pōpūlor, ¹³ r. d.	lay
Ōpēror, ³	work.	Pālor, ⁹	wander.		wast.
Ōpānor, ⁴ u. r. d.	think.	Percontor, ¹⁰ m.	en-Prædor, ¹⁴ m.		plunder.
Ōpītūlor, ⁵ m.	help.		quire.	Prælior, ¹⁵	fight.
Opsōnor, ⁶ m.	cater.	Pēriclītōr, ¹¹ d.	make	Prēcōr, ¹⁶ m. u. r. d.	pray.
Ōlior, ⁷	be at leisure.		trial, be in danger.	Rēcōrdor, ¹⁷	remember.

¹ This Verb has no Participles.—² *Obtestātus*, pass. conjured, Apul. Met. ii. p. 36. Amulian. xxxi. 9. *Obtestātus*, having entreated, Sallust. Catil. c. 46. et passim.—³ *Ōpērātus*, pass. exercised, Lactant. vii. c. ult. cf. Tertul. de Præscr. c. 29. *Ōpērātus*, working, sacrificing, Propert. ii. 24. 1. et passim.—⁴ *Ōpinātus*, Plin. xxix. 1. *Ōpinātūris*, Cic. Acad. iv. ult. Quintil. i. 4. *Opinandus*, Cic. Tusc. iii. 28.—⁵ *Ōpītūla*, Liv. Andron. ap. Non. vii. 61. *Ōpītūlātum*, Plant. Mil. iii. 1. 27.—⁶ *Opsōno*, act, are, ātus, is more usual. *Opsōnāvī*, Plant. Am. ii. 4. 1. *Opsōnādo*, Stich. iii. 1. 36. cf. Terent. Adelph. i. 2. 37. Cic. Tusc. v. 84. *Opsōnātum*, Plant. Cas. ii. 8. 5. Mil. iii. 1. 154. Some write *Obsōno*; but contrary to its derivation, *ēpor*, *ēpōrior*, *opsōnitum*, any thing provided for food, except bread and wine; and particularly *fish*.—⁷ *Ōliātus* occurs only in Sidon. Ep. iii. 1. It has no other Participle.—⁸ *Pābulātum*, Plant. Rud. ii. 1. 6. Cæs. B. G. viii. 10. *Pābulandus*, Colum. v. 9. 15.—⁹ This Verb is chiefly used in the Present Participle, *Pālans*, Liv. i. 11. Virg. xii. 738. al. passim. *Pālātus*, dispersed; wandering, Liv. iii. 5. viii. 24. xxi. 17. xxxv. 51. *Pālāre*, act. occurs in the Satire of Sulpicia, vs. 43.—¹⁰ *Percontō*, Apul. Met. xi. p. 266. cf. Prisc. viii. p. 709. et Non. vii. p. 52. *Percontantur*, pass. Gell. xvi. 6. Hence, *præfio percontato*, Apul. Met. i. p. 16. *Percontātum*, Ter. Phorm. ii. 4. 22.—¹¹ *Pēriclītātus*, pass. Cic. de Amic. c. 17. *Pēriclītātus*, having made trial, Cic. pro Quint. c. 31. al. passim. *Pēriclītandus*, Cic. Catil. i. 5.—¹² *Piscātum*, Plant. Rud. iv. 1. 7. The Participle *Piscans* occurs only in Festus.—¹³ *Pōpūlācit*, Propert. ii. 7. 7. cf. Virg. Georg. i. 185. Æn. xii. 263. Hence, *Pōpūlor*, pass. Liv. iii. 3. xxviii. 44. and *Pōpūlātus*, *ποπυλῆς*, Cic. in Div. Verr. c. 1. Verr. v. 52. Hor. iii. Od. 5. 23. *Pōpūlātus*, *ποπυλῆας*, Stat. Theb. iii. 221. et passim. *Pōpūlāturus*, Cæs. B. G. v. 56. *Pōpūlandus*, Ovid. Met. i. 249.—¹⁴ *Prædo*, Prisc. viii. p. 799; cf. Bibl. Vulgat. Judith. ii. 13. Esai. xxiv. 3. Hence; *Prædātum iri*, Plant. Rud. iv. 7. 16. *Prædātum*; Liv. iv. 55.—¹⁵ *Præliāt*, Ean. ap. Non. vii. 38. Prisc. viii. p. 799.—¹⁶ *Prēcō*, Prisc. viii. p. 779. Hence, *Prēcantur*, pass. Varr. ap. Non. vii. 104. and *Prēcātus*, prayed, supplicated, Juven. Preb. iii. 14. *Prēcātus*, having prayed, Cic. Tusc. i. 47. et passim. *Prēcātum*, Liv. vii. 31. *Prēcātu*, Stat. Theb. xi. 103. *Prēcāturus*, Ovid. Fast. ii. 636. *Prēcandus*, Tacit. Ann. iv. 7.—¹⁷ *Rēcōrdāvī*, Quadrigr. lib. v. Ann. ap. Non. vii. 65. Hence, *Rēcōrdātus*, remembered, Sidon. Ep. ix. 3. *Rēcōrdātus*, *ἀναμνησέας*, having remembered, Ovid. Met. xiii. 765. et passim. *Ad ea rēcōrdanda*, Cic. pro Syll. c. 26.

Rimor, ¹	search. Sôlar ² d.	comfort. Tûtor, ¹¹ d.	defend.
Rixor, ²	scold. Spâior,	walk about. Vâgor, ¹²	wander.
Spâitor, ³	dwell in the Spêcûlor, ⁷ m. r.	view. Vênëror, ¹³ d.	worship.
	country.	spy. Vênor, ¹⁴ m.	hunt.
Sciscîtor, ³ m.	inquire. Stîpûlor, ⁸	stipulate. Versor, ¹⁵	be employed.
Seîtor, ⁴ m.	ask. Suspîcor, ⁹	suspect. frequent, haunt, dwell.	
Scrûtor, ⁴	search. Testor, ¹⁰	witness. Vócîfêror, ¹⁶	boast.

¹ *Rimâbam*, Jul. Valer. Res Gest. Alex. M. edente Angelo Maio, III. 26. *Rimârem*, Aecius ap. Non. IV. 395. cf. Prisc. VIII. 799. Fest. in 'Ruspâri,' Voss. ad Fragm. Pacuvii. Hence, *Rimâtus*, pass. investigated, Sidon. Ep. VII. 2. 'Rimandis offensis sagax,' Tacit. Hist. IV. 11.—² *Rixant*, *Rixent*, *Rixarent*, Varr. ap. Non. VII. 82. add. Minuc. Fel. p. 344. 'Cum rixâtus esset,' Cic. de Orat. c. 59.—³ *Sciscîtâre*, act. Plant. Merc. II. 3. 51. Hence, *Sciscîtâtus*, ἐρωτησθεὶς, asked, Ammian. XXV. 8. *Sciscîtâtus*, περωπημένος, having inquired, Petron. Sat. c. 137. *Sciscîtâtum*, Gell. XII. 13.—⁴ *Seîtabat*, Ammian. XXX. 5.; but Vales. and Gronov. read *noscîtâbat*. *Scîtâtum*, Virg. Æn. II. 114.—⁵ *Spurcibus*, scrulo, Vet. Gloss. add. Prisc. VIII. p. 799. et Non. VII. 6. Hence, *Scrûtâri*, pass. Ammian. XXVIII. 1. and *Scrûtâtus*, searched after, xv. 8. *Scrûtâtus*, having searched, Plin. XXIII. 6. et passim.—⁶ *Sôlandus*, Ovid. Trist. v. 4. 42.—⁷ *Spêcûlâtum*, Sall. Jug. c. 116. *Spêcûlâturus*, Justin. XXV. 3. 'Ad spêcûlandos actûs Hannibâlis,' Justin. XXXI. 2.—⁸ *Stîpûlat*, Symmach. Epist. I. 11. Hence, *Stîpûlari*, ἐπεπωρᾶσθαι, suerion. Frag. ap. Prisc. VIII. 794. and *Stîpûlâtus*, contracted, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. c. 5. *Stîpûlâtus*, having stipulated, ibid. c. 4. et passim. The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, are not found in the classics.—⁹ *Suspîces*, Plaut. Cœs. 2. 6. 42. cf. Men. v. 9. 22. Terent. Hec. III. 1. 33.—¹⁰ *Testo*, -as, Prisc. VIII. p. 797. but without example. *Testâtus*, μαρτυρησας, having called to witness, Liv. XXXIV. 41. al. passim. *Testâtus*, μαρτυρησας, having called to witness, Cic. Fin. II. 20. et al. passim. 'Hoc testandum est,' Cic. Orat. c. 68.—¹¹ *Tûtetis*, Plaut. Merc. v. 2. 25. *Tûta*, Pacuv. ap. Non. VII. 70. *Tûtant*, Næv. ibid. *Tûtâret*, Pompon. ibid. Hence, *Tûtantur*, pass. Plaut. Amph. II. 2. 20. and *Tûtâtus*, defended, Symmach. Ep. IX. 11. *Tûtâtus*, having defended, Ovid. Trist. v. 6. 15. et passim. *Tûtandus*, Phædr. I. 31. 1.—¹² *Vâgant*, Enn. ap. Non. VII. *Vâgas*, Plaut. Mil. II. 5. 14. add. Varr. Pacuv. Accium, Seren. Turpil. Pompon. ap. Non. I. c. et Prudent. Cathem. VI. 29.—¹³ *Vênëro*, Plaut. Bacch. II. 1. 4. cf. Truc. II. 5. 23. Hence, *Vênëratûs*, Hor. Sat. II. 2. 124. Virg. Æn. III. 460. cf. Prisc. VIII. p. 794. Non. II. 914. *Vênëratûs*, having worshipped, Propert. II. 16. 33. al. passim. *Vênërandus*, Cic. Agr. II. 35. Virg. Æn. IX. 275. &c. *Vênërantès*, i. e. *Vênëri ôperam dantes*, Hygin. Fab. LXXV. which is not to be imitated. Yet this, according to some etymologists, is the original meaning of the word.—¹⁴ *Vênâtum*, Virg. Æn. IV. 118. Plaut. Stich. I. 2. 82. *Vênâtus*, having hunted, Ovid. Fast. II. 163. *Vênor*, pass. Enn. ap. Non. II. 878. add. Prisc. VIII. p. 794.—¹⁵ *Versor*, though generally ranked with Deponents, is merely the Passive of *Verso*; 'nam qui in aliquo loco, aut re immoratur, quodammodo in ea huc et illuc sese versat, et quasi volutatur aut corpore, aut mente.' Facciolat.—¹⁶ *Vócîfêrant*, Varr. R. R. III. 9. and in some edd. of Cic. Verr. IV. 21. VI. 18. and Liv. VII. 12. VIII. 38. *Vócîfêratûs*, κηδεις, Colum. VIII. 13.

III. EXCEPTIONS:

***CRĒPO**,¹ crēpui, crēpāre, —, —, *make a noise*.
 ***CŪBO**,² cūbui, cūbāre, —, —, cūbitum, *lie down*.
DO,³ dēdi, dāre, dātus, dātum, dāturus, dandus, *give*.
DŌMO,⁴ dōmui, dōmāre, dōmītus, dōmīturus, d. *conquer*.
FRĪCO,⁵ frīcui, frīcāre, frictus, or frīcātus, frīcandus, *rub*.
JŪVO,⁶ jūvi, jūvāre, jūtus, jūvāturus, jūvandus, *help*.

¹ Sp *Concrēpo*, I rattle, ring. *Crēpo*, *is, ēre*, Eutych. Gram. II. p. 2188. Putsch. but he cites no example. * *Discrēpo*, I differ in sound, I disagree, makes *ui*, or *ēvi*: *Discrēpuit*, Hor. Art. Poët. 219. *Discrēpavit*, Cic. de Or. III. 30. *Incrēpo*, I sound, strike, elide, *ui*, sometimes *ēvi*; *Incrēpavit*, Plaut. Most. III. 2. 63. *Incrēptus*, chidden, Liv. XXIII. 26. XXIV. 17. XLII. 9. al. *Incrēpātus*, Prudent. Cathem. VII. 195. where the Juntinge ed. has *Incrēptus*. The Perfect and Participles of *Rēcrēpo*, I resound, do not occur.—² *Cūbasse*, Quintil. VIII. 2. *Cūbāris*, Propert. II. 15. 17. *Incūbāvēre*, Plin. XI. 16. *Incūbui*, Virg. Æn. VII. 88. et passim. *Sūpercūbasse*, Apul. Met. VI. p. 129. *Cūbitum*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 23. *Incūbandus*, Plin. X. 59. When the Compounds of *Cūbo* take an M, they are of the third Conj.—³ So four Compounds, *Circūdo*, I surround; *Pessūdo*, I destroy; *Sālūdo*, I give good bail; *Vēnūdo*, I set to sale. The other Compounds are of the third Conj. *Dātum* *iri*, Cæs. B. C. I. 71. *Dāturus*, Catull. XXXVI. 7. *Dandus*, Cic. Off. I. 21. The first person pass. *Dor*, does not occur except in Diomed. I. p. 875.—⁴ *Dōmāvi*, Ennius ap. Charis. IV. *Dōmācērunt*, Flor. III. 22. 6. *Dōmātus*, Petron. Frag. Trag. c. 74. Hence *Dōmātor*, a tamer, Tibull. IV. 116. *Dōmīturus*, Virg. Georg. IV. 102. *Dōmandus*, Propert. II. 34. 60. So *Edōmo*, I subdue, *Perdōmo*, I subdue wholly. *Perdōmīturus*, Justin. II. 13.—⁵ Some Grammars and Dictionaries give this Verb a Perfect in *-avi*; but no such Perfect exists now in the Latin classics. *Frictus*, Juv. Sat. VI. 577. *Frīcātus*, Plin. XIII. 15. *Frīcandus*, Plin. Ep. VIII. 18. *Affrīcātus*, Apul. Met. III. p. 27. *Confrīcātus*, Plin. XXI. 2. Varr. R. R. I. 60. *Dēfrīctus*, Colum. VI. 13. VII. 5. Senec. Ep. LXXXVIII. *Dēfrīcātus*, Colum. XI. 2. Catull. XXXVII. 20. Plin. XXVIII. 12. *Infrīcātus*, Marcel. Emper. c. 10. *Infrīcātus*, Plin. XXX. 12. XXXI. 9. Colum. VI. 32. *Perfrīctus*, Apul. Met. II. p. 151. Ovidend. *Perfrīcātus*, Vitruv. VII. 1. Plin. XXVIII. 12. Petron. Sat. c. 122. *Rēfrīcāturus*, Cic. Att. XII. 18. The Perfects of *Confrīco* and *Infrīco* seem not to exist.—⁶ *Jūvērūt*, Catull. LXV. 18. and in some edd. *Jūvērūt*. Vossius quotes *Jūvāvi* from Manilius, but I cannot find where. *Jūcārūt*, Pallad. Dec. VI. 1. but Gesner reads *jūcābūt*. *Jūtus*, Tacit. Ann. XIV. 4. Pallad. Mart. X. *Jūturus*, Colum. X. 121. *Jūvāturus*, Sall. Jug. c. 47. Plin. Ep. IV. 15. Ammian. XX. 4. *Jūvandus*, Ovid. ex Pont. IV. 12. *Adjūvi*, Cic. Fam. X. 13. et passim. *Adjūro*, for *adjūcero*, Cic. de Senect. c. 1. *Adjūcārūt*, Paul. Dīg. XIII. 5. pænult. Hence *Adjūcārūt*, Frontin. de Aq. I. but the passage is doubtful. *Adjūtus*, Macrobi. Sat. VII. 7. *Adjūtum*, Corn. Nep. in Chab. c. 13. Plaut. Cas. III. 2. 13. *Adjūturus*, Liv. XXXIV. 37. Gell. XVI. 4. 3. *Adjutaturus*, Petron. c. 19. *Adjutandus*, Cic. Att. XII. 4. 2. Gell. I. 3. 5.

- ***LĀBO**,¹ —, lābāre, —, *droop, totter.*
LĀVO,² lāvi, lāvāre, lautus, or lōtus, or lāvātus, lautum,
 or lāvātum, lāvātūrus, lāvandus, *wash.*
 ***MĪCO**,³ mīcui, mīcāre, —, *vibrate, glitter.*
NĒCO,⁴ nēcāvi, or nēcui, nēcāre, nēcātus, nēcātūrus, d. *kill.*
 ***NEXO**,⁵ — nexāre, —, *tie, knit.*
PLĪCO,⁶ — plīcāre, plīcātus, or plīcītus, *fold.*

¹ Of the Perfect of *Lābo* we find no trace in the classics, except that we read *Lābasse* in Plin. xiv. 28.—² *Lāvo*, *vs, ēre, &c.* Hor. iii. Od. 12. 2. iv. Od. 6. 26. i. Sat. 5. 24. Val. Flac. iv. 229. Ovid. Fast. iv. 340. Virg. Georg. iii. 221. Æn. iii. 603. Lucr. v. 948. Plant. passim. *Lācāvit*, Plant. Truc. 1. 2. 95. *Lautus*, Cic. pro Deiot. c. 10. Hor. ii. Sat. 3. 282. Ter. Phorm. 1. 2. 25. Plant. Pseud. 1. 2. 32. *Lōtus*, Stat. 1. Sylv. 5. 62. Petron. c. 30. *Lāvātus*, Plant. Pœn. 1. 2. 20. *Lautum*, Ter. Phorm. v. 8. 83. Plant. Stich. iv. 2. 15. &c. *Lāvātum*, Hor. i. Sat. 3. 137. i. Sat. 6. 125. Ter. Eun. iii. 5. 44. 52. *Lāvātūrus*, Ovid. Fast. iii. 12. *Lāvandus*, Ovid. Fast. iv. 136. Plin. Ep. viii. 18.—³ *Mīcui*, Ovid. Her. Ep. 1. 45. et passim. *Mīcāvērīt*, Solin. c. 53. *Dimīco*, I fight, *āvi*, sometimes *ui*: *Dimīcari*, Sueton. Jul. c. 36. Cæs. B. C. ii. 4. al. passim. *Dimīcui*, Ovid. Am. ii. 7. 3. ii. 13. 28. *Dimīcātūrus*, Cæs. B. G. iii. 24. *Emīco*, I spring forth, I shine forth, *ui, ēre*: *Emīcui*, Virg. Æn. ii. 174. et passim. Quintil. 1. 6. finds fault with those, who, too scrupulously following analogy, preferred *Emīcāvi* to *Emīcui*. *Emīcātūrus*, Senec. ad Helv. 11. The Perfects of *Internīco*, I shine among, and *Promīco*, I spring out, do not occur. *Promīcandus* Næv. ap. Non. 1. 329.—⁴ *Nēcāri*, Cic. pro Leg. Manil. c. 5. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 25. Liv. i. 11. Curt. iv. 10. 29. al. *Nēcui* Phurdr. iv. 18. 4. Enn. ap. Prisc. ix. 6. p. 453. ed. Krehl. Prob. Charis. and Diomed. i. p. 362. Putsch. *Nēcātus*, Sall. Jug. c. 50. et al. passim. *Nectus* in some edd. of Cic. de Leg. iii. 10. and Seren. Samm. xxxiii. 627. and in Prisc. and Diomed. ii. cc. who observe: 'Proprie *nēcātus* FERRO, *nectus* vero ALIA VI peremtus.' *Nēcātūrus*, Ovid. Trist. i. 2. 36. *Nēcandus*, Stat. Theb. ix. 828. Juv. Sat. vi. 596. *Enīco*, ἀρχαῖκός. *Enīco*, I slay, *ui, ctus*; sometimes *āvi, ātus*: *Enēcui*, Sueton. de Gram. c. 3. *Enēcāvi*, Plant. Asin. v. 2. 71. *Enīcasso*, for *enīcāvērō*, Plant. Most. i. 3. 55. and 66. *Enectus*, Cic. de Divin. ii. 35. et al. passim. *Enēcātus*, Plin. xviii. 13. xxx. 12. *Enēcandus*, Cels. vi. 7. 5. The Perfect of *Internēcō*, I utterly destroy, and its Participles in NS, RUS, DUS, are not found in the classics. *Internēcātus*, Plant. Amph. i. 1. 34. *Internectus*, quoted from Cic. Phil. xiv. 3. does not exist in correct copies.—⁵ *Nexo* has neither Perfect nor Participle. See *Necto*, and *Nexo*, third Conj.—⁶ The perfects *Plīcui* and *Plīcāvi* are found only in Priscian, ix. p. 860. and without example. *Plīcātus*, Lucr. vi. 1085. *Plīcītus*, Mart. Capell. c. 7. *Dūplīco*, I double; *Mūlplīco*, I multiply; *Rēplīco*, I unfold, make *āvi, ātus*. *Rēplīcasse*, Plin. Rēplīcātus, Plin. ix. 23. &c. and *Rēplīctus*, Stat. Sylv. iii. 9. 29. *Supplīco* makes *āvi*, and has no Perfect Participle. *Supplīcātum*, Plant. Aul. iv. 10. 22. *Supplīcātūrus*, Ter. Hec. iii. 5. 50. *Supplīcassis*, for *Supplīcāvērīs*,

Pōto,¹ pōtāvi, pōtāre, pōtus, or pōtātus, pōtum, or pōtātum, pōtūrus, or pōtātūrus, pōtandus, *drink*.
Sēco,² sēcui, sēcāre, sectus, sēcātūrus, sēcandus, *cut*.
***Sōno**,³ sōnui, sōnāre, —, sōnātūrus, sōnandus, *sound*.

Plant. Asin. ii. 4. 61. *Duplicātūrus*, Cic. Att. v. 18. 'Ad duplicanda verba,' Liv. xxvii. 11. *Applīco*, I apply, *Implīco*, I entangle, make *ui*, *ītus*, and *ātus*, *Complicō*, *ui*, *ītus*, and *ātus*. *Complicāvi* does not occur. *Applīcui*, Justin. ii. 4. et passim. *Applīcāri*, Cic. Cl. Or. c. 91. *Applīctus*, Plin. ii. 17. Justin. xi. 15. &c. *Applīcātus*, Cic. Inv. i. 25. Cæs. B. C. iii. 101. &c. *Applīctūrus*, Justin. ii. 4. 21. *Implīcui*, Virg. Æn. xi. 751. et passim. *Implīcāri*, Liv. xi. 46. *Implīctus*, Hor. Art. Poët. 423. Liv. i. 31. et passim. *Implīcātus*, Cæs. B. G. vii. 73. &c. Obs. *Implīctus morbo*, not *implīcātus*. *Implīctūrus*, Ov. Fast. v. 220. *Explicō* makes *ui*, *ītus*; and *āvi*, *ātus*. When it means to explain, *āvi*, *ātus*, are the more usual forms: in the sense of unfolding, *ui*, *ītus*, are more usual. *Explicui*, Petron. c. 14. Mart. i. 56. Lucan. x. 109. Virg. Georg. ii. 280. Phædr. iv. 6. 15. et al. passim. *Explicāri*, Plant. Pœn. iii. 5. 5. Flor. i. 17. Cic. pro Leg. Manil. c. 11. &c. Gellius, i. 7. remarks, that *Explicui* was more usual in the time of Cicero, than *Explicāvi*. *Explicūrus*, Stat. Theb. i. 146. *Explicātūrus*, Cæs. B. C. i. 78. *Complicui*, Senec. c. 90. *Complicātus*, Cic. Off. iii. 19. Apul. Met. v. p. 94. *Complicūrus*, Apul. Met. i. p. 14. Met. ix. p. 206.

¹ *Pōtus sum*, for *pōtāvi*, Varr. de L. L. viii. ap. Gell. ii. 25. *Pōtus*, *πεποτός*, Cic. Fam. vii. 22. Ovid. Art. Am. iii. 753. al. passim. *Pōtus*, *ποθός*, Cic. Cl. Or. c. 11. Ovid. Fast. iv. 68. Hor. iii. Od. 15. 16. *Pōtātus*, Cic. Tusc. v. 5. Cels. iv. 19. Plin. ii. 103. *Pōtūrus*, Plin. xiv. 5. Propert. iv. 4. 6. *Pōtātūrus*, Sueton. Ner. c. 48. Ter. Phorm. v. 5. 9. *Pōtum*, Virg. Ecl. vii. 11. *Pōtātum*, Plant. Pseud. v. 2. 28. *Potandus*, Ovid. Her. Ep. xv. 198. Fast. ii. 317. Juv. Sat. vi. 9. *Epōto*, I drink up, makes *ēpōtāvi*, *ēpōtus*; *Perpōto*, *perpōtāvi*, and has no Perfect Participle, nor the Participles in RUS and DUS. *Epōto* has not the Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS.—² *Sēcui*, Virg. Georg. iii. 444. al. passim. *Sēcāvi*, mentioned by the Oxford commentators on Lily, and by some others, does not exist in the classics. *Sectus*, Cic. Tusc. ii. 53. et al. passim. *Sēcātūrus*, Colum. v. 9. 2. *Sēcandus*, Ovid. Am. ii. 16. 18. Hor. ii. Od. 18. 17. The Compounds make *ui*, *ctus*, rarely *ātus*. *Præsēcō*, I chop off, pare off, and *Resēcō*, I cut off, *ui*, *ctus*, rarely *ātus*. *Præsēcātus*, Apul. Met. i. p. 102. *Rēsēcātus*, Apul. Flor. iv. 23. 1. Eumen. ad Const. c. 11. The Perfects of *Circumsēcō*, I cut about, and *Intersēcō*, intersect, are not in use; nor the Participles *Intersectus*, *Persectus*. *Intersēcandus*, Colum. ix. 15. *Rēsēcandus*, Cic. Cat. ii. 5.—³ *Sōnēre*, third Conj. Lucr. iii. 157. and Accius ap. Prisc. ix. 863. *Sōnūt*, Accius ap. Non. x. 4. and Enn. ibid. *Sōnunt*, Accius et Enn. ibid. et ap. Prisc. l. c. *Sōniri*, Non. x. 4. *Sōnui*, Propert. iv. 8. 49. et al. passim. *Sōnārērint*, Tertull. ad Scap. c. 3. whence *Sōnātūrus*, Hor. i. Sat. 4. 43. *Sōmandus*, Ovid. Art. Am. i. 205. *Sōnantur*, pass. Albinov. ad Liv. i. 107. For *Assōno*, I resound; *Circumsōno*, I sound around; *Dissōno*,

***STO**,¹ stēti, stāre, —, stātūrus,

stand.

***TŌNO**,² tōnui, tōnare, —,

thunder.

***VITO**,³ vētui, vētare, vētītus,

forbid.

I am discordant, we find no Perfect. *Rēsno*, I re-echo, makes *vi*; *Manil.* v. 566. *Consno*, I sound together; *Exsno*, I resound; *Insno*, I resound; *Persno*, I sound loudly; *Prasnno*, I sound before, make *vi*. Yet *Persnācit*, *Apul. Met.* v. p. 96. *Resnūt*, for *resnāt*, *Accius ap. Non.* x. 4. et *Pacuv. ibid.* *Resnūnt*, *Accius et Enn. ap. Prisc.* ix. p. 863.

¹ *Stātūrus*, *Lucan.* ii. 718. *Liv.* iii. 60. The Compounds, *Consto*, I consist; *Exsto*, I exist, appear; *Insto*, I press on, am near; *Obsto*, oppose; *Perssto*, I persist; *Prasto*, I surpass, make *stīti*, *stātūrus*. *Prastandus*, *Ovid. Heroid.* Ep. xx. 182. See *Senec. Clem.* i. 19. *Lucan.* ii. 17. *Plin.* xvii. 22. *Liv.* x. 36. *Stat. Theb.* vii. 247. *Liv.* viii. 34. ix. 24. xxx. 15. *Cic. Fam.* vi. 8. *Asto*, I stand near, *stīti*, *stātūrus*; *Porcin. ap. Prisc.* ix. p. 455. ed. *Krehl.* *Prosto*, I stand to be hired; *Resto*, I remain, make *stīti*, without the Perfect Participle. *Antesto*, or *antisto*, I excel; *Circumsto*, I stand about; *Intersto*, I stand between; *Supersto*, I stand over, make *stīti*, without the Perfect Participle. See *Cic. de Inv.* ii. 2. *Att.* i. 16. *Sueton. Jul.* c. 82. *Caes. B. G.* iv. 37. *Ammian.* xxii. 11. 27. *Sall. Jug.* c. 60. *Disto*, I am distant, I differ; *Substo*, I stand under, I bear up, have neither Perfect nor Perfect Participle. 'Multa quæ in præteritis efferuntur, ad *Sisto* commodè reduci possunt.' *Facciolat.* See the Compounds of *Sisto*, third Conj. *Prastāvi*, *Ammian.* xxxi. *Veget.* i. 1. ap. *Voss. Anal.* iii. 20. *Prastātūrus*, *Paul. Dig.* iii. 5. 18. *Ulpian.* xxii. 1. 37. *Prastītūrus* in some edd. of *Cic. Fam.* vi. 8. *Reprastāvi*, *Leg.* 47. *Dig. Action. Em̄t. et Vend. Restācērit* in almost all the MSS. and best edd. of *Propert.* ii. 34. 53. where *Donza* and *Broukh.* read *restābit ad.* 'Astassint, steterint,' *Fest. in verbo.*—² *Tōnūmus*, third Conj. *Varr. ap. Non.* i. 245. *Tōnāvi*, given by the Oxford commentators on *Lily*, and by *Geamer* in his *Thesaur. Lat.* and *Tōnivi*, quoted from *Plautus*, do not exist. *Atīno*, I astonish, *vi*, *ītus*; *Circumtīno*, I thunder round, *vi*; *Intīno*, I thunder on, *vi*, *ātus*. *Intōnāvi* *Paulin. Epist.* *Intōnātus*, thundered on, *Hor. Epod.* ii. 51. *Rēsno*, I resound, has neither Perfect nor Perfect Participle.—³ *Vētāvi*, *Plaut. Capt.* iii. 5. 45. according to the MSS. of *Langius* and seven others. *Vētāvisi*, vs. 46. according to five *Palatine* MSS. and three others. See the *Delphin Plautus* printed by *Valpy*. *Vētāvit*, *Pers. Sat.* v. 90. which some have altered to *nētāvit*, others to *vētābit*. *Vētācēram*, *Planc. ad Cic. Fam.* x. 23. where the ed. *Vindel.* 1469. and the Ald. 1533. have *vētācēram*. Some from *Stat. Theb.* iii. 71. cite *vētātam*; but the two MSS. at *Cambridge*, one in the *Peter-house* Col. and the other in *St. John's*, with more than twenty printed copies, which I have consulted, have in this passage *nētātam*.

IV. Eleven Verbs of the First Conjugation end in -EO :

Beo,¹ āvi, bless. *Dēlineo,² āvi, *define*. Lāqueo,³ ensnare.
 Calceo,⁴ āvi, d. shoe. ate. *Meo,⁵ āvi, go, pass.
 Creo,⁶ āvi, r. d. create. Enūcleo,⁷ d. explain. *Nanseο,⁸ āvi, loathe.
 Cūneo,⁹ āvi, d. wedge. Gāleo,⁷ put on a helmet. Screo,¹¹ hawk.

V. Forty-one Verbs of the First Conjugation end in -IO :

Amplio,¹² āvi, d. enlarge. Brēvio,¹⁶ āvi, shorten. concile.
 *Angārio,¹³ āvi, press. *Cātōmīdīo,¹⁷ slog on Crūcio,²⁰ āvi, d. tor-
 for public service. the shoulders. ment.
 *Ascio,¹⁴ chip with an Centūrio,¹⁸ āvi, divide Dēcūrio,²¹ āvi, divide
 axe. into centuries. into companies.
 Bāsio,¹⁵ d. kiss. Concilio,¹⁹ āvi, r. d. re- Effigio,²² āvi, portray.

¹ *Beasti*, Ter. Andr. i. 1. 78. *Beātus*, said to be the Perfect Participle of *Beo* (vid. Becmani Orig. Ling. Lat. p. 814.) is used as an Adjective.—² *Calceasset*, Sueton. Vesp. c. 23. *Calceandus*, Phædr. i. 14. 16.—³ *Creatūrus*, Liv. vi. 41. *Creandus*, Gell. iv. 8. 1. The Participle in NS does not occur.—⁴ *Cūneandus*, Plin. xvi. 40.—⁵ The simple *Lineo*, I draw lines, has no Perfect now extant; yet *Lineātus*, Plaut. Mil. iii. 3. 40. *Dēlineāvit*, Plin. xxxv. 10. It has no Participles.—⁶ The Perfect of this Verb cannot be found. *Enūcleātus*, Cic. pro Planc. c. 4. et al. passim. *Enūcleandus*, Cic. Partit. c. 17.—⁷ The Perfect of *Gāleo* seems not to exist. *Gāleātus*, Juv. Sat. i. 169. al. passim.—⁸ *Lāqueāre*, Manil. v. 659. cf. Grat. Cynege. 29. *Lāqueāvit*, Luctat. ad Stat. Theb. xi. Juvenc. i. 524. Paul. Nolau. in Nat. Felic. vii. 78. *Lāqueans*, Manil. i. 532. No other parts of this Verb can be found. *Ilūqueo* is more usual, though its Perfect does not occur in the classics now extant. *Ilūqueātus*, Cic. Har. Resp. c. 4.—⁹ *Meāris*, Hor. i. Od. 4. 17. *Meāvisse*, Tacit. Ann. iii. 34. *Means*, Lucan. iii. 640. No other Participle occurs.—¹⁰ *Nauseāvit*, Cels. i. 3. *Nauseans*, Cic. Fam. xii. 25. The other Participles are not found.—¹¹ Neither the Perfects nor Perfect Participles of *Screo* and *Excreo* are now in existence.—OBS. The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS of *Beo* and *Gāleo*; and those in NS and RUS of *Calceo*, *Cūneo*, and *Enūcleo*, are not found in the classics.—¹² *Ampliāvi*, Auct. ad Herenn. iv. 36. Flor. i. 5. 2. *Ampliandus*, Cels. vii. 5. 1.—¹³ *Angāriāvit*, Paulin. Epist. xxxvii. ad Victric. n. 1. cf. Arator. ii. 903. *Angārio* has no Participles.—¹⁴ Of this Verb *Ascīūtus* only is found, Vitruv. vii. 2.—¹⁵ *Bāsiāvi* seems not to exist. *Bāsiātus*, Mart. xii. 59. *Bāsiandus*, Mart. i. 95.—¹⁶ *Brēviāvit*, Quintil. xii. 10. *Brēviātus*, Sidon. Ep. ii. 2.—¹⁷ *Kar' ἔμην τόττω*. It has no Perfect.—¹⁸ *Centūriāvit*, Val. Max. iii. 2. 8. *Centūriātus*, Liv. xxii. 38. et al. passim.—¹⁹ *Conciliātūrus*, Cæs. B. G. i. 3. *Conciliandus*, Ovid. Her. Ep. vi. 94.—²⁰ *Crūciandus*, Ovid. Epist. xiv. 119.—²¹ *Dēcūriasse*, Cic. pro Planc. 18. *Dēcūriātus*, Liv. xxii. 38.—²² *Effigiāvi*, Sidon. Epist. vi. ult. *Effigiātus*, Apul. in Apol. p. 423. Ammian. xxvi. 7.

<i>Emdeio</i> , ¹	<i>emaciate</i> . * <i>Mēridio</i> , ¹² m. <i>sleep at</i> <i>Sōcio</i> , ²² āvi, d. <i>associate</i> .
<i>Exsānio</i> , ²	<i>squeeze out</i> noon. * <i>Somnio</i> , ²³ āvi, <i>dream</i> .
	<i>blood</i> . <i>Mlmo</i> , ¹³ d. <i>paint red</i> . <i>Spōlio</i> , ²⁴ āvi, d. <i>strip</i> .
<i>Fascio</i> , ³	<i>scathe</i> . <i>Nuntio</i> , ¹⁴ āvi, m. r. <i>rob</i> .
<i>Frio</i> , ⁴	<i>crumble</i> . <i>bring news</i> . <i>Strio</i> , ²⁵ <i>flute a column</i> .
<i>Flurio</i> , ⁵	<i>madden</i> . <i>Pio</i> , ¹⁵ āvi, d. <i>propitiate</i> . <i>Succentūrio</i> , ²⁶ <i>recruit</i> .
<i>Glācio</i> , ⁶	<i>congeal</i> . <i>Prōptio</i> , ¹⁶ d. <i>appease</i> . <i>substitute</i> .
* <i>Hio</i> , ⁷ āvi, d.	<i>gaue</i> . <i>Rādio</i> , ¹⁷ āvi, <i>emit rays</i> . <i>Triphūdio</i> , ²⁷ <i>dance</i> , <i>caper</i> .
<i>Inēbrio</i> , ⁸	<i>inebriate</i> . <i>Rēphūdio</i> , ¹⁸ āvi, r. d. re- <i>Vārio</i> , ²⁸ āvi, <i>diversify</i> .
<i>Intio</i> , ⁹ āvi,	<i>initiate</i> . <i>ject</i> . * <i>Vindēmio</i> , ²⁹ <i>gather</i> .
<i>Lānio</i> , ¹⁰ āvi, d.	<i>butcher</i> . * <i>Rētālio</i> , ¹⁹ <i>retaliate</i> . <i>grapes</i> .
<i>Luxūrio</i> , ¹¹ āvi, be tran- <i>Sātio</i> , ²⁰ āvi,	<i>satiate</i> . <i>Vltio</i> , ³⁰ āvi, d. <i>vitiāte</i> .
	<i>ten</i> , <i>abound</i> . <i>Saucio</i> , ²¹ āvi, d. <i>wound</i> .

¹ This Verb has no Perfect. *Emdeciātus*, Colum. ii. 10.—² *Exsānio* has no Perfect.—³ *Fascio* has no Perfect. *Fasciātus*, Mart. xii. 57. Some add *Fastigio* to this List, from Plin. xviii. 7. xxiv. 19. but contrary to the best Mss. See Harduin on these passages.—⁴ The Perfect does not occur. *Friātus*, Lucr. i. 886. Plin. xii. 13.—⁵ The Perfect is not in existence. *Fūriātus*, Virg. *Æn.* ii. 407.—⁶ The Perfect does not occur in any classical author.—⁷ *Hiātis*, Sall. *Fragm.* ap. Non. iv. 228. *Hiandus*, Pers. v. 3.—⁸ The Perfect seems not to occur. *Inēbriātus*, Plin. viii. 12.—⁹ *Intiāri*, dep. to begin, Firmic. ii. 12. *Intiāvi*, Plin. xxx. 2. *Intiātus*, Cic. *Tusc.* i. 18. *Initiantes*, i. e. qui initiantur, Vitruv. vii. Præf. No other Participle.—¹⁰ *Lāniāvi*, Ovid. Met. iv. 104. *Lāniātus*, Met. vii. 349. *Lāniandus*, Liv. ix. 1.—¹¹ *Luxūriāri*, dep. Plin. xvi. 25. Colum. de Arb. c. 11. *Luxūriāvi*, Liv. iii. 33. *Luxūriātus*, Stat. Theb. ii. 676. Ovid. *Trist.* v. i. 44.—¹² *Mēridiāri*, dep. Cels. i. 2. The Perfect is not in use. *Mēridiātus*, Catull. xxxii. 3.—¹³ The Perfect does not occur. *Miniātus*, Cic. Att. xv. 14. *Mtiandus*, Plin. xxxv. 12.—¹⁴ *Nuntiāvi*, Curt. v. 12. 14. *Nuntiātus*, Cæs. B. G. ii. 28. *Nuntiātum*, Ter. *Phorm.* v. 7. 13. Sall. *Jug.* c. 108. *Nuntiāturus*, Curt. iv. 10. 27.—¹⁵ *Piāvi*, Propert. iii. 17. 18. *Piātus*, Ovid. *Her. Ep.* xix. 193. *Piandus*, Ovid. Met. viiii. 483. Propert. iv. 9. 25.—¹⁶ The Perfect seems not to exist. *Prōptiātus*, Tacit. *Ann.* xv. 44. *Prōptiandus*, Gell. vii. 3. 9.—¹⁷ *Rādiāvi*, Stat. *Achil.* ii. 187. *Rādiātus*, shining, passim; *Rādiātus*, illuminated, Lucan. vii. 214.—¹⁸ *Rēphūdiāvi*, Sueton. *Claud.* c. 26. *Rēphūdiāturus*, Sueton. *Tib.* c. 35. *Rēphūdiandus*, Cic. *Off.* i. 25. The Participle in NS does not occur.—¹⁹ *Rētālio* has no Perfect.—²⁰ *Sātiāvi*, Plin. v. 9.—²¹ *Sauciāvi*, Cic. Att. xiv. ult. *Sauciandus*, Colum. iv. 24.—²² *Sōciāvi*, Sil. i. 76. *Sōciandus*, Hor. *iv. Od.* 9. 4.—²³ *Somniāvi*, Cic. de *Divin.* ii. 65. *Somniātus*, depon. Petron. *Frag. Tragur.* c. 74.—²⁴ *Spōliāvi*, Cic. *Verr.* ii. 5. *Spōliandus*, Lucan. v. 305.—²⁵ The Perfect cannot be found.—²⁶ *Succentūriātus*, Ter. *Phorm.* i. 4. 53. The Perfect does not occur.—²⁷ *Triphūdio* has no Perfect. Fortunat. viii. 4. 4. makes the first syllable of this Verb long; 'Creditor et sacro tripudiare gradu.'—²⁸ *Vāriāvi*, Virg. *Georg.* i. 441.—²⁹ The Perfect does not occur. The Participle in NS only is found in the classics, Colum. xviii. 31. *Vindemiātus*, *τερπυρηνέος*, Gloss. Gr. Lat.—³⁰ *Vitiāvi*, Ovid. Met. xv. 626. *Vitiandus*, Sueton.

VI. Thirteen Deponents of the First Conjugation end in -IOR :

Auxilior, ¹	assist.	*Glōrior,	boast.	Prælior,	fight in battle.
Cālumnior, ²	accuse false-	Inflior,	deny.	Præmior, ⁶	make prizes.
	ly, calumniate.	*Injūrior, ⁴	injure, Spātor,		walk abroad.
*Diglādiōr, ³	fence.	Insidiōr,	lay wait.	Suāviōr, ⁷	kiss.
Fērior,	keep holiday.	Nēgōtiōr, ⁵	r. traffic.		

SECOND CONJUGATION.

I. Verbs of the Second Conjugation end in -EO, and change -EO into -ES long in the second Person Present-imperfect; into -UI in the Present-perfect; into -ERE long in the Infinitive; and into -ITUS in the Perfect Participle Passive; as,

MŌNEO,⁸ mōnēs, mōnuī, mōnēre, mōnitus, r. d. *advise*.
—So

Admōneo,⁹ r. d. *admon*. *Arceo,¹⁰ d. *tie hard*, Hābeo,¹³ r. d. *have*.
ish. drive away. Adhībeo,¹⁴ r. d. *admit*,
Commōneo, warn. Coērcēo,¹¹ d. *restrain*. *use*.
Præmōneo, forewarn. Exerceo,¹² d. *exercise*. Cōhībeo,¹⁵ d. *restrain*.

Aug. c. 71.—Obs. The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS of *Brēvio*, *Centūrio*, *Dēcūrio*, *Effigio*, *Emācio*, *Fascio*, *Frio*, *Fūrio*, *Inēbrio*, *Strio*, and *Succentūrio*; and those in NS and RUS of *Amplio*, *Bāsio*, *Lānio*, *Mīnio*, and *Pio*, do not occur. *Ascio*, *Cūlōmīdio*, *Exadānio*, *Mēridio*, *Rē-tālio*, *Triplūdio*, have no Participles.

¹ *Auxilior*, *Fērior*, *Glōrior*, *Inflior*, *Insidiōr*, *Prælior*, *Spātor*, have been given already in List II.—² *Cālumniātus*, pass. *συκοφαντεῖται*, Staverius ap. Prisc. VIII. p. 793. *Cālumniātus*, Cic. Fam. IX. 7.—³ The Participles of *Diglādiōr* do not occur.—⁴ *Injuriātus*, Tertull. adv. Gnost. 6. The other Participles do not occur.—⁵ The Participle in NS and RUS only are found: *Nēgōtiāns*, Sueton. Aug. c. 42. Petron. c. 101. *Nēgōtiātūrus*, Senec. Epist. 119.—⁶ *Præmior* has no Participle.—⁷ *Suāviem* and *suāries*, Pompon. ap. Non. VII. 49. *Suāviātus*, Catull. XLVI. 12. Apul. Met. IV. p. 156. 'De matre *suācianda*,' Cic. in Brut. c. 14. The other Participles do not occur.—⁸ *Mōnitūrus*, Propert. I. 15. 41. *Mōnendus*, Plant. Pseud. IV. 1. 11.—⁹ *Admōnitūrus*, Ovid. Her. Epist. X. 42. *Admōnendus*, Plin. N. H. XVII. 3.—¹⁰ *Arcendus*, Cic. Off. I. 24.—¹¹ *Coērcendus*, Cels. III. 18.—¹² *Exercendus*, Cic. de Orat. I. 157.—¹³ *Hābitūrus*, Cic. Philip. III. 27. *Hābendus*, Ovid. Trist. V. 9. 12.—¹⁴ *Adhībētūrus*, Curt. VI. 11. 17. *Adhībendus*, Auson. Ep. X. 1.—¹⁵ *Cōhībendus*, Cels. VIII. 4. *Cōhībessit*, for *cōhībuerit*, Lucr. III. 445.

Inhībeo, ¹ d.	hinder. Commēreo, ²	deserve Absterreo, ¹³	deter.
Exhībeo, ² r. d.	show.	well or ill. Conterreo, ¹³	affright.
*Perhībeo, ³ d.	report. Dēmēreo, ³ d.	earn. Dēterreo, ¹⁴ d.	deter.
Prōhībeo, ⁴ r. d.	hinder. Emēreo,	merit. Exterreo,	scare.
Posthābeo,	postpone. *Permēreo,	serve in Perterreo,	frighten.
Prābeo, ⁵ r. d.	afford.	war. Tāceo, ¹⁵ r. d.	be silent,
Dēbeo, ⁶ r. d.	owe. Prōmēreo, ¹⁰	deserve.	conceal.
Mēreo, ⁷ r.	deserve. Terreo, ¹¹ d.	terrify.	

II. Neuter Verbs of the Second Conjugation generally make -UI, and have no Perfect Participle :

*Aceo, ¹⁶	be sour. *Candeo, ¹⁹	be white. Clāreo, ²²	be bright, re-
*Areo, ¹⁷	be dry.	hot.	nowned.
*Cāleo, ¹⁸ r.	be warm. *Cāneo, ²⁰	be hoary. Dōleo, ²³ r. d.	grieve.
	hot. *Cāreo, ²¹ r.	want. Ēgeo, ²⁴ r.	want.

¹ *Inhībendus*, Sen.—² *Exhībētūrus*, Petron. c. 15. Cic. Acad. i. 18. *Exhībendus*, Plin. Epist. v. 19. 3.—³ *Perhībendus*, Cic. Fam. v. 12. The Perfect Participle, and the Participles in NS and RUS do not occur.—⁴ *Prōhībētūrus*, Liv. xxxi. 25. *Prōhībendus*, Cic. Off. i. 25. *Prōhībesso*, is, it, ἀρχαῖος for *prōhībēam*, or *prōhībēzēm*, Cato R. R. c. 141. Plaut. Pseud. i. 1. 11. Cic. Leg. iii. 3.—⁵ *Prābētūrus*, Liv. iii. 46. *Prābendus*, Cic. Off. i. 41.—⁶ *Dēbētūrus*, Curt. ix. 2. 29. *Debendus*, Alcim. Avit. ad Sor. vs. 150. *Debitū iri*, for *debitū iri*, ap. Ulp. xii. 1. 10. et Scævola. ibid. xii. 1. 38.—⁷ *Mērītūrus*, Cic. Acad. i. 7. Liv. ii. 38.—⁸ *Commērītus*, pass. Plaut. Trin. i. 1. 4. *Commērītus*, having deserved, comes from the Deponent *Commērēor*.—⁹ *Dēmērendus*, Colum. i. 4. The Participles in NS and RUS do not occur.—¹⁰ *Prōmērītus*, pass. Plaut. Men. v. 6. 23. *Prōmērītus*, having deserved, from *Prōmēreo*, Virg. Ēn. iv. 333. Ovid. ex Pont. ii. 3. 96. ' *Prōmērendi* amoris stūdiūm,' Sueton. Calig. c. 3.—¹¹ *Terrendus*, Aul. Gell. i. 11. 6.—¹² *Absterētus*, Liv. v. 41.—¹³ *Conterētus*, Virg. Ēn. iii. 507.—¹⁴ *Dēterrendus*, Hirt. B. G. viii. 44.—¹⁵ *Tācētus*, concealed, Virg. Ēn. iv. 67. *Tācētūrus*, Cic. Verr. ii. 9. *Tācendus*, Hor. i. Ep. 7. 72.—Obs. The Participles in NS, RUS, and DUS, of *Commōneo*, *Posthābeo*, *Commēreo*, *Emēreo*, *Absterreo*, *Conterreo*, *Exterreo*, *Perterreo*, do not occur in the classics. *Permēreo* has no Participle.—¹⁶ *Acui*, Ulpian. Dig. xviii. 1. 9.—¹⁷ *Arui*, Prudent. Hamart. 475. contra Symm. ii. 926. *Adārūrūi*, Cato R. R. c. 98.—¹⁸ *Cālui*, Stat. Theb. iv. 356. *Cālūtūrus*, Ovid. Met. xiii. 590.—¹⁹ *Candui*, Ovid. Met. i. 119.—²⁰ *Cānui*, Ovid. Fast. iii. 880. *Cānēret*, Propert. ii. (14. 7.) 18. 5.—²¹ *Cārui*, Plaut. Curc. i. 1. 17. *Carītūrus*, Ovid. Met. xiv. 132.—²² *Clārui*, Sueton. Ner. c. 1. Claud. Rapt. Pros. i. 229.—²³ *Dōlui*, Virg. Ēn. i. 673. *Dōlūtus est*, for *dōlūt*, Inscr. ap. Grut. p. 793. *Dōleātur*, for *dōleat*, ibid. p. 676. *Dōlāri*, Stat. ii. Sylv. 6. 97. *Dōlūtūrus*, Liv. xxxix. 43. *Dōlendus*, Ovid. Heroid. Ep. v. 8.—²⁴ *Ēgui*, Cic. in Brut. c. 67. *Ēgūtūrus*, Tertul. adv. Marc. c. 24. ubi al. *Ēgtūrus*. See Sciop. on the passage.

*Emineo, ¹	be raised	*Liceo, ²	be put to sale,	*Päteo, ¹⁵	be open.
	above.		be valued.	*Percalleo, ¹⁶	be harden-
*Flaccéo, ³	withér.	*Mádeo, ⁹	be wet.		ed, understand well.
*Flóreó, ³	flourish.	*Nígreó, ¹⁰	be black.	*Pláceo, ¹⁷	please.
*Horreo, ⁴ d.	be rough.	*Nlteo, ¹¹	shine.	*Pübeo, ¹⁸	arrive at pu-
	tremble with cold.	*Öléo, ¹²	emit a smell.		berty.
*Jáceo, ⁵ r.	lie.	*Palleo, ¹³	be pale.	*Püteo, ¹⁹	stink.
*Langueo, ⁶ ui,	languish.	*Páreo, ¹⁴ m. r.	appear.	*Pütreo,	be rotten.
*Láteo, ⁷	lie hid.		obey.	*Rígeo, ²⁰	be stiff.

¹ The Perfect of the simple *Mineo* does not occur. *Emñui*, Vell. II. 49. Ammian. XVII. 7.—² *Flaccuit*, Varr. R. R. I. 13. 4. where Geaner reads *Flacuit*. ‘*Flaccente sententia*,’ Mamert. I. 3.—³ *Flörui*, Ovid. Fast. v. 264.—⁴ *Horruí*, Ovid. Fast. II. 502. *Horrendus*, Virg. Æn. IX. 112.—⁵ *Jácuí*, passim. *Jácturus*, Stat. Theb. VII. 777.—⁶ *Langui*, three syll. Lucan. VII. 245. Ovid. Met. VII. 291.—⁷ *Látui*, Virg. Æn. I. 134. et passim.—⁸ *Lícui*, Cic. Att. XII. 23.—⁹ *Máduí*, Ovid. Met. XIII. 389.—¹⁰ *Nýgrui*, Colum. XII. 48.—¹¹ *Nýtui*, Tibull. I. 4. 64. Vell. II. 9.—¹² *Ölui*, Hor. I. Ep. 19. 5. Propert. IV. 7. 32. The compounds of *Öleo*, when they signify to smell, make UI: *Áðbleo*, I smell, barn, ui, Varr. et Cass. ap. Prisc. IX. p. 468. ed. Krehl. *Ádul-tus*, Antias ibid. *Áðblendus*, Ovid. Fast. III. 803. *Öðbleo*, smell, ui, Plant. Men. II. 2. 38. Most. I. 1. 38. Sueton. Calig. c. 23. *Réððleo*, smell strongly, ui; *Réððluérat*, had got a scent, Capitolin. in Gordian. c. 11. *Súððleo*, smell a little, ui; but of this I have no classical proof: *Subólæi*, certainly does not exist. *Perolesse*, to have smelt strongly, is cited from Lucil. by Prisc. IX. p. 872. Putsch. In the signification, to grow, grow out of use, fade, &c. they make EVI: *Aboleo*, I efface, *evi*, Gell. XX. 1. Prisc. I. l. *Abolitus*, Tacit. Ann. II. 49. *Aboliturus*, Sueton. Calig. c. 34. *Abolendus*, Sueton. Domit. c. 23. *Adolesco*, I grow up, *evi*, Sall. Cat. c. 55. Jug. c. 2. *Adolesse*, Ovid. Her. Epist. VI. 11. *Exoleo* occurs only in Prisc. I. l. *Exolesco*, I fade, *evi*, Plin. XXIX. 1. XXXIV. 2. Tacit. Ann. VI. 25. Liv. II. 52. &c. *Exólætus*, Cic. pro Mil. c. 21. *Obsoleo*, or *Obsolesco*, I grow out of use, *evi*, Cic. Manil. c. 17. Id. de Inv. I. 26. Of the latter passage there is a various reading, *obsoluerunt*; but all the best Mss. and edd. have *obsoluerunt*. *Obsole-tus*, Cic. Verr. III. 21. et passim. *Inolesco*, I grow upon, implant, *evi*, Gell. V. 21. XII. 5. Grat. c. 36. *Inolescendus*, Gell. XII. 1. The Perfects *Abólui*, *Adólui*, I have grown up, *Adólævi*, I have burned. *Exólui*, *Ínólui*, do not occur in the entire body of classical Latinity. Priscian, IX. p. 872. gives *Áðólui*, but without authority.—¹³ *Pállui*, Propert. IV. 9. 28. et passim.—¹⁴ *Páruí*, Mart. XII. 29. Cic. Nat. Deor. II. 7. *Pár-turus*, Justin. I. 2. *Pár-tum*, Symmach. X. 36. Ulp. XL. 4. 12.—¹⁵ *Pátui*, Ovid. Met. II. 768.—¹⁶ *Percallui*, Cic. Milon. c. 28. The Perfect of the simple *Calleo* does not occur.—¹⁷ *Plácuí*, Ovid. Trist. IV. 8. 7.—¹⁸ *Púbui*, Ulp. Dig. XXXVII. 10. 3.—¹⁹ *Pütuit*, Hor. II. Sat. 4. 66. So the Mss. of Cruquius, Torrentius, Bentley, three of the Harleian Mss. in the British Museum, and most of the modern edd. *Pütruit*, one of the Harleian Mss. with the edd. Mediol. 1477, Florent. 1482, and some others.—²⁰ *Rýgui*, Ovid. Met. IV. 554.

*Rūbeo, ¹	be red.	*Stūpeo, ⁴	be amazed.	*Tūmeo ⁹	swell.
*Sordeo, ²	be filthy.	*Tēpeo, ⁵	be warm.	*Vāleo, ⁸ r.	be able.
*Squāleo, ³	be foul.	*Torpeo, ⁷	be torpid.	*Vigeo, ¹⁰	be strong.
*Stūdeo, ⁴	study.		numb.	*Vireo, ¹¹	be green.

To these add the Actives *Tīmeo*,¹² *ui, ēre, endus*, fear; and *Nūceo*,¹³ *ui, ēre, nūctum, nūctūrus*, hurt. Also *Sīleo*,¹⁴ *ui, ēre, sīlendus*, keep silent, conceal.

EXCEPTIONS.

III. Verbs in -BEO and -CEO :

JŪBEO, jussi, ¹⁵ jūbēre, jussus, jussūrus,	order.
*SORBEO, ¹⁶ sorbui, sorbēre, —,	sup.
DŌCEO, ¹⁷ dōcui, dōcēre, doctus, dōcendus,	teach.
MISCOEO, ¹⁸ miscui, miscēre, mistus or mixtus, r. d.	mix.
MULCEO, ¹⁹ mulsi, mulcēre, mulsus, mulcendus,	sooth.

¹ *Rūbui*, Ovid. Met. XII. 19.—² *Sordui*, Alcim. Avit. III. 393.—³ *Squā-*
lui, Panlin. Nolan. xv. 97.—⁴ *Stūdui*, Cic. de Fin. I. 8.—⁵ *Stūpui*,
 Val. Flac. v. 603.—⁶ *Tēpui*, Mart. VI. 59.—⁷ *Torpui*, Ovid. Her. Ep. x.
 43.—⁸ *Tūmui*, Ovid. Met. III. 72.—⁹ *Vālui*, Tibull. I. 11. 56. *Vāktūrus*,
 Cic. Fam. XIII. 10.—¹⁰ Anciently *Vīgo*, according to Charis. III. p.
 216. Putsch. *Vīgui*, Ovid. Met. xv. 426.—¹¹ *Vīrui*, Flor. I. 22.—
¹² *Tīmui*, Cæs. B. C. III. 27. et passim. *Tīmendus*, Hor. III. Od. 20.
 10.—¹³ *Nūcui*, Cic. Att. XII. 47. et passim. *Noxim*, -is, -it, for *nūcūrim*,
 Lucil. ap. Fest. in 'Tama.' *Nūctum iri*, Cæs. B. G. v. 36. *Nūctūrus*,
 Cic. Off. I. 4. Cæs. B. C. III. 28. &c. *Nūctus*, Vet. Interp. Iren. v.
 7.—¹⁴ *Sīlui*, Senec. Med. 627. *Sīktum est*, August. de Civ. Dei, XVI.
 2. *Sīlendus*, Ovid. ex Pont. III. 1. 148.—¹⁵ Anciently *Jūsi*. See Quin-
 til. I. 7. *Jussūrus*, Lucan. II. 528.—¹⁶ *Sorbui*, Plin. II. 80. XXX. 14.
 Cic. Tusc. II. ap. Diomed. I. p. 363. *Sorpei*, Diomed. ibid. Charis. III.
 init. Prisc. IX. fin. but without authority. *Absorbui*, Plin. IX. 36. Cic.
 Clar. Or. c. 81. *Absorpei*, Lucan. IV. 100. *Exsorbui*, Plin. XXVIII. 2.
 Cic. Har. Resp. c. 27. Phil. II. 29. pro Mur. c. q.—¹⁷ *Dōcendus*, Cic.
 de Or. II. 17.—¹⁸ *Mistus* seems preferable to *Mixtus*; though in the
 ancient Mss. of Virgil and Inscript. ap. Manut. this Participle is
 written with XT, which is approved of by Dausquius. Cellarius and
 Voss. Gram. v. 22. neither condemn nor prefer either. *Mistūrus*,
 Lucan. VII. 814. *Miscendus*, Ovid. Met. XII. 321.—¹⁹ *Mulsi*, Enn. ap.
 Prisc. IX. p. 870. et Diomed. I. p. 363. Putsch. The Participle *Mul-*
sus is used only in the sense of *sweet*, as in Plant. Rud. II. 3. 34., or
mixed with honey, as in Colum. XII. 12. and Plin. XXII. 24., *Mulcendus*,
 Ovid. Met. x. 118. *Permulsui*, Pacuv. ap. Gell. II. 26. Ovid. Fast. IV.
 550. Sil. XIII. 343. *Permulsus*, Cæs. B. G. IV. 6. Auct. ad Heren. III.
 12. Cic. in Frag. ap. Prisc. IX. p. 871. Varr. ibid. Mart. Capell. IX.
 p. 312. Catull. LXIII. 283. *Permultus*, Sall. in Frag. Hist. IV. ap.
 Prisc. I. I. Gell. I. 11., where some read *Permulsus*.

*LŪCEO,¹ luxi, lūcēre, —,

shine.

IV. Verbs in DEO :

ARDEO, ² arsi, ardēre, arsus, arsūrus,	burn.
AUDEO, ³ ausus sum, audēre, ausūrus, audendus,	dare.
GAUDEO, ⁴ gavisus sum, gaudēre, gavīsurus,	rejoice.
MORDEO, ⁵ mōmordi, mordēre, morsus, mordendus,	bite.
*PENDEO, ⁶ pēpendi, pendēre, —,	hang.
PRANDEO, ⁷ prandi, prandēre, pransus, pransūrus,	dine.
RĪDEO, ⁸ risi, ridēre, risus, risum, risūrus, ridendus,	laugh.
*SĒDEO, ⁹ sēdi, sēdēre, —, sessum, sessūrus,	sit.
SPONDEO, ¹⁰ spōpondi, spondēre, sponsus,	promise.
SUĀDEO, ¹¹ suāsī, suādēre, suāsus, suāsūrus, d.	advise.

¹ So the Compounds, *Dilūceo*, dawn; *Elūceo*, shine forth; *Pellūceo*, shine through; *Prālūceo*, shine before, without the Perfect Participle. But *Pollūceo*, I offer in sacrifice, prepare a banquet, consecrate, makes *xi, ctus*.—² *Ardui*, Inscr. ap. Grut. p. 121. *Arduērint*, Inscript. Frater. Arval. n. 43. *Arsus*, in the sense of *tostus*, Plin. Valer. ii. 9. *Arsūrus*, Ovid. Met. ii. 620.—³ *Ausi*, for *ausus sum*, Cato ap. Prisc. ix. p. 868.; hence *Ausim*, for *ausērim*, Liv. in Præf. *Ausint*, Stat. Theb. xi. 126. *Ausērim*, Lactant. de Passion. Domini, vs. 66., where Cellarius reads *ausis*. *Ausus*, Virg. Æn. vi. 624. Tacit. Ann. iii. 67. *Ausūrus*, Ovid. Amor. ii. 18. 4. *Audendus*, Liv. xxxv. 35.—⁴ *Gavisi*, for *gavissus sum*, Liv. in Odyss. ap. Prisc. ix. 868. L. Cass. Hemina ibid. *Gavissūrus*, Terent. Andr. v. 5. fin. *Gaudendus*, pass. Symmach. iii. 29.—

⁵ *Mēmordi ἀρχαῖκως*, Gell. vii. 9. Non. ii. 553. The Compounds do not double the first syllable: *Admordeo*, *admordi*, *admorsus*, &c. Yet *Admēmordi*, Plant. ap. Gell. vii. 9. *Mordendus*, Ovid. ex Pont. xiv. 46.—

⁶ The Participle *Pensus* occurs only in the compound, *Prōpendeo*, Pers. Sat. i. 57. &c. *Pensūrus* comes from *Pendo*, -is, of the third Conj., which also makes *Pēpendi*.—⁷ Some give this Verb another Perfect, *Pransus sum*. See Liv. xxviii. 14. Gell. ii. 25. Borrich. Cogit. p. 279. *Pransūrus*, Plant. Rud. iv. 2. 32.—⁸ *Rido*, -is, Lucr. iii. 21. Diomed. i. p. 378. *Irridunt*, Brut. ap. Diomed. ibid. *Ridear*, pass. Ovid. ex Ponto, xii. 15. *Ridētur*, Mart. i. 54. Hor. i. Sat. 7. 22. *Risus est*, was laughed at, Val. Max. viii. 8. 1. *Risūrus*, Plant. Casin. v. 1. 4. *Ridendus*, Hor. i. Ep. 1. 9. *Risum*, Cic. Fam. viii. 14. *Irrisum*, Plant. Amph. ii. 1. 40. *Dērisum*, Id. Aul. ii. 2. 46.—⁹ *Sessum*, Cic. Fam. x. 32. *Sessūrus*, Hör. Art. Poet. 154. *Sēdeātur*, impers. Gell. ii. 2.—¹⁰ *Spōpondi*, Liv. ix. 5. et passim; never *Spospondi*. The Compounds do not double the first syllable: *Despondeo*, *despondi*, *desponsus*, Cic. Att. xi. 6. Varr. L. L. v. 7.; yet *Despōpondi*, Plant. Trin. iii. 1. 2. Truc. iv. 3. 51. *Spēpondi ἀρχαῖκως*, Valer. Antias, C. Cæs. et Tull. ap. Gell. vii. 9. *Spondērat*, Tertull. adv. Marc. iv. 5.—¹¹ *Suāsus*, Plant. Aulul. Argum. vs. 6. *Suāsūrus*, Quintil. iii. 8. *Suādendus*, Trajan. ap. Plin. x. 49. *Suāsīt*, trisyll. Auct. Epigr. in Anthol. Lat. Burm. tom. i. p. 33.

TONDEO,¹ tōtondi, tondēre, tonsus, *clip.*
VĪDEO,² vīdi, vīdēre, vīsus, vīsum, vīsu, vīsurus, d. *see.*

V. Verbs in GEO :

***ALGEO,**³ alsi, algēre, —, *be cold, shiver with cold.*
AUGEO,⁴ auxi, augēre, auctus, aucturus, *increase.*
FULGEO,⁵ fulsi, fulgēre, —, *shine.*
INDULGEO,⁶ indulsi, indulgēre, indultus, r. d. *indulge.*
LŪGEO,⁷ luxi, lūgēre, —, lūgendus, *mourn.*
MULGEO,⁸ mulsi, mulgēre, —, *milk.*
TERGEO,⁹ tersi, tergēre, tersus, *wipe.*
TURGEO,¹⁰ tursi, turgēre, —, *swell, be angry.*
URGEO,¹¹ ursi, urgēre, —, urgendus, *press.*

¹ The Perfect, though not found in the classics, is acknowledged by all the old Grammarians ; and is confirmed by the Compound *Dētōndērat* in Varr. ap. Prisc. ix. p. 868., and *Dēque tōtondit* in Enn. ibid., though *Dētōndeo* generally makes *Dētōndi* ; see, Colum. vii. 4. ; and so the other compounds, without doubling the syllable *to*.—² *Vīsum*, Cic. Verr. iv. 17. *Vīsu*, Juv. xiv. 43. *Vīsurus*, Virg. Georg. ii. 68. *Ēn. v. 107. Vīdendus*, Terent. Heant. iv. 3. 11. We use the tense *Vīdēris*, -it, -int, imperatively, when we disclaim the care of any thing, and leave it entirely to others. *Viderint alii*, let others look to it ; for it is no concern of mine. The passive *Vīdeor* is often used in a neuter sense, *I seem, I appear* ; and generally with the datives *mihi, tibi, sibi* : *Vīdeor mihi, Vīdēris tibi, &c.*—³ *Alsi*, Hor. Art. Poët. 413. *Alsus*, Cic. Att. iv. 8., as if from *Alsus*.—⁴ *Aucturus*, Liv. i. 7. ‘Ad fruges augendas,’ Lucr. v. 81. *Auxim*, -is, -it, for *augeam*, -as, -at, or *auxērim*, -is, -it, Liv. xxix. 7.—⁵ *Fulceo*, Diomed. i. 369. *Fulgo*, Prisc. viii. p. 838. ix. 866. *Fulgit*, Lucr. vi. 159. Lucil. et Pompon. ap. Non. x. 12. *Fulgēre*, Virg. *Ēn. vi. 827. Val. Flac. viii. 284. Lucr. v. 1094. Pacuv. Acc. Lucil. ap. Non. ibid.*—⁶ *Indultus*, Ovid. de Nuce, 39. *Indulturus*, Ulpian. i. §. *de his autem D. de sap. Indulgendus*, Ulpian. iv. 3. 9.—⁷ *Luxti*, for *luxisti*, Catull. lxv. 21. *Lūgendus*, Ovid. Trist. iv. 3. 39. *Lūgētur*, imperis. Catull. xxxix.—⁸ *Mulsi*, Virg. Georg. iii. 400. Plin. x. 40. Lucr. iv. 1202. ‘*Mulxi*, differentiae causa, quidam protulerunt, quia *Mulceo* quoque *Mulsi* facit.’ Prisc. ix. p. 870. Neither *Mulxi* nor *Mulctus* occur in the classics.—⁹ *Tergunt*, Cic. Parad. v. 2. *Terguntur*, Varr. L. L. v. 8. *Tersisti*, for *tersisti*, Catull. lxv. 30. ‘*Tergendus* mensis utilis,’ Mart. xiv. 144. The Participles in NS and RUS do not occur.—¹⁰ *Tursērat*, Enn. ap. Prisc. ix. p. 870. *Turgo* and *Turgit* occur in the ancient Glossaries.—¹¹ Some write *Urgueo*, contrary to the opinion of Longus, Papir., Cassiodor., Bede, Dausq. ; but Pierius on Virg. *Ēn. v. 202.*, Barth., Heins., Cort., Drakenb. and Ondend. seem to prefer it, from its more frequent occurrence in Mss. *Ursi*, Cic. ad Q. Fr. iii. 9. cf. Asin. Poll. ad Cic. Fam. x. 32. *Urgendus*, Quintil. xi. 3.

VI. Verbs in -IEO and -LEO :

CIEO, ¹ [cīvi,] ciēre, cītus,	<i>stir up.</i>
COMPLEO, ² complēvi, complēre, complētus,	<i>fill.</i>
DĒLEO, ³ dēlēvi, dēlēre, dēlētus, dēlendus,	<i>blot out.</i>
FLEO, ⁴ flēvi, flēre, flētus, flētūrus, flendus,	<i>weep.</i>
SŌLEO, ⁵ sōlītus sum or sōlui, sōlēre,	<i>be accustomed.</i>

VII. Verbs in -NEO, -QUEO, -REO, -SEO :

CENSEO, ⁶ censui, censēre, census, censendus, <i>think, judge.</i>
*HÆREO, ⁷ hæsi, hærēre, —, hæsurus, <i>stick, hesitate.</i>
*MANEO, ⁸ mansi, mănēre, —, mansum, mansūrus, <i>stay.</i>
NEO, ⁹ nēvi, nēre, nētus, <i>spin.</i>
SENEO, ¹⁰ sēnui, sēnēre, senectus, <i>grow old.</i>
TĒNEO, ¹¹ tēnui, tēnēre, tentus, tentūrus, tēnendus, <i>hold.</i>

¹ *Cīvi* properly belongs to *Cio* of the Fourth Conj., which see in List I. The Perfect *Cīi*, mentioned by Charis. III. init. takes place only in the Compounds. *Cītus*, Cels. II. 3. *Concītus*, Ovid. Art. Am. I. 312. *Excītus*, Virg. Æn. IV. 301.—² Of the simple Verb we find only *Plentur*, and that ap. Paul. ex Festo. *Complērunt*, for *complēvērunt*, Cæs. B. G. VII. 27. cf. Cic. pro Cluent. c. 34. Verr. VI. 55. Virg. Æn. VII. 712. Hor. Epod. VI. 9. 'Ad fossas complendus,' Hirt. B. H. c. 16.—³ *Dēlendus*, Cic. pro Leg. Manil. c. 7.—⁴ *Flesse*, for *flēvisse*, Plin. IX. 55. cf. Stat. II. Sylv. I. 146. Ovid. Heroid. Ep. V. 43. 45. Virg. Georg. IV. 461. *Flētus*, Virg. Æn. VI. 481. *Flētūrus*, Hor. Epod. V. 74. *Flendus*, Ovid. Trist. III. 11. 37.—⁵ *Soluērat*, Sallust. in Fragm. ap. Prisc. IX. p. 372. *Solvērunt*, Cœl. Antipater ap. Non. X. 35. et sic Cato et Enn. ap. Varr. L. L. VIII. 61. *Sōlītus sum*, Cic. de Orat. I. 30. et passim. *Sōlens*, Plaut. Amph. I. 1. 43.—⁶ *Census*, Liv. III. 3. IX. 19. XII. 8. XLV. 15. *Rēcensus*, Sueton. Vesp. c. 9. Tertul. adv. Marc. IV. 5. *Censitus*, Cod. Justin. passim, Monum. Ancyr. tab. II. ap. Grut. p. 230. ; hence *Rēcensitus*, Sueton. Jul. c. 41. 7. Claud. in Eutrop. II. 60. Prudent. Apoth. 1069. *Censendus*, Ovid. Am. II. 15. 2. Cic. Parad. VI. 2.—⁷ *Hæsus*, Diomed. I. p. 363. Putsch., but without authority. *Hæsurus*, Ovid. Trist. III. 4. 36.—⁸ *Mansti*, for *mansisti*, Lucil. ap. Gell. XVIII. 8. *Mansum*, Terent. Heaut. I. 2. 26. cf. Vet. Lap. ap. Gud. p. 358. n. 7. et in Mus. Veron. p. 108. n. 2. *Mansūrus*, Virg. Æn. III. 85. *Manenda*, Lucr. III. 1088., where some read *manendo*.—⁹ *Nēvit*, Ovid. Fast. II. 771. *Nesse*, Claud. in Eutrop. I. 274. *Nētus*, Alcim. Avit. VI. 36. Paulin. Nolan. XXII. 106. Ulpian. Dig. XXXII. 68. Mart. Capell. II. p. 28.—¹⁰ *Sēnui*, Sueton. Aug. c. 2. Plin. II. 46. *Senectūs*, Lucr. V. 884. 894. Sall. in Orat. Cottæ ad pop. Plaut. Trin. I. 2. 5. Prisc. IX. p. 869. 'The author of the Elegies, attributed to Corn. Gallus, I. 246., shortens the ultimate of the Substantive: 'Continuos gemitus ægra senectūs habet.'—¹¹ *Tēnui*, Virg. Georg. IV. 483. et passim. *Tēnivi*, Charis. III. p. 220. Diomed. I. p. 363. 369. *Tēnivi*, Festus in 'Purime.'

TORQUEO,¹ *torsi, torquēre, tortus, torquendus, whirl.*
TORREO,² *torrui, torrēre, tostus, roast.*

VIII. Verbs in -VEO :

CAVEO,³ *cāvi, cāvēre, cautus, cautum, d. beware of.*
***CONNIVEO,**⁴ *connīvi, connīvēre, —, wink at.*
***FAVEO,**⁵ *fāvi, fāvēre, —, fautūrus, favour.*
***FERVEO,**⁶ *ferbui, fervēre, —, boil, be hot.*
FŌVEO,⁷ *fōvi, fōvēre, fōtus, fōvendus, cherish.*
MŌVEO,⁸ *mōvi, mōvēre, mōtus, mōtūrus, mōvendus, move.*

Tēttnērim, -is -it, Accius et Pacuv. ap. Non. ii. 838. Tēttnisse, Pacuv. ibid. Tentus, held, Ammian. xvi. 12. xxix. 5. Ulpian. Dig. xxiv. 3. 22. Tentūrus, Claud. de Torp. 19. Tēnendus, Ovid. Fast. ii. 102.

¹ *Tortus, Virg. Æn. iv. 575. So Contorqueo, -si, -tus, whirl about; Detorqueo, -si, -tus, turn aside; but the Participle Dētorsus is used by Cato ap. Prisc. ix. p. 871., and the Supine Torsum is given by Prisc. ibid., but without authority. Torquendus, Liv. xxiv. 5. Ulpian. Dig. ii. 1. 7.*

—² *Torrui, Ovid. ex Pont. ii. 9. 44. Tortus, Cic. Tusc. iii. 19. et passim.*

—³ *Cāvi, Ter. Eun. iv. 7. 12. Cic. in Pison. c. 12. et passim. Cautus, ἀσφαλισθῆναι, legally secured, Hor. ii. Ep. i. 108.; avoided, Plant. Trin. ii. 4. 14.; defended, Mart. ii. 1. Lucan. iv. 409. cf. Cic. Agr. i. 4. Att. v. 6. Verr. iv. 60. Plin. xvi. 5. Cautus is a contraction of Cāvētus, which occurs in Fragm. Leg. Thor. Agr. ap. Goes. p. 330. It is more frequently used in an active sense, ἐδλαβῆς, cautious, circumspect. Cautum, Liv. ii. Cāvendus, Propert. iii. 14. 24. Cic. Or. ii. 195. Lucil. ap. Non. v. 62. Cāvērem, for cāvērem, Tibull. i. 4. 67., where Broukhuss. reads cāvērem: cf. Serv. ad Æn. iv. 409.; hence Cāvē, Hor. ii. Sat. 3. 87. et 177. ii. Sat. 5. 76. Ovid. Propert. &c.—⁴ *Connivi, Cassius ap. Prisc. ix. 866. Plaut. Men. iv. 3. 12. ap. Voss. An. iii. 24. Apul. ap. Sciopp. Susp. iv. 4. v. 1. 'Dum ego connixi somno,' Turpil. ap. Prisc. i. c.; but this seems to come from Connivo, -is, of the third Conj. Connivēre, Calvus ap. Prisc. ibid. At all events Connivi is more certain, and more consonant with analogy.—⁵ *Fāvi, Cic. pro Planc. c. 8. 'Hinc Romæ ita fautum est, ut,' &c. Spartian. in Pescen. c. 2. Fautūrus, Cic. pro Planc. c. 1.—⁶ *Ferbui, Pallad. in Jan. 20. Stat. iv. Sylv. 6. 15. Deferbui, Cato R. R. c. 96. Gell. xvii. 8. xix. 1. Conferbui, Cels. viii. 10. 7. Hor. i. Sat. 2. 71. Fervērit, Cato R. R. c. 157., where some Mss. have ferbuerit. 'Fervit aqua, et fervet; fervit nunc, fervet ad annum,' Lucil. ap. Quintil. i. 6. et ap. Non. x. 1., on which line Barthius Adv. lvi. 9. is ridiculous. Fervat Pompon. et Accius ap. Non. x. 3. Fervēre, Virg. Georg. i. 455.—⁷ *Fōvi, Virg. Æn. xii. 420. Fōtus, Virg. Æn. i. 699. Fōvendus, Colum. vi. 12.—⁸ *Mōtūrus, Liv. xxv. 27. Mōvendus, Virg. Georg. ii. 418. Mōtis, for mōvistis, Mart. iii. 67. Mōrunt, for mōvērunt, Sil. xiv. 141.******

***PAVĒO**,¹ *pāvi, pāvĕre, —, pāvendus*, *fear.*
VŌVEO,² *vōvi, vōvēre, vōtus*, *vow.*

IX. The Perfects of the following Verbs are doubtful :

* Dīrībeo , ³ <i>ui</i> , <i>count over, distribute.</i>	* Frondeo , ⁶ <i>ui</i> , <i>bear leaves.</i>
Frendeo , ⁴ <i>ui</i> , <i>fressus or frēsus</i> , <i>Splendeo,⁷ <i>ui</i>, <i>shine.</i></i>	Strideo , ⁸ <i>ui</i> , <i>hiss, creak.</i>
* Frigeo , ⁵ <i>frixi</i> , <i>gnash.</i>	Vieo , ⁹ <i>viēvi, viētus</i> , <i>bind with twigs, hoop.</i>
	<i>be cold.</i>

Marceo, I fade, is said to have *Marcui*, which does not occur in the classics ; but is confirmed by the compound *Emarcesco*, *emarcui*, fade away, Plin. xv. 29.

X. These Verbs have neither Perfects nor Perfect Participles :

* Albeo , ¹⁰ <i>be white.</i>	* Flāveo , <i>be yellow.</i>	* Liveo , <i>be black and blue.</i>
* Āveo , <i>covet.</i>	* Œæteo , <i>stink.</i>	
* Calveo , ¹¹ <i>be bald.</i>	* Glābreo , ¹⁴ <i>be bare.</i>	* Māceo , <i>be lean.</i>
* Cēveo , ¹² <i>fawn as a dog.</i>	* Hēbeo , <i>be dull.</i>	* Mæreo , ¹⁵ <i>grieve.</i>
* Clueo , <i>be famous.</i>	* Hūmeo , <i>be moist.</i>	* Mūceo , ¹⁶ <i>be mouldy.</i>
	<i>exist, be.</i>	* Lacteo , <i>suck milk.</i>
* Denseo , ¹³ <i>thicken.</i>	* Lenteo , <i>be slow.</i>	* Polleo , <i>be powerful.</i>

¹ *Pāvi*, Petron. Sat. c. 139. Diomed. i. p. 369. *Expāvi*, Hor. i. Od. 37. 23. *Pāvendus*, Plin. viii. 23.—² *Votus*, Cic. de Nat. Deor. iii. 17.—³ *Dīrībui* is found in dictionaries only.—⁴ *Frendui*, Bibl. Vulgat. Psalm. xxxiv. 16. *Frendi*, Lowe Gramm. p. 14. *Fressus*, Cels. v. 18. 21. *Frēsus*, Colum. vi. 3. ii. 11.—⁵ *Frixi*, Diomed. i. p. 369. Prisc. ix. p. 870. ; also *Perfrigesco* makes *perfrixi*, Cels. i. 3. Mart. iii. 18., and *Rēfrigesco*, *rēfrixi*, Cic. Att. i. 1.—⁶ *Frondui*, Prisc. ix. p. 768.—⁷ *Splendui*, Charis. iii. p. 216. Diomed. i. p. 363. Prisc. ix. p. 868. Augustin. Conf. x. 27.—⁸ *Stridui*, Prisc. viii. p. 817. Prob. in Cathol. p. 1480. *Stridēre*, Hor. ii. Sat. 8. 78. Vid. Heins. et Burmann. ad Ovid. Met. ix. 171. 'rostrisque *stridentibus*,' in some Mss. and edd. of Virg. Æn. v. 143. viii. 690.—⁹ *Viēvi* Grammatici. *Viētus*, *ἀδερὸς, μαλακὸς, weak, flaccid*, is used as a mere adjective. *Vietis* in Hor. Epod. xii. 7. is considered by some as an Anapest ; it would be more correct to make it a Spondee by Synæresis.—¹⁰ *Albui* Grammatici.—¹¹ *Culvi* occurs only in dictionaries.—¹² *Cēvi*, Valer. Prob. in Cathol. p. 1482. *Cēvo*, *cēvis, cēvi*, Idem ibid. p. 1484.—¹³ *Denseo, densi*, Charis. iii. p. 233. See Heinsius on Ovid. Fast. iii. 820.—¹⁴ Of this Verb *Glābrentibus* only occurs, and that in Colum. ii. 9. 8. ed. Gesn., where Schneider and others read *cālentibus*.—¹⁵ 'Mæruī debuit facere, sed in usu non est.' Prisc. viii. p. 817. Some give this Verb *Mæstus sum* as a Perfect, which does not differ in signification from *Mæreo*, since *Mæstus* is a mere adjective.—¹⁶ *Mūcui* is found in dictionaries only.—¹⁷ This Verb occurs only in Petron. c. 109. p. 503. ed. Burm. 'Areæque attitit *ritet*,' &c. where others read *ridet*.

*Rēnideo,	glitter.	*Oveo,*	be moist.
*Scāteo,	overflow.	*Vēgeo,	be strong.

DEPONENTS.

POLLICEOR, ⁴ -ēris or -ēre, -ēri, -ītus,	promise.
Fāteor, ⁵ fassus, r. d.	confess.
Confiteor, ⁶ confessus, d.	acknowledge.
*Diffiteor, ———,	deny.
Prōfiteor, ⁷ professus, d.	declare.
Liceor, ⁸ licītus,	bid a price.
*Mēdeor, ⁹ ———, d.	cure.
Misereor, ¹⁰ misēritus or misertus,	pity.
Reor, ¹¹ rātus,	think.
Tueor, ¹² tūtus, d.	see, protect.
Vēreor, vēritus, ¹³ d.	fear.

¹ *Rēniduit*, ἐπειλάσας, Gloss. Vett.—² *Præteritum Scātui analogia defenditur, ut Pātui, Lātui,* &c. Facciolat.—³ Of this Verb the Participle *Ovens* only occurs in the classics, Sil. II. 469. VII. 651. VIII. 227. Petron. Sat. c. 115. Stat. III. Sylv. I. 144.—⁴ *Pollīctus*, having promised, Cæs. B. G. II. 4. *Pollīctus*, pass. promised, Vell. II. 111. Ovid. Fast. III. 366. *Pollīceor*, pass. Ulpian. XIV. 1. 1. Prisc. VIII. p. 792. *Pollīcēs*, act. Varr. ap. Non. VII. 25.—⁵ *Fassus*, Plant. Truc. IV. 3. 10. et passim. *Fassurus*, Ovid. Amor. III. 10. 24. *Fātendus*, Id. Trist. I. 9. 16. II. 315. *Fāteatur*, pass. Cic. Agr. II. 22. But see Ernesti.—⁶ *Confessus*, ὁμολογήσας, Plant. Capt. II. 3. 52. et passim. *Confessus*, pass. confessed, manifest, Cic. Verr. V. 56. Quintil. VIII. 3. XII. 1. Plin. VII. 49. x. 49. &c. *Confiteatur*, pass. Ulpian. Dig. XLII. 1. 15. *Confitendus*, Cic. Verr. IV. 60.—⁷ *Prōfessus*, Cic. Tusc. II. 4. et passim. *Prōfessus*, pass. Ovid. Amor. III. 14. 6. Stat. Sylv. I. 2. 24. &c. *Prōfiteendus*, Cic. de Orat. c. 10. Ovid. Heroid. Ep. XXI. 129. *Prōfiteāmino*, for *prōfiteatur*, Vet. Tab. æn. ap. Murator. p. 582.—⁸ *Licītus*, Cic. Verr. V. 11. v. 33. Paul. Dig. x. 2. 29.—⁹ *Mēdeor* has no Perfect; but in its stead *Mēdicātus* from *Mēdicor*, I heal, is used. See Diomed. I. p. 376. *Mēdendus*, Stat. Theb. III. 388. *Mēdendo*, pass. Virg. Æn. XII. 46. 'Ut huic vitio mēdeatur,' that this fault may be obviated, Vitruv. VI. 11.—¹⁰ 'Ipse sui misēret,' Lucr. III. 895. cf. Enn. ap. Non. VII. 58. et ap. Prisc. VIII. p. 824. *Misēritus*, Gell. XX. 6. Phædr. III. 2. 4. *Misertus*, Justin. XV. 3. cf. Liv. XXVII. 33. et 34. *Misērier*, for *misēreri*, Lucr. V. 1022. *Misereatur*, pass. Cic. Inv. I. 30.—¹¹ Of this Verb the following forms only are found in the classics: *Reor*, Hor. II. Ep. I. 69. *Rēris*, Virg. Æn. VI. 96. *Rērin*, for *rēris ne*? Plant. Bacc. V. 2. 9. *Rēre*, Virg. Æn. VII. 437. *Rētur*, Stat. Theb. XI. 59. *Rēmur*, Cic. Off. II. 9. *Rēmīni*, Arnob. IV. p. 146. *Rentur*, Plant. Amph. III. 3. 20. *Rēbar*, Cic. Orat. III. 22. *Rēbare*, Virg. Æn. x. 608. *Rēbatur*, Cic. Att. VII. 3. *Rēbāmur*, Plant. Amph. V. 1. 43. *Rēbantur*, Cic. de Nat. Deor. VI. sub fin. *Rēbor*, Senec. Herc. Fur. 303. *Rēbūtur*, Plant. Aul. I. 2. 28. *Rear*, Id. Most. I. 3. 2. *Reāre*, Cæcil. ap. Gell. VII. 17. *Reāris*, Auson. Sept. Sap. init. *Reantur*, Plant. Pseud. I. 2. 34. *Rātus*, Cic. Har. Resp. c. 23. See Quintil. VIII. 3. and Cic. Or. III. 38. Wherefore this and many other Verbs might, with as much propriety, be classed among the Defectives, as *Aio*, *Inquo*, &c.—¹² *Tuor*, Stat. Theb. III. 151. Albinov. ad Liv. I. 137. Lucr. IV. 362. 450. Hence *Tūtus*, protected, Sall. Jug. c. 56. Liv. x. 37. *Tūtus*, Quintil. V. 13. *Tuentur*, pass. Varr. L. L. VI. 2. R. R. III. 1. Vitruv. VIII. præf. *Tuendus*, Cic. Act. Verr. I. 50. Virg. Æn. IX. 175.—¹³ *Vēritus*, Cic. Att. VIII. 4. Ter.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.¹

Dēcet, ² dēcuit, dēcēre,	<i>it becomes.</i>
Lībet, ³ lībuit or lībītum est, lībēre,	<i>it pleases.</i>
Lūbet, ⁴ lūbuit or lūbītum est, lūbēre,	<i>it pleases.</i>
Līcet, ⁵ līcuit or līcītum est, līcēre,	<i>it is lawful.</i>
Līquet, ⁶ liquit or līcuit, līquēre,	<i>it is clear.</i>
Mīsēret, ⁷ mīsēruit or mīsērītum est, mīsērēre,	<i>it pities.</i>
Ōportet, ⁸ oportuit, oportēre,	<i>it behoves.</i>
Pīget, ⁹ pīguit or pīgītum est, pīgēre,	<i>it grieves.</i>
Pænītet, ¹⁰ pænītuit, pænītēre,	<i>it repents.</i>
Pūdet, ¹¹ pūduit or pūdītum est, pūdēre,	<i>it shames.</i>
Tædet, ¹² tæduit or tæsum est, tædēre,	<i>it wearies.</i>

Andr. III. 4. 3. *Vērendus*, Ovid. Met. IV. 539. *Vēreri*, pass. Afran. ap. Gell. xv. 18.

¹ See page 107.—² *Dēceant*, Cic. Off. I. 31. *Dēcūtrint*, Sall. Jug. c. 53. 'Si non dēdēcui,' If I have not dishonoured, Stat. Theb. x. 340.—

³ 'Sciendum, quod hæc omnia inveniuntur perfectorum declinationem habentia in usu veterum, teste Capro, *Pīgeo*, *Pūdeo*, *Tædeo*, *Pænīteo*, *Līqueo*, *Lūceo*, *Lībeo*, *Ōporteo*, quomodo *Plūceo*, *Contingo*,' &c. Priscian. xi. p. 528. ed. Krehl. *Lībītum* erit, Plaut. Asin. I. 1. 9.—⁴ *Lūbet* is the ancient form for *Lībet*, especially in the comic writers. *Lūbet*, Plaut. Merc. I. 2. 19. *Lūbuit*, Pseud. I. 3. 114. *Lūbēre*, Cic. Att. xiv. 19.—

⁵ *Līcessit*, for *līcūerit*, Plaut. Asin. III. 3. 13. *Līcītum* erit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 44. *Līcītum* esset, Id. Att. II. 1.—⁶ *Līquērit*, Cic. Nat. Deor. I. 42. Tertull. de Carn. Chr. v. 17. adv. Marc. c. 13. adv. Gnost. c. 6. *Līcuērit*, Ulp. Dig. xxix. 3. 2., and so reads Cujac. Obs. xi. 1., where, however, Torrentius and Haloander have edited *līquērit*. For *līcūt* some write *līquit*. *Līcītum*, which some give to this Verb, belongs to *Līcet*.—⁷ *Mīsērēre*, Enn. ap. Non. vii. 58. *Mīsērērent*, Enn. ap. Prisc. viii. p. 824. 'Ipse sui miseret,' Lucr. III. 895. *Mīsēruit*, Apul. Met. viii. p. 167. *Mīsērītum* est, Terent. Heaut. III. 1. 54.—⁸ *Ōportēbant*, Terent. Heaut. III. 2. 25. *Ōportent*, Id. Andr. III. 2. 1. *Ōportuērint*, Cæcil. ap. Prisc. viii. p. 827. *Ōportiāto*, for *oporteat*, Vet. Leg. ap. Fest. in 'Occisum.'—⁹ *Pīguit*, Petron. c. 127. *Pīgītum*, Sil. vii. 173. Gell. XIII. 21. *Pīgens*, Apul. Met. IV. p. 86., where Elmenh. and Oudend. read *pīger*. *Pīgendus*, Propert. IV. 1. 76.—¹⁰ *Pænītēbant*, Pacuv. ap. Non. vii. 63. *Pænītens*, Cic. Phil. XII. 2. Sueton. Claud. c. 43. Sall. ap. Charis. III. p. 224. Putsch. *Pænītūrus*, Quintil. XI. 3. Accius ap. Non. II. 685. *Pænītendus*, Colum. II. 2. Liv. I. 35. Gell. I. 3. Sueton. Vesp. c. 1. Some write *Pænītet* with Æ; and so it is in an Inscript. ap. Grut. p. 502., and in some ancient Mss. of Virgil. Gellius seems to have written it in the same manner, since he derives it, xvii. 1., not from *Pæne*, but from *Pæne*, or *Pænūria*.—¹¹ *Pūdeo*, Plaut. Cas. v. 2. 3. *Pūdēt*, Terent. Adelph. IV. 7. 36. *Pūdēbunt*, Lucan. viii. 495. *Pūdītum* est, Plaut. Bacch. III. 1. 12. *Pūdītum* esset, Cic. pro Flacc. c. 22.—¹² *Tædūi*, Sidon. Ep. viii. 15. *Tæsum* est, Plaut. Mostel.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

I. Verbs of the Third Conjugation end in -O, and change -O into -ĪS short in the Second Person Present-imperfect; into -I or -SI in the Present-perfect; into -ĒRE short in the Infinitive; and into -ĪTUS, -TUS, or -SUS in the Perfect Participle Passive; as,

Tribo, tribuis, tribui, tribuere, tributus, r. d. give, divide.

II. Verbs in -CO, -CTO, and -GO generally take -SI; but the letters CS and GS unite to form X; as, *Dico, I say, (dicasi) dixi; Rēgo, I rule, (regasi,) rexi.*

III. G before -TUS becomes C; as, *Lēgo, I read, (lēgitus, legtus) lectus; Jungo, I join, (jungitus, jungtus) junctus, &c.*

IV. B before -SI and -TUS becomes P; as, *Nūbo, I veil, nupsi, nuptus; Scribo, I write, scripsi, scriptus.*

V. R before -SI and -TUS becomes S; as, *Uro, I burn, ussi, ustus; Gero, I carry, gessi, gestus.*

VI. D and T are generally dropped before -SI, -SUS, -TUS; as, *Claudo, I shut, clausi, clausus, Divido, I divide, divisi, divisus; Lædo, I hurt, læsi, læsus; Ludo, I play, lusi, lusus; Plaudo, I applaud, plausi, plausus; Rado, I shave, rasi, rāsus; Trudo, I thrust, trusi, trūsus; Vado, I go, vasi; Flecto, I bend, (flecasi,) flexi, (flecus,) flexus, &c.*

VII. D and T sometimes become S before S; as, *Cedo, I yield, cessi, cessus; Mitto, I send, misi, missus; Quatio, I shake, quassi, quassus, &c.*

VIII. G is sometimes dropped before -SI and -SUS; as, *Spargo, I scatter, sparsi, sparsus; Vergo, I incline, versi, versus; Mergo, I dip, mersi, mersus, &c. So Parco,*

1. 4. 5. So *Pertadet, pertaduit, pertasum est*, Cic. ad Q. Fr. 1. 2. 2. Virg. Æn. v. 714. Lucr. iii. 1074. *Pertaduissent*, Gell. 1. 2. Some of the ancients used to write *Pertisum*, (as from *Cædo, Concisum*,) which is disapproved of by Cic. Orat. 159.

I spare, drops C in *parsūrus*; and *Pasco*, I feed, drops C in *pastus*.

IX. Verbs in -SCO change -SCO into -VI for the Present-perfect, and drop SC before -TUS; as, *Cresco*, I grow, *crēvi*, *crētus*; *Nosco*, I learn to know, *nōvi*; *nōtus*.

X. M and N are frequently dropped both in the Present-perfect and Perfect Participle Passive; as, *Temno*, I despise, *temsi*; *Frango*, I break, *frēgi*, *fractus*; *Rumpo*, I burst, *rūpi*, *ruptus*, &c. M becomes S before -SI in *Prēmo*, I press, *pressi*, *pressus*: N becomes S in *Pōno*, I place, *pōsui*, *pōsitus*.

XI. Verbs changing -O into -I for the Present-perfect, and into -ITUS, -TUS or -SUS, for the Perfect Participle Passive:

*ABNUO,¹ abnui, abnuēre, —, abnuītūrus, d. *refuse*.

ACCENDO,² accendi, accendēre, accensus, *set on fire*.

ACUO,³ acui, acuēre, acūtus, acuendus, *sharpen*.

APPENDO, appendi, appendēre, appensus, *weigh*.

ARGUO,⁴ argui, arguēre, argūtus, argūtum, arguītūrus,

arguendus, *show, prove, accuse*.

*BATUO,⁵ bātui, bātuēre, —, bātuendus, *beat*.

BIBO,⁶ bībi, bībēre, bībītus, bībendus, *drink*.

*CONGRUO,⁷ congrui, congruēre, —, *come together*,

agree.

DEFENDO,⁸ dēfendi, dēfendēre, dēfensus, r. d. *ward off*.

¹ Neither the Participle *Abnūtus* nor the Supine *Abnūtum* are found except in dictionaries. *Abnuītūrus*, Sallust. Fragm. Hist. i. *Abnuendus*, Senec. Thyest. 471.—² *Accendendis* *offensionibus* *callidi*, Tacit. Ann. ii. 57.—³ *Acūtus*, Prisc. xi. p. 929.; but it is used as a mere Adjective. *Acuendus*, Cic. Phil. ii.—⁴ *Argui*, Liv. xli. 19. *Argūtus*, Plaut. Pused. ii. 4. 56. Amph. iii. 2. 2. *Argūtum*, Supine, Festus. *Arguītūrus*, Sallust. Fragm. ap. Prisc. x. p. 882. *Arguendus*, Tacit. Ann. xiii. 49.—⁵ *Bātui*, Cic. Fam. ix. 23. *Bātuendus*, Næv. ap. Fulgent. 21. Some incorrectly write *Battuō*; hence *Battūtum*, *τῦττῆδης*, *ἀνὰ δέ*. Vett. Gloss.—⁶ *Bībītus*, Æmil. Macer de porro, et Plin. Valer. ii. 18. *Bībendus*, Ovid. Fast. iv. 548.—⁷ *Congrui*, Val. Flac. ii. 306.—⁸ *Dēfensūrus*, Claud. iv. Cons. Honor. 340. Stat. Theb. xii. 642. *Dēfendus*, Cæs. B. G. viii. 59. Terent. Phorm. i. 4. 48.

*DĪGO, ¹	dēgi, dēgere, —, dēgendus,	live, dwell.
ĒDO, ²	ēdi, ēdere, ēsus, ēsum, ēsūrus, ēdendus,	eat.
ĒMO, ³	ēmi, ēmere, emtus, emtūrus, ēmendus,	buy.
EXCUDO, ⁴	excūdi, excūdere, excūsus,	shake out, stamp.
EXVO, ⁵	exui, exuere, exūtus, exuendus,	put off, strip.
FERVO.	See <i>Ferveo</i> , Second Conj. List VIII.	
FINDO, ⁶	fīdi, findere, fissus, findendus,	cleave.
FUNDO, ⁷	fūdi, fundere, fūsus, fūsūrus, fundendus,	pour.
ICO, ⁸	īci, icere, ictus, ictūrus,	strike.
IMBUO, ⁹	imbui, imbuere, imbūtus, imbuendus,	imbrue.
INDUO, ¹⁰	indui, induere, indūtus,	put on,

¹ The Perfect of *Dēgo* occurs only in Anson. Epist. xvii. ad Symmach., where some copies have *Dēgimus*. *Dēgendus*, Cic. de Amic. c. 23.—² See page 102.—³ *Emtus*, not *emptus*; because P is never inserted in the Present *Ēmo*. So *Sumtus*, *Comtus*, *Demtus*, &c. See the old Grammarians, Terentius Scaurus and Marius Victorinus; also Dausq. and Cellarius. *Emtūrus*, Justin. xxiii. 2. *Ēmendus*, Cic. pro Cluent. c. 36. *Emissim*, for *ēmērim*, Plaut. Casin. ii. 5. 39.—⁴ The Perfect of the simple *Cūdo* does not occur. It makes *Cūsi* according to Diomed. Charis. and Phocas; according to others *Cūdi*. See Priscian. x. p. 880. In Colum. xi. we have *Excūdit*, and viii. 5. *Pereūdērint*, Colum. viii. 5. The Participle *Cūsus* does not occur in the classics; yet we find *Excūsus*, hatched, Varr. R. R. iii. 6. 9. *Incūsus*, Virg. Georg. i. 275. 'Pullis excudendis triginta diebus opus est.' Colum. viii. 14.—⁵ 'Exuendam ad fidem hostes emercari,' Tacit. Ann. xii. 14.—⁶ 'Findo quoque fidi facit; licet quidam fusi putaverunt.' Prisc. x. p. 890. *Fidērit*, Cels. viii. 4. *Findendus*, Cels. vii. 26. 3.—⁷ *Fūsūrus*, Lucas. vii. 566. *Fundendus*, Curt. x. 5. 13.—⁸ Of this Verb the following forms only are found: *Īcere*, infin. Plaut. Truc. ii. 7. 42. *Īcit*, Lucr. iii. 161. *Īctis*, Coel. ap. Prisc. x. p. 886. *Īctur*, Plin. xv. c. ult. *Īctur*, Lucr. iv. 1043. *Īci*, perf. Plaut. Fragm. ap. Non. ii. 424. *Īctras*, Cic. in Pison. c. 12. *Īceris*, Turpil. ap. Non. l. l. *Īcisse*, Cic. pro Balb. c. 15. *Īctus*, passim. *Īcturi*, Senec. de Const. Sap. c. 8. *Caper* ap. Prisc. l. c. would shorten the first syllable of the Present, contrary to the usage of the poets. *Īcere* in Catul. cxvi. 4. is a mere fiction of Odoardus in the edd. Reg. and Vincent. 1481. The editio princeps in the British Museum has: 'neu conarere Telis infestum mittere musque caput,' which is the true reading, if in *musque* we put a dot over the first stroke of the *m*, and read *inusque*. And such is the reading of the Mss. of Muretus. But more of this in an edition of Catullus which I am now preparing for press, and in which will be discussed the various readings of all the Mss. of that author now preserved in the British Museum, and of the earliest editions.—⁹ *Imbui*, perf. Catull. lxviii. 11. *Imbuendus*, Curt. iv. 10.—¹⁰ *Indui*, Cic. Tusc. ii. 8. *Indūtus*, Virg. Æn. ii. 275. It has no other Participle.

INSUO, ¹ insui, insuere, insutus,	sow in, join to.
*LAMBO, ² lambi, lambere, —,	lick.
LEGO, ³ legi, legere, lectus, lecturus, d.	gather, read.
*LINGUO, ⁴ liqui, linquere, —, linquendus,	leave.
*LUO, ⁵ lui, luere, —, luiturus, luendus,	pay, atone.
MANDO, ⁶ mandi, mandere, mansus, mandendus,	chew.
METUO, ⁷ metui, metuere, metutus, metuendus,	fear.
MINUO, ⁸ minui, minuere, minutus, minuendus,	lessen.
PINSO, ⁹ pinsi or pinsui, pinsere, pinsitus, pinsus or pistus,	bake.
*PLUO, ¹⁰ plui or plui, pluere, —,	rain.
PREHENDO, ¹¹ prehendi, prehendere, prehensus, r. d. or,	
PRENDO, prendi, prendere, prensus, r. d.	take, seize.

¹ The Perfect of the simple *Suo* occurs only in Prisc. ix. p. 881.; but we have *Insuere*, Plin. xxix. 5. *Insuisses*, Cic. Q. Fr. i. 2. 2. and *Insuerat*, Liv. xl. 51. *Sutus*, Ovid. Trist. iii. 10. 19. *Suendus*, Cels. *Assutus* does not occur. *Consutus*, Plaut. Stich. ii. 3. 54. *Circumsuo* is not found in the classics; yet *Circumsutus*, Plin. iv. 16. Cels. viii. 5. *Dissutus*, Ovid. Fast. i. 408. *Dissuendus*, Cic. Off. i. 33.—² *Lambere*, Lucil. ap. Prisc. x. p. 884. *Lambui*, Bibl. Vulgat. Judic. vii. 5. 6. 7. Priscian ibid. gives the supine *Lambitum*, but without authority. *Lambo*, -is, -iri, Cassiodor. de Orthogr. p. 2309. Putach.—³ *Lecturus*, Ovid. Met. xiv. 660. *Legendus*, Ovid. Fast. iii. 462.—⁴ *Lictus* particip. quidam putant legi ap. Capitolin. in M. Anton. Philos. c. 7., sed locus ille incertus valde est, et mendo corruptus. *Facciolat. Relictus*, Virg. Georg. iv. 127. et passim. *Linquendus*, Ovid. Met. xiii. 72. Claud. Rufin. ii. 21.—⁵ *Lui*, Justin. ii. 5. viii. 1. Cart. x. 2. 'In præteritis U dicimus longum, *luit*, *pluit*; in præsentibus breve, *luit*, *pluit*.' So writes Varro de L. L. viii. 60. *Luiturus*, Claud. vi. Cons. Honor. 139. *Luendus*, Tacit. Ann. vi. 4. *Eluendus*, Cic. Off. i. 33. *Abluturus*, August. Conf. vi. 16. Prudent. Apoth. 684.; in the latter passage some read *Abluturus*. *Abluendus*, Plin. xxxiii. 35. *Diluendus*, Liv. iv. 14.—⁶ 'Quidam præteritum *mandui*, alii *mandidi* esse voluerunt; sed neutrum obtinuit.' Priscian. viii. p. 817. *Mandisset*, Liv. in Odys. ap. Prisc. ibid. *Mansus*, Quintil. x. 1. *Mandendus*, Cels. iv. 3.—⁷ *Metui*, Terent. Heaut. iii. 3. 8. *Metutus*, Lucr. v. 1139. *Metuiri*, for *metutum iri*, Modestin. Dig. xx. 1. 26. *Metuendus*, Senec. Octav. 926.—⁸ *Minuendus*, Cic. Off. i. 22.—⁹ *Pinscerunt*, Varr. R. R. iii. 16. *Pinsui*, Pompon. ap. Diomed. i. p. 370. et ap. Prisc. x. p. 902. *Pinsitus*, Colum. ii. 9. *Pinsus*, Vitruv. vii. 1. *Pistus*, Plin. xx. 5.—¹⁰ *Pluisse*, Cic. Div. ii. 27. Liv. i. 31. *Pluierat*, Plant. Men. Prol. 63. The Perfect *Pluit* according to Varro L. L. viii. 60. had the first syllable long. See *Luo*.—¹¹ *Prenderat*, Stat. Theb. ix. 266. *Prehensurus*, Ovid. Ep. x. 10. *Prehendendus*, Ovid. ex Pont. ii. 6. 13. Some write *Præhendo*, others *Preendo*. See Dausqu. in Orthogr.

***PSALLO**,^{*} psalli, psallere, —, *play on an instrument.*
RUMPO,¹ rūpi, rumpere, ruptus, rupturus, d. *break.*
RUO,² rui, ruere, rūtus, ruīturus, *rush, fall.*
***SCABO**,³ scābi, scābere, —, *scratch.*
***SCANDO**,⁴ scandi, scandere, —, scandendus, *climb.*
***SIDO**,⁵ sīdi, sīdere, —, *sink down.*
SOLVO,⁶ solvi, solvere, sōlūtus, sōlūturus, d. *loose.*
***SPUO**,⁷ spui, spuere, —, *spit.*
STATUO,⁸ stātui, stātuere, stātūtus, stātuendus, *place.*
***STERNUO**,⁹ sternui, sternuere, —, *sneeze.*
STRIDO,¹⁰ strīdi, strīdere, —, *hiss, creak.*
TRIBUO,¹¹ tribui, tribuere, tribūtus, tribūturus, d. *give.*
VERRO,¹² verri, verrere, versus, verrendus, *brush.*

* *Psallērat*, Cæsius Bassus in Corp. Poët. Lat.—¹ *Raptūrus*, Plaut. Capt. Prol. 14. *Rumpendus*, Justin. i. 6.—² This Verb is mostly used in the imperfect Tenses. *Rurārat*, Claud. Land. Stilich. i. 373. *Rūtus* is found only in the Neut. pl. *Rūta cæsa*, Cic. Topic. in fin. Crass. ap. Cic. Orat. ii. 55., and in the compounds *Dirūtus*, *Erūtus*, &c. Varro de L. L. viii. 60., makes the U long in the simple *Rutus*. *Rūtūrus* Ovid. Met. iv. 459. *Diruendus*, Vell. i. 18. *Obruendus*, Colum. xi. 2. 29.—³ *Scabbērat*, Lucil. lib. ix. p. 268. ed. Achaintre, et ap. Prisc. x. p. 483. None of the Participles are found.—⁴ The Perfect *Scandi* I have not yet found: Ainsworth cites *scandisse*, Liv. xxi. 62.; but the reading is *escendisse*. *Ascendisse*, Cic. pro Dom. c. 28. et Brut. ad Cic. Ep. 4. *Conscondērat*, Virg. Æn. iv. 646. *Descendērit*, Liv. xxxvi. 7. Yet *Descendīdit*, Antias ap. Gell. vii. 9. *Descendīdērat*, Laber. ibid. *Ascendi*, Cic. pro Dom. c. 28., Brnt. ad Cic. ep. 4. *Scandendus*, Propert. iii. 18. 24. *Ascensurus*, Tibull. iv. 1. 12. *Ascendendus*, Cæs. B. C. i. 79.—⁵ *Sidērat*, Stat. Sylv. v. 3. 199. *Sidērit*, Colum. xii. 24. 2. ed. Gesn. *Considerārat*, Tacit. Ann. i. 30. ed. princ. See Drakenb. on Sil. v. 3. Claud. iv. Cons. Honor. 628. Burm. on Petron. c. 96. p. 458. Broukh. and Kuinoel on Propert. iii. 9. 37. Schwarz. on Plin. Paneg. pp. 37. 594. and Arntzen. ibid. The Perfect *Sedi* given in grammars and dictionaries does not come from *Sido*, but from *Sēdo*,—⁶ *Solvi*, Cic. Off. iii. 12. et passim. *Sōluisse*, Tibull. iv. 5. 16. *Sōlūturus*, Cic. Off. iii. 23. *Solvendus*, Plin. Epist. ii. 4.—⁷ *Spuisse*, Solin. c. i. al. 4. This Verb has no Participle. *Respuērit*, Cic. Nat. Deor. ii. 9. *Respuendus*, Aul. Gell. ii. 7. 3.—⁸ *Stātūtus*, Varr. R. R. i. 14. et passim. *Stātūendus*, Colum. iv. 26. *Constittuendus*, Aul. Gell. xiv. 7. 2.—⁹ *Sternuērit*, Plin. ii. 40. cf. Ovid. Heroid. Epist. xix. 151. Catull. xlv. 17.—¹⁰ *Strīdērat*, Enn. ap. Prisc. viii. p. 817. See *Strīdeo*, Second. Conj. List ix.—¹¹ *Tribūturus*, Ovid. Met. ix. 401. *Tribuendus*, Lucr. ii. 973.—¹² *Verērērat*, Hieronym. in Helvid. in fin. The Perfect *Verri* occurs nowhere else, except in Charis. iii. p. 218., and in Prisc. x. p. 900. Yet *Averri*, Licin. Macer in Charis. Publ. ap. Prisc. ibid. But *Servius*

VERTO,¹ verti, vertĕre, versus, versūrus, vertendus, *turn*.
 VINCO,² vīci, vincĕre, victus, victūrus, d. *conquer*.
 VOLVO,³ volvi, volvĕre, vōlūtus, volvendus, *roll*.

XII. Verbs changing -O into -SI for the Perfect, and into -TUS, or -SUS, for the Perfect Participle Passive :

CARPO,⁴ carpsi, carpĕre, carptus, carpendus, *pluck*.
 CĒDO,⁵ cessi, cĕdĕre, cessus, cessūrus, *yield*.
 CLAUDO,⁶ clausi, claudĕre, clausus, clausūrus, d. *shut*.
 *CLĒPO,⁷ clepsi, clĕpĕre, —, *steal*.
 CŌMO,⁸ comsi, cōmĕre, comtus, *deck*.
 DĒMO,⁹ demsi, dēmĕre, demtus, demtūrus, d. *take away*.
 DĪVĪDO,¹⁰ divisi, divīdĕre, dīvisus, dīvisūrus, d. *divide*.
 GĒRO,¹¹ gessi, gĕrĕre, gestus, gestūrus, gĕrendus, *carry*.
 LĒDO,¹² læsi, lĕdĕre, læsus, læsum, læsūrus, *hurt*.

on Virg. *Æn.* i. 63. gives *Versi*. *Versus*, Propert. iii. 11. 42. Senec. ap. Diomed. i. p. 375. *Vorsus*, Plaut. Pseud. i. 2. 31. *Verrendus*, Ovid. *Am.* i. 9. 13.

¹ *Verti*, Cic. *Att.* xvi. 10. Propert. ii. 19. 6. The Perfect *Versi*, found in Ovid. *ex Pont.* i. 9. 52., does not come from *Verto*, as some suppose, but from *Vergo*. See Heinsius and Burman on the passage. *Versus*, Hor. iii. *Od.* 29. 2. et passim. *Versūrus*, Liv. xxxviii. 26. *Vertendus*, Colum. iii. 13. Ovid. *ex Pont.* iii. 1. 123.—² *Victūrus*, Liv. iii. 61. *Vinctūrus*, ἐπυκνῶς, nec imitandum, Petron. *Fragm.* Tragar. c. 45. *Vincendus*, Martial. v. 23.—³ *Volvi*, Virg. vi. 748. *Vōlūtus*, Virg. *Georg.* iii. 521. *Volvendus*, Cic. in *Bruto*, c. 87.—⁴ *Carptus*, Ovid. *Art. Am.* iii. 80. *Carpendus*, Cic. *de Orat.* iii. 49.—⁵ *Cessi*, Ovid. *ex Pont.* i. 3. 75. et passim. *Cesse*, for *cessisse*, Lucr. i. 1105. *Cessus*, καπαυρηθείς, Liv. vii. 13. Varr. *R. R.* iii. 16. *Cessūrus*, Tacit. *Ann.* i. 11. Lucan. *ad Pis.* 139.—⁶ *Clausi*, Hor. ii. *Od.* 4. et passim. *Clūsi*, Nummus Neronis ap. Patin. *Claudo*, -is, for *claudus sum*, I am lame, has no Perfect. *Clausus*, Virg. *Æn.* vi. 734. et passim. *Clūsus*, Senec. *Troad.* 317. Val. Flac. i. 239. Mart. xii. 31. 55. *Clausūrus*, Ovid. *Met.* xiv. 781. *Claudendus*, Ovid. *ex Pont.* i. 7. 88. *Clūdendus*, Scribon. *Larg.* c. 42. The Compounds drop A of the root.—⁷ *Clepsi*, Manil. i. 27. *Clepsi*, for *clepsērit*, Liv. xxii. 10. The Perfect *Clepsi* is found in Cic. *de Leg.* ii. 9. This Verb has no Participles. *Cleptus* is found only in dictionaries.—⁸ *Comsi*, Tibull. i. 9. 16. See note on *Emo*, foregoing List.—⁹ *Demsi*, Liv. xl. 51. *Demtūrus*, Justin. xxxix. 3. *Dēmendus*, Cels. vi. 6. 16.—¹⁰ *Divisse*, for *divisisse*, Hor. ii. *Sat.* 3. 169. *Dīvisūrus*, Liv. ii. 41. *Divīdendus*, *Divīdendus*, Aul. Gell. xi. 18. 7.—¹¹ *Gestūrus*, Lucan. ii. 278. *Gĕrendus*, Cic. *de Senec.* c. 6.—¹² *Læsum*, Cic. *Fam.* v. 1. *Læsūrus*, Lucan. v. 151. The compounds make *lædi*; *Alēdo*, I dash against; *Collēdo*, I dash together; *Elēdo*, I dash out; *Ilēdo*, I dash against.

LŪDO, ¹ lūsi, lūdēre, lūsus, lūsūrus,	play.
MERGO, ² mersi, mergēre, mersus, mersūrus,	dip.
NŪBO, ³ nupsi, nūbēre, nuptus, nuptum, r.	veil, marry.
PLAUDO, ⁴ plausi, plaudēre, plausus, plaudendus,	ap- plaud by clapping the hands.
PRĒMO, ⁵ pressi, prēmēre, pressus, pressūrus, d.	press.
PRŌMO, ⁶ promsi, prōmēre, promptus, promptūrus, prōmen- dus,	bring out.
RADO, ⁷ rāsi, rādēre, rāsus, rādendus,	shave.
*RĒPO, repsi, rēpēre, ———,	creep.
RŌDO, ⁸ rōsi, rōdēre, rōsus, rōsūrus,	gnaw.
SCALPO, ⁹ scalpsi, scalpēre, sculptus,	scratch.
SCRĪBO, ¹⁰ scripsi, scribēre, scriptus, scriptūrus, d.	write.
SCULPO, ¹¹ sculpsi, sculptēre, sculptus, sculpendus, carve.	

¹ *Lūsus*, played, Ovid. Trist. i. 9. 61. deluded, Id. Fast. ii. 357. *Lūsūrus*, Id. Trist. iv. 1. 71.—² *Mersūrus*, Ovid. in Ibin, 343.—³ *Nupsi*, Cic. de Div. i. 46. et passim. *Nūbui*, Valer. Prob. in Cathol. p. 1486. *Nupta sum*, Cic. l. c. et passim. 'Novus nuptus,' Plant. Cas. v. 1. 6. *Nuptum*, Cæs. B. G. i. 18. We should always say, 'Nuptum dāre, cōllocāre,' never *Nuptui*, as is found in some grammars and dictionaries. See Drakenborch on Liv. i. 49. *Nuptūrus*, Ovid. Heroid. Epist. xxi. 156.—⁴ *Plausus*, κρονήσels, Virg. Georg. iii. 185. Val. Flac. iii. 527. *Plaudendus*, Ovid. Met. ii. 866. *Plōdēre*, Varr. ap. Non. vii. 85., whence the compounds, *Complōdo*, I clap together; *Explōdo*, I hiss or clap off, explode, &c.—⁵ *Pressūrus*, Ovid. Heroid. x. 10. *Prēmendus*, Cic. Tusc. i. 36. The Compounds make *prmo*, *pressi*, *pressus*; *Comprmo*, I press together; *Exprmo*, I squeeze out, &c. *Dēpressum* eunt, Plaut. Cist. i. 1. 39.—⁶ *Promptūrus*, Apul. Florid. iii. 17. 3. *Prōmendus*, Cic. Att. ix. 18. *Dēpromptum*, Plaut. Trin. iv. 2. 102. See note on *Ēmo*, foregoing List.—⁷ *Rāsi*, Plin. xxviii. 4. *Rādendus*, Tacit. Ann. iii. 17.—⁸ *Rōsisse*, Plin. viii. 56. *Circumrōsērī*, Plin. xxxii. 2. *Corrōsērīnt*, Cic. de Divin. ii. 27. *Perrōsērīnt*, Cels. v. 28. 12. *Rōsus*, Stat. iv. 9. 10. *Rōsūrus*, Phædr. i. 22. 7. I have not found in the classics the Perfects of *Abrōdo*, *Arrōdo*, *Erōdo*, *Obrōdo*, *Prærōdo*.—⁹ *Scalpsi*, Plin. xxxv. 11. xxxvi. 5. *Sculptus*, Cic. Acad. iv. 31. *Circumsculptus*, Plin. xx. 5. *Insculptus*, Plin. xxxvi. 5., though *Circumsculpo*, *Insculpo*, do not occur. *Exscalpo*, ἐγγράφω, Varr. L. L. iv. 32. Quintil. ii. 19. *Exscalptus*, Cato R. R. c. 18.—¹⁰ *Scripsi*, for *scripsisti*, Plaut. Asin. iv. 1. 59. *Scripse*, for *scripsisse*, Auson. Sept. Sap. de Indio, Arnob. iv. p. 139. *Scriptūrus*, Tacit. Ann. i. 29. *Decemvir legibus scribendis*, Sueton. Tib. c. 2. *Describendus*, Aul. Gell. xvii. 10. 1.—¹¹ *Diomed*. i. p. 574., does not admit of *Sculpe*; but derives the Compounds, *Exsculpo*, *Insculpo*, from *Scalpo*. It is rejected also by Gesner in his Thesaur. L. L. *Sculpsit*, Ovid. Met. x. 248.,

*SERPO, ¹ serpai, serpare, ———,	<i>creeper.</i>
SPARGO, ² sparsi, spargere, sparsus, sparsurus, d.	<i>spread.</i>
SUMO, ³ sumsi, sumere, sumtus, sumtus, d.	<i>take.</i>
*TEMNO, ⁴ temsi, temnere, ———, temendus,	<i>despise.</i>
TERGO. See <i>Tergeo</i> , Second Conj. List. V.	
TRUDO, ⁵ trūsi, trūdere, trūsus,	<i>thrust.</i>
URO, ⁶ ussi, urere, ustus, urendus,	<i>burn.</i>
*VADO, ⁷ vāsi, vadere, ———,	<i>go.</i>
VERGO, ⁸ versi, vergere, versus,	<i>incline.</i>

XIII. Verbs making -XI in the Present-perfect, and -XUS, or -CTUS, in the Perfect Participle Passive :

*ANGO, ⁹ anxi, angere, ———,	<i>strangle, vex.</i>
CINGO, ¹⁰ cinxi, cingere, cinctus, cingendus,	<i>surround.</i>

where some read *Scalpsit*, others *Sculpsit*, or *Scalpsit*. *Sculpendus*, Vitrov. iv. 6. '*Sculpendis gemmis laus*,' Apul. Florid. n. 15., where others read *Scalpendis*. Cf. Plin. xxxvi. 4.

¹ *Serpai* is found only in Festus, lib. xvii., where he says, '*Serpis antiqui pro serpsit usi sunt*.'—² *Sparsi*, Virg. Georg. iv. 28. *Sparsurus*, Ovid. Met. i. 263. *Spargendus*, Vell. i. 15. The Compounds make *aspergo*, *spersi*, *spersus*.—³ *Sumse*, for *sumsisse*, Næv. ap. Gell. ii. 19. *Sumtus*, Ovid. Fast. iii. 691. *Sumendus*, Sueton. Aug. c. 10. The difference between *Sumo* and *Accipio* is this: *Sumimus* IPSI; *accipimus* AB ALIO.—⁴ *Temnere*, Lucil. ap. Non. ii. 855., where Scaliger reads *Temnere*, supposing the Perfect to be *Temui*. *Temsi* does not occur elsewhere in the classics, except in the Compound *Contemsi*, Cic. pro Mur. c. 7. 37. Nepos in Att. c. 25. Tibull. i. 3. 37. Senec. Phœniss. 197. *Temtus* occurs only in the Compound *Contemtus*, Cic. Agr. ii. 34. *Temendus*, Ovid. Art. Am. iii. 299.—⁵ *Trūsi*, Claud. Eutrop. i. 130. *Trusus*, Tacit. Hist. v. 25. Ammian. xiv. 10.—⁶ *Ussi*, Plin. xxii. 25. *Urendus*, Hor. i. Sat. 3. 37.—⁷ *Vāsit*, Tertull. de Pall. c. 3. et Mart. iv. 83. 8. ed. Ald. It occurs nowhere else, except in the Compounds *Evāsi*, Cic. Catil. ii. 1. *Invāsi*, Cic. Phil. ii. 31. *Pervāsi*, Tacit. Ann. ii. 17. *Evāsurus*, Liv. xxv. 11. *Invāsurus*, x. 35. *Invadendus*, xxiii. 44. *Pervāsurus*, xxxvii. 25.—⁸ *Versi*, Ovid. ex Ponto i. 9. 52. See note on *Verto*, foregoing List. *Verxi*, Diomed. i. p. 366. Putsch., but without example. The Compounds, *Devergo*, I incline downwards, *Evergo*, I send forth, *Invergo*, I invert, pour out, have neither Perfect nor Perfect Participle. Yet we read in Festus, '*Deversus dicebant, deorsum versus*.' *Versus*, Liv. xl. 5.—⁹ *Anxit* Gell. i. 3. The Participles *Anxus* and *Anctus*, and Supine *Anxum*, given by Prisc. x. p. 895., do not exist elsewhere, though Scaliger would read, '*Anctos*, excruciatos,' in Festus, where others read *Antios*.—¹⁰ *Cinxi*, Virg. Æn. v. 13. *Cingendus*, Ovid. Art. Am. iii. 562.

CŌQUO, ¹	coxi, cōquēre, coctus, coctum; cōquendus,	<i>cook.</i>
DICO, ²	dixi, dicēre, dictus, dictu, dictūrus, dicendus,	<i>say.</i>
DILĪGO, ³	dilexi, dilligēre, dilectus,	<i>love dearly.</i>
DŪCO, ⁴	duxi, dūcere, ductus, ductum, ductārus, d.	<i>lead.</i>
ĒMUNGO, ⁵	ēmunxi, ēmungēre, ēmunctus,	<i>wipe.</i>
EXTINGUO, ⁶	extinxi, extingūere, extinctus, r. d.	<i>quench.</i>
FIGO, ⁷	fixi, figēre, fixus, fixūrus,	<i>fix, fasten.</i>
FINGO, ⁸	finxi, fingēre, fictus, fingendus,	<i>feign, form.</i>
FLECTO, ⁹	flexi, flectēre, flexus, flectendus,	<i>bend.</i>
*FLĪGO, ¹⁰	flixi, fligēre, —,	<i>dash.</i>
FLUO, ¹¹	fluxi, fluēre, fluxus, fluxūrus,	<i>flow.</i>
INTELLĪGO, ¹²	intellexi, intelligēre, intellectus, intellectu, intellectūrus, intelligendus,	<i>understand.</i>
JUNGO, ¹³	junxi, jungēre, junctus, junctūrus, d.	<i>join.</i>
*MINGO, ¹⁴	minxi, mingēre, —, mictum,	<i>make water.</i>

¹ *Coxi*, Cic. Tusc. v. 34. *Coctum*, Plant. Aul. III. 2. 15. *Cōquendus*, Id. Mer. iv. 4. 3.—² *Dixi*, *dixis*, for *dixisti*, *dixēris*. Gell. vii. 17. *Dixē*, for *dixisse*, Varr. ap. Non. vi. 17. *Dice*, for *dic*, Plant. Capt. ii. 2. 169. *Dictu*, Plin. xxviii. 8. *Dictūrus*, Liv. xxi. 18. *Dicendus*, Vell. ii. 18.—³ An irregular Compound of *Lēgo*. *Dilexi*, Cic. Fam. ix. 14. So *Collēgo*, I collect, *collexi*. *Collectu*, Plin. xji. 19.—⁴ *Duce*, for *duc*, Plant. Epid. iii. 3. 18. *Duxti*, for *duxisti*, Varr. ap. Non. iv. 130. *Ductum*, Cæs. B. C. III. 42. *Ductūrus*, Liv. i. 44. *Ducendus*, Cels. ii. 12. iv. 4.—⁵ *Emunxi*, for *ēmunxisti*, Plant. Most. v. 1. 59. The simple *Mungo* occurs only in the Vett. Gloss., *Mungo*, *μῶρω*, and in the various reading of a Fragment of Cato, where the text has *ēmungentur*.—⁶ Some derive *Extinguo* from *Tinguo*, 'quia ignis aqua tinctus opprimitur.' *Extinxi*, for *extinxerit*, Plant. Truc. ii. 6. 43. *Extinctūrus*, Liv. x. 24. *Extinguendus*, Cic. de Orat. i. 14.—⁷ *Fixus*, Virg. Æn. iv. 495. et passim. *Fictus*, for *fixus*, Varr. R. R. III. 7. Lucr. iii. 4. So 'confictus sagittis,' Scaur. ap. Diomed. i. p. 373. *Fixūrus*, Ovid. Met. ii. 504. *Affixit*, for *affixisset*, Sil. xiv. 536.—⁸ *Fingendus*, Auson. Epist. xxiv. 56.—⁹ *Flectendus*, Plin. xvi. 36.—¹⁰ *Flixi*, Lucr. ii. 85. Some cite *Flictus* from Virgil, but no such Participle occurs in that poet. *Afflictus*, Cæs. B. G. iv. 31. et passim. *Conflictus* does not occur.—¹¹ *Fluxus*, Apul. Met. ii. p. 20. *Fluxūrus*, Lucan. v. 61. *Fluctūrus*, Prisc. ix. p. 871.—¹² An irregular Compound of *Lēgo*. *Intellexi*, Cic. Att. vi. ult. et passim. *Intellexti*, for *intellexisti*, Cic. Att. xiii. 52. *Intellexes*, for *intellexisses*, Plant. Cist. ii. 3. 81. *Intelligi*, for *intellexi*, Ulpian. ap. Voss. An. iii. 27. *Intellectus*, Ovid. Met. vii. 759. *Intellectu*, Nepos x. 9. *Intellectūrus*, Ovid. Trist. iii. 14. 40. *Intelligendus*, Cic.—¹³ *Junctūrus*, Liv. xxix. 5. *Jungendus*, Cels. v. 22. *Adjunctum iri*, Cic. Fam. xv. 15.—¹⁴ The imperfect tense of *Mingo* and its Compounds are scarcely ever found. *Minxi*, Hor. Art. Poët. 471.

MUNGO. See *Emungo*.

NECTO,¹ nexui or nexi, nectĕre, nexus, nectendus, *knit*.

NEGLEGO,² neglexi, negligĕre, neglectus, r. d. *neglect*.

PANGO,³ panxi or pĕgi, pangĕre, pactus, pancturus, pangendus, *drive in, fix, fasten*.

PECTO,⁴ pexi or pexui, pectĕre, pexus or pectĭtus, pectendus, *comb, dress, beat*.

***PERGO,**⁵ perrexi, pergĕre, ———, perrectŭrus, *go forward*.

***PLANGO,**⁶ planxi, plangĕre, ———, planctŭrus, *beat, bewail*.

PLECTO,⁷ plexi, plectĕre, plexus, plectendus, *twine*.

Meio, *oĭpĕo*, which is of more frequent use, has no Perfect, though Valer. Prob. Cathol. p. 1483. gives it *Mei*, and Diomed. i. p. 366. *Meiavi*. The latter also gives *Mio*, -is, -it, but cites no example to prove either. *Mictum*, Hor. i. Sat. 8. 38.

¹ *Nexui*, Sallust. Fragm. ap. Prisc. x. p. 903. *Nexi*, Propert. iii. 8. 37. Lucil. ap. Prisc. l. c. Mecæn. ap. Diomed. i. p. 366. Nestor in Vocab. p. 90. *Annexui*, Plin. v. 29. Sallust. Fragm. ap. Servium in Virg. Æn. xi. 770. *Connexui*, Cland. Rufin. i. 118. *Innexui*, Virg. Æn. v. 425. *Nexus*, Cic. Tusc. iii. 17. *Annexus*, Id. de Inv. ii. 51. *Connexus*, Id. Nat. Deor. ii. 38. et passim. *Innexus*, Virg. Æn. v. 510. *Nectendus*, Hor. iv. Od. 11. 3.—² An irregular Compound of *Lĕgo*. *Neglexi*, Cic. Fam. xiv. 4. et passim. *Neglegi*, for *neglexi*, Æmil. Macer ap. Diomed. i. p. 366., et ap. Prisc. x. p. 895. M. Anton. ap. Cic. Phil. xiii. in cod. Gulielm. Veris. ii. 11. *Neglectŭrus*, Cæs. B. G. i. 36. *Negligendus*, Id. B. G. v. 28.—³ This Verb should be carefully distinguished from *Pāgo*, List xvi. *Panxi*, Colum. xi. 2. Charis. ap. Prisc. x. p. 894. *Pĕgĕrit*, Cic. de Leg. i. 21. (ubi Steph. et al. *Pĕpĭgĕrit*); *Pĕgi*, Pacuv. ap. Fest. in 'Tonsilla,' et ap. Prisc. l. c. *Pactus*, fixed, fastened, Pallad. Jan. tit. 14. *Panctŭrus*, Id. Febr. tit. 9. *Pangendus*, Colum. xi. 2.—⁴ *Pexisti*, Mecænus ap. Prisc. x. p. 903., et Charis. iii. p. 217. *Pexui*, plerique ap. Prisc. ibid. Charis. l. c. Asper sup. Æn. vi. p. 1254. *Pectivi*, Asper. l. c. et ap. Prisc. ibid. ubi vid. ed. Krehl. et in Addend. The Perfects of *Depecto*, I trim, I curry, and *Rĕpecto*, I comb again, do not exist. *Pexus*, Hor. i. Epist. i. 95. et passim. *Pectĭtus*, Colum. x. 94. xii. 3. *Pectendus*, Ovid. Heroid. Epist. xiii. 31. *Impexus*, Hor. ii. Sat. 3. 125. though *Impecto* does not occur in the classics.—⁵ *Porgo*, *ἀρῃκνός*, Lucr. i. 930. *Perrexi*, Cic. pro Planc. c. 41. *Perrectŭrus*, Cic. Tusc. v. 5.—⁶ *Planxi*, Stat. Theb. iii. 505. Ovid. Met. ix. 636.; *Planctŭrus*, Germanic. in Arat. 198.—⁷ *Plecto*, in the sense of *implico*, *necto*, *texo*, has the Perfect *Plexi*, Liv. Erotopægn. ap. Prisc. ix. p. 903. The Perfect *Plexui*, given by Voss. Gram. v. 31. is found only in St. Je-

REGO, ¹ <i>rexi, rēgēre, rectus, rectūrus, rēgendus,</i>	<i>rule.</i>
STINGUO. See <i>Extinguo.</i>	
STRINGO, ² <i>strinxi, stringēre, strictus, strictūrus, stringendus,</i>	<i>tie hard, graze, strip.</i>
STRUO, ³ <i>struxi, struēre, structus, struendus,</i>	<i>build.</i>
SUGO, ⁴ <i>suxi, sūgēre, suctus,</i>	<i>suck.</i>
SURGO, ⁵ <i>surrexi, surgēre, surrectus, surrectūrus,</i>	<i>rise.</i>
TIGO, ⁶ <i>texi, tēgēre, tectus, tectūrus, tēgendus,</i>	<i>cover.</i>
TINGO, ⁷ <i>tinxi, tūgēre, tinctus, tinctūrus, d.</i>	<i>dip, die.</i>
TRAHO, ⁸ <i>traxi, trāhēre, tractus, tractūrus, d.</i>	<i>draw.</i>
UNGO, ⁹ <i>unxi, ungēre, unctus, ungendus,</i>	<i>anoint.</i>
VENO, ¹⁰ <i>vexi, vēhēre, vectus, vectūrus,</i>	<i>carry.</i>
*VIVO, ¹¹ <i>vixi, vivēre, ———, victūrus,</i>	<i>live.</i>

rome's translation of the Bible, called the Vulgate, *Jud. xvi. 13. Plecto*, in the sense of *verbēro*, has no Perfect, and is scarcely ever used in the Active. '*Plectere eum*,' *Impp. Dioclet. et Maxim. Cod. x. 20. 7. 'Fustis plectito*,' *Plant. Capt. iv. 2. 116. 'Plectite pugnis*,' *Id. Men. v. 7. 23.*; but the true reading is *pectito, pecte. Plexus, Lucr. v. 1398. Catull. lxxiii. 283. Vitruv. x. 1. Plectendus, Solin. xv. 25.*

¹ *Rexi*, *Propert. ii. 11. 8. et passim. Reolus, Sidon. Carm. iii. 13. Rectūrus, Manil. iv. 762. Regendus, Ovid. Art. Am. i. 4. So the Compounds Arrigo and Erigo, I raise up; Dirigo, I direct; Corrigo, I correct; Surrigo, I raise up; Porrigo, I stretch out, sometimes contracted to Porgo, whence Porxit, Stat. ii. Sylv. 1. 204.—² Strinxi, Stat. i. Sylv. 2. 244. Strictus, Id. iv. Sylv. 3. 79. et passim. Strictūrus, Sueton. Calig. c. 53. Stringendus, Cic. Off. iii. 31.—³ Struxi, Ovid. Met. i. 153. et passim. Struendus, Tacit. Ann. i. 65. 7. Obstructum iri, Justin. xxiv. 7. 3.—⁴ Suxisse, Cic. Tusc. iii. 1. Suctus, Pallad. Febr. tit. 26.—⁵ Surrexi, Cic. de Inv. ii. 4. Surrexi, for surrexisti, Martial. v. 80. Surrectus, Liv. vii. 10. et passim. Surrectūrus, Colum. vi. 23.—⁶ Texi, Propert. iv. 3. 44. Tectūrus, Lucan. ii. 360. Tēgendus, Ovid. Trist. iii. 6. 10.—⁷ Manut. Pier. on Virg. Dansq. and Broukhua. on Propert. prefer Tinguo. Tinxi, Ovid. Met. xi. 142. Tinctus, Hor. iii. Od. 10. 14. et passim. Tinctūrus, Ovid. Fast. i. 321. Tīgendus, Propert. iv. 4. 24.—⁸ Traxi, Senec. Octav. 819. et passim. Tractus, Ovid. Met. xii. 591. et passim. Tractūrus, Liv. xxxiii. 9. Trāhendus, Plin. xxviii. 1. Attractum iri, Cic. Att. x. 1. Distrāhendus, Gell. ii. 6. 6.—⁹ Some write Unguo, whence the Perfect Ungui, ap. Prisc. x. 881., but without authority. Unxi, Ovid. Fast. iv. 853. Unctus, Hor. ii. Sat. 4. 78. et passim. Ungendus, Cels. v. 27.—¹⁰ Vexi, Cic. Nat. Deor. i. 28. et passim. Vectus, Virg. Æn. i. 528. et passim. Vectūrus, Cland. Nupt. H. et M. 141.—¹¹ Vixi, Cic. Off. iii. 2. et passim. Vixet, for vixisset, Virg. Æn. xi. 118. Vivēre, Nonius ap. Voss. v. 35. Victūrus, Cic. Verr. iv. 47. Cæs. B. C. iii. 49. Ovid. Amor. iii. 1. 65.*

XIV. Verbs changing -O into -UI :

- ***ACCUMBO**,¹ accūbui, accumbēre, —, lie down.
ĀLO,² ālui, ālēre, ālītus or altus, ālendus, nourish.
ASSĒRO,³ assērui, assērēre, assertus, r. d. assert, claim.
CŌLO,⁴ cōlui, cōlēre, cultus, cōlendus, till, adorn, wor-
 ship.
***COMPESCO**,⁵ compescui, compescēre, —, compe-
 scendus, restrain.
CONSĒRO,⁶ consērui, consērēre, consertus, consertūrus,
 join together.
CONSŪLO,⁷ consūlui, consūlēre, consultus, consultum,
 consultūrus, consūlendus, consult.
DEPSO,⁸ depsui, depšēre, depstus, knead, tan leather.
DĒSĒRO,⁹ dēsērui, desērēre, desertus, dēsertūrus, forsake.
***DESTERTO**,¹⁰ destertui, destertēre, —, cease snoring.

¹ The Compounds of *Cūbo*, of this Conjugation, take M in the imperfect Tenses, and drop it in forming the Perfect and Supine. *Accūbui*, Liv. xxviii. 18. *Discūbui*, Cic. Att. v. 1. *Discūbītum*, Plaut. Merc. Prol. 99.—² *Ālui*, Hor. iv. Od. 2. 5. *Ālītus*, Curt. viii. 10. Val. Max. vii. 2. 8. *Altus*, Cic. Nat. Deor. ii. 46. Apic. vi. 6. Non. ap. Varr. iv. 8. *Ālendus*, Ovid. Art. ii. 152.—³ The Perfect of the simple *SĒro*, I knit, does not exist now. Its Participle is *Sertus*, Lucan. x. 164. et passim. *Assērui*, Ovid. Amor. iii. 11. 3. *Assertus*, Sueton. Aug. c. 74. Martial. vii. 52. *Assertūrus*, Sueton. Claud. c. 10. *Assērendus*, Sueton. Jul. c. 16. So the other Compounds, *ConsĒro*, I join together; *DēsĒro*, I forsake; *DissĒro*, I discuss, *EdissĒro*, I declare, discourse of; *ExsĒro*, I put forth; *InsĒro*, I ingraft.—⁴ *Colui*, Virg. Æn. i. 19. et passim. *Cōlendus*, Curt. viii. 19.—⁵ *Compescuit*, Ovid. Met. iv. 102. The Perfect Participle does not occur in the classics; yet we have 'saxo *compescilla*' in an ancient inscription ap. Campol. in Litholox. The Supine *Compescitūm* is found only in Priscian. x. p. 887. *Compescendus*, Plin. Epist. x. 42.—⁶ See *AssĒro*. *Consertūrus*, Liv. vi. 12.—⁷ *Consūlui*, Cæs. B. C. iii. 69. *Consultus*, Stat. Achill. i. 81. *Consultum*, Plaut. Bacch. iii. 6. 36. *Consultūrus*, Tacit. Ann. i. 24. *Consūlendus*, Aul. Gell. xiv. 1. 14. *Consūlītūrus*, ap. Fortunat. Carm. viii. 4., is a barbarism not to be imitated.—⁸ *Depsui*, Cato R. R. c. 76. *Depsi*, Varr. ap. Non. ii. 234. *Condepsui*, Pompon. ap. Prob. *Perdepsui*, Catull. lxxiv. 3. *Depstus*, Cato R. R. c. 40. et 135. It has no other Participle.—⁹ *Dēsērui*, Quintil. ix. 2. *Dēsertus*, Cic. Fam. i. 5. et passim. *Dēsertūrus*, Terent. Andr. iv. 2. 11. 'Dēsērendæ Italiæ conjuratio,' Liv. xxiv. 43.—¹⁰ *Destertui*, Pers. Sat. vi. 10. This Verb has no Participles. *Stertui*, the Perfect of the simple *Sterto*, does not occur in the classics; but it is given by Prisc. x. p. 903. *Stertens*, Cic. de Div. ii. 63.

- ***DISSERO**,¹ dissēui, dissērēre, ———, *discourse, debate.*
EXCELLO,² excellui, excellēre, excelsus, *be ruised high,*
excel.
EXSERO,³ exsēui, exsērēre, exsertus, *put forth.*
***FRĒMO**,⁴ frēmui, frēmēre, ———, frēmendus, *roar.*
***GĒMO**,⁵ gēmui, gēmēre, ———, gēmendus, *groan.*
GĒNO,⁶ gēnui, or
GIGNO, gēnui, gignēre, gēnītus, gēnītūrus, *beget, produce.*
INSERO,⁷ insēui, insērere, insertus, insērendus, *ingraft.*
***MĀLO**. See pages 98, 99.
MŌLO,⁸ mōlui, mōlēre, mōlītus, *grind.*
***NŌLO**. See page 98.
OCCŪLO,⁹ occūlui, occūlēre, occultus, *hide.*
PŌNO,¹⁰ pōsui, pōnēre, pōsītus, pōsītūrus, d. *put, place.*

¹ See *Assero*. *Disertus*, disputed, debated, occurs only in St. Jerome on Isaia xi. 4.—² *Excelleas*, of the second Conj. is found in Cic. *Fragm. ap. Prisc.* viii. p. 838. x. p. 896., and in Macer ap. Diomed. i. p. 371. The simple *Cello* does not exist; though many grammars and dictionaries give it the Perfects *Cēcūli* and *Cellui*. *Cillērentur*, i. e. *mōērentur*, is read in Servius on Virg. *Georg.* ii. 389., and *Cillēntur*, for *mōēntur*, in Isid. ii. 1. p. 1095. *Excelleui*, Gell. xiv. 3. *Anticello*, I excell; *Præcello*, I surpass; *Rēcello*, I move or draw back, have no Perfects. See *Percello*, List xviii. *Celsus* and *Excelleus* are used adjectively.—³ See *Assero*. *Exsertus*, Plin. ix. 27. et passim.—⁴ *Frēmui*, Martial. viii. 55. *Frēmendus*, *φρυγανέος*, Stat. *Theb.* xii. 752.—⁵ *Gēmui*, Propert. iv. 3. 59. *Gēmendus*, Ovid. *Met.* xiii. 464.—⁶ *Gēnuit*, Varr. ap. Prisc. x. p. 898. *Gēnendi*, Id. R. R. i. 40. ii. 6. add. Gell. iii. 16. Lucr. iii. 799. Ulpian. Dig. xxx. 17. Julian. xxxiv. 5. 14. Censorin. c. 3. Arnob. iv. p. 141. *Gēnui*, Cic. *Nat. Deor.* iii. 16. et passim. *Gēnītus*, Virg. *Æn.* ix. 642. et passim. *Gēnītūrus*, Curt. viii. 4. 29. '*Gignendæ herbæ aptior*,' Curt. v. 4. 7.—⁷ See *Assero*. *Insērendus*, Cels. vi. 11. See *Sero*, List xviii.—⁸ *Mōlui*, Petron. *Sat.* c. 23. Pompon. ap. Diomed. i. p. 370. Prisc. x. p. 902. *Mōlītus*, Cæs. B. G. i. 5. et passim.—⁹ A Compound of *Cŭlo*. *Occūli*, Ovid. *Met.* xiv. 817. *Occultus*, Virg. *Georg.* iii. 397. et passim. The other Participles do not occur.—¹⁰ *Pōsui*, Cæs. B. C. iii. 34. et passim. *Pōsiri*, *ἀπαλαῖς*, Plant. *Pseud.* v. 1. 35. Trin. i. 2. 108. Prisc. x. p. 898. Cato de R. R. in Proem. et c. 4. Vet. Inscript. ap. Grut. p. 150. n. 6. So *Appōsiri*, Plant. *Mil.* iii. 3. 30. *Compōsiri*, Inscript. ap. Grut. p. 204. n. 2. *Dēpōsiri*, Plant. *Curc.* iv. 3. 4. Catull. xxxiv. 8. *Dēpōsisse*, for *dēpōsivisse*, Catal. Virg. de Sab. viii. 16. *Expōsiri*, Plant. *Cæs.* iv. 4. 27. *Impōsiri*, Id. *Rud.* ii. 3. 27. *Impōsisse*, for *impōsivisse*, Most. ii. 2. 4. *Oppōsiri*, *Curc.* ii. 3. 77. *Rēpōsiri*, Asin. iii. 1. 16. *Suppōsiri*, Truc. ii. 5. 8. iv. 3. 30. Cist. ii. 3. 11. Terent. *Eun.* v. 3. 3.

STENTO. See *Dōsterto*.

*STRĒPO,¹ strēpui, strēpēre, ———, *make a noise, murmur.*

TEXO,² texui, texēre, textus, texendus, *weave.*

*TRĒMO,³ trēmui, trēmēre, ———, trēmendus, *tremble.*

*VŌLO. See page 97.

VŌMO,⁴ vōmui, vōmēre, vōmītus, vōmīturus, d. *cast up.*

XV. The following make -IVI :

ARCESSO,⁵ arcessīvi, arcessēre, arcessītus, arcessīturus, arcessendus, *call, send for.*

*CAPESSO,⁶ cāpessīvi or capessii, cāpessēre, ———, cāpessīturus, cāpessendus, *take in hand,*

*INCESSO,⁷ incessīvi or incesii, incessēre, ———, *attack.*

LACESSO,⁸ lācessīvi, lācessii or lācessi, lācessēre, lācessītus, lācessīturus, lācessendus, *provoke.*

PĒTO,⁹ pētīvi or pētii, pētēre, pētītus, pētītum, pētītu, pētīturus, pētendus, *ask.*

Pōstus, Virg. *Ecl.* II. 54. et passim. *Postus*, Lucr. I. 1056. III. 871. Sil. XIII. 553. *Pōstūrus*, Ovid. *Met.* III. 471. *Pōnendus*, Cic. *Orat.* c. 59. *Præpōstūrum* iri, Terent. *Eun.* I. 2. 59.

¹ *Strēpui*, Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 2. The Participle in NS only is found in the classics.—² *Texui*, Martial. VII. 1. Some dictionaries add *Texti*, which, however, does not occur in the classics, except as the Perfect of *Tēgo*. *Textus*, Ovid. *Fast.* VI. 262. et passim. *Texendus*, Virg. *Georg.* II. 371.—³ *Trēmui*, Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 296. *Trēmendus*, Stat. *Theb.* I. 168.—⁴ *Vōmui*, Pers. *Sat.* V. 181. *Vōmītus*, Cæsar. *Aurel. Acut.* III. 26. *Vōmīturus*, Plin. XX. 13. *Vōmendus*, Lucr. VI. 828.—⁵ *Arcesso*, not *accerso*. See Vol. Long. p. 2232. Manut. ad Cic. *Fam.* VII. 23. *Voes*, in *Etym.* Pier. ad Virg. *Æn.* X. 11., and Dansq. in *Orthogr.* *Arcessivi*, Cic. *Quint. Fr.* III. 1. 2. *Arcessitus*, Propert. III. 15. 18. *Arcessīturus*, Plaut. *Cas.* III. 4. 10. *Arcessendus*, Cels. III. 18.—⁶ *Cāpessōvi*, Tacit. *Ann.* XV. 49. *Cāpessii*, *Ann.* XII. 30. Diomed. I. p. 367., gives *Cāpessōvi*, but without authority. *Cāpessīturus*, Apul. *Met.* X. p. 182. Tacit. *Ann.* XII. 25. *Cāpessendus*, Plin. *Paneg.* c. 7.—⁷ *Incessivi*, Plin. XXXIII. 3. Gell. I. 2. *Incesserint*, Tacit. *Hist.* II. 23., which is also the Perfect of *Incēdo*, I go.—⁸ *Lācessiri*, Colum. IX. 8. IX. 15. *Lācessivi*, Cic. *Fam.* III. 8. *Lācessii*, Liv. XXVIII. 12. *Lācessisti*, Cic. *Phil.* II. 1. *Lācessītus*, Virg. *Æn.* VII. 526. *Lācessīturus*, Liv. XXVIII. 28. *Lācessendus*, Gms. B. G. VII. 14.—⁹ *Pētīvi*, Cic. *Verr.* V. 82. *Pētīi*, Cæsar. B. G. II. 13. *Pētīase*, Cic. pro *Cæcin.* c. 4. *Pōstus*, Ovid. *Met.* II. 822. et passim. *Pōstūrum*, Catull. LX. 153. *Pōstū*, Claudian. XVII. 242. *Rōpōstūrum*, Liv. III. *Pōstūrus*, Tibull. I. 9. 9. *Pētendus*, Propert. IV. 1. 108.

QUÆRO,¹ quæsi or quæsi, quære, quæsitus, quæsitum, quæsiturus, quærendus, seek.

Făcesso,² I execute, go away, makes făcessi, făcessitus.

XVI. Verbs doubling the first syllable in the Perfect :

*CADO,³ cēcīdi, cādere, —, cāsūrus, fall.

CĒDO,⁴ cēcīdi, cādere, cæsus, cæsūrus, d. cut, beat.

*CANO,⁵ cēcīni, cānere, —, cānendus, sing.

*CURRO,⁶ cūcurri, currere, —, cursūrus, run.

*DISCO,⁷ dīdīci, discere, —, discītūrus, discendus, learn.

FALLO,⁸ fēfelli, fallere, falsus, fallendus, deceive.

PAGO,⁹ pēpīgi, pāgere, pactus, bargain, lay a wager.

*PARCO,¹⁰ pēperci or parsi, parcere, —, parsūrus, spare.

¹ *Quæsi*, Cic. Verr. iv. 74. *Quæsi*, Cic. pro Quint. c. 3. *Quæsitus*, Virg. Æn. vii. 758. et passim. *Quæsitum*, Terent. Heaut. ii. 3. 74. *Quæsiturus*, Cic. Verr. ii. 9. *Quærendus*, Lucr. v. 716. *Exquisitum*, Plant. Stich. i. 2. 50. *Inquisitum*, Liv. xl. 20.—² *Făcessis*, Cic. Div. Verr. c. 14. *Făcessisset*, Tacit. Hist. iv. 43. Neither the Perfect *Făcessi*, nor the Participle *Făcessus*, given in some grammars and dictionaries, occurs in the classics. *Făcessitus*, Cic. Verr. iv. 64.—³ *Cēcīdi*, Virg. Æn. i. 158. et passim. *Cāsūrus*, Cic. Att. iii. 24. *Cādīt*, for *cādat*, Plant. Rud. i. 2. 89.—⁴ *Cēcīdi*, Juvenal. iii. 278. *Cæsus*, Liv. xxii. 7. et passim. *Cæsūrus*, Justin. viii. 6. *Cādendus*, Cic. Verr. iii. 147. *Occisum iri*, Cic. Att. iv. 3.—⁵ *Cēcīni*, Virg. Georg. i. 378. et passim. *Cānērit*, for *cēcīnērit*, Festus in 'Rumentum.' *Cānūt*, for *cēcīnūt*, Serv. ad Virg. Georg. ii. 384.; hence *Cānītūrus*, Vulgat. Apocalypsa. viii. 13. *Cānē*, for *cānēte*, Carmen Saliare ap. Varr. L. L. vi. 3. *Cānendus*, Stat. Theb. viii. 552.—⁶ *Cūcurri*, Cic. Att. x. 4. et passim. *Cēcūri*, Gell. vii. 9. *Cūristi*, Tertull. in Fug. c. 12. *Cursūrus*, Ovid. ex Pont. ii. 11. 21.—⁷ *Dīdīci*, Cic. de Senect. c. 8. *Discītūrus*, Apul. Fragm. ap. Prisc. x. p. 887. *Discendus*, Plant. Mil. iv. 8. 49.—⁸ *Fēfelli*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 40. et passim. *Falsus sum*, I am deceived, Plant. Men. v. 2. 3.—⁹ *Fēfellit* *sum*, Petron. Frag. Trag. c. 61. *Fallendus*, Catull. lxxv. 4.—¹⁰ *Pāgunt*, Quintil. i. 6. cf. Auct. ad Heren. ii. 13. *Pēpīgi*, Quintil. ibid. *Pēgi*, Prisc. x. p. 894.; but he does not prove it by any authority. *Pāgim*, for *pēpīgērim*, I will lay a wager, Plant. Amph. i. 3. 13. Merc. iv. 6. 10. Truc. i. 1. 43. *Pactus*, Cic. Off. i. 10. See *Pango*, List xiii. and *Paciōor*, List xxix.—¹⁰ *Pēperci*, Cic. Verr. vi. 54. *Parsi*, Terent. Hec. iii. 1. 2. Plant. Pseud. i. 1. 3. et Cato ap. Fest. in 'Parsi.' *Parcūt*, for *parsi*, Næv. ap. Non. ii. 653. *Parso*, for *pēpercēro*, Plant. Mil. iv. 9. 2. *Parcītum est*, in some edd. of Plin. xxxiii. 4., where Harduin. reads *parci*. *Parsūrus*, Liv. xxv. 44.

***PĒDO**, pēpēdi, Hor. 1. Sat. 8: 46. pēdēre, —, *ἐπδω.
PELLŌ,¹ pēpūli, pellēre, pēlus, pellendus; drive.
PENDŌ,² pēpendi, pendēre, pensus, pensurus, weigh.
***POSCO**,³ pōposci, poscēre, —, poscendus, demand.
PŪNGŌ,⁴ pūpūgi, pūngēre, punctus, prick, sting.
TANGO,⁵ tētūgi, tangēre, tactus, tacturus, tangendus, touch.
TENDO,⁶ tētēndi, tendēre, tensus or tentus, stretch.
TUNDO,⁷ tūtūdi, tundēre, tunsus or tusus, beat, pound.
 Also **Pārio**, I bring forth, List XXV.

XVII. The Compounds of *Do* make -DĪDI, -DĪTUS:

¹ *Pēpūli*, Liv. 11. 6. et passim. *Pūlsi*, for *pēpūli*, Ammian. xxx. 5.; but this is not to be imitated. *Pūlus*, Cic. de Orat. 111. 57. et passim. *Pellendus*, Justin. xxviii. 2.—² *Pēpendi*, Justin. xi. 4. *Pendissent*, Liv. xlv. 26. So in all the Mss. and in all edd. except Sigonius and Drakenborch., who read from conjecture, *pēpendissent*. See Voss. Gram. v. 26. *Pensus*, Ovid. Met. xiv. 270. et passim. *Pensurus*, Liv. xxv. 8.—³ *Pōposci*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 13. *Pēposci ἀρχαῖκός*, Valer. Aemilius ap. Gell. vii. 9. *Dēpōposci*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 34. *Expōposci*, Liv. vii. 40. *Rēpōposci* seems not to exist in the classics. See Mordeo, Second Conj. List iv. *Poscendus*, Sil. i. 677. *Poscitus*, given by Priscian and other grammarians, does not exist.—⁴ *Pūpūgi*, Cic. Att. 11. 16. *Pēpūgi*, Atta ap. Gell. vii. 9. *Pūxi*, Diomed. i. p. 369., but without authority. *Pūpūgērat*, with the second syllable long, occurs in Prudent. *repl. Zep.* xii. 59. *Punctus*, Cic. pro Mil. c. 24. Of the Compound *Rēpungo*; I vex again; *Rēpūngēre* only is found, Cic. Fam. i. 6. *Compungo*, I puncture, makes *Compunxi*, Senec. Epist. 88. *Compunctus*, Cic. Off. 11. 7. *Dispungo*, I mark off, reckon, *Dispunxi*, Vell. i. 13. *Dispunctus*, Tertull. adv. Marc. iv. 10.—⁵ *Tāgo*, for *tango*, Pacuv. ap. Fest. Plant. Asin. 11. 2. 106. *Tētūgi*, Cic. Verr. 111. 10. *Taxis*, for *tētūgēris*, Varr. ap. Non. 11. 822. 856. *Tacturus*, Cic. Fam. 11. 17. *Tangendus*, Hor. 1. Od. 3. 24.—⁶ *Tētēndi*, Virg. Aen. v. 508. *Tendisti*, Propert. 111. 8. 37. in the Mss. and early edd., but two Vatican Mss., and the edd. since Scaliger have *nextisti*; and so read Diomed. i. p. 366., and Prisc. x. p. 908. *Carbūsa tendērant*, Senec. Herc. Fur. 537. ed. Farnab. 1633. *Tensus*, Lucan. vii. 469. Stat. Sylv. 111. 1. 51. *Tentus*, Lucr. 11. 618. Ovid. Heroid. Epist. x. 30.—⁷ *Tūtūdi*, Varr. de L. L. viii. 56. Charis. 111. p. 217. Prisc. x. p. 891. *Tunsi*, Diomed. i. p. 369. *Tūstrunt*, Næv. ap. Merulam in Collect. Fragm. Ennii p. 42. *Tunsus*, Virg. Georg. iv. 302. *Tusus*, Vitruv. 11. 5. Plin. xxxvi. 25. The Compounds of *Tango*, *Tendo*, and *Tundo* drop the reduplication of the Perfect. The Compounds of *Tundo* make *tūdi*, *tūsus*; yet *Dātunsus*, Apul. Met. 11. p. 42. *Obtundus*, Virg. Georg. i. 252. 111. 135. *Extunsus*, Plant. Pseud. i. 2. 26. iv. 4. 8.

ABDO, ¹ abdīdi, abdēre, abdītus, abdendus,	<i>hide.</i>
ADDO, ² addīdi, addēre, addītus, addītūrus, d.	<i>add.</i>
CONDO, ³ condīdi, coudēre, comdītus, condendus,	<i>hide,</i> <i>lay up, build.</i>
CRĒDO, ⁴ crēdīdi, crēdēre, crēdītus, crēdītūrus, d.	<i>believe.</i>
DĒDO, ⁵ dēdīdi, dēdēre, dēdītus, dēdītūrus, d.	<i>surrender.</i>
DIDO, ⁶ dīdīdi, dīdēre, dīdītus,	<i>give out, divide.</i>
ĒDO, ⁷ ēdīdi, ēdēre, ēdītus, ēdītūrus, ēdendus,	<i>publish.</i>
INDO, ⁸ indīdi, indēre, indītus, indendus,	<i>put in.</i>
OBDO, obdīdi, obdēre, obdītus,	<i>oppose.</i>
PERDO, ⁹ perdīdi, perdēre, perdītus, perditum, perditūrus,	<i>destroy.</i>
PRŌDO, ¹⁰ prōdīdi, prōdēre, prōdītus, prōdītūrus, prōdendus,	<i>betray.</i>
REDDO, ¹¹ reddīdi, reddēre, reddītus, reddītūrus,	<i>restore.</i>
SUBDO, subdīdi, subdēre, subdītus,	<i>put under.</i>
TRĀDO, ¹² trādīdi, trādēre, trādītus, trādītūrus, d.	<i>deliver.</i>
VENDO, ¹³ vendīdi, vendēre, vendītus, vendītūrus, d.	<i>sell.</i>

XVIII. Verbs that cannot be classed with any of the foregoing:

*CONQUINISCO, ¹⁴ conquexi, conquiniscere, —,	<i>stoop,</i> <i>sit squat.</i>
FĒRO, ¹⁵ [tūli,] ferre, [lātus, lātūrus,] fērendus,	<i>bear, suffer.</i>

¹ *Abdendus*, Liv. ii. 45.—² *Addītūrus*, Tacit. Ann. ii. 87. *Addendus*, Ovid. Met. viii. 484.—³ *Condendus*, Liv. Præf. Dec. 1.—⁴ *Crēdītūrus*, Gell. iii. 3. 1. *Crēdendus*, Cic. pro Cael. c. 22.—⁵ *Dēdītūrus*, Cæs. B. G. v. 20. *Dēdendus*, Cic.—⁶ The Participles in NS, RUS, and IUS do not occur.—⁷ *Ēdītūrus*, Sueton. Tib. c. 14. *Ēdendus*, Cic. Fam. i. 9.—⁸ *Indendus*, Cels.—⁹ *Perduis, perduit, perdunt*, for *perdas, at, ant*, Plaut. Amph. ii. 2. 215. Most. ii. 2. 33. Pæn. iii. 4. 29. Terent. Phorm. i. 2. 73. Cic. pro Deiot. c. 7. *Perduunt*, for *perdunt*, Plaut. Rud. Prol. vs. 24. *Perdītum*, Sallust. Catil. 52. *Perdītūrus*, Cic. de Orat. i. 36. *Perdendus*, Ovid. Met. i. 188.—¹⁰ *Prōduit*, in *Lege Censorina* ap. Fest. *Prōdītūrus*, Terent. Heaut. iii. 1. 70. *Prōdendus*, Cic. Q. Fr. i. 35.—¹¹ *Reddībo*, Plaut. Epid. i. 1. 22. Non. ap. Prisc. vi. p. 692. *Reddītū iri*, Paul. Dig. xxvii. 1. 27. *Reddītūrus*, Tacit. Ann. i. 33. 'Ad vota Herculi reddenda,' Justin. x. 10.—¹² *Trādītū iri*, Paul. Dig. vi. 1. 47. *Trādītūrus*, Liv. xxxiv. 29. *Trādendus*, Cic. de Orat. i. 20.—¹³ *Vendītūrus*, Plaut. Pseud. i. 3. 18. *Vendendus*, Cic. Verr. v. c. ult.—¹⁴ *Conquexi*, Pompon. ap. Priscian. x. p. 885.—¹⁵ *Tūli* comes from the obsolete *Tūlo*, or *Tūlo*, whence *Tūlōro*, -as, -avi. See Diomed. i.

CONFIDO,¹ confisus sum or confidi, confidēre, *rely on*.
METO,² messui, mētēre, messus, mētendus, *mow, reap*.
MITTO,³ mīsi, mittere, missus, missurus, mittendus, *send*.
PERCELLO,⁴ percūli or percūsi, percellēre, percussus,
strike, shock.

***RUDO**,⁵ rūdīvi, rūdēre, —, *bray like an ass*.
SCINDO,⁶ scīdi, scindēre, scissus, scindendus, *cut*.
SERO,⁷ sēvi, sēire, sātus, sāturus, sērendus, *sow*.

p. 369. 376. and Priscian. viii. p. 817. x. p. 896. Hence *Tētūli*, Plant. Amph. ii. 2. 84. *Tētūlissem*, Terent. Andr. v. 1. 13. iv. 5. 13. *Tētūlēro*, Plant. Cist. iii. 19. *Tētūlissee*, Rud. iv. 1. 2. cf. Acc. et Cæcil. ap. Non. ii. 839. See note on *Tollo*. *Ferre* is a contraction of *Fērēre*. *Lātus* seems to be formed from *Tūlātus*. See Voss. An. iii. 37. *Lāturus*, Hor. ii. Ep. 2. 38. *Fērendus*, Cic. Catil. 3. 22.

¹ *Confisus sum*, Cæs. B. C. ii. 10. Charis. i. p. 222. Diomed. i. p. 352. *Confidērunt*, Liv. XLIV. 13. *Fisus sum*, the Perfect of the simple *Fido*, given by Prisc. viii. p. 818. Charis. and Diomed. ii. cc. does not occur. *Fidēbo*, Næv. ap. Non. x. 36.—² *Messui*, Cato ap. Prisc. x. p. 903. Diomed. i. p. 374. et Fest. in 'Sacrima.' *Dēmessui*, Cass. Hēmina ap. Prisc. ibid. Arnob. v. p. 163. *Messum feci*, for *messui*, Charis. iii. p. 222. Another Perfect, *Messivi*, is quoted by Prisc. viii. p. 817., but he condemns it. *Messus*, Virg. Æn. iv. 513. *Mētendus*, Cic. Tusc., iii. 25.—³ *Misi*, Ovid. Met. iii. 38. et passim. *Misti*, for *missisti*, Catull. xiv. 14. *Missus*, Virg. Æn. iii. 595. et passim. *Missurus*, Hor. Art. Poët. 476. *Mittendus*, Justin. vi. 11.—⁴ *Percūli*, Val. Flac. iv. 592. Terent. Eun. ii. 3. 87. Cic. pro Mil. c. 21. pro Marcell. c. 3. Plant. Pers. v. 2. 28, &c. *Percūsi*, Ammian. xvii. 8. *Percussit* in some edd. of Horace, i. Od. 7. 11., and Terent. Andr. i. 1. 98.; but the true reading in the two last passages is *percussit*. *Percūlit*, passively for *percussus fuit*, Flor. iii. 10. *Percussus*, Catull. LXIII. 363. et passim, which also is often confounded with *Percussus*. See Bentl. on Hor. Epod. xi. 2. Burm. on Ovid. Met. iv. 138. Drakenb. on Sil. ii. 213., and Oudend. on Lucan i. 487.—⁵ Persius Sat. iii. 9. makes the first syllable in *Rudo* long. *Rūdīvi*, as if from *Rudio*, Apul. Met. vii. p. 141. *Rūdi* occurs only in grammars and dictionaries.—⁶ *Scīdi*, Stat. iii. Sylv. 3. 127. Mart. iii. 12. *Scīscīdi*, Afran. ap. Prisc. x. p. 890. Næv. Enn. et Accius ibid. *Scīscīdi*, Gell. vii. 9. *Scissus*, Liv. iii. 58. et passim. *Scindendus*, Liv. vii. 37. *Abscissurus*, Quintil. xii. 1. *Discindendus*, Cic. Off. i. 33.—⁷ *Sēvi*, Cic. Verr. v. 47. *Sātus*, Tibull. ii. 3. 42. *Sāturus*, Plin. *Sērendus*, Tibull. ii. 3. 8. *Sērundus*, Varr. R. R. i. 23. *Consēro*, in the sense of sowing, planting, makes *ēvi*, *itus*; in the sense of joining, putting together, it makes *erui*, *ertus*; as in Quintil. Decl. ix. 3. Ovid. Heroid. Epist. ii. 58. &c. Yet 'arborem consēruisset,' Liv. x. 24., where some read *sēruisset*, others *consēruisset*. *Consērturus*, Liv. vi. 12. *Asserturus*, Sueton. Claud. c. 10. *Consērendus*, Arnob. v. p. 169. So, *Insēro*, I sow, plant, *ēvi*, *itus*; *Insēro*, I in-

*SINO,¹ sivi, sīnere, —, sītūrus, *suffer.*
 *TOLLO,² tolli, tollere, —, tollendus, *raise, lift up.*
 SUSTOLLO,³ sustūli, sustollere, sublātus, sublāturus,
raise, take away.
 VELLO,⁴ velli or vulsi, vellere, vulsus, vellendus, *pull,*
pinch.

XIX. Verbs forming the Present-perfect by transposition or elision:

graft, inoculate, insert, *trās, erūs.* Yet these are sometimes used one for the other. Varr. R. R. i. 40. Colum. de Arb. c. 8. *Insītūrus*, Colum. ibid. See *Sēro*, List XVIII.

¹ *Sivī*, Cic. Phil. xi. 13. *Sītūrus*, Cic. Q. Fr. ii. 6. Plant. Pœn. iii. 3. 10. *Sit*, for *sivī*, Varr. ap. Diomed. i. p. 871. Terent. Adelph. i. 2. 23. *Sīcīt*, Liv. xxxiv. 24. *Scistis*, Cic. pro Sext. c. 57. *Sissem*, Liv. iii. 18. xxxv. 5. *Sisi*, for *sivī*, in some edd. of Plant. Most. ii. 1. 54. Cas. iv. 2. 13., and Terent. Andr. i. 2. 17. Rutil. ap. Diomed. i. c. Scaur. ibid. But this may have arisen from the similarity of *s* and *v* in the ancient Mss.—² *Tollisse*, Ulpian. Dig. xlvi. 4. 13. Pacuv. ap. Non. in Mss. *Tollit*, Pers. Sat. iv. 2., which is undoubtedly a Perfect, and the reading of all the Mss. and printed copies. See the passage, and Scaliger on Varr. R. R. i. 69. *Tītūli*, Diomed. i. p. 376. Prisc. x. p. 896. See following note. *Tollendus*, Hor. i. Sat. 10. 51.—³ *Sustollere*, Plant. Cist. ii. 3. 7. *Sustolle*, Plant. Cist. i. 1. 117. Pœn. i. 2. 136. *Sustolli*, inf. Plant. Pœn. v. 3. 49. *Sustollens*, Catull. lxiii. 210. *Sustollant*, Id. lxiii. 235. *Sustollat*, Plant. Mil. ii. 3. 38. *Sustollit*, Seren. Samm. xxxviii. 716. *Sustūli*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 4. et passim. *Sublātus*, Cass. B. G. iv. 23. et passim. *Sublāturus*, Cic. Att. xv. 12.—⁴ *Velli*, Cic. Verr. vi. 24. Virg. Ecl. vi. 3. Calpurn. Ecl. iv. 155. *Vulsi*, Lucan. iv. 414. vi. 546. 562. *Vulsus*, Propert. iv. 8. 23. et passim. *Vellendus*, Colum. So *Avello*, I tear away; *Avelli*, Curt. v. 6. *Avulsi*, Lucan. v. 695. ix. 764. *Avellendus*, Cic. Verr. vi. 49. *Divello*, I tear asunder; *Divelli*, Hirt. B. A. c. 88. Gell. xv. 16. *Divulsi*, Senec. Hippol. vs. 1173. *Evello*, I pluck up; *Evelli*, Cic. pro Sext. c. 28. Phædr. ii. 2. 10. *Evolsi*, Quintil. Decl. xii. 8. Flor. iv. 12. 38. Marcel. Empir. c. 8. *Evellendus*, Cic. pro Sext. c. 14. *Prævello*, I pluck before; *Prævelli*, Tertull. adv. Gnost. c. 13. *Prævulsi*, Laber. ap. Diomed. i. p. 369. *Rivello*, I tear away; *Rævelli*, Cic. Verr. vi. 11. Ovid. Am. iii. 10. 13. *Revulsi*, Ovid. Heroid. Epist. vi. 104. Met. viii. 584. In the former passage Heins. and Burm. read *rævelli*, and in the latter *rævelli*; which renders *Rævulsi* doubtful; though Pierius reads so in Virg. *Æn.* iv. 427. from the Vatican Ms. *Convello*, I tear in pieces, makes *Convelli*, Cic. pro Dom. c. 21. *Convellendus*, Cels. iii. 4. *Convulsurus*, Cic. in Pis. c. 2. *Devello*, I pull away, *Develli*, Plant. Pœn. iv. 2. 50. *Pervello*, I twitch, *Pervelli*, Cic. Tusc. ii. 20. Ascon. in Verr. iii. 13. *Intervello*, I pluck here and there, *Intervulsi* only, Colum. v. 10.

CERNO, ¹ crēvi, cernēre, crētus, cernendus,	sift, distinguish, see, decree, &c.
SPERNO, ² sprēvi, spernēre, sprētus, spernendus,	separate, spurn, despise.
STERNO, ³ strāvi, sternēre, strātus, sternendus,	strew.
TĒRO, ⁴ trīvi, tērēre, trītus, tērendus,	rub, wear.
SISTO, ⁵ sītī, sistēre, stātus,	stop, make stand.

XX. These change the vowel of the Root :

ĀGO, ⁶ ēgi, āgēre, actus, actūrus, āgendus,	do, drive.
FRANGO, ⁷ frēgi, frangēre, fractus, fractūrus, d.	break.

¹ The Perfect *Crēvi* is used in the signification of *I have decreed*, Cic. de Leg. iii. 3. *I have resolved*, Plaut. Cist. i. 1. 1. Catull. LXIII. 150. *I have taken possession of an inheritance*, Cic. Att. vi. 1. *I have perceived*, i. e. *I have heard*, Titin. ap. Prisc. x. p. 898. In this sense it occurs nowhere else. *Cerno*, I see, has no Perfect. *Crētus*, separated, sifted, Pallad. Nov. tit. 22. *Cernendus*, Ovid. ex Pont. iii. 5. 4.—

² *Sprēvi*, Virg. Æn. iv. 679. *Sprētus*, Id. Georg. iv. 233. *Sperendus*, Colum. i. 1. Tacit. Ann. xiv. 40.—³ *Strāvi*, Virg. Æn. viii. 719. et passim. *Strārat*, Manil. i. 774. *Strasset*, Varr. ap. Non. ii. 131. *Strātus*, Virg. Ecl. vii. 54. et passim. *Sternendus*, Liv. xli. 27.—⁴ *Trīvi*, Hor. i. Sat. i. 45. et passim. *Tristi*, for *trivisti*, in some edd. of Catull. LXV. 30. See Tergeo, Second Conj. List v. *Intristi*, for *intrivisti*, Terent. Phorm. ii. 2. 4. *Terui*, for *trīvi*, Plaut. Pseud. iii. 2. 29. Vel. Long. de Orthogr. p. 2234., and Charis. iii. p. 220. Hence *Attēruisse*, for *attrivisse*, Tibull. i. 4. 48. *Trītus*, Ovid. Fast. iv. 151. et passim. *Tērendus*, Ovid. Art. Am. i. 52.—⁵ The Perfect *Sītī* seems to be used only in the sense of *appearing in court to a summons*, or of *appearing to one's recognisance*. See Cic. pro Quint. c. 6. Corn. Nep. Att. c. 9. Ulpian. Dig. ii. 10. 1., and particularly Aul. Gell. ii. 14. The grammarians, Charis. iii. p. 220. Diomed. i. p. 369. 376., and Prisc. x. p. 903., make the Perfect *Sītī*, when the verb is used absolutely, and *Stātui*, when it is used actively. But they adduce no authority. *Stātus*, Cic. Off. i. 12. Ovid. Fast. i. 310. et passim. These Compounds make *sītī*, but have no Perfect Participle: **Absisto*, I stand off, desist; **Assisto*, I stand by; **Consisto*, I stand fast, halt; **Desisto*, I desist; **Exsisto*, I come forth, appear; **Insisto*, I tread upon, insist; **Intersisto*, I stop in the midst; **Obsisto*, I oppose; **Persisto*, I persevere; **Rāsisto*, I stand still; and **Subsisto*, I stop, withstand. **Circumsisto* has neither Perfect nor Perfect Participle.—⁶ *Egi*, Hor. i. Od. 2. 7. et passim. *Actus*, Id. iii. Od. 7. 5. et passim. *Actūrus*, Liv. xxii. 60. *Āgendus*, Cæs. B. G. ii. 20. *Axim*, for *ēgērim*, Pacuv. ap. Non. ii. 895. x. 7. Vid. Voss. Gramm. v. 41.—⁷ *Frēgi*, Ovid. Met. xii. 349. *Fractus*, Cic. Phil. xi. 6. et passim. *Fractūrus*, Claud. B. G. 522. *Frangendus*, Vell. ii. 24.

LINO,¹ *līvi or lēvi, līnēre, lītus,* *await, dauh.*

To which add *Allicio, Cāpio, Fācio, Jācio, and Pārio,*
from List XXV.

XXI. These Verba in -SCO make -VI, -TUS :

***CRESCO,**² *crēvi, crescēre, ———,* *grow.*

NOSCO,³ *nōvi, noscēre, nātus, noscītūrus, noscendus,*
learn to know.

IGNOSCO,⁴ *ignōvi, ignoscēre, ignōtus, ignōtūrus, igno-*
scendus, *pardōn.*

AGNOSCO,⁵ *agnōvi, agnoscēre, agnītus, agnōtūrus, agno-*
scendus, *recognize.*

COGNOSCO,⁶ *cognōvi, cognoscēre, cognītus, cognītu, cog-*
nītūrus, cognoscendus, *know.*

¹ Some grammars and dictionaries give us three Perfects for *Lino*: *Līvi, Lēvi, and Līni*; and the Oxford annotators on Lily add a fourth, *Līni*. *Līvi*, Juvenal. Sat. ix. 58. Prisc. x. p. 898. Quintil. Decl. xiii. 5. Colum. xii. 50. 17. Cato LXIX. 1. *Lēvi*, Hor. i. Od. 20. 3. (*Obli-*
ērunt, Gell. xx. 6. Varr. R. R. iii. 7. 7.); and this seems to be the Perfect of the obsolete *Leo*. For *Līni* we have only the authority of Prisc. x. p. 898., who quotes *Obliērunt* from Varr., where no such word is to be found; and of Voss. Gram. v. 29., who cites *Līnisti*, from Quintil. Decl. i. 15., where the Mss. and best edd. have *Lūnisti*. *Līni* is a contraction of *Knīvi*, and comes from *Līnio* of the Fourth Conj. So *Obliērīt*, for *obliKnērīt*, Paul. Dig. XLVII. 11. *Lītus*, Plin. XXXIII. 6. Cels. vi. 6. 20. *Līse*, for *līvisse*, Spartian. in Adrian. c. 4.—² *Crēvi*, Cic. de Div. i. 44. *Crētus*, born, descended, comes by Syncope from *crēātus*; neither does the Supine *Crētum*, nor the Participle *Crētūrus*, as coming from *Cresco*, occur in the classics. *Cresse*, for *crēvisse*, Lucr. iii. 684.—³ *Nōvi*, Ter. Hec. iii. 4. 25. *Nostī, nōram, nosse, nōrim, &c.* Cic. Pis. c. 13. et passim. *Nōmus*, for *nōctmus*, Ean. ap. Diomed. i. p. 382. *Nātus*, Cic. Verr. ii. 16. et passim. *Noscītūrus*, Liv. viii. 32. ap. Ainsworth. *Noscendus*, Liv. xxii. 55.—⁴ *Ignōvi*, Cic. de Harusp. Resp. c. 17. *Ignōtus*, Hirt. B. A. c. 31. *Ignōtūrus*, Cic. ap. Prisc. i. p. 886. Cato ibid. *Ignoscītūrus*, Piso Frugi ibid. p. 887. *Ignoscendus*, Virg. Georg. iv. 489. *Ignosset*, for *ignōvisset*, Sil. viii. 619.—⁵ *Agnōvi*, Cic. pro Mil. c. 14. *Agnōrunt*, Ovid. Fast. v. 690. *Agnītus*, Tacit. Ann. xiv. 5. et passim. *Agnōtus*, Pacuv. ap. Prisc. x. p. 887. *Agnōtūrus*, Sallust. Hist. ii. ap. Prisc. i. c. Serv. ad Virg. Æn. iv. 23. Diomed. i. p. 383. *Agnosendus*, Sil. xiii. 705.—⁶ *Cognōvi*, Virg. Æn. ix. 245. *Cognossem*, *Cognōram*, *Cognōro*, &c. Cic. pro Flac. c. 21. et passim. *Cognītus*, Cic. Off. i. 6. et passim. *Cognītū*, Val. Max. v. 7. 1. *Cognītūrus*, Aul. Gell. vii. 3. 9. *Cognoscendus*, Ovid. Met. xv. 639.

PASCO,¹ *pāvi*, *pascere*, *pastus*, *pastum*, *pastūrus*, *pascendus*, *feed*.

QUIESCO,² *quiēvi*, *quiescere*, *quiētus*, *quiētūrus*, *rest*.

SCIŌ,³ *sciŏvi*, *sciŏcere*, *sciŏtus*, *sciŏendus*, *ordain*.

SUESCO,⁴ [*suēvi*,] *suescere*, *suētus*, *be accustomed*.

XXII. Inceptives in **-SCO**, when their Primitives exist, have no Present-perfect of their own. The following, whose Primitives are obsolete, make **-UI** :

COALESCE,⁵ *coālui*, *coālescere*, *coālītus*, *grow together*.

***CONSĀNESCO**,⁶ *consānui*, *consānescere*, —, *grow sound*.

***CONSĒNESCO**,⁷ *consēnui*, *consēnescere*, —, *grow old*.

***CONTĪCESCO**,⁸ *contīcui*, *contīcescere*, —, *be silent*.

***CONVĀLESCO**,⁹ *convālui*, *convālescere*, —, *grow strong*.

***CRĒBRESCO**,¹⁰ *crēbrui* or *crēbui*, *crēbrescere*, —, *increase more and more*.

***DELĪQUESCO**,¹¹ *dēlīcui*, *dēlīquescere*, —, *become liquid*.

¹ *Pāvi*, Tibull. II. 3. 11. *Pastus*, Cic. pro Cluent. c. 25. *Pastum*, Plant. Pers. II. 5. 17. *Pastūrus*, Varr. R. R. II. 1. *Pascendus*, Hor. I. Sat. 6. 104. *Pascor*, in Plin. IX. 3. Virg. Georg. III. 314. IV. 181. *En*. II. 471. &c. &c., may be considered as a Deponent, (see Serv. on Virg. *En*. I. 189. II. 216.) or as a Passive, with a Greek construction. But the former seems preferable. Prisc. x. p. 887. cites the Supine *Compescitum*, but without authority. *Compescita*, Inscript. ap. Compel. in Litholox. — ² *Quiēvi*, Virg. *En*. VI. 226. *Quiētus* is used as an adjective, *Quiētūrus*, Cic. de Orat. II. p. 226. — ³ *Sciŏvi*, Cic. Off. II. 11. *Sciŏtus*, decreed, Cic. de Leg. I. 15. *Sciŏendus*, ibid. III. 15. *Sciŏcor*, depon. Prisc. VII. p. 790. *Rescitum*, Terent. Adolph. I. 1. 45. — ⁴ *Suēvi*, dissyll. Propert. IV. 10. 17. Claud. Rufin. II. 488.; but this seems to come rather from *Sueo* of the Second Conj., which we find in Luer. I. 54. 301. VI. 953. *Suerunt*, for *sueverunt*, Cic. de Nat. Deor. II. 43. *Suerint*, dissyll. for *sueverint*, Sil. XV. 766. *Suesti*, for *suevisti*, Cic. Fam. XV. 8. *Suētus*, Lucan. I. 325., or *Suētus*, Hor. I. Sat. 8. 17. — ⁵ *Coālui*, Sallust. Jug. c. 98. Liv. XXIII. 35. *Coālītus*, Tacit. Hist. IV. 65. — ⁶ *Consānui*, Cels. VII. 12. Cic. Fam. IV. 6. — ⁷ *Consēnui*, Ovid. Met. VIII. 622. — ⁸ *Contīcui*, Ovid. Met. V. 574. — ⁹ *Convālui*, Ovid. Rem. Am. 91. — ¹⁰ *Crēbreco* and its Compounds make but oftener than *brui*: *Crēbrerat*, Apul. Met. x. p. 223. al. *crebruerat*. 'Libri et Mss. variant, et cum iis eruditorum sententiæ.' Facciolat. — ¹¹ *Dēlīcui*, Ovid. Trist. III. 10. 15. Met. VII. 381.

- ***DĒLĪTESCO**,¹ dēlītui, dēlītescēre, —, *turk.*
 ***DULCESCO**,² dulcui, dulcescēre, —, *grow sweet.*
 ***DŪRESCO**,³ dūruī, dūrescēre, —, *grow hard.*
 ***ELANGUESCO**,⁴ ēlangui, ēlanguescēre, —, *become feeble.*
 ***EMARCESCO**,⁵ ēmarcui, ēmarcescēre, —, *fade away.*
 ***ERUBESCO**,⁶ erūbui, erūbescēre, —, *blush.*
 ***EVĀNESCO**,⁷ ēvānui, ēvānescēre, —, *evānītūrus, disappear.*
 ***EVĪLESCO**,⁸ ēvīlui, ēvīlescēre, —, *grow cheap.*
 ***EXĀRESCO**,⁹ exārui, exārescēre, —, *grow dry, wither.*
 ***EXCANDESCO**,¹⁰ excandui, excandescēre, —, *grow hot, be enraged.*
 ***EXHORRESCO**,¹¹ exhorruī, exhorrescēre, —, *shudder, dread.*
 ***EXPALLESCO**,¹² expallui, expallescēre, —, *turn pale, dread.*
 ***EXTĪMESCO**,¹³ extīmui, extīmescēre, —, *be afraid.*
 ***FRĀCESCO**,¹⁴ frācui, frācescēre, —, *grow mouldy.*
 ***INĀRESCO**,¹⁵ inārui, inārescēre, —, *grow dry, wither.*
 ***INCŔEBRESCO**,¹⁶ incŕēbrui or incŕēbui, incŕēbescēre, —, *increase, grow frequent.*
 ***INDŌLESCO**,¹⁷ indŏlui, indŏlescēre, —, *indŏlescendus, grieve.*

¹ *Dēlītui*, Cæs. B. G. iv. 32. Though *Dēlītes* does not exist now, yet we find its Participle *Dēlītens* in Plin. xxxv. 1.—² *Dulcui*, Paulin. Nolan. xvii. 80. *Dulcīt* occurs in Lucr. ii. 473., where some read *Dulcis*; others *Dulcēt*, as if from *Dulceo*.—³ *Durui*, Ovid. Met. ii. 831. *Dureo*, mentioned by Prisc. viii. pp. 800. 837., and by Servius on Virg. Georg. i. 91., does not exist.—⁴ *Elanguī*, Val. Flac. iv. 572.—⁵ *Emarcui*, Plin. xv. 29.—⁶ *Erūbui*, Ovid. Fast. ii. 168.—⁷ *Evānui*, Virg. Æn. ix. 668. *Evānītūrus*, Lactant. v. 4.—⁸ *Evīlui*, Sueton. Claud. c. 15.—⁹ *Exārui*, Cic. Fam. viii. 18.—¹⁰ *Excandui*, Cic. Tusc. iv. 19. Fam. viii. 12.—¹¹ *Exhorruī*, Ovid. Met. iv. 134. Yet *Exhorreat* is found in Colum. x. 154.—¹² *Expallui*, Hor. i. Ep. 3. 10.—¹³ *Extīmui*, Terent. Hec. v. 3. 26. *Extīmārentur* occurs in Tacit. Ann. xv. 71., but it is rendered doubtful by various readings.—¹⁴ *Frācui*, Cato R. R. c. 128.—¹⁵ *Inārui*, Colum. i. 6.—¹⁶ Some prefer writing *Incŕēbreco*. See *Crēbreco*. *Incŕēbrui*, Cic. Orat. c. 20. Phil. xiv. 5. Opt. Gen. Orat. c. 4. Liv. viii. 8.—¹⁷ *Indŏlui*, Ovid. Trist. v. 11. 2. *Indŏlescendus*, Sidon. ii. 12. Minuc. Fel. Octav. c. 5.

- ***INNŌTESCO**,¹ innōtui, innōtescēre, —, *become known.*
 ***INTŪMESCO**,² intūmui, intūmescēre, —, *begin to swell.*
 ***IRRAUCESCO**,³ irraucui, irraucescēre, —, *grow hoarse.*
 ***MĀCRESCO**,⁴ mācrui, mācreścēre, —, *grow lean.*
 ***MĀTŪRESCO**,⁵ mātūrui, mātūrescēre, —, *ripen.*
 ***OBBRŪTESCO**,⁶ obbrūtui, obbrūtescēre, —, *become
brutish, or senseless.*
 ***OB CALLESCO**,⁷ obcallui, obcallescēre, —, *become
callous.*
 ***OB DŪRESCO**,⁸ obdūrui, obdūrescēre, —, *grow hard.*
 ***OB MŪTESCO**,⁹ obmūtui, obmūtescēre, —, *grow
dumb, become silent.*
 ***OB STŪPESCO**,¹⁰ obstūpui, obstūpescēre, —, *be amazed.*
 ***OB SŪRDESCO**,¹¹ obsaurdūi, obsurdescēre, —, *grow
deaf.*
 ***PĒRĀRESCO**,¹² pērārui, pērārescēre, —, *grow dry.*
 ***PĒRCRĒBRESCO**,¹³ percrēbrui or percrēbui, percrēbre-
scēre, —, *be divulged, prevail.*
 ***PĒRHORDESCO**,¹⁴ pērhorrui, pērhorrescēre, —, *shud-
der, dread.*
 ***PĒRTĪMESCO**,¹⁵ pertīmui, pertīmescēre, —, *pertī-
mescendus, fear greatly.*
 ***RĒCRŪDESCO**,¹⁶ rēcrūdui, rēcrūdescēre, —, *grow raw,
be sore again.*
 ***RĒLANGUESCO**,¹⁷ rēlangui, rēlanguescēre, —, *be lan-
guish.*
 ***RĒVĪRESCO**,¹⁸ rēvīrui, rēvīrescēre, —, *become green
again.*

¹ *Innōtui*, Ovid. *Am.* III. 12. 7.—² *Intūmui*, Ovid. *Fast.* VI. 700.—
³ *Irraucūrit*, Cic. *Or.* I. 61., where some read *irrausūrit*. So Prisc. x.
 p. 904.—⁴ *Mācrui*, Festus in 'Curionem.'—⁵ *Mātūrui*, Ovid. *Met.* XIV.
 335. Plin. v. 9.—⁶ *Obbrūtui*, Festus in 'Obrutuit.'—⁷ *Obcallui*, Cels.
 IV. 24.—⁸ *Obdūrui*, Cic. *Tusc.* III. 28. Fam. v. 15.—⁹ *Obmūtui*, Plin.
 XXXIII. 13. Virg. *Æn.* IV. 279.—¹⁰ *Obstūpui*, Cic. *de Div.* IX. 23.—
¹¹ *Obsaurdūi*, Cic. *Somn. Scip.* c. 5.—¹² *Pērārui*, Colum. IV. 24.—¹³ *Per-
crēbrui*, Cæs. B. C. III. 43. *Percrēbui*, Cic. *Verr.* II. 1. IV. 23. VI. 30.
 Tacit. *Ann.* XII. 6.—¹⁴ *Pērhorrui*, Ovid. *Met.* VI. 704.—¹⁵ *Pertīmui*,
 Nepos in Alcib. c. 5. Yet *Pertīmens*, Lactant. VI. 17. *Pertīmescendus*,
 Cic. *Fam.* I. 9.—¹⁶ *Rēcrūdui*, Liv. X. 19.—¹⁷ *Rēlangui*, Ovid. *Amor.* II.
 9. 27.—¹⁸ *Rēvīrui*, Auct. ad Heren. IV. 34. *Rēvīrens* occurs in *Albinog.*
 II. 113.

*VILESCO,¹ vīlui, vīlescere, —, become worthless.

XXIII. These make -EVI :

ADŎLESCO,² ādōlēvi, ādōlescere, ādultus, grow up.

EXŎLESCO,³ exōlēvi, exōlescere, exōlētus, grow old.

MANSUESCO,⁴ mansuēvi, mansuescere, mansuētus, grow mild, become tame ; make tame.

To which add :

EXARDESCO,⁵ exarsi, exardescere, exarsus, be inflamed.

*REFRIGESCO,⁶ rēfrīxi, rēfrīgescere, —, grow cool.

*RĒVIVISCO,⁷ rēvixi, rēviviscere, —, rēvicturus, revive, come to life.

XXIV. The following Inceptives, though having no other verbal form, want the Present-perfect :

*Egresco, grow sick. *Lāpidesco, petrify. *Rēpuērasco, become

*Ditesco, grow rich. *Mitesco, grow mild. childish.

*Grandesco, grow big. *Mollesco, grow soft. *Stērilesco, grow bar-

*Grāvesco, grow heavy. *Pinguesco, grow fat. ren.

*Fātilis, gape, grow. *Plūmesco, be fledged. *Tēnērasco, or

*Incurvesco, bow down. child. *Tēnērasco, grow ten-

*Intēgrasco, be renewed. *Rancesco, grow mouldy. *Ovesco, grow moist.

*Jūvēnesco, grow young. dy.

XXV. Twelve Verbs of the Third Conjugation end in -IO :

ALLICIO,⁸ allexi or allīcui, allīcere, allectus, allīciendus, allure.

¹ *Vīlui*, Avien. in Arat. 318. Of this Verb the Perfect only is found. See *Evilescō*.—² See *Ōleo*, Second Conj. List II. *Adlūi*, in the same sense Varr. ap. Prisc. ix. p. 872. *Adultus*, Cic. Tusc. v. 20. et passim. *Exlōo*, mentioned by Prisc. l. c. does not exist in the classics.—

³ *Mansuēvi*, Lucan. iv. 237. Stat. Theb. vi. 315. *Mansuētus*, Varr. R. R. *Ōn*. viii. 219. *Exarsus*, Cod. Justin. ix. l. 11.—⁶ *Rēfrīxi*, Cic. Att. i. 1. et passim. *Rēfrīgūi*, Veget. R. V. iii. 4.—⁷ *Rēvixi*, Cic. Verr. vii. 61. Plin. xxxiv. 8. Yet *Revivent*, Paulin. Nolan. xxxii. 563. de Obitu Celsi. *Revicturus*, Senec. Med. 476.—⁸ *Allexi*, Plaut. Pœn. iii. 2. 58. *Allīcui*, Piso Hist. ap. Prisc. x. p. 877., et Hygin. Poët. Astron. ii. 7. Charis. iii. p. 217., and Diomed. i. p. 364., give *Allīceo*, -es; and the latter adds that *Allīcio* was the ancient form. *Allecturus* comes

ASPIĆIO,¹ aspexi, aspicĕre, aspectus, aspiciendus, *behold.*
CAPIO,² cēpi, cāpere, captus, captūrus, cāpiendus, *take.*
FACIO,³ feci, fācere, factus, factum, factu, factūrus, faci-
 endus, *do, make.*
FŌDIO,⁴ fōdi, fōdere, fossus, *dig.*
***F**UGIO,⁵ fūgi, fūgere, —, fūgītūrus, fūgiendus, *fly.*
JACIO,⁶ jēcī, jācere, jactus, jāciendus, *cast.*
PARIO,⁷ pēperi, pārere, partus, pārīturus, pariendus, *bring forth, procure, get.*
GONCŪTIO,⁸ concussi, concūtĕre, concussus, concūtiens-
 dus, *shake, move violently.*

from *Allego*. *Alluciendus*, Ovid. Art. Am. III. 510. *Ellicio*, I draw out, makes *Ellicui*, Liv. v. 15. xl. 23. *Elexi*, Arnob. v. post init. *Illicio*, I inveigle, *Illexi*, Plaut. Aul. iv. 10. 7. Sallust. Cat. c. 59. *Pellicio*, I entice, deceive, *Pelllexi*, Cic. pro Cluent. c. 5. Terent. Phorm. II. 1. 18. *Pelllicui*, Liv. Laodam. ap. Prisc. x. p. 877. *Pellliceo*, -es, Charis. et Diomed. II. cc.

¹ *Aspexi*, Cic. de Div. i. 33. et passim. *Aspexit*, for *aspexerit*, Plant. Asin. iv. 1. 25. *Aspexurus*, Tacit. Agric. c. 40. *Aspicciendus*, Ovid. Fast. vi. 284. Liv. xlii. 67. *Inspicendus*, Virg. Æn. ii. 47. *Inspiciendus*, Ovid. Trist. i. 4. 26. *Perspectu*, Festus. ² *Cēpi*, Propert. iv. 9. 49. et passim. *Captus*, Cic. Cat. iii. 7. et passim. *Exceptum iri*, Cic. Att. vii. 22. *Capturus*, Sueton. Vesp. c. 11. *Cāpiendus*, Terent. Phorm. v. 6. 51. *Capsis*, for *cāpē si vis*, Cic. Orat. 45. Quintil. i. 5. *Capso*, *is*, *it*, for *cāpēro*, *is*, *it*, Plaut. Rud. ii. 1. 15. Pseud. iv. 3. 6. Bacch. iv. 4. 60.—³ *Feci*, Virg. Ecl. i. 6. et passim. *Factus*, Cic. Verr. vi. 18. et passim. *Factum iri*, Cic. Fam. vi. 6. *Factu*, Id. ibid. vii. 3. *Factūrus*, Liv. xxvi. 25. *Fāciendus*, Val. Flac. i. 323. *Fācē*, for *fac*, Val. Flac. vii. 179. *Fāciem*, for *fāciam*, Cato ap. Quintil. i. 7. Plaut. Asin. iiii. 3. 136. *Faxo*, *-is*, *-it*, &c. p. 106.—⁴ *Fodi*, Sil. vii. 511. *Fossus*, Plin. xix. 6. ‘Ad *fodiendos* puteos,’ Hirt. B. Alex. c. 9.—⁵ *Fūgi*, Stat. Theb. ix. 770. et passim. Albinov. ii. 23. shortens the first syllable: ‘Sic illi vixere, quibus fuit aurea virgo, Quæ bene præcinctos postmodo pulsa *fugit* ;’ unless this can be accounted for by Heterosis. *Fūgiūrus*, Ovid. Heroid. Ep. ii. 47. *Figiendus*, Cic. Off. i. 25. ‘Mors *fūgiūtur*,’ Cic. de Leg. i. 11. cf. Stat. Theb. iv. 285. vii. 139. Lucan. i. 166.—⁶ *Jēci*, Liv. i. 12. et passim. *Jactus*, Virg. Ecl. vi. 41. et passim. *Dejectum*, Hor. i. Od. 2. 15. *Rējectum*, Cic. Att. i. 18. *Jūciendus*, Curt. v. i. 29. *Abjecturus*, Cic. Att. x. 8. *Adjiciendus*, Quintil. vii. 3. 25.—⁷ *Pēpēri*, Tibull. i. 7. 27. et passim. *Pārii*, for *pēpēri*, Cato R. R. c. 89. *Pāribit*, for *pāriet*, Pompon. ap. Non. xx. 26. *Pārire*, for *pārēre*, Enn. ap. Varr. L. L. iv. 10. Diomed. i. p. 378. Plaut. Fragm. ap. Philargyr. ad Virg. Ecl. ii. 63. *Partus*, Virg. Æn. vi. 89. *Partus* is used like the Participle of a Deponent in Colum. vii. 4., *having brought forth*. *Pāriturus*, Cic. Orat. ii. 66. Stat. Theb. ii. 539. *Pāriendus*, Cic. Fam. iii. 10.—⁸ See *Quatio*, List xxviii. *Concussit*, Juv.

RAPIO,¹ *rāpui, rāpēre, raptus, raptūrus, rāpiendus, snatch.*
***SAPIO,**² *sāpivi or sāpii, sāpēre, —, savour, be wise.*

XXVI. To which add four Deponents in -IOR :

GRADIOR,³ *grādēris or grādēre, [grādi,] gressus, go, walk, advance.*
MORIOR,⁴ *mōrēris or mōrēre, mōri or mōriri, mortuus, mōritūrus, die.*
ORIOR,⁵ *ōrēris or ōrēre, ōriri, ortus, ōritūrus, ōriundus, rise, spring up.*
PATIOR,⁶ *pātēris or pātēre, pati, passus, passūrus, patiendus, suffer, endure.*

XXVII. The following have neither the Present-perfect nor the Perfect Participle Passive :

Sat. x. 328. *Concussus*, Virg. Georg. i. 159. *Concūtiendus*, Cels. iii. 21. *Discussūrus*, Liv. ii. 28. *Disūtiendus*, Cels. v. 11. *Dēcussu*, Plin. xl. 37.

¹ *Rāpui*, Phædr. i. 28. 8. et passim. *Raptus*, Virg. Æn. i. 382. et passim. *Raptūrus*, Stat. Theb. ix. 372. *Rāpiendus*, Ovid. Fast. vi. 446. *Direptum*, Sil. xvii. 504. *Ereptum*, Terent. Eun. iv. 6. 13. *Præreptum*, Plaut. Cas. i. 1. 14.—² *Sāpivi*, Næv. ap. Prisc. x. p. 879. et ap. Non. x. 31. *Sāpisti*, Mart. ix. 6. 1. *Sāpiisset*, Plaut. Rud. iv. 1. 8., where Priscian, vii. p. 328. ed. Krehl. reads *sāpuisset*; but two of Krehl's Mss. of Priscian have *sāpiisset*, and another *sāpiuisset*. The editio princeps of Plautus in the British Museum, the Mediol. an. 1490., and the edd. of Carpenter, Lucas Olchinensis, and Lambinus exhibit *sāpuisset*; but the Burney Ms., No. 228., in the British Museum, all the Palatine Mss. and the edd. since Lambinus, have *sāpiisset*. The Mss. of Bohte seem to have the same, since he does not mention a various reading. *Rēsāpio*, I savour of, makes *iti, ii, or ui*: *Rēsāpivi*, Sueton. Ner. c. 42. Cic. Att. iv. 5. *Rēsāpui*, Cic. pro Sext. c. 38. Afran. ap. Prisc. x. p. 879. *Rēsāpisti*, Plaut. Mil. iv. 8. 35. *Rēsāpiose*, Terent. Heaut. iv. 8. 1. *Con īpui* and *Dēsāpui*, the Perfects of *Consāpio*, I am perfectly in my senses, and *Dēsāpio*, I am foolish, occur only in grammars and dictionaries.—³ The infinitive does not occur except in the Compounds. *Gressus*, Virg. Æn. vi. 633. The Compounds make *grēdior*: *Prōgrēdior*, I advance, *prōgrēdēris* or *prōgrēdēre*, *prōgrēdi*, *prōgressus*, *prōgressūrus*, &c.—⁴ *Mōrimur*, Enn. ap. Prisc. x. p. 880. *Mōri*, Tibull. ii. 7. 33. et passim. *Mōriri*, Ovid. Met. xiv. 215. Plaut. Asin. i. 1. 168. Rud. iii. 3. 22. *Mortuus*, Cic. Att. i. 3. et passim. *Mōritūrus*, Tacit. Hist. iii. 10.—⁵ *Ōriri*, Lucr. i. 204. Cic. Fin. i. 78. Quintil. ii. 4. *Ortus*, Hor. ii. Ep. i. 17. *Ōritūrus*, ibid. *Ōriundus*, *ἀνέρονος*, descended, Liv. i. 49. et passim.—⁶ *Passus*, Virg. Æn. i. 203. et passim. *Passūrus*, Ovid. Heroid. Ep. x. p. 79. *Pātiendus*, Id. Trist. i. 2. 42.

*Ambigo,	doubt.	*Glisco, ³	grow, increase.
*Clango, ¹	sound as a trumpet.	*Gruo, ⁴	crunk like a crane.
*Claudo,	be lame.	*Nexo, ⁵	bind, tie.
*Cluo, ²	be famous.	*Sātāgo,	be busily employed.
Sallo, ⁶ I season with salt, makes <i>salsus, salsūrus</i> ; but has no Perfect.			

XXVIII. The Perfects of the following are doubtful :
FRENDO,⁷ *frendi, frendere, fressus or frēsus,* gnash the teeth, break, bruise.
FRIGO,⁸ *frixī, frigere, frictus or frixus,* fry, parch.
***FURO,**⁹ *fūri, fūrere, ———,* be mad, rage.
LINGO,¹⁰ *linxi, lingere, linctus, lingendus,* lick.
PANDO,¹¹ *pandi, pandere, passus or pansus,* open.

¹ Some give this verb the Perfect *Clanzi*, others *Clangui*; but we have not any authority for either.—² *Cluit*, Prudent. *coit*. Symm. II. 584. cf. Symm. *Epist.* I. 1. *Clūrent*, Auson. *Prof.* XXI. 28.—³ *Glisco* seems to be an Inceptive. *Gliscēretur*, pass. Sempron. ap. Non. VII. 107.—⁴ This verb occurs in the *Carmen de Philom.* v. 23., and in Paul. ex Festo.—⁵ Neither *Nexo*, *is*, nor *Nexo*, *ās*, has a Perfect. See *Necto*, List XIII.—⁶ *Sallērent*, *Sallunt*. ap. Prisc. x. p. 513. ed. Kreht. *Sallere*, Lucil. VIII. p. 262. ed. Achaintre, Varr. L. L. IV. 28. *Sallunt*, Id. ap. Diomed. I. p. 372. *Salsus*, salted, Colum. XII. 57. 1. *Salsūrus*, *Mummias* ap. Prisc. *ibid.* See *Sallio*, Fourth Conj. List IV.—⁷ *Frendi* and *Frendui* are given in some grammars and dictionaries. See *Frendeo*, Second Conj. List IX.—⁸ *Frixī*, Diomed. I. p. 369. *Frictus*, Cels. II. 30. Varr. R. R. II. 4. *Frixus*, Cels. II. 18. Sidon. VIII. 14.—⁹ *Fūri*, Serv. ad *Æn.* I. 45. IV. 471. *Fūrūrunt*, Sedul. I. 196., where some read *ferūrunt*; *Fūrit*, Plin. XXXIII. 53. edd. Harduin. Bipont. Miller. Franz. *Fūrit* in the edd. before Harduin. *Fūrit*, Brotier.; but he does not say on what authority. *Fūro*, *fūrītis*, and all the persons of the Futures and Imperative are nowhere to be found. We meet with *Fūrtinus* and *fūrtit* in Senec. *Ep.* 95. *Fūrio*, *is*, Sidon. *Carm.* XXII. 94. Ulpian. XXIII. 2. 9. Prisc. VIII. p. 817.—¹⁰ *Linxi*, given in grammars and dictionaries, does not occur in the classics now extant. Yet we have *Linctus*, Plin. XXXV. 15. and *Lingendus*, XXXI. 9.—¹¹ *Pandi*, Prisc. x. p. 891.; but he cites no authority. *Passus*, Ovid. *Am.* III. 2. 45. Virg. *Æn.* I. 483. et passim. *Pansus*, Vitruv. III. 1. Germanic. in Arat. vs. 68. Ammian. XXIX. 5. The Compounds also want their Perfects. *Dispando*, I spread abroad, has only *Dispansus*, Plin. IX. 4. Lucr. I. 306. *Expando*, I spread out, *Expansus*, Tacit. *Hist.* v. 13. Cæcil. ap. Non. IV. 364. cf. Gell. xv. 15. *Expansus*, Plin. II. 103. IX. 33. XXXI. 6. *Oppando*, I spread over against, *Oppassus*, Tertull. *Apol.* c. 16. *Oppansus*, Id. *Apol.* c. 48. et de *Anim.* c. 53. *Prōpando* does not occur; yet *Prōpassus*, Apul. *Florid.* IV. 23. 3. *Prōpansus*, Id. *Met.* VI. 119.

Lat. Gram.

P

QUARTIO,¹ quassi, quātēre, quassus,
 *VISO,² visi, visēre, ———,

shake, agitate.
 go see, visit.

XXIX. DEPONENTS.

AMPECTOR,³ amplectēris or amplectēre, amplecti, am-
 plexus, amplectendus, *embrace, encircle,*
 APISCOR,⁴ apiscēris or apiscēre, apisci, aptus, *get.*
 COMMINSICOR,⁵ comminiscēris or comminiscēre, com-
 minisci, commentus, *devise, invent.*
 COMPLECTOR,⁶ complectēris or complectēre, complecti,
 complexus, *embrace, compass, comprehend.*
 *DEFATISCOR,⁷ defetiscēris or defetiscēre, defetisci, ———,
be weary.
 EXPERGISCOR,⁸ expergiscēris or expergiscēre, exper-
 gisci, experrectus, *awake, rise.*
 FRUOR,⁹ fruēris or fruēre, frui, frūitus or fructus, fruī-
 tūrus, fruendus, *enjoy, reap the fruits of.*

¹ Quassi is found only in grammars and dictionaries. Quassus, Ovid. Heroid. Ep. xi. 77. Hor. iv. Od. 8. 31. Curt. vii. 7. et passim. *Dēssus*, Plin. xi. 37. See *Concūtio*, List xxv.—² The Perfects *Visi*, *Invisi*, *Rēvisi*, are found only in grammars and dictionaries.—³ *Ampecto*, *is*, Prisc. viii. p. 797. Diomed. i. p. 379. cf. Plant. Rud. iii. 5. 36. *Amplexātur*, *amplecti*, pass. Prisc. viii. p. 791. *Ampector*, *āris*, Prisc. ibid. *Amplexus*, having embraced, Ovid. Heroid. Ep. xix. 80. *Amplexus*, pass. περιπλεχόμενος, Petron. ap. Prisc. viii. 791. xi. p. 927. *Amplectendus*, Manil. iv. 803., where some Mss. have *amplectandus*.—⁴ *Apiscuntur*, pass. ἐπιπυχάδονται, C. Fannius ap. Prisc. viii. p. 791. *Aptus*, Plant. Capt. iv. 1. 8. 'Apiscendi favoris facultas,' Tacit. Ann. i. 81. The Compounds make *-eptus*.—⁵ *Comminiscimus*, act. Apul. Met. iv. p. 147. *Commentus*, having devised, Cic. Nat. Deor. ii. 23. *Commentus*, pass. feigned, fictitious, Ovid. Met. vi. 565.—⁶ *Complecto*, act. Pompon. ap. Non. vii. 39. Vitruv. x. 6. Prisc. viii. p. 798. *Complecti*, pass. Cic. ap. Prisc. viii. p. 793. cf. Scævola. Dig. xlv. 1. 139. *Complexus*, having embraced, Stat. Sylv. i. 1. 1. Cic. pro Font. c. ult. *Complexus*, enfolded, interwoven, Lucr. ii. 163. Plant. Amph. i. 1. 134. Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 18.—⁷ *Defatiscens*, Plin. xvii. 2., as if from *Defatiscor*. *Defessus* is a mere adjective. The simple *Fatiscor* occurs in Lucr. v. 309. and Varr. ap. Non. iv. 197. vii. 91. *Fatisca*, I faint, am exhausted, Val. Flac. vii. 599. Stat. Sylv. v. 5. 21. et passim.—⁸ *Experrectus essem*, Cic. Att. xiii. 38.—⁹ *Frūitus*, Senec. Epist. 93. Ulpian. Dig. vii. 4. 29. *Fructus*, Vell. ix. 104. Lucr. iii. 953. Isacript. ap. Grut. pp. 204. 986. Æn. tab. ibid. p. 500. *Perfructus*, Cic. Fragm.

- FUNGOR**,¹ fungēris or fungēre, fungi, functus, functūrus,
discharge, perform a duty.
***IRASCOR**,² irascēris or irascēre, irasci, —, *be angry.*
LABOR,³ lābēris or lābēre, lābi, lapsus, lapsūrus, *glide,*
slip, err, fall gently, decay.
LŌQUOR,⁴ lōquēris or lōquēre, lōqui, lōcūtus, lōcūtūrus,
lōquendus, speak.
NANCISCOR,⁵ nanciscēris or nanciscēre, nancisci, nactus,
find by chance, find, obtain.
NASCOR,⁶ nascēris or nascēre, nasci, nātus, nātu, nascī-
tūrus, be born, spring up.
NITOR,⁷ nītēris or nītēre, nīti, nixus or nīsus, nīsūrus,
strive, endeavour, be in labour.

ap. Prisc. x. p. 883. Lucr. III. 970. *Fructūrus*, Cic. Tusc. III. 17. *Fructūrum*, Apul. Apol. p. 519., where some read *Fructūrum*. See Voss. Anal. III. 32. *Fruendus*, Ovid. Heroid. Epist. XX. 119. Cic. Fin. I. 1.

¹ *Fungi*, pass. Sex. Pedius ap. Paul. Dig. IX. 2. 33. XXXV. 2. 68. *Functus*, Hor. II. Od. 9. 13. *Functūrus*, Apul. Met. VI. p. 117. 'Ad suum munus *fungendum*,' Cic. Tusc. III. 7.—² *Irascēre*, act. for *irasci*, Pompon. et Nigid. ap. Non. II. 446. *Irātus* is an adjective.—³ *Lapsus*, Val. Flac. VI. 366. et passim. Some Mss. of Virgil have *lapsus*, Georg. III. 448. and *elābens*, II. 306. *Lapsūrus*, Ovid. in Ibin, 513.—⁴ *Lōquēre*, *lōquis*, act. Petron. Frag. Trag. c. 46. Burm. *Lōcūtus*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 48. et passim. *Lōcūtūrus*, Ovid. Met. I. 526. *Lōquendus*, Mart. V. 26.—⁵ *Nactus*, Cic. in Orat. c. 9. Fam. III. 7. et passim. *Nanctus*, optt. codd. Liv. XXIII. 2. XXIV. 86. XXV. 30. XXVIII. 31. Plant. Pœn. V. 5. 8. Val. Max. IV. 4. 6. Ulpian. Dig. XLVIII. 22. 7.—

⁶ *Nātus*, Terent. Andr. III. 2. 6. et passim. *Nātu*, Plin. VI. 33. *Nascī-tūrus*, Pallad. Jun. c. 7. *Nascēre*, for *nasci*, Cato R. R. c. 151.; but the reading is doubtful.—⁷ *Nixus*, Ovid. Fast. III. 751. et passim. *Nisus*, Cic. pro Cluent. c. 57. Vitruv. I. 2. In all the Mss. of Livy *Nisus* is more frequent than *Nixus*. Some distinguish them from each other, thus: *Nixus* CORPORE, *nisus* ANIMO; but this distinction does not appear from the classics. *Nisūrus*, Cæs. B. C. II. 37. *Annitor*, I lean upon, makes *Annixus*, Virg. Æn. I. 148. et passim; *Annixus*, Liv. V. 25. cf. Serv. ad Virg. I. c. *Connitor*, I struggle, bring forth, *Connixus*, Liv. I. 33. et passim; *Connixus*, Val. Flac. III. 193. *Enitor*, I struggle hard, bring forth, *Enixus*, Liv. VI. 24. et passim. *Enixus*, Cic. ad Q. Fr. III. 9. Diomed. I. p. 371. confines *Enixus* to the labour of bringing forth, and takes *Enixus* in a sense of general exertion; but this distinction is not favoured by Ms. authority. *Ianitor*, I lean upon, *Ianixus*, Cæs. B. G. II. 27. et passim; *Ianixus*, Tacit. Ann. II. 29. *Obnitor*, I struggle against, *Obnixus*, Virg. IX. 724. et passim. *Obnixus*, Liv. XXXIV. 46. *Rēnitor*, I resist, has no Perfect Participle Passive. *Subnitor* is not found in the classics; yet *Subnixus*, Virg. Æn. I. 514. et passim.

- OLIVISCOR,**¹ *obliviſcēris or obliviſcēre, obliviſci, oblī-
tua, obliviſcendus,* *forget.*
- PACISCOR,**² *pāciſcēris or pāciſcere, pāciſci, pactus, pā-
ciſcendus,* *bargain.*
- PRŌFICIſCOR,**³ *prōficiſceris or prōficiſcēre, prōficiſci,
prōfectus, prōfectūrus,* *set out on a journey, go.*
- QUŌROR,**⁴ *quērēris or quērēre, quēri, queſtus, queſtum,
queſtūrus, quērendus,* *lament, bewail.*
- *RĒMINIſCOR,**⁵ *rēmīniſcēris or rēmīniſcēre, rēmīniſci, ———,* *call to mind, recollect.*
- *RINGOR,** *ringēris or ringēre, ringi, ———,* *grin, show the
teeth.*
- SĒQUOR,**⁶ *sēquēris or sēquēre, sēqui, sēcutus, sēcūtūrus,
sēquendus,* *follow.*
- TUOR,**⁷ *tuēris or tuēre, ———, tūtus, tuendus, ſee, protect.*
- ULCIſCOR,**⁸ *ulciſcēris or ulciſcēre, ulciſci, ultus, ultam,
ulciſcendus,* *avenge, puniſh.*
- ŪTOR,**⁹ *ūtēris or ūtēre, ūti, ūsus, ūſūrus, ūtendus, uſe.*
- *VEſCOR,**¹⁰ *veſcēris or veſcēre, veſci, ———, veſcendus,
feed-upon.*

¹ *Obliſtus*, Cic. in Brut. c. 60. *Obliviſcendus*, Hor. i. Ep. 11. 9.—² *Pāciſci*, Næv. ap. Non. vii. 54. *Pactus sum*, Cic. pro Sext. c. 25. Justin. i. 10. Plaut. Pseud. i. 2. 89. Servius on Virg. *Æn.* xi. 133. gives this Verb another Perfect, *Pēpigi*. See *Pango* and *Pago*, Lists XIII. xvi. *Paciſcendus*, Ammian. xxxi. 12.—³ *Prōficiſco*, Plaut. Mil. iv. 8. 19. Turpil. ap. Non. vii. 21. *Prōfectus sum*, Cic. Verr. iii. 27. et passim. *Prōfectūrus*, Justin. xxvi. 1.—⁴ *Queſtus sum*, Liv. xxxv. 8. *Quantum*, Nepos in Chabr. c. 3. Plaut. Cas. ii. 1. 14. *Queſtūrus*, Stat. Theb. xi. 496. *Quērendus*, Ovid. Met. xv. 493.—⁵ *Rēmīniſco*, Rufus ap. Anson. Epigr. XLVIII. 1. XLIX. 1. Prisc. viii. p. 799.—⁶ *Sēculus sum*, Virg. Ecl. x. 23. et passim. *Sēcūtūrus*, Lucan. ix. 316. *Sēquendus*, Ovid. Heroid. Epist. ii. 138. *Sēquo*, Prisc. viii. p. 799. Gell. xviii. 9.—⁷ See *Tueor*, Second Conj. p. 140.—⁸ *Ultus sum*, Propert. i. 15. 15. Cic. pro Mil. c. 33. *Ultum*, Sallust. Jug. c. 71. Tacit. Ann. iv. 78. *Ulciscendus*, Cic. Fam. xii. 23. *Ulciscērem*, Eun. ap. Non. iv. 155. *Ulcisci*, pass. Sallust. Jug. c. 34. Hence *Ultus*, avenged, punished, Liv. xl. 17.—⁹ *Ūtor*, pass. Novius ap. Gell. xv. 13. Varr. ap. Prisc. viii. p. 799. *Ūto*, is, Cato R. R. c. 96. 107. 123. 126. Prisc. viii. p. 799. *Ūsus sum*, Nepos Att. c. 1. *Ūſurus*, Cic. Verr. vii. 59. *Ūtendus*, Cic. Verr. iv. 18.—¹⁰ *Vescet*, Tertul. de Jejun. c. 5., quoting the Old Test. Num. xi. 4., where the Vulgate has, 'Quis dabit nobis ad vescendum carnes?' *Vescendus*, Plin. xx. 5.

IMPERSONALS.

NINGIT,¹ ninxit, ningere, *it snows.*
 VESPÉRASCIT,² ———, vespērascere, *it draws towards evening.*

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

I. Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation end in -IO, and change -IO into -IS long in the Second Person Present-imperfect; into -IVI long in the Present-perfect; into -IRE long in the Infinitive; and into -ITUS long in the Perfect Participle Passive; as,

AUDIO,³ audis, audīvi or audii, audīre, audītus, audītum, audītu, audīturus, audiendus, *hear.*—So,

*Cio, ⁴ cīvi,	<i>move, excite.</i>	*Dormio, ⁷ īvi or ii, m. r. d.	<i>sleep.</i>
Conodio, ⁵ īvi or ii,	<i>season.</i>	Erūdio, ⁸ īvi or ii, d.	<i>instruct.</i>
Custodio, ⁶ īvi or ii, d.	<i>keep.</i>	Expēdio, ⁹ īvi or ii,	<i>disentangle.</i>

¹ *Ningitur*, pass. impers. Apul. Florid. i. 2. 2. *Ningunt*, Lucr. ii. 627., where some read *pingunt*. *Ninxerit*, Accius ap. Prisc. x. p. 882. *Ninguit* is approved of by Pierius on Virg. Georg. iii. 367.; and by Prisc. ibid. *Ningit* by Caper de Verb. Dub. p. 2249.—² *Vespērascit* has no Perfect. *Vespērasceus* occurs in Nepos Pelop. c. 2., and in Tacit. Ann. xvi. 34.—³ *Audibam*, Ovid. Heroid. Epist. xiv. 36. Catull. lxxxiii. 8. *Audibis*, Plaut. Pœn. i. 2. 97. Capt. iii. 4. 86. Gell. vii. 17. &c. Many of the Verbs of this Conj. making -ivi, have also -ii in the Perfect. *Audii*, Virg. Ecl. vi. 83. *Auditum*, Hor. ii. Sat. 4. 89. *Auditū*, Cæs. B. Afr. c. 47. *Auditurus*, Lucan. ad Pison. 74. *Audiendus*, Cæs. B. G. iv. 13.—⁴ *Civi*, Tacit. Ann. xv. 33. Plaut. Pœn. iv. 2. 86. The Participle *Citus* exists only in the Compounds, *Concitus*, summoned, Val. Flac. ii. 460., excited, Lucan. v. 597. *Excitus*, called out, Virg. Æn. x. 38. Sil. vii. 634. *Exciturus*, Liv. *Excibut*, Liv. xxxii. 13. Sil. ix. 182. See *Cieo*, Second Conj. p. 137.—⁵ *Condivi*, Cic. pro Cluent. c. 26. Colum. xii. 46. *Condivi*, Varr. R. R. c. 66. *Conditus*, Cic. de Orat. iii. 25.—⁶ *Custodibant*, Catull. lxxiii. 319. *Custodibitur*, Plaut. Capt. iii. 5. 71. *Custodivi*, Plin. xxxiv. 19. xxxv. 40. *Custodii*, Sueton. Octav. c. 88. *Custodisset*, Auson. Epist. xxiv. 37. Plin. xxii. 53. *Custoditus*, Ovid. Met. ix. 190. et passim. *Custodiendus*, Cæs. B. G. vi. 4.—⁷ *Dormibo*, Plaut. Trin. iii. 2. 100. Cato R. R. c. 5. *Dormivi*, Ovid. Rem. Am. 727. *Dormii*, Cic. Att. x. 13. *Dormitum*, Hor. i. Sat. 5. 48. *Dormiturus*, Cels. v. 25. 9. *Dormiendus*, Catull. v. 6.—⁸ *Erūdivi*, Cic. Tusc. i. 26. *Erūdii*, Val. Flac. ii. 49. *Erūdītus*, Cic. Fin. i. 7. et passim. *Erūdiendus*, Ovid. Heroid. Epist. i. 112.—⁹ *Expēdibo*, Plaut. Truc. i. 2. 36. Accius, Pacuv. Eun. ap. Non. vii. 78. x. 5. *Expēdivi*, Liv. ix. 9. *Expēdii*, Val. Flac. vii. 276. *Expēdisse*, Cic. Pis. c. 30. Cæs. B. G. vii. 36. *Expēditus*, Cic. Mil. c. 10. ⁴ *Ad expēdiendas pecunnias*, Sueton. Jul. c. 4.

Finio, ¹ ivi or ii, r. d.	<i>finish</i>	Mütio, ¹⁰ ivi,	<i>matter</i>
*Gestio, ² ivi or ii,	<i>leap, desire</i>	Nütrio, ¹¹ ivi or ii, d.	<i>nourish</i>
Impedio, ³ ivi or ii, d.	<i>entangle</i>	Partio, ¹² ivi or ii, r.	<i>divide</i>
*Inasquo, ⁴ ivi or ii,	<i>be mad</i>	Pölio, ¹³ ivi, d.	<i>polish</i>
Irrëtio, ⁵ ivi or ii,	<i>enmare</i>	Pünio, ¹⁴ ivi or ii, d.	<i>punish</i>
Lénio, ⁶ ivi or ii, d.	<i>mitigate</i>	Rëdmio, ¹⁵ ivi,	<i>crown, encircle</i>
Mollio, ⁷ ivi or ii, d.	<i>soften</i>	Scio, ¹⁶ scivi, u. r.	<i>know</i>
*Mügio, ⁸ ivi or ii,	<i>bellow</i>	*Servio, ¹⁷ ivi or ii, m.	<i>serve, obey</i>
Münlo, ⁹ ivi or ii, r. d.	<i>fortify</i>		

¹ *Finivi*, Ovid. Met. v. 591. *Finii*, Id. Met. i. 566. Sueton. Aug. c. ult. *Finitus*, Ovid. Trist. iii. 2. 17. *Finiturus*, Id. Art. Am. l. 755. *Finendus*, Tertull. Scorp. p. 436. et Liv. i. 1.—² *Gestibant*, Plant. Asin. ii. 2. 49. *Gestivi*, Gell. xvii. 13. *Gestierant*, Vell. ii. 7.—³ *Impedivi*, Cic. de Fato, c. 1. Plant. Mil. iv. 9. 11. *Impedii*, Hor. i. Sat. 6. 27. Ovid. Met. xii. 392. *Impeditus*, Cic. pro Cael. c. 19. et passim. *Impediendus*, Ovid. Met. ii. 868.—⁴ *Inasivi*, Plant. Mil. iii. 1. 160. *Inasisti*, Cic. Or. c. 67.—⁵ *Irrëfivi*, Colum. iv. 2. *Irrëfisses*, Cic. Catil. i. 6. *Irrëfissus*, Cic. Fin. v. 18. et passim.—⁶ *Lënibam*, Lëniro, Virg. Æn. v. 627. vi. 468. Propert. iii. 20. 32. *Lëniro*, Cic. Att. vi. 2. *Lëni*, Id. Phil. ii. 45. *Lënitus*, Liv. i. 16. *Lëniendus*, Cels. vi. 6. 30. *Lëniendus*, Sallust. Cat. c. 48.—⁷ *Mollivi*, Vell. ii. 121. *Molliti*, Ovid. Met. vi. 231. *Mollitus*, Sil. xiii. 118. *Mollendus*, Cic. de N. D. i. 34.—⁸ *Mügiro*, Propert. ii. 21. 19. Sil. viii. 631. *Mügiissent*, Liv. i. 7.—⁹ *Manio*, ἀπαλάσ. *Münivi*, Cic. Cat. i. 4. *Münii*, Nep. Hannib. c. 3. Liv. ix. 29. et passim. *Münitus*, Cic. Verr. vii. 15. et passim. *Müniturus*, Hirt. B. Alex. c. 73. *Münendus*, Cic. Fam. iv. 14. *Münibus*, Veget. de R. V. i. 10.—¹⁰ *Müfivi*, Plant. Bacch. iv. 7. 2. *Müfusus*, Terent. Hecyr. v. 4. 25.—¹¹ *Nütribam*, Virg. Æn. vii. 484. xi. 572. *Nüttribo*, Rhenn. Palæm. p. 1383. Cledon. p. 1914. Putsch. *Nütrimus*, for *nütrito*, Nemes. Æcl. iii. 26. *Nütriter*, for *nütrito*, Virg. Georg. ii. 425. *Nüttrivi*, Senec. Hippol. 134. *Nüttrii*, Pers. Sat. v. 144. *Nüttrissent*, Ovid. ex Pont. iii. 4. 25. *Nüttritus*, Hor. ii. Sat. 4. 40. *Nüttriendus*, Cels. iii. 23.—¹² *Partior*, depon. Virg. Æn. i. 198. et passim. *Partivi*, Sallust. Jug. c. 47. Enn. ap. Non. vii. 33. 64. Lucil. Afran. et Accius ibid. *Partisses*, Lucil. ibid. *Partitus*, Cic. Orat. iii. 30. *Partiturus*, Cæs. B. Civ. i. 4.—¹³ *Pöliro*, Phædr. i. Prol. 2. *Pölitus*, Cic. Q. Fr. iii. 1. 1. et passim. *Pöliendus*, Vitruv. vii. 4. Ulpian. Dig. xlvii. 2. 12. Celsus, xix. 5. 22. *Pölibant*, Virg. Æn. viii. 435.—¹⁴ *Pünivi*, Apul. Met. v. p. 104. Quintil. Decl. 270. *Pünii*, Sueton. Jul. c. 74. Tib. c. 60. *Pünisse*, Tib. c. 61. *Pünitus*, punished, Cic. Inv. ii. 28. *Pünitus*, having punished, Cic. Mil. c. 13. *Pünendus*, Cic. Harusp. Resp. c. 8. *Pünibat*, ἀπαλάσ. Lucr. vi. 1238. Gell. ix. 18. xx. 1. See *Münio* in this List.—¹⁵ *Rëdmivi*, Sueton. Ang. c. 91., where Baumgarten-Crusius reads *rëdmittit*. *Rëdmitus*, Tibull. i. 8. 45. et passim. *Rëdmibat*, Virg. Æn. x. 638. Auson. xciv. 1.—¹⁶ *Scivi*, Terent. Hec. iv. 1. 26. 'Pro scivisse rectius dicimus scivisse'. *Scivisset*, Liv. xliii. 5. Ovid. Fast. vi. 336. cf. Quintil. i. 6. *Scisset*, Ovid. Fast. iv. 527. *Scissent*, Cic. Att. xii. 18. The Participle *Scitus* is used in an active signification, *knowing, shrewd*. *Sciturus*, Liv. iii. Senec. Epist. 6. *Scitu* facile, Terent. Hec. iii. 1. 15.—¹⁷ *Servivi*, Plant. Trin. ii. 2.

SŒPITO,¹ ſvi or ii, *bull asleep.* **TINŒIO**,² ſvi or ii, r. *stable.*
STŒBILIO,³ ſvi or ii, *establish.* **VESTIO**,⁴ ſvi or ii, *clothe.*

II. The following are irregular either in the Perfect, or Perfect Participle Passive, or in both :

AMICIO,⁵ āmīxi or āmicui, āmicīre, āmictus, āmiciendus, *clothe.*

APERIO,⁶ āpēriui, āpērire, āpertus, āpertūrus, āpēriendus, *open.*

BULLIO,⁷ bullīi, bullīre, bullītus, *boil, bubble.*

COMPĒRIO,⁸ compēri, compērire, compertus, *find out.*

FARCIO,⁹ farsī, farcīre, fartus, *crum.*

FASTIDIO,¹⁰ fastīdī, fastīdīre, fastīditus, fastīdiendus, *disdain.*

FULCIO,¹¹ fulsi, fulcīre, fultus, fulciendus, *prop.*

21. *Servi*, Vell. i. 13. *Servisset*, Cic. Orat. i. 40. *Servistis*, Liv. xxxix. 37. *Servitum*, Virg. *Æn.* ii. 786. *Servitum est*, impers. Cic. Or. ii. 80. *Servibas*, Plaut. Capt. ii. 1. 50. *Servibo*, Merc. iii. 2. 3.

¹ *Sopio*, Liv. xxiv. 46. *Sopit*, Vell. ii. 125. *Sopierat*, Tibull. iii. 4. 19. *Sopistis*, Ovid. Met. vii. 213. *Sopitus*, Virg. *Æn.* x. 642. et passim.—² *Stœbilis*, Plin. xxxiii. 2. *Stœbilisset*, Gell. xii. 5. *Stœbilitus*, Lucr. iii. 202.—³ *Tinno*, Venant. Fortun. ii. ult. 90. *Tinnii*, Plaut. Trin. iv. 2. 162. *Tinnitūrus*, Sueton. Ner. c. 20.—⁴ *Vestivi*, Cic. de Nat. Deor. ii. 57. Id. de Univers. c. 6. *Vestierint*, Colum. iv. 27. *Vestitus*, Propert. iii. 11. 31. et passim.—⁵ *Amicui*, Brut. ap. Diomed. i. p. 364. *Amixi*, Varr. ibid. Some add *Amicivi*, but without authority. *Amictus*, Hor. i. Od. 2. 31. *Amiciendus*, Fronton. ad M. Aurel. i. 1.—⁶ *Apēribo*, Plaut. Truc. iv. 2. 59. *Apēriui*, Liv. xlii. 52. et passim. Some think the Perfect *Apēri* might also be used, reading in Cic. Att. vii. 3. *Apēriērimus*, where the true lection is *Apōriērimus*. *Apertus*, Cic. Verr. vi. 20. et passim. *Apertūrus*, Liv. xxxviii. 55. *Apēriendus*, Salust. Cat. c. 58.—⁷ *Bullii*, Apic. iv. 4. 4. viii. 6. 10. *Bullitus*, Veget. Veler. i. 45. 5.—⁸ *Compēri*, Cic. pro Sull. c. 31. et passim. *Compertus*, Cic. pro Cluent. c. 14. et passim. *Compērior*, depon. *I know assuredly*, Sall. Jug. c. 49. Gell. iii. 3. See Diomed. i. p. 273. Hence *Compertus est*, for *compērit*, Tertull. adv. Hermog. c. 28.—⁹ *Farvi*, Senec. Epist. lxxi. *Fartus*, Cic. Verr. v. 27. 11. et passim. 'Ita in melioribus libris exaratum est.' Voss. Anal. iii. 33. Some write *Fartus*. The Oxford Annotators on Lily quote *Farcitus* from Cicero; others quote it from Varro; but this appears to be a mistake. *Farsus*, Hygin. Fab. cxxvi. Apic. viii. 8.—¹⁰ *Fastidii*, Mart. v. 45. Liv. x. 8. Quintil. v. 11. 29. *Fastidivi* is found only in grammars and dictionaries. *Fastīditus*, Ovid. Trist. i. 6. 31. *Fastīdiendus*, Plin. xxv. 7.—¹¹ *Fulsi*, Cic. post Red. in Sen. c. 8. pro Rab. Post. c. 16. Ovid. Heroid. Epist. ix. 18. *Fulsi*, Prisc. x. p. 904. *Fulcivi*, Vet. Inscript. sub Honor. et Theodos. ap. Murator. p. 466. n. 3. *Fultus*, Virg. Ecl. vi. 53. *Fulcitus*, Cœl. Aurel. Tard. ii. l. *Fulciendus*, Cels.

- *GLUTIO,¹ glutii, glutire, —, swallow.
 *GRUNNIO,² grunnii, grunnire, —, grunt.
 HAURIO,³ hausii, rarely haurii, haurire, haustus, haustūrus or hausūrus, hauriendus, draw, drink up, absorb.
 *LASCIVIO,⁴ lascivii, lascivire, —, be wanton, frisk.
 *LIGURIO,⁵ ligurii, ligurire, —, feed delicately.
 *OBEDIO,⁶ obedii, obedire, —, obedītūrus, obey.
 ŌPERIO,⁷ ōperui, ōperire, ōpertus, ōperiendus, cover, hide.
 *PRŌSILIO,⁸ prōsilui or prōsilivi, prōsilire, —, sally forth.
 REPARIO,⁹ repēri, repērire, repertus, repertūrus, d. find.
 *SÆVIO,¹⁰ sævii, sævire, —, sævitūrus, rage.
 *SALIO,¹¹ sālui or sālii, sālire, —, leap.

¹ *Glūtisse*, Juv. Sat. iv. 28. *Glutivi*, found in grammars and dictionaries, does not occur in the classics. 'Mors glutita,' Tertull. adv. Marc. ii. 5.—² *Grunniſſe*, Juv. Sat. xv. 22. *Grunnivi* is found only in grammars and dictionaries.—³ *Hausi*, Virg. Æn. i. 742. *Haurii*, Varr. ap. Prisc. x. p. 905. *Haustus*, Val. Flac. iv. 48. et passim. *Hausus*, Solin. c. 5. *Hauritus*, Apul. Met. iii. p. 59. *Hauritum*, ibid. vi. p. 118. *Hauritū*, ibid. ii. p. 31. *Haustūrus*, Cic. Fam. vi. 6. *Hausūrus*, Virg. Æn. iv. 384. Stat. Achill. i. 667. Sil. xvi. 11. *Hauritūrus*, Juvenc. ii. 253. *Hauriendus*, Colum. v. 9. 9. *Hauribant*, Lucr. v. 1323.—⁴ *Lascivissēt*, Gell. iv. 20. 1.—⁵ *Līgūrīi*, Hor. i. Sat. 3. 80. *Obligūrīi*, Cic. Catil. ii. 5. *Līgūrīvi*, given in grammars and dictionaries, does not exist.—⁶ *Ōbedībo*, Afran. ap. Non. x. 24. *Ōbedisse*, Apul. Florid. i. 6. 2. *Obedivi* is not found in the classics. *Ōbedītūrus*, Plin. xlvii. 19.—⁷ *Ōperui*, Terent. Heaut. v. 1. 33. *Ōpertus*, Virg. Georg. i. 465. et passim. *Ōperiendus*, Cels. iii. 7.—⁸ *Prōsilui*, Val. Flac. i. 310. Lucan. viii. 55. Cic. pro Cael. c. 26. Liv. xxviii. 14. *Prōsilivi*, Curt. vii. 4., and so some read in Liv. l. c.; but the Perfect in *ui* seems more correct. See *Sālio* in this List. *Translilio*, I leap over, makes *Translivi*, Liv. i. 7. *Translivi*, Plin. xxix. 1. Plaut. Truc. ii. 1. 38. or *Translīi*, Hirt. de B. Hisp. c. 19. *Translīendus*, Ovid. ex Pont. i. 2. 146.—⁹ *Rēpēri*, Ovid. Met. viii. 246. et passim. When the first syllable of this Perfect is made long, some double the P. *Rēpertus*, Virg. Æn. vi. 343. *Rēpertūrus*, Curt. x. 5. *Rēperīendus*, Cic. *Rēpēribo*, Cæcil. et Pompon. ap. Non. x. 29. cf. Plaut. Epid. i. 2. 48.—¹⁰ *Sævīi*, Gell. ix. 11. Sueton. Aug. c. 13. *Sævīi*, for *sævīi*, Ovid. Met. i. 200. *Sævītum est*, impers. cruelty was exercised, Liv. i. 1. Curt. viii. 10. 6. *Sævītūrus*, Liv. xxviii. 34. *Sævībat*, Lucr. v. 1001.—¹¹ *Sālvi*, Virg. Georg. ii. 384. Ovid. Fast. iv. 105. Serv. ad Virg. Æn. iii. 416. Prisc. x. p. 906. *Sālīi*, Claud. Præf. iii. Cons. Honor. 3. Diomed. i. p. 371. See Heins. on Ovid. l. c. Burm. on Virg. l. c. Drakenb. on Sil.

SANCIO, ¹ sanxi or sancii, sancire, sancitus or sanctus, sanciendus,	establish, ratify.
SARCIO, ² sarsi, sarcire, sartus,	patch, repair.
SARRIO, ³ sarriui or sarui, sarrire, sarritus, sarriendus, weed with a hook, hoe.	
SENTIO, ⁴ sensi, sentire, sensus, sensurus, feel, perceive.	
SEPELIO, ⁵ sepélivi, sepélii or sepéli, sepélire, sepultus, sepulturus, sepéliendus,	bury, inter.
SEPIO, ⁶ sepsi, sepire, septus,	hedge in, enclose.

VII. 46. *Silvi*, found in grammars and dictionaries, does not exist in the classics. So *Destlio*, I dismount, I alight, *destlui*, Virg. *Æn.* xi. 501. *destlii*, Cæs. B. G. iv. 12. iv. 25. *Exstlio*, I spring forth, *exstui*, Plaut. *Cas.* iii. 5. 8. Cic. *Verr.* iv. 30. *exstlii*, Sil. vii. 46. *Substlio*, I spring up, *substui*, Propert. iv. 8. 46. *substlii*, Senec. *Epist.* 12. Three have *ui* only: *Asslio*, I leap upon, *asslui*, Val. Flac. i. 252. *Disslio*, I fly asunder, I burst, *disslui*, Virg. *Æn.* iii. 415. xii. 741. *Instlio*, I leap upon, *instlui*, Ovid. *Met.* iii. 367. Plaut. *Rud.* ii. 8. 36. See *Prostlio*.

¹ *Sanxi*, Cic. *Verr.* ii. 128. *Tusc.* i. 27. ii. 33. pro Flac. c. 28. Liv. xxiv. 8. Propert. iv. 9. 73. &c. *Sancii*, Pompon. ap. Diomed. i. p. 368. Prisc. x. p. 904. *Sancivi* is quoted by Nizolius from Cic. pro Planc., where no such form is to be found; and by others from Liv. x. 9., where the Mss. and best edd. have *sanxi*. *Sanctus*, Cic. de Harusp. Resp. c. 14. Off. iii. 13. *Sanctus*, Liv. x. 9. xxx. 19. Quintil. Decl. ii. 13. *Sanciendus*, Liv. viii. 7.—² *Sarci*, Cato R. R. c. 30. *Sarcivi*, Valer. Prob. in Cathol. p. 1482. Patsch.; but without authority. *Sartus*, Juvenal. iii. 254. et passim. '*Sarcienda* infamiae,' &c. Cæs. B. C. iii. 74.—³ *Sarriui*, Colum. xi. 2. *Sarui*, Cato R. R. c. 161. *Sarui*, given in some dictionaries, does not occur, except in the various reading of Cato l. c. *Sarritus*, Colum. ii. 12. Plin. xviii. 17. *Sarriendus*, Colum. ii. 11.—⁴ *Sensi*, Cæs. B. G. v. 32. Hor. ii. Od. 7. 10. *Sensui*, for *sensisti*, Terent. Andr. v. 3. 11. *Sensus*, Arnob. v. p. 181. *Sensurus*, Ovid. *Met.* xiii. 287.—⁵ *Sépélivi*, Senec. *Epist.* 12. Propert. iii. 13. 9. Apul. *Met.* viii. p. 160. *Sépélii*, Petron. Sat. c. 111. *Sépéli*, Pers. Sat. iii. 97. *Sépultus*, Virg. *Æn.* ii. 265. et passim. *Sépélitus*, Cato ap. Prisc. x. p. 513. Krehl. *Sépulturus*, Sidon. Carm. vii. 413. *Sépéliendus*, Cic. *Tusc.* ii. 13.—⁶ Dausqu. Cellar. Noris. Pier. write *Seapie*, with a diphthong; Voss. Heina. Erythræus and others write it with a single vowel. *Sepsi*, Cic. *Fam.* xv. 4. Nat. Deor. ii. 142. ii. 143. Orat. ii. 34. Virg. *Æn.* i. 415. Tacit. Ann. i. 5. Vell. ii. 51. 1. Dictionaries give *Sépivi*, *Sépitum*; but neither *sépitus*, nor *sépitum* have any place in the classics; nor is *sépivi* to be found, with the exception of the contracted form *sépissent* in Liv. xlii. 39., where the true reading is *sepiissent*. See Gronov. on the passage, Voss. Anal. iii. 83. Danes. Paralip. p. 221. *Septus*, Virg. *Æn.* ix. 551. et passim.

*SITIO, ¹ sīti, sītire, ———,	<i>thirst, thirst after.</i>
SUFFIO, ² suffi, suffire, suffitus, suffiendus,	<i>fumigate.</i>
*VAGIO, ³ vāgii, vāgire, ———,	<i>cry as a child.</i>
*VENIO, ⁴ vēni, venire, ———, ventūrus,	<i>come.</i>
VINCIO, ⁵ vinxi, vincire, victus, victūrus, vinciendus,	<i>bind.</i>

III. These Verbs end in -EO :

*EO, ⁶ ii or īvi, īre, ———, itūrus, ¹	<i>go.</i>
*QUEO, ⁷ quivi or quii, quire, ———,	<i>be able.</i>
*NĒQUEO, ⁸ nēquivi or nēquii, nēquire, ———,	<i>cannot.</i>
*VENEEO, ⁹ vēnii, vēnire, ———, venitūrus,	<i>be sold.</i>

¹ *Sitisti*, Justin. i. 8. 13. *Sitivi*, given by grammars and dictionaries, does not occur in the classics.—² *Suffi*, Propert. iv. 8. 84. See note on *Suffoco* and *Suffeco*, page 118. *Suffitus*, Ovid. Fast. v. 676. *Suffiendus*, Colum. xii. 18.—³ The author of the *Carmen de Philom.* makes the first syllable short. *Vāgii*, Ovid. Fast. ii. 406.—⁴ *Vēnibo*, Pompon. ap. Non. x. 32. *Vēni*, Cic. Phil. ii. 25. *Ventūrus*, Virg. vi. 66. *Vēnitur*, *ventum est*, *impers. passim*. *Inventu ardua*, Plin. ii. 46.—⁵ *Vinxi*, Virg. *Æn.* xi. 81. *Vinctus*, Ovid. Trist. iii. 10. 61. et *passim*. *Vinctūrus*, Virg. Georg. ii. 94. *Vinciendus*, Cic. pro Marcell. c. 8.—⁶ *Iti* is rare; it occurs in Aul. Gell. xiii. 12. 3. and Nemes. Cyneg. 29. *Iti*, Liv. xlii. 49. Cic. Fam. xi. 13. Virg. *Æn.* i. 376. ii. 173. et *passim*. These Compounds make ii: *Ab eo*, I depart, *abii*; *Ad eo*, I approach, *adii*; *Ant eo*, I go before, *anteii*; *Co eo*, I meet, *coii*; *Ex eo*, I go out, *exii*; *Int ereo*, I die, *intērii*; *Intro eo*, I enter, *introii*; *Prō deo*, I come forth, *prōdii*; *Transe o*, I pass over, *transii*. But *In eo*, I enter, makes *inii*, Cic. Phil. iii. 1. et *passim*; *in*, Stat. Theb. viii. 107. *Ob eo*, I go about, undergo, die, *obii*, Virg. *Æn.* vi. 802. *Obii*, Lucr. i. 222. *Pē reo*, I perish, *pērii*, Ovid. Rem. Am. 107. *Pērii* occurs only in Apul. Met. iv. p. 78. *Præ eo*, I go before, *prævi*, Plin. Ep. x. 6. *præii*, Liv. xlii. 13. *Præter eo*, I go beyond, *præterii*, Ovid. Art. Am. iii. 63. et *passim*; *præterivi*, Apul. Met. iii. p. 58. *Rē deo*, I return, *rēdii*, Cic. Verr. ii. 6. et *passim*; *rēdvi*, Lucil. ap. Non. iv. 401. *Sū beo*, I go under, *sūbvi*, Ovid. Fast. i. 313. *sūbii*, Hor. i. Sat. 9. 21. *Itūrus*, Cic. Verr. i. 50.—⁷ *Quiri*, Virg. *Æn.* vi. 463. Terent. Andr. iv. i. 30. *Quii*, Lucr. vi. 855. See page 97. *Quitus*, Accius ap. Diomed. i. p. 380.—⁸ *Nēquiri*, Virg. *Æn.* vi. 507. *Nēquii*, Sall. Jug. c. 18. See page 97.—⁹ *Vēnii*, Cic. Verr. v. 39. pro Rosc. Amer. c. 43. Cato B. R. 144. 1. et *passim*. *Vēnisse*, Liv. ii. 14. *Vēnivi*, given in grammars and dictionaries, does not occur in the classics. Some give this Verb a Supine, *Vēnum*, which is a noun, and one of its component parts, (*Vēnum eo*.) and of which the ablative *Vēno* occurs in Tacit. Ann. xiii. 51. *Vēnitus*, Sedul. Hymn. i. 21. *Vēnitūrus*, Senec. de Consol. Sap. c. 5. See page 96.

IV. The Perfects of the following Verbs are doubtful:

*Cambio, ¹ campsi,	exchange.	*Lippio, ⁵ ivi, r.	be blear-eyed.
*Dēmentio, ² ivi,	be mad.	*Raucio, ⁶ rausi, r.	be hoarse.
Effutio, ³ ivi, itus,	speaking foolishly.	Sallio, ⁷ ivi, itus, r. d.	season with salt.
*Fērio, ⁴ fērii, d.	strike.		

V. These have neither Perfects nor Perfect Participles:

*Balbütio, ⁸	stammer.	*Glōcio,	cluck as a hen.	*Rūgio,	roar as a lion.
*Cæcütio,	be dim-sight-	*Grandio,	make great.	*Sāgio,	foresee.
	ed.	*Hinnio,	neigh.	*Scātūrio,	gush out.
*Fērōcio,	be fierce.	*Ineptio,	trifle.	*Singultio,	sob.
*Gannio,	yelp, whine.	*Prūrio,	itch, tickle.	*Tussio,	cough.

Pāio, I beat, pave, has no Perfect; but the Perfect Participle *Pāvitus* is found in Varr. R. R. i. 61. 1. and in Plin. ix. 10.

VI. DEPONENTS.

BLANDIOR,⁹ -īris or -īre, -īri, -ītus, soothe, flatter.—**Sō,**

Largior, ¹⁰	give liberally, lavish.	Partior, ¹³ d.	divide.
Mentior, ¹¹ r.	lie.	Pōtior, ¹⁴ r. d.	obtain, enjoy.
Mōlior, ¹² d.	attempt something	Sortior, ¹⁵ r.	draw lots.
	difficult, contrive, plan.		

¹ *Campsi*, Charis. iii. p. 219. Prisc. x. p. 906.—² *Dēmentivi*, Grammatici.—³ *Effutivi*, Grammatici. *Effutitus*, Cic. Div. ii. 55.—⁴ *Fērii*, Acron in his commentary on Hor. i. Od. 7. 11. The Perfect of the Compound *Rēferio*, I strike again, does not occur.—⁵ *Lippii*, Grammatici. *Lippitūrus*, Plin. xxix. 6.—⁶ The Perfect *Rausi*, and Supine *Rausum* occur only in Prisc. x. p. 907. *Rausūrus*, Lucil. ap. Prise: ibid.—⁷ *Salli*, or *salli*, Grammatici. *Sallitus*, or *salitus*, Colum. vi. 32. Cornel. Sever. ap. Prisc. x. extr. Fabrianus ap. Diomed. i. p. 377. Pallad. Oct. tit. 10. *Sallitūrus*, Næv. ap. Prisc. ibid. *Sallitendus*, Colum. vii. 7. 2. The Participles *Salsus*, Colum. xii. ult. and *Salsūrus*, Mumm. ap. Diomed. l. c. come from *Sallo*, is, of the Third Conjugation.—⁸ *Balbūti* in some dictionaries.—⁹ *Blanditus*, Ovid. Met. iv. 637. *Blanditus*, pass. *κολακευδels*, Verrius ap. Prisc. viii. p. 792.—¹⁰ *Largio*, Accius ap. Non. vii. 19. Lucil. ibid. Prisc. viii. p. 797. Hence *Largitūrus*, pass. Tibull. iv. 1. 129. *Largitūrus*, having bestowed, Cic. pro Rose. Amer. c. 10.—¹¹ *Mentio*, Prisc. viii. p. 799. Hence *Mentitūrus*, pass. Virg. Æn. ii. 422. Ovid. Met. v. 326. *Mentibor*, Plant. Mil. i. 1. 85. *Mentitūrus*, having lied, Propert. ii. 20. 3. *Mentitūrus*, Ovid. in Ibin, 65.—¹² *Mōliātūr*, pass. Apul. Met. xi. p. 244. cf. Lucil. ap. Non. iv. 300. *Mōlitūrus*, Ovid. Am. iii. 6. 69. Virg. Georg. i. 494. *Moliendus*, Cic. Orat. ii. 61.—¹³ *Partitus*, Cic. de Univ. c. 7. Verr. vi. 17. *Partitendus*, Cic. Brut. c. 38. See *Partio*, List i.—¹⁴ This verb is sometimes used by the poets in the Third Conj. in the Pres. Indic. and Past-imperf. Subj. See Virg. Æn. iii. 55. Manil. iv. 882. Catul. lxxiii. 402. Ovid. Met. xiii. 120. and Heins. and Burm. ibid. Also in the Pres. Infin. *Pōti*, Pacuv. ap. Non. vii. 66. *Pōtūt*, Plant. Amph. i. 2. 23. *Pōtitus*, Cæs. B. G. i. 21. et passim. *Pōtitūrus*, Cic. Tusc. i. 37. *Pōtiendus*, Ovid. Met. ix. 751.—¹⁵ *Sortitus*, Virg. Æn. viii. 444. Ovid. Trist. i. 6. 21. *Sortitūrus*, Cic. Fam. i. 9.

VII. EXCEPTIONS.

ASSENTIOR, ¹	assentīris or assentīre, assentīri, assensus, assensūrus,	assent.
EXPERIOR, ²	expērīris or expērīre, expērīri, expertus, experturus, expēriendus,	try.
METIOR, ³	mētīris or mētīre, mētīri, mensus or mētītus, mētiendus,	measure.
OPPĒRIOR, ⁴	oppērīris or oppērīre, oppērīri, oppertus or oppēritus, oppēriendus,	wait for.
ORDIOR, ⁵	ordīris or ordīre, ordīri, orsus, ordiendus,	begin.

REDUNDANT VERBS, &c.

I. Verbs of the same signification used in different Conjugations :

Cleo, ēs, *Cio, is,	stir up.	Lino, is, Līnio, is,	anoint.
Claudo, is, Claudeo, ēs,	be lame.	*Nexo, ās, *Nexo, is,	knit.
*Denseo, ēs, *Denso, ās,	thicken.	*Oleo, ēs, Olo, is,	smell.
Excello, is, Excelleo, ēs,	excel.	*Scāteo, ēs, *Scato, is,	abound.
*Ferveo, ēs, *Fervo, is,	be hot.	*Strideo, ēs, Strido, is,	creak.
Fōdio, is, Fōdio, is,	dig.	Tergeo, ēs, Tergo, is,	wipe.
*Fulgeo, ēs, Fulgo, is,	shine.	Tueor, ēris, Tuor, ēris,	behold.
Lāvo, ās, Lāvo, is,	wash.		protect.

II. Verbs spelled alike, or nearly alike, but differing in sound or signification :

Abdico, ās,	abdicate. Accido, is,	cut short. Aggēro, ās,	heap up.
Abdico, is,	refuse. Addo, is,	add. Aggēro, is,	lay in a heap.
*Accido, is,	happen. Adeo, is,	go to. Allēgo, ās,	plead, send.

¹ *Assentio*, act. passim. Hence *Assensus*, pass. Cic. Acad. iv. 31. *Assensus*, having assented, Cic. Att. vii. 1. *Assensurus*, Cic. Acad. iv. 21.—² *Expērībis*, Catull. xxi. 5. *Expertus*, Val. Flac. v. 562. *Expērīturus*, Plant. Truc. ii. 4. 44. *Expērīturus*, Cato R. R. c. 157. *Expēriendus*, Ovid. Fast. ii. 367. Val. Flac. v. 319.—³ *Mētiatur*, pass. Arnob. ii. p. 86. Hence *Mensus*, measured, Cic. N. D. ii. 27. Curt. v. 1. *Mensus*, having measured, Val. Flac. v. 476. *Mētītus*, Claud. Ep. xviii. 9. Paulin. ad Anson. *Mētiendus*, Cic. Orat. c. 57. Parad. c. 3.—⁴ *Oppertus*, Terent. Phorm. iii. 2. 29. *Oppēritus*, Plant. Most. iii. 2. 101. *Oppēriendus*, Tacit. Ann. iv. 6.—⁵ *Orsus*, Virg. Æn. vi. 125. et passim. *Ordītus*, pass. Sidon. Ep. ii. 9. Venant. Fortun. ii. 10. Diomed. præf. lib. 2.—*Ordiendus*, Cic. Leg. l. 7.

Allēgo, is,	choose. Fēro, fers,	beat. Nitor, ēris,	strive.
Appello, ās,	call. Fērior, āris,	keep holi. Obsēro, ās,	lock up.
Appello, is, drive, land.		day. Obsēro, is,	sow, plant.
*Cādo, is,	fall. *Frigeo, ēs,	be cold. *Occido, is,	fall.
Cādo, is,	beat. Frigo, is,	fry. Occido, is,	kill.
Cēdo, is,	yield. Fūgo, ās, put to flight.	Opērio, is,	cover.
*Cāleo, ēs,	be hot. *Fūgio, is,	fly. *Oppērior, iris,	wait for.
*Calleo, ēs,	be hard. Fundo, ās,	found. Opēror, āris,	work.
*Cāno, is,	sing. Fundo, is,	pour out. Pando, ās,	bend, bow.
*Cāneo, ēs,	be white. *Incido, is,	fall into. Pando, is,	open, spread.
*Cāreo, ēs,	want. Incido, is,	cut. Pāro, ās,	prepare.
*Cāro, is,	card wool. Indico, ās,	show. *Pāreo, ēs,	appear.
Cēlo, ās,	conceal. Indico, is,	proclaim. Pārio, is,	beget.
Cālo, ās,	carve. Infleio, is,	infect. *Pārio, ās,	balance.
Censeo, ēs,	think. Infittor, āris,	deny. *Pēdo, is,	repel.
Sentio, is,	feel. *Intercido, is,	happen. Pēdo, ās,	prop up.
Claudo, is,	shut. Intercido, is,	cut asun. *Pendeo, ēs,	hang.
*Claudo, is,	be lame.	der. Pendō, is,	weigh.
Colligo, ās, tie together.	*Jāceo, ēs, lie, lie down.	Percōlo, ās,	filter.
Colligo, is,	collect. Jācio, is,	throw. Percōlo, is,	adorn.
Cōlo, ās,	strain. *Lābo, ās,	totter. *Permāneo, ēs,	remain.
Cōlo, is,	till, deck. Lābor, ēris,	skip, glide. *Permāno, ās,	flow over.
Compello, ās,	accost. *Lacto, ās, suckle, suck.	Prædico, ās,	publish.
Compello, is,	force. *Lactō, ās,	deceive. Prædico, is,	foretell.
Concido, is,	chop off. *Lacteo, ēs, grow milky.	Prælēgo, ās,	bequeath.
*Concido, is,	fall. Lēgo, ās,	send. in the first place.	
Conscendo, is,	climb. Lēgo, is,	gather, read. Prælēgo, is,	read to one.
Conscindo, is,	cut in. Līceo, ēs,	be lawful. Prōdo, is,	betray.
	pieces. Līceor, ēris,	bid for. *Prōdeo, ēs,	come forth.
Consterno, ās,	terrify. Līquo, ās,	melt. *Rēcēdo, is,	retire.
Consterno, is,	strew. *Līqueo, ēs,	become li. *Rēcido, is,	fall back.
	over. quid, be manifest. Rēcido, is,	cut off.	
*Dēcido, is,	fall down. *Līgnor, ēris,	melt. Reddo, is,	restore.
Dēcido, is,	cut off. *Māno, ās,	flow. *Redeo, is,	return.
Dēcipio, is,	deceive. *Māneo, ēs,	stay. Rēsēro, refers,	bring back.
*Dēcipio, is,	deceit. Māndo, ās,	deliver. eat. *Rēsērio, is,	strike again.
Dēlīgo, ās,	tie up. Mandō, is,	eat. *Rēsērio, is,	strike again.
Dēlīgo, is,	choose. Mēto, is,	mow, reap. Rēlēgo, ās,	remove.
Dilligo, is,	love. Mētor, āris,	measure. Rēlēgo, is,	read over.
Dico, is,	spy. Mētiōr, iris,	measure. Rēlēgo, is,	read over.
Dico, ās,	dedicate. Mētno, is,	fear. Sēdo, ās,	allay.
Edo, is,	eat. Mīsēror, āris,	pity. *Sēdeo, ēs,	sit.
Edo, is,	speak, publish. Mīsēreor, ēris,	pity. *Sido, is,	sink.
Edūco, ās,	educate. Mōror, āris,	delay. *Sēro, is,	saw.
Edūco, is,	draw out. *Mōror, āris,	play the Sēro, is,	knit, join.
Effēro, ās,	make wild. Mōrior, ēris,	fool. Sēro, ās,	lock, bolt.
Effēro, offers,	carry. Mōrior, ēris,	die. *Succido, is,	fall down.
	off, lift up. *Nicto, ās,	wink. Snecido, is,	cut down.
*Excido, is,	fall out. Nicto, is,	open as a. *Vādo, is,	go, walk.
Excido, is,	cut off. Nicto, is,	hound. Vādor, āris,	give bail.
*Fērio, is,	strike. *Nīteo, ēs,	glitlier. *Vēneo, is,	be sold.

*Vincio, *is*, come. Vincio, *is*, drink. Volo, *is*, fly. Vincio, *is*, come. Vincio, *is*, drink. Volo, *is*, fly. Vincio, *is*, come. Vincio, *is*, drink. Volo, *is*, fly.

III. Verbs having the same Present-perfect :

*Acuo, <i>acui</i> ,	be sharp.	Acuo, <i>acui</i> ,	sharpen.
Cresco, <i>crēvi</i> ,	grow.	Cerno, <i>crēvi</i> ,	take possession.
*Fulgeo, <i>fulsi</i> ,	shine.	Fulcio, <i>fulsi</i> ,	grip.
*Lūceo, <i>luxi</i> ,	shine.	*Lūgeo, <i>luxi</i> ,	mourn.
Mulceo, <i>mulsi</i> ,	soothe.	*Mulgeo, <i>mulsi</i> ,	milk.
*Paveo, <i>pāvi</i> ,	fear.	Pasco, <i>pāvi</i> ,	feed.
*Pendeo, <i>pēpendi</i> ,	hang.	Pendo, <i>pēpendi</i> ,	weigh.

To these add *Sto*, *Sisto*, and some of their Compounds.

IV. Verbs having the same Perfect Participle :

Cerno, <i>crētus</i> ,	sift.	Pando, <i>passus</i> ,	expand.
Cresco, <i>crētus</i> ,	grow.	Pātor, <i>passus</i> ,	suffer.
Fulgeo, <i>crētus</i> ,	shine.	Vergo, <i>versus</i> ,	turn.
Pātor, <i>passus</i> ,	lay a wager.	Verto, <i>versus</i> ,	turn.
Pāgo, <i>pactus</i> ,	fasten.		

PARTICIPLES.

A PARTICIPLE is a kind of Adjective formed from a Verb, *participating* of the nature both of an adjective and of a Verb, having Gender, Case, and Declension from the one, Time, Signification, and Government from the other, and Number from both.¹

Active and Neuter Verbs have commonly two Participles, the Present in -NS, and the Future in -RUS; as, *Amans*, loving; *Amātūrus*, about to love; *Currens*, running; *Cursūrus*, about to run.²

¹ Participles become mere Adjectives, when they lose their Time and Government, or are compounded with *In*, signifying not; and then they admit of the degrees of comparison; as, *Dens pātientissimē*, the tooth of the hard plough, Ovid. Amor. i. 15. 31. *Pātens*, open, able to bear labour, Virg. Æn. ix. 607. *Impātens moræ*, impatient of delay, Sil. viii. 4. *Tue aures pātientissimæ*, thy most patient ears, Cic. Leg. c. 8.

² Some Neuter Verbs have a Perfect Participle Passive; as, *Cantatus*, *Erratus*, *Festinatus*, &c.; others admit of the Participle in -DUS; as, *Currendus*, *Jurandus*, *Vigilandus*, &c. See Note 3. page 69. The Neuter Passive *Audeo*, I dare, has four Participles, *Audens*, *Aurus*, *Aurus*, *Audendus*: *Fido*, I trust, has *Fidens*, *Fidus*: *Soleo*, I am accustomed, *Silens*, *Solitus*: *Vapulo*, I am beaten, *Vapilans*, *Vapilatus*: *Gaudere*, I rejoice, *Gaudens*, *Gāvius*, *Gāvissus*: *Vanco*, I am sold, *Vendens*, *Venditūrus*.

Passive Verbs have also two Participles, the Present-perfect in -SUS, -TUS, -CTUS, or -XUS, and the Future in -DUS; as, *Amātus*, loved; *Amandus*, to be loved; *Doctus*, taught; *Döcendus*, to be taught.

Many Deponent Verbs, which govern an accusative, have the four Participles; as, *Séquens*, following; *Secütürus*, about to follow; *Secütus*, having followed; *Séquendus*, to be followed. But Deponents, which do not govern an accusative, have generally but three; as, *Insidiäns*, lying in wait; *Insidiätürus*, about to lie in wait; *Insidiätus*, having lain in wait: wanting the Participle in DUS.

Some Participles of the Present-perfect from Deponents have both an active and passive sense; as, *Pollicitus*, promised, or having promised; *Confessus*, confessed, or having confessed.

ADVERBS.

AN ADVERB is an invariable part of speech added to a Verb, to an Adjective, to another Adverb, and sometimes to a Substantive, to express, *Quality*, *Quantity*, *Manner*, *Time*, *Place*, or some other *Circumstance*; as, *Bène scribit*, he writes well; *Egrègie fidelis*, remarkably faithful; *Fortiter pugnans*, fighting bravely; *Satis bene*, well enough; *Läte tyrannus*, a prince extensively.

The most usual Adverbs are:

1. Adverbs of Time.

<i>Alquando,</i>	<i>sometimes.</i>	<i>Itërüm,</i>	<i>again.</i>
<i>Alquöties,</i>	<i>several times.</i>	<i>Jam,</i>	<i>now.</i>
<i>Alternätim,</i>	<i>by turns.</i>	<i>Jamdin,</i>	
<i>Bis,</i>	<i>twice.</i>	<i>Jamdüdam,</i>	<i>long ago.</i>
<i>Cräs,</i>	<i>to-morrow.</i>	<i>Jamjam,</i>	<i>presently.</i>
<i>Cum,</i>	<i>when.</i>	<i>Jampridem,</i>	<i>long since.</i>
<i>Din,</i>	<i>long.</i>	<i>Mox,</i>	<i>immediately.</i>
<i>Düdüm,</i>	<i>heretofore.</i>	<i>Nondum,</i>	<i>not yet.</i>
<i>Hieri,</i>	<i>yesterday.</i>	<i>Nonnunquam,</i>	<i>sometimes.</i>
<i>Hödie,</i>	<i>to-day.</i>	<i>Nüdius tertius,</i>	<i>three days ago.</i>
<i>Identidem,</i>	<i>now and then.</i>	<i>Nunc,</i>	<i>now.</i>
<i>Illico,</i>	<i>immediately.</i>	<i>Nunquam,</i>	<i>never.</i>
<i>Interdum,</i>	<i>sometimes.</i>	<i>Nüper,</i>	<i>late.</i>
<i>Intërim,</i>	<i>in the mean time.</i>	<i>Përendie,</i>	<i>two days hence.</i>

<i>Postcras,</i>	<i>the day after.</i>	<i>Supra,</i>	<i>after.</i>
<i>Pridem,</i>	<i>heretofore.</i>	<i>Sæmel,</i>	<i>once.</i>
<i>Prædie,</i>	<i>the day before.</i>	<i>Semper,</i>	<i>always.</i>
<i>Præstatim,</i>	<i>instantly.</i>	<i>Statim,</i>	<i>immediately.</i>
<i>Quamdiu?</i>	<i>how long?</i>	<i>Subinde,</i>	<i>now and then, frequently.</i>
<i>Quando?</i>	<i>when?</i>	<i>Tandem,</i>	<i>so long.</i>
<i>Quater,</i>	<i>four times.</i>	<i>Ter,</i>	<i>thrice.</i>
<i>Quotidie,</i>	<i>daily.</i>	<i>Toties,</i>	<i>as often.</i>
<i>Quoties?</i>	<i>how often?</i>	<i>Tum, ?</i>	<i>then.</i>
<i>Raro,</i>	<i>seldom.</i>	<i>Tunc, }</i>	
<i>Rursus,</i>	<i>again.</i>	<i>Vicissim,</i>	<i>by turns.</i>

II. Adverbs of Place, Order, &c.

<i>Alia,</i>	<i>by another way.</i>	<i>Illorsum,</i>	<i>hitherward.</i>
<i>Alibi,</i>	<i>elsewhere.</i>	<i>Illuc,</i>	<i>thither.</i>
<i>Alibiubi,</i>	<i>somewhere.</i>	<i>Inde,</i>	<i>then, thence.</i>
<i>Allicunde,</i>	<i>from some place.</i>	<i>Indidem,</i>	<i>from the same place.</i>
<i>Alio,</i>	<i>to another place.</i>	<i>Inferne,</i>	<i>from below.</i>
<i>Aliquo,</i>	<i>to some place.</i>	<i>Intro,</i>	<i>within.</i>
<i>Aliunde,</i>	<i>from elsewhere.</i>	<i>Intus,</i>	<i>within.</i>
<i>Antrorsum,</i>	<i>forward.</i>	<i>Isthac,</i>	<i>that way.</i>
<i>Cæltus,</i>	<i>from heaven.</i>	<i>Isthic,</i>	<i>there.</i>
<i>Dehinc,</i>	<i>henceforth.</i>	<i>Isthinc,</i>	<i>thence.</i>
<i>Deinceps,</i>	<i>successively.</i>	<i>Isthuc,</i>	<i>thither.</i>
<i>Deinde,</i>	<i>after that.</i>	<i>Nusquam,</i>	<i>no where.</i>
<i>Denique,</i>	<i>finally.</i>	<i>Porro,</i>	<i>moreover.</i>
<i>Denuo,</i>	<i>again.</i>	<i>Postremo,</i>	<i>lastly.</i>
<i>Deorsum,</i>	<i>downward.</i>	<i>Primo,</i>	<i>in the first place.</i>
<i>Dextrorsum,</i>	<i>towards the right.</i>	<i>Qua?</i>	<i>which way?</i>
<i>Ea,</i>	<i>that way.</i>	<i>Quarto,</i>	<i>fourthly.</i>
<i>Eo,</i>	<i>to that place.</i>	<i>Quo?</i>	<i>whither?</i>
<i>Eodem,</i>	<i>to the same place.</i>	<i>Quorsum?</i>	<i>whitherward?</i>
<i>Exas,</i>	<i>out of doors.</i>	<i>Retrorsum,</i>	<i>backward.</i>
<i>Funditus,</i>	<i>to the foundation, en-</i>	<i>Secundo,</i>	<i>secondly.</i>
	<i>tirely.</i>	<i>Sicunde,</i>	<i>if from any place.</i>
<i>Hæc,</i>	<i>this way.</i>	<i>Sinistrorsum,</i>	<i>towards the left.</i>
<i>Hic,</i>	<i>here.</i>	<i>Stperne,</i>	<i>from above.</i>
<i>Hinc,</i>	<i>hence.</i>	<i>Susum,</i>	<i>upward.</i>
<i>Huc,</i>	<i>hither.</i>	<i>Tertio,</i>	<i>thirdly.</i>
<i>Horsum,</i>	<i>hitherward.</i>	<i>Ubi?</i>	<i>where?</i>
<i>Ibi,</i>	<i>there.</i>	<i>Ubique,</i>	<i>every where.</i>
<i>Indem,</i>	<i>in the same place.</i>	<i>Obvis,</i>	<i>any where.</i>
<i>Illac,</i>	<i>that way.</i>	<i>Unde?</i>	<i>whence.</i>
<i>Illic,</i>	<i>there.</i>	<i>Utrimque,</i>	<i>on both sides.</i>
<i>Illic,</i>	<i>thence.</i>	<i>Versus,</i>	<i>towards.</i>

III. Adverbs of Manner, Quality, &c.

<i>Adæo, so, to such a pass.</i>	<i>Ægre,</i>	<i>hardly.</i>	<i>An?</i>	<i>whether?</i>
<i>Admodum, very much.</i>	<i>Aliter,</i>	<i>otherwise.</i>	<i>Bene,</i>	<i>well.</i>

The most usual Conjunctions are :

Ac,	and, as, than.	Idco,	therefore.	Quē ... -quē,	both ...
An,	whither.	Ignitur,	therefore.		and.
Anne,	whether.	Insūper,	moreover.	Quia,	because.
Aanon,	whether or not.	Itaque,	therefore.	Quidem,	indeed.
At,	but.	Item,	also.	Quippe,	because.
Atque,	and, as, than.	Licet,	though.	Quoniam,	because.
Atqui,	but.	Mōdo,	provided.	Quōque,	also.
Attāmen,	yet.	Nam,	for.	Saltem,	at least.
Aut,	either, or.	Namque,	for.	Scilicet,	to wit.
Autem,	but.	Nē,	lest.	Sed,	but.
Cāterum,	but, however.	Nēc,	neither, nor.	Seu,	either, or.
Certe,	at least.	Nēc ... nēque,	neither	Seu ... sive,	either ...
Cum,	since.		... nor.		or.
Cum ... tum,	both ...	Necne,	or not.	Si,	if.
	and.	Nēque,	neither, nor.	Sim,	but if.
Deinde,	thereafter.	Neu,	neither, nor,	and Siquidem,	if indeed.
Denique,	finally.		not.	Tāmen,	however.
Dum,	provided, while.	Neu ... nēve,	neither	Tāmentsi,	although.
Dummōdo,	so that.		... nor.	Tum ... tum,	both ... and
Enim,	for.	Nī,	unless.	Ūt,	that.
Equidem,	indeed.	Nimīrum,	to wit, truly.	Ūti,	that, to the end that.
Ergo,	therefore.	Nisi,	unless.	Vē,	either, or.
Et,	and.	Num,	whether.	Vēl,	either, or.
Et ... et,	both ... and.	Quamvis,	although.	Vēro,	truly.
Etiam,	also.	Quandōquidem,	where.	Vērūm,	but.
Etiamsi,	although.		as, since.	Vērūmtāmen,	notwith-
Etsi,	though.	Quāquam,	although.		standing.
Idcirco,	therefore.	Quāpropter,	wherefore.	Vidēlicet,	to wit.

Many words, as they are taken in different views, are both Adverbs and Conjunctions : thus, *An scribit?* does he write? *Nāscio An scribit,* I know not if he writes.

PREPOSITIONS.

A PREPOSITION is an invariable part of speech set *before* the names of things, showing how they are affected by the MOTION or POSITION of other things.

¹ Cum is placed after the following pronouns, *Mē, Tē, Sē, Nōbis, Vōbis, Quō, Quā, Qui, Quibus*; thus, *Mecum, Tecum, Secum, &c.* Versus and Tenus are also placed after their case; as, *Rōmam versus*, towards Rome; *Cūpilo tenus*, up to the hilt. Other Prepositions are sometimes found after their case. See Virg. *Æn.* iii. 506. iv. 320. v. 663. Hor. i. Sat. i. 107. 116. Art. Poet. 72. Cic. Verr. ii. 12. iii. 20. iv. 48. Nat. Deor. ii. 4. Acad. iv. 15. Agr. ii. 80. Pis. c. 7. Man. c. 16. Invent. i. 28. Lucr. iii. 851. vi. 1262. Ovid. Heroid. Epist. xx. 121. Nepos, Paus. c. 4. Epam. c. 4. Tacit. Ann. iii. 14. iv. 48. vi. 39. 41. xii. 51. Plin. N. H. x. 40. xiii. 19.

Thirty-two Prepositions govern an Accusative :¹

Ad,	to, at, for, before.	Ob,	for, before.
Adversus,	} against, towards.	Pënēs,	in the power of.
Adversum,		Për,	through, by, during.
Ante,	before.	Pöne,	behind.
Apud,	at, with, among, before.	Post,	after, since, behind.
Circa,	about.	Præter,	beyond, except, contrary
Circiter,	about.		to, before.
Circum,	about.	Pröpe, ²	nigh, by, beside.
Cis,	on this side.	Propter,	for, on account of, near.
Citra,	on this side, without.	Sëcus,	by, along.
Contra,	against, opposite.	Sëcundum,	according to, along,
Erga,	towards, opposite to.		next to, for.
Extra,	without, beyond, besides.	Süpra,	above.
Infra,	under, beneath.	Trans,	over, beyond.
Inter,	between, among, at, in time	Ultra,	beyond.
	of.	Usque,	as far as.
Intra,	within.	Versus,	towards.
Juxta,	near.		

Fifteen Prepositions govern the Ablative.³

A,	} from, by, after.	Pålám,	before, with the knowledge
Ab,			of.
Abs,		Præ,	before, for, on account of, in
Absque,	without, but for.		comparison of.
Clam, ⁴	without the knowledge of.	Prö,	for, before, considering, ac-
Cöram,	before, in presence of.		cording to.
Cum,	with.	Sïne,	without.
Dë,	of, concerning, from, after, for.	Tënus,	as far as, up to.
E,	} from, of, out of, by, for, since.		
Ex,			

Four Prepositions, *In*, *Süb*, *Süper*, and *Subter* govern an Accusative, when *motion* to a place is signified ;

¹ Hæc casu quarto gaudent : *Adversus*, *Ad*, *Ante*,

Adversum, *Contra*, *Citra*, *Cis*, *Circiter*; *Erga*,
Inter, *Apud*, *Circum*, *Circa*, *Intra*, *Præter*, *Ob*, *Extra*,
Për, *Pröpe*, *Post*, *Juxta*, *Pënēs*, *Infra*, *Pöne*, *Sëcundum*,
Usque, *Sëcus*, *Süpra*, *Propter*, *Trans*, *Versus*, et *Ultra*.

² *Circiter*, *Pröpe*, *Usque*, *Versus*, are considered as Adverbs, the Preposition *Ad* being understood, which is sometimes expressed.

³ Hæc vero sextum capiunt : *Abs*, *A*, vel *Ab*, *Ex*, *E*,
Clam, *Tënus*, *Absque*, *Pålám*, *Cum*, *Præ*, *Prö*, *Dë*, *Sïne*, *Cöram*.

⁴ *Clam* is sometimes found with an Accusative ; as, *Clam patrém*, Terent. Hec. III. 3. 36. *Clam virum*, Plant. Amph. Prol. 107. with a Dative ; as, *Mihi clam*, Plant. Mil. III. 3. 8., and with a genitive ; as, *Clam patrís*, Plaut. Merc. I. 1. 43.

but when *motion* or *rest* IN a place is signified, *In* and *Sub* govern the Ablative; *Süper* and *Subter* either the Accusative or Ablative.

In, into, towards, until, for, against, on, upon, governs an Accusative. *In*, in, within, among, an Ablative. *Süb*, under, near, just before, about, after, an Accusative; *Süb*, under, near, on, signifying rest, an Ablative; *Süper*, above, beyond, upon, besides, during, an Accusative; *Süper*, concerning, for, upon, signifying rest, an Ablative, and sometimes an Accusative. *Subter*, under, an Accusative or an Ablative.

These six Prepositions are called *Inseparables*, because they are never used out of composition :

Am,	round, about. Di, or	Rĕ,	back, again.
Con,	together. Dis,	asunder. Se,	apart.

NOTE. Prepositions in composition generally retain their primitive signification. But *IN* joined with Adjectives denotes *privation* or *contrariety*; as, *Indignus*, unworthy. *Pŕ* increases the signification; as, *Percŕus*, very dear. *Pŕ* also increases; as, *Pŕedŕus*, very rich. *Sŭ* often diminishes; as, *Subnŕger*, a little black, blackish. *Dĕ* signifies *down*; as, *Dŕcŕdo*, I fall down: sometimes it increases; as, *Demŕror*, I wonder greatly; and sometimes expresses *privation*; as, *Decŕlor*, colourless.

INTERJECTIONS.

AN INTERJECTION is an invariable word *thrown in between* the parts of a sentence, to express some passion or emotion of the mind.

The most usual Interjections are :

Ah,	ah! alas! Evox,	huzza! Io,	huzza!
Apŕge,	away! fle! En,	bravo! O,	oh!
Atat,	ha! indeed! Euge,	well done! Oh,	oh! alas!
An,	kush! whist! Ha, ha, he,	ha! ha! Oi,	hoy! alas!
Ecce,	lo! behold! Hei,	woe! alas! Pape,	O strange!
Ehe,	ha! alas! Heia,	bravo! Proh!	oh! alas!
Ehem,	O strange! Hem,	ho! hold! how! 'St,	kush!
Eheu,	alas!	lo! bravo! Væ,	woe!
Eho,	soho! Hen,	woe, alas! Vah, ha! alas! bravo!	
En,	lo! behold! Hui,	away, ho!	

SYNTAX.

SYNTAX consists of three parts, *Concord*, *Government*, and *Arrangement*.

CONCORD is the *agreement* of one word with another in Gender, Number, Person, or Case.

GOVERNMENT is when one word requires another to be put in a certain Case or Mood.

ARRANGEMENT is the proper *Order*, or *Position* of words in a Sentence, with respect to each other.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

I. In every Sentence there must be a Verb and a Nominative expressed or understood.

II. Every Adjective must have a Substantive expressed or understood.

III. All Cases, except the Nominative, are governed by some other word.

IV. The Genitive is governed by a Substantive expressed or understood.

V. The Dative is governed by Adjectives or Verbs.

VI. The Accusative is governed by a Transitive Verb, or by a Preposition, or is placed before an Infinitive.

VII. The Vocative is governed by an Interjection expressed or understood.

VIII. The Ablative is governed by a Preposition expressed or understood.

IX. The Infinitive is governed by a Verb or Adjective.

CONCORDS.

CONCORDS four: 1. A Substantive with a Substantive, 2. An Adjective with a Substantive. 3. A Verb with its Nominative. 4. A Relative with its Antecedent.

FIRST CONCORD.

I. (1.) Substantives signifying the same person or thing agree in Case;¹ as,

¹ The last Substantive in such cases as the following is put in the Plural; as, *L. Cæsare, C. Figulo consilibus*, Sall. *Cottam cum Sabinis legatos*, &c. Flor. *Ad Ptolemæum Cleopâtramque reges*, Liv.—Some

Marcus Tullius Consul, *Sall.* Carthago, æmula impèrii Römāni, *Idem.* Tulliola, deliciæ nostræ, *Cic.* Deliciæ vëro tuæ, *Æsopus* noster, *Idem.* Nâte, meæ vires, *Virg.* Scipiōnes duo fulmina belli, *Cic.*

2. The *Interrogative* and *Responsive* are put in the same Case, except when words of different construction are used; as,

Quis hërus est tibi? Amphitruo, *Ter.* Cujum pëcus? an Mëlibei? Non verum *Ægônia, Virg.*

SECOND CONCORD.

II. (3.) Adjectives, including Participles and Pronouns, agree with their Substantives in Gender, Number, and Case;¹ as,

Vir bonus, *Hor.* Nöbille bellum, *Idem.* Tröjāna jüventüs, *Virg.* Verba minäcia, *Ovid.* Nostra ämicitia, *Propert.*

4. Two or more Substantives Singular will have an Adjective Plural;² and if the Substantives be of different Genders, and apply to living things, the Adjective must agree with them in the more worthy Gender; as,

Päter at mäter mortui sunt, *Ter.*

NOTE: The masculine is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter; but of things without life, the Neuter is most worthy; therefore,

5. If the Substantives express things without life, the Adjective is generally put in the Neuter; as,

Gënnus, ætas, eloquentia, pröpe æquälia fuëre, *Sall.* Regna, impëria, nöbilitätës, hönörës, divitiæ; in casu ästa sunt, *Cic.*

6. Sometimes the Adjective agrees with the last Substantive;³ as,

Söciis et rëge rëcepto, *Virg.* Cognitum est, sälutem, libëros, famam, fortunam esse carissimas, *Cic.*

7. The words *Hömo*, man, and *Nëgötium*, thing, are

times the latter Substantive is found in the Genitive; as, *Urbis Patris, Virg.* *Fons Tiväri, Idem.*—If the latter Substantive vary in termination to express different Genders; as, *Victor, Victrix; Rex, Regina, &c.* it must agree in Gender and Number also with the former; as, *Pöpillum läte rëgem, Virg.* *Rëgina pëcunia, Hor.*

¹ A Substantive is sometimes used as an Adjective; as, *Incipia turba cecant, Ovid.*

² Sometimes two Singular Adjectives are found joined with a Plural Substantive; as, *Märia Tyrrhënum atque Adriäticum, Liv.*

³ If the principal Substantive be the name of a man, or woman, the Adjective agrees with it; as, *Sëmirämis puer esse credita est, Justin.*

often omitted; and then the Adjective is put in the Masculine to agree with *Homo*, and in the Neuter to agree with *Negotium*; as,

Rari quippe boni, Juv. Triste Nilus atabülis, Virg.

NOTE: Many other Substantives are often omitted; as, *Immortales, Superi, Inferi*, sc. *Dii*; *Dextera, Sinistra*, sc. *Manus*; *Regia*, sc. *Domus*; *Qua*, sc. *Via*, or *Parte*, &c.

NOTE: The Adjectives, *Primus, Medius, Ultimus, Extremus, Infimus, Imus, Summus, Supremus, Reliquus, Cetera*, usually signify the first part, the middle part, &c. of any thing; as, *Media nox*, the middle part of the night; *Summa arbor*, the highest part of the tree.

8. An Infinitive Mood, or part of a sentence sometimes supplies the place of a Substantive, the Adjective being put in the Neuter Gender; as,

Velle suum cuique est, Pers. Excepto quod non simul capes, cetera lætus, Hor.

THIRD CONCORD.

III. (9.) A Verb agrees with the Nominative before it in Number and Person;¹ as,

Quid ego cesso? Plaut. Dum nox atra astitit, tu fugia, ipsa moror, Quid. Dat mare, dant amica, terra dat, Idem. Rumpitur anguis, Virg.

10. The Nominatives, *Ego, Tu, Nos, Vos*, are seldom expressed, except for Emphasis, or Distinction, the Termination of the Verb sufficiently marking the Person; as,

Ego reges ejeci, vos tyrannos introducitis, Auct. ad Her. Tu dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eras, Ovid.

11. *Ille, Illi, Homo, Homines*, are also frequently understood, especially before such Verbs as, *Est, Fertur, Errunt, Dicunt, Aiunt, Prædicant, Clamitant*, &c.² as,

Sunt quos juvat, Hor. Fertur atrocis flagitia designasse, Ter.

¹ The Verb is sometimes understood; as, *Di meliora*, (sc. *dent*) *Virg.* *Nam Polydorus ego*, (sc. *sum*) *Idem.*—The Participles of Compound Tenses agree with the Nominative in Gender, Number, and Case; as, *Ille virtutis est, Cæs. Danda est Carthago, Cic.*

² The Nominative is omitted also in the following instances: *Est, ubi potius*, &c. sc. *locus*; *Felix est, qui*, &c. sc. *is*; *Venit mihi in mentem illius diei*, &c. i. e. *ille dies venit*, &c. or, *memoria illius dei venit*, &c. *Urbem quam statuo cætra est*, i. e. *urbis, quam urbem statuo*, &c.: cf. *Ter. Eun. i. 2. 86. iv. 3. 11. v. 8. 6. Cæs. G. B. i. 39. Cic. Fam. vii. 10. 8.*

12. An Infinitive, or some part of a Sentence, often supplies the place of a Nominative;¹ as,

Mentiri non est meum, Plaut. E cælo dēscendit, 'Nosce teipsum,' Juv.

13. Two or more Nominatives Singular take a Verb Plural; and if the Nominatives be of different Persons, the Verb must agree with the most worthy Person;² as,

Virtūs, fama, dēcus, divitiis pārent, Hor. Si tu et Tullia vāletis, ego et Cicero vālemus, Cic.

NOTE: The first Person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third; therefore, *I* and another is *We*; *Thou* and another is *Ye*.

14. Sometimes the Verb agrees with the last Nominative; as,

Bēnēficientia, libērālitās, bōnitas, justitia funditus tollitur, Cic. Mea nātūra et nostra amicitia postulat, Idem.

15. A Noun of Multitude Singular may have a Verb Plural;³ as,

Turba ruunt, Ovid. Pars sēcant, vērbusque figunt, Virg.

IV. (16.) The Infinitive Mood has an Accusative before it;⁴ as,

¹ Sometimes the Neuter Pronoun *Id*, or *Illud*, is added to express the meaning more strongly; as, *Fūcere quæ libet, id est esse regem, Sall.*

² When each of the Nominatives has a distinct Adverb, or other word with it, then the Verb agrees with the nearest Substantive; as, *Ego misere, tu feliciter vivis.*—In cases of Apposition, the Verb sometimes agrees with the latter Substantive; as, *Tungri, ciellas Gallie, fontem habet, &c. Plin. : cf. Cic. Off. i. 41.* But he writes otherwise, *Fam. vii. 1. 6.*—A Nominative and an Ablative, joined by the Preposition *Cum*, take a Plural Verb; as, *Juba cum Libiēno capti in p̄testatē Cæsaris vēnissent, Hirt.*

³ When the Verb is Singular, the Participle, or Adjective joined with it, agrees with the Noun of Multitude in Gender and Number; but if the Verb be Plural, the Adjective or Participle will be Plural also, but take its Gender from the Persons or things implied in the Noun of Multitude; as, *Pars erant cæsi, sc. milites; Pars obnixæ trādunt, sc. formicæ, Virg. Magna pars raptæ, sc. virginēs, Liv.* Yet we find in *Virg. Æn. vii. 624. Pars ardens æquis fūrit.*

⁴ The Accusative before the Infinitive depends on some Verb, generally a Neuter Verb.—*Esse*, or *Fuisse*, is sometimes understood after Participles; as, *Hostium exercitum cæsum fūsumque cognōvi, Cic.* Sometimes both the Accusative and the Infinitive are omitted; as, *Pollicitus susceptūrum, sc. se esse, Ter.*—When the Verb has no Future Participle, *Fōre* or *Fūtūrum*, with *Ut* and a Subjunctive, must be used in its stead. This takes place sometimes when the Verb is not defective. See Rule XIX.

Audiet cives acuisse ferrum Rara juvenus, Hor. Crēdunt se negligi, Ter.

NOTE: The Particle *that* in English is the sign of the Accusative before the Infinitive.

17. A Verb between two Nominatives of different Numbers, but referring to the same person or thing, generally agrees with the former; sometimes with the latter;¹ as,

Dōs est dēcem tālenta, Ter. Omnia pontus ērant, Ovid. Pectus quōque rōbōra fiant, Idem. Vestes, quas gērtis, sordīda lāna fuit, Idem.

FOURTH CONCORD.

V. (18.) The Relative, *Qui, Quæ, Quod*, agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person; and is construed through all Cases, as the Antecedent would be in its place;² as,

Vir qui; Fāmīna quæ; Negōtium quod. Vīri qui; Fāmīnæ quæ; Negōtia quæ. Ego qui scribo; Nos qui scribimus. Animal quod currit.

¹ If a Vocative precede the Verb, a Nominative generally follows; as, *Esto, tu Cæsar, amicus, Mart.* But a Vocative often follows in poetry; as, *Quibus, Hector, ab ōris Expectāte venis, Virg. Cf. Propert. II. 15. 2. Ovid. Heroid. Epist. x. 6.*

² The Agreement of the Relative and Antecedent might be referred to the Second Concord. The Relative may be considered as an Adjective between two Substantives, agreeing with the former in Gender, Number, and Person; and with the latter in Gender, Number, and Case; as, *Erant omnino vīnēra duo, quibus vīnērībus, &c. Cæs.—* The Antecedent is sometimes omitted, as in the following cases: *Pōpulo ut placērent, quas fecisset fabūlas, Ter. Naucrātem quem convēnīre vōlui, in nāvi non ērat, Plaut. Sunt quos jūvat collēgisse, &c. Hor.—* Sometimes the Relative agrees, not with the Antecedent, but with the person, or thing, implied in it; as, *Carne pluit, quem imbrem, &c. Liv. Fātāle monstrum, quæ, (sc. Cleopātra,) Hor.—* The Relative is sometimes omitted; as, *Urbs antiqua fuit; Tŷrīi tēnuere oblōni, (sc. quam,) Virg.—* The Relative sometimes agrees in case with the Antecedent, as in Greek. See Cic. Fam. v. 14. Liv. i. 29. iv. 69. Ter. And. iv. 1. 58.— The Pronominal Adjectives, *Ille, Ipse, Iste, Hic, Is, and Idem*; also the Interrogative, or Indefinite Adjectives, *Quālis, Quantus, Quātus, &c.* are sometimes construed like Relatives. OBS. When Relatives of this description, and the words corresponding to them refer to different Substantives, the former will agree with the former Substantive, and the latter with the latter Substantive; as, *Tālis fūcias, quālem dēcet esse sōrōrum, Ovid. Quālis in poetry sometimes agrees with the former; as, Mammæ, equina quāles ubēra, Hor.—* The clause of the Antecedent is sometimes found after that of the Relative; as, *Qui paupēres sūnt, iis antiquior officio est pecūnia, Cic.*

Lat. Gram.

R

19. If no Nominative come between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative will be the Nominative to the Verb; as,
Læve fit, quod bene fertur, deus, Ovid.

20. But if a Nominative come between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative will be that Case, which the Verb, Substantive, or Adjective following, or the Preposition going before usually governs; as,

Deus, cuius munere vivimus, cui nullus est similis, quem colimus, a quo facta sunt omnia, est æternus.

21. Sometimes a Sentence is put for the Antecedent, and then the Relative is Neuter; as,

In tempore ad eam veni, quod rerum omnium est primum, Ter.

22. A Relative placed between two Substantives of different Genders and Numbers, may agree with either, though most commonly with the former; as,

Genus hominum, quod Hælotes vocatur, Nepos. Animal, quem vocamus hominem, Cic. Thæbæ, quod Bæotiæ caput est, Liv.

23. The Antecedent is sometimes implied in a possessive Pronoun; as,

Omnes laudare fortunas meas, qui filium habere tam tali ingenio præditum, (sc. mei,) Ter.

24. When the Relative comes after two words of different Persons it agrees with the most worthy Person; as,

Ille ego, qui coegi, Virg.

25. When the Relative refers to two or more Substantives of different Genders, denoting inanimate things, it is commonly put in the Neuter Plural; as,

Voluptas, vita, divitiæ, quæ quidem contemnere magni animi est, &c. Cic.

CONSTRUCTION OF SUBSTANTIVES.

VI. (26.) The latter of two Substantives, signifying different things, is put in the Genitive, when it expresses the *Possessor, Cause, or Source* of the former; ¹ as,

¹ The latter Substantive is sometimes omitted; as, *Ventum est ad tria millia, sc. passuum.*—The Genitives, *Hujus, Ejus, Illius, Cujus, &c.* are used as the latter Substantives, the words with which they agree being understood; as, *Cujus nomen adoro, sc. Dei.*—When the Genitive signifies a person, it may have either an active or passive sense; as, *Amor Dei*, the love of God towards us, or our love towards God. So *Vulnus Ænææ* and *Vulnus Ulyssi* in Virg. But sometimes the Substan-

Mōnūmenta rēgis, Tempia Vestæ, Hor. Amor glōriæ, Cic. Splendor flammæ, Ovid.

27. The Genitive of the Possessor is sometimes elegantly turned into a Possessive Adjective ; as,

Dōmus Plūtōnia, Hor. Hercūleus, lābor, Idem.

28. We often find the Dative used after a Verb for the Genitive ; as,

Corpus ei porrīgītur, Virg.

29. The former Substantive is sometimes understood ; as, *Hectōris Andrōmachē (sc. uxor,) Virg. Ūbi ad Diānæ vērēris, (sc. templum,) Ter. Ventum est ad Vestæ, Hor.*

VII. (30.) If the latter Substantive have an Adjective of *Praise* or *Dispraise* joined with it, such Substantive and Adjective may be put in the Genitive or Ablative ;¹ as,

Adōlescens exīmia spe, summæ virtūtis, Cic. Ingēnui vultūs puer, ingēnuique pudōris, Juv.

VIII. (31.) An Adjective in the Neuter Gender, without a Substantive, is used as a Substantive, and governs the Genitive ;² as,

tive will admit only of one sense ; as, *Prōvidētia Dēi*.—Sometimes for the Genitive we find an Accusative, or Ablative with a Preposition ; as, *Cūra de sālūtē, (for sālūtis,) Cic. Ōdium erga Rōmānos, (for Rōmānōrum,) Nep. Prædātor ex sōciis, (for sōciōrum,) Sall.*—If the former Substantive be derived from a Neuter Verb, the latter is construed in the same manner as if it followed that Verb ; as, *Collōquia cum amīcis, Cic.* In the more ancient authors a Dative, or an Accusative, is found after Substantives derived from Active Verbs ; as, *Tibi tacitio, Plaut. Trādītio allēri, Cic. Dōmum rēdītōnis spe sublāta, Cæs.*

¹ In some phrases the Genitive only is used ; as, *Magni formīca lābōris, Hor. Nulli consēllii sum, Ter. Rōsa jūcundī sōdōris, Plin.* In others the Ablative only ; as, *Bōno dñīno ēs, Ter. Quanto fuērīm dylōre, Cic. Mira sum ūlācrātē, Idem. Cūpīte et sūpercillio rāsīs, Idem. Crēdens se mīnōre invidiā sōre, Nepos.*—Sometimes the Adjective agrees in Case with the former Substantive, and then the latter Substantive is put in the Ablative : thus we may say either *Vir præstantis ingēnii, or præstanti ingēnio ; or Vir præstans ingēnio, and sometimes præstans ingēnii.* In poetry the latter Substantive is often put in the Accusative. See Rule xxxvii.

² The Neuter Adjectives generally used as Substantives are : *Multum, Plus, Plūrimum, Tantum, Quantum, Mīnus, Mīnimum, Medium, Dimīdium, Extrēmum, Ultimum, Summum, &c. ; also, Hoc, Illud, Istud,*

Paululum pēchūis, Ter. Id nēgōti, Idem. Hoc noctis,¹ Cic.

IX. (32.) *opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, require the Ablative;² as,

Grātia opus est, Cic. Consulto opus est, Sall. Viribus usus, Virg. Usus facto est, Plaut. Usus dicto, Idem.

33. *Opus* is often construed like an invariable Adjective; as,

Exempla opus sunt, Cic. Dux opus est, Idem.

CONSTRUCTION OF ADJECTIVES.

X. (34.) Verbal Adjectives, and such as signify an affection of the mind, *Desire, Knowledge, Ignorance, or Doubt, Memory, Care, Diligence, or Negligence, Innocence, or Guilt, Fear, or Confidence, &c.*, govern the Genitive;³ as,

Id, Quid, Aliquid, Quidvis, Quicquam, &c.—*Quod, Aliquod, Quoddam*, agree with the Substantives after them in Gender, Number, and Case. —*Nihil, Hoc, Id, Illud, Istud, Quid, Aliquid, Quicquid, Quicquam*, elegantly govern Neuter Adjectives of the second Declension in the Genitive; as, *Nihil sincēri, Cic. Quid reliqui, Ter.*; but Adjectives of the third Declension generally agree with them; as, *Nēquid hostile. Yet, Quicquid civilis, Liv. v. 3.*—We always say, *Quid aliud, Nihil aliud, &c.*

¹ So *Id tūci; hoc ætatis, Sall. Quicquid erat patrū, Liv. ii. 35. Quicquid Deorum, Hor. Epod. v. 1.* Adjectives in the Neuter Plural generally have a Genitive Plural; as, *Angusta viarū, Virg. Opæa Deorum, Idem. Antiqua fœderum, Liv. Extrēma periculorum, Idem. Amara cūrarū, Hor. Also, Acuta belli, Hor. Telluris ðperta, Virg. Incerta fortuna, Liv.*

² *Opus* and *Usus* are sometimes followed by a Genitive; as, *Lectionis opus est, Quintil. Inst. xii. 3. 8. Opæa usus est, Liv. xxvi. 9.*—They are elegantly joined with the Ablative of the Perfect Participle, as in the Text. See *Ter. Ad. iii. 3. 75. Hec. iii. 1. 47. Cic. Att. x. 4.*—*Opus* is sometimes followed by an Infinitive, or by a Subjunctive with *Ut*; as, *Opus est impertire, Hor. Opus est ut assimiles, Plaut.* It is often put absolutely; as, *Sic opus est, Cic.*

³ The following Adjectives are found with the Genitive *ANIMI*: *Abjectior, Liv. Eger, Id. Amens, Virg. Anxius, Sall. Angustior, Apul. Aversus, Tac. Cæcus, Quintil. Captus, Tac. Certus, Liv. Compis, Ter. Confidens, Sueton. Confirmatus, Apul. Confusus, Liv. Crādula spes, Hor. Ditiior, Stat. Diversus, Tac. and Ter. Dubius, Virg. Egrægius, Id. Erectus, Sil. Exiguus, Claud. Eximius, Stat. Explētus, Apul. Externatus, Id. Falsus, Ter. Ferox, Tac. Fastinus, Apul.*

Aliēni appētens, sui prōfusus, *Sall.* Tīmīdus Deōrum, *Ovid.* Edax rerum, *Idem.* Sanguinis insons, *Idem.* Conscia mens recti, *Hor.* Ne scia mens fāti, *Virg.*

Fidens, *Virg.* *Firmatus*, *Sall.* *Firens*, *Virg.* *Illex*, *Apul.* *Impōs*, *Plaut.* *Infelix*, *Virg.* *Ingens*, *Tac.* *Insānus*, *Apul.* *Intēger*, *Hor.* *Lapsus*, *Plaut.* *Lassus*, *Id.* *Macte*, *Mart.* *Miser*, *Plaut.* *Mutatus*, *Apul.* *Præceps*, *Virg.* *Præstans*, *Id.* *Rēcreatus*, *Apul.* *Stūpentes*, *Liv.* *Suspensus*, *Apul.* *Tantus*, *Id.* *Tōnella*, *Id.* *Territus*, *Liv.* *Turbatus*, *Sil.* *Turbidus*, *Tac.* *Vagus*, *Catull.* *Vālidus*, *Tac.* *Vēcors*, *Apul.* *Versus*, *Tac.* *Victus*, *Virg.* So *Alternus animæ*, *Sil.*—These are followed by the Genitive *INGENTI*: *Emulus*, *Sil.* *Audax*, *Stat.* *Fervidus*, *Sil.* *Latus*, *Vell.* *Versutus*, *Plin.*—These by *MENTIS*: *Dubius*, *Ovid.* *Intēger*, *Hor.* *Mutabile*, *Sil.* *Pares*, *Id.* *Potens*, *Ovid.* *Sanus*, *Plaut.*—These by *IRÆ*: *Manifestus*, *Sall.* *Pervicax*, *Tac.* *Potens*, *Curt.* *Pulcherrimus*, *Sil.* *Vtridissimus*, *Id.*—These by *MILITIÆ*: *Acer*, *Tac.* *Impiger*, *Id.* *Inglorius*, *Id.* *Lassus*, *Hor.* *Optimus*, *Sil.* *Strēnuus*, *Tac.*—These by *BELL*: *Expertus*, *Virg.* *Fessus*, *Stat.* *Mēdius*, *Hor.* *Promptus*, *Tac.* *Sērus*, *Sil.* *Rēstides bellorum*, *Stat.*—These by *LĀBORIS*: *Anhēlus*, *Sil.* *Insuperatus*, *Cæs.* *Invictus*, *Tac.* *Latus*, *Virg.* *Fortūnatus lāborum*, *Virg.* *Laudandus lāborum*, *Sil.* *Liber lāborum*, *Hor.*—These by *RERUM*: *Fessus*, *Virg.* *Impēritus*, *Ter.* *Instābilis*, *Senec.* *Sēcors*, *Ter.* *Trēpidi*, *Liv.* et *Sil.* *Onicus*, *Sil.*—These by *FIDEI*: *Præclarus*, *Tac.* *Pravus*, *Sil.* *Stinister*, *Id.*—These by *ÆVI*: *Equales*, *Sil.* *Floridior*, *Id.* *Mālorus*, *Virg.* *Maximus*, *Sil.* *Memor*, *Virg.* *Vālidus*, *Aurel. Vict.*—These by *TUI*: *Fidissīma*, *Virg.* *Stimilis*, *Plaut.*—These by *SUI*: *Mollior*, *Apul.* *Pēriclitābundus*, *Id.* *Superior*, *Tac.*—These by *MORUM*: *Diversus*, *Tac.* *Exactus*, *Ovid.* *Fluxus*, *Sil.* *Grāvius*, *Cland.* *Speruendus*, *Tac.*—So, *Admirandus frugālītātis*, *Senec.* *Equus absentium*, *Tac.* *Aliēnus consilii*, *Sall.* *Dignitātis*, *Cic.* *Joci*, *Ovid.* *Pacis*, *Lucr.* *Ambiguus pudoris*, *Tac.* *Ancius furti*, *Ovid.* *Ardens cadis*, *Stat.* *Argutus scāndrum*, *Plant.* *Assuetus tumultus*, *Liv.* *Atrox odii*, *Tac.* *Attōnitus serpentis*, *Sil.* *Atēdus laudis*, *Cic.* *Bēnignus vini*, *Hor.* *Bibulus Fālerni*, *Id.* *Blandus precum*, *Stat.* *Cæcus fāti*, *Lucan.* *Futuri*, *Stat.* *Calidus temporum*, *Tac.* *Cadus tegum*, *Anson.* *Celer nandi*, *Sil.* *Certus destinātōnis*, *Tac.* *Sālūtis*, *Ovid.* *Clāmōsus undæ*, *Sil.* *Clārissimus disciplinæ*, *Vell.* *Commune omnium*, *Cic.* *Compōs cōi*, *Liv.* *Contermīnus iugis*, *Apul.*: cf. *Sil.* v. 511. *Crēdulus adversi*, *Sil.* *Cūmūlātissimus scēlērū*, *Plant.* *Cūpidior sālūtis*, *Nep.* *Cūpidus rerum novarum*, *Sall.* *Damnandus facti*, *Sil.* *Dēformis lēti*, *Id.* *Dēgēner artis*, *Ovid.* *Dēspectus tædæ*, *Sil.* *Dēvius æqui*, *Id.* *Recti*, *Id.* *Disertus lepōrum*, *ac scāctiārū*, *Catull.* *Dispar sortis*, *Sil.* *Divina futuri*, *Hor.* *Dūcillus mōdōrum*, *Id.* *Doctus virgæ*, *Sil.* *Dubius fāti*, *Sil.* *Sententiæ*, *Ovid.* *Dulcissimus fandi*, *Gell.* *Dūrus oris*, *Liv.* *Dūrior oris*, *Ovid.* *Effusissimus mūnificentiæ*, *Vell.* *Enantiōtavi corpōrum*, *Senec.* *Erectus linguæ*, *Sil.* *Fāti*, *Stat.* *Exsors culpæ*, *Liv.* *Sēcandi*, *Hor.* *Pēriculi*, *Ter.* *Exul patriæ*, *Hor.* *Mundi*, *Ovid.* *Dūmūs*, *Quintil.* *Exlorris regni*, *Stat.* *Exūsus formæ*, *Sil.* *Facilis frugum*, *Cland.* *Fallax amicitia*, *Tac.* *Falsus cūpiti*, *Sil.* *Faligatus spei*, *Apul.* *Felix cērēbri*, *Hor.* *Opērum*, *Sil.* *Fessus viæ*, *Stat.* *Māris et viarū*, *Hor.* *Sālūtis*, *Sil.* *Fidens arnōrum*, *Lucan.* *Firmus prōpōsiti*, *Vell.* *Flāvus cōmarū*, *Sil.* *Formidolōsior hostium*, *Tac.* *Frēquens sylvæ*, *Tac.* *Frustratus spei*, *Gell.* *Fūgtivus regni*, *Flor.* *Gau-*

XI. (35.) Partitives, and words placed partitively, Comparatives, Superlatives, Interrogatives, and some Numerals, govern the Genitive Plural, with which Genitive they commonly agree in Gender ;¹ as,

dens alti, Stat. *Gracida metalli*, Ovid. *Impudens somni*, Sil. *Impræba conaubii*, Stat. See note 2. p. 48. *Incautus futuri*, Hor. *Indecora forma*, Tac. *Indubellis pacis*, Sil. *Inexplicabilis virtutis*, Liv. *Infernus corporis*, Apul. *Ingratus salutis*, Virg. *Innoxius consilii*, Q. Curt. *Insolens infamia*, Cic. *Audiendi*, Tac. *Insolitus servitii*, Sall. *Insons sanguinis*, Ovid. *Integer oïæ*, Hor. *Urbis*, V. Flac. *Evi*, Virg. *Annorum*, Stat. *Interrita laci*, Ovid. *Cipiti*, Vell. *Intrèptus ferri*, Claud. *Invictus spæris et lăboris*, Tac. *Invidus laudis*, Cic. *Lætus frugum*, Sall. *Lassus mæris et viarum militiæque*, Hor. *Lentus corpori*, Sil. *Lævis opum*, Id. *Liberalis pecuniæ*, Sall. *Lugendus forma*, Sil. *Mædus roris*, Apul. *Manifestus criminis*, Tac. *Medius pacis*, Hor. *Frâtris et sororis*, Ovid. *Mélior fati*, Sil. *Môdicus pecuniæ*, Tac. *Voti*, Pers. *Origins*, Tac. *Dignationis*, Id. *Virium*, Vell. *Voluptatum*, Tac. *Munificus auri*, Claud. *Nymius imperii*, Liv. *Sermônis*, Tac. *Nobillis fandi*, Anson. *Notus fugarum*, Sil. *Nudus arboris*, Ovid. *Ocultus odii*, Tac. *Onusta ramiſum*, Hirt. *Otiôsi studiôrum*, Plin. *Pares ætatis*, Sil. *Puèdus offensionum*, Tac. *Pauper aquæ*, Hor. *Perfida pacti*, Sil. *Pertinax disciplinæ*, Apul. *Pèritus jûris lăgumque*, Hor. *Pertinax dscendi*, Id. *Piger pericli*, Sil. *Potens lyræ*, Hor. *Etatis*, Sil. *Voti*, Ovid. *Mæris et terræ tempestatumque*, Virg. *Præcipuus virtutis*, Apul. *Præcia futuri*, Virg. *Præstans sapientiæ*, Tac. *Præcax otii*, Tac. *Præſugus regni*, Id. *Præpèrus occâsionis*, Id. *Prospèra frugum*, Hor. *Purus sceleris*, Id. *Serpentum*, Sil. *Rectus judicii*, Senec. *Rûdis lăterarum*, Cic. *Satiatus cædis*, Ovid. *Saucius famæ*, Apul. *Scitatus vâdorum*, Hor. *Segnis occâsionum*, Tac. *Seri studiôrum*, Hor. *Solers spærum*, Sil. *Lyræ*, Hor. *Solutus, spærum*, Id. *Spræta vigoris*, Sil. *Stûdiôsiſſimus mei*, Cic. *Summus sêrvituti*, Tac. *Sûperstes dignitatis*, Cic. *Surdus cêrvitatis*, Col. *Turdus fugæ*, V. Flac. *Tenuis opum*, Sil. *Truncus pèdum*, Virg. *Vâſer jûris*, Ovid. *Vâhdus orandi*, Tac. *Virium*, Id. *Vânus vèri*, Virg. *Vênêrundus sênectæ*, Sil. *Vetus regnandi*, Tac. *Vigil armenti*, Sil. *Ullis mædendi*, Ovid.

Most of these are otherwise construed ; as, *Avidus in pecuniis*, Cic. *Ad rem avôdiôr*, Ter. *Avidus in direptiones*, Liv. *Subditiis dædæ*, Tac. *Ad cæsum fortunæque felix*, Cic. *Felix morte sua*, Ovid. *Anxius animo*, Tac. *Cupidus vino*, Plaut. *Jure peritior*, Cic. *Ad bella rûdis*, Liv. *Arte rûdis*, Ovid. *Rûdis in causa*, Cic. *Præstans ingênio*, Id. *Fessus cæde*, Phædr. *Fessus de via*, Cic. *Multe virtute*, Liv. *Macte animo*, Stat. *Môdicus sêrvitute*, Tac. *Morti contermina*, Stat. *Faciendri conscia*, Cic. *Cæptis conscia*, Ovid. *Prudens in jure*, Cic. *Compôs animo*, Sall. *Compôs mente*, Virg. *Compôs prada ingenti*, Liv. *Mâcro pauper ægello*, Hor. &c. &c. &c.

¹ When there are two Substantives of different Genders, the Partitive agrees rather with the former ; as, *Indus fluminum maximus*, Cic. *Cæsar maxime rerum*, Ovid. Sometimes with the latter ; as, *Delphinus*

Quis mortaliū, *Sall.* Quisquis Deōrum, *Ovid.* Māior iuvēnum, *Hor.* Doctissimū Rōmānōrum, *Cic.* Nigræ lānārum, *Plin.* Expēditū millitū, *Liv.* Nulla sōrōrum, *Virg.* Octāvus sapiētum, *Hor.*

NOTE: The Adjectives, *Primus*, *Mēdius*, &c., signifying the *first part*, *middle part*, &c., agree with the Substantives after them in Gender, Number, and Case. See page 191.

36. Partitives are often construed with the Prepositions, *A*, *Ab*, *De*, *E*, *Ex*, *Inter*, *Ante*; as,

Est Dens e vōbis alter, *Ovid.* De tot mōdo frātrībns ūnus, *Idem.* Acerrimū ex omībns, *Cic.* Pulcherrimū ante omnes, *Virg.* Primū inter omnes, *Idem.*

XII. (37.) Adjectives implying *Gain*, *Loss*, *Advantage*, *Pleasure*, *Pain*, *Friendship*, *Fitness*, *Likeness*, *Nearness*, *Propensity*, *Readiness*, *Ease*, *Clearness*, *Equality*, and the contrary, and many Compounded with *Con*, govern the Dative;¹ as,

Pātriā Idōneus, ūllis āgris, *Juv.* Fēlix tuis, *Virg.* Contrārius albo, *Ovid.* Nulli sēcundus, *Virg.* Incommōdus filio, *Cic.* Pātri similis, *Idem.* Convēniens hōmīni, *Ovid.* Jūcundus āmicis, *Mart.* Turba grāvis pāci plācidāque Inimīca quiēti, *Idem.*

38. The Adjectives *Æquālis*, *Affinis*, *Aliēnis*, *Commūnis*, *Fidus*, *Immūnis*, *Par*, *Similis*, *Sūperstes*, and some others, sometimes govern the Dative, sometimes the Genitive;² as,

Ennio æquālis, *Cic.* Ejus æquālis, *Idem.* Affines faciendū, *Idem.* Affinis Cēsāris, *V. Max.* Similis tui, *Plaut.* Par hūjus, *Lucan.* Sūperstēs tibi, *Tacit.* Sūperstēs omnium, *Sueton.*

Animalium celerissimū, *Plin.*—Partitives govern collective nouns in the Genitive Singular, and are of the same Gender with the individuals of which the collective noun is composed; as, *Vir fortissimū nostrā civitātis*, *Cic.* *Maximū stirpis*, *Liv.* *Ultimos orbis Britannos*, *Hor.*—Comparatives are used when we speak of *two*; Superlatives when we speak of *three*, or more. In like manner, *Alter*, *Ūter*, *Neuter*, are applied to *two*; *Quis*, *Unus*, *Alius*, *Nullus*, to *three*, or more.

¹ Substantives are sometimes followed by a Dative; as, *Præsidium reis*, *Hor.* *Exultium pēdri*, *Virg.*

² *Consciū*, and some others, frequently govern both the Gen. and Dat.; as, *Mens sibi conscia recti*, *Virg.*—We say, *Similes*, *Dissimiles*, *Pāres*, *Dispāres*, *Æquāles*, *inter se*. See *Cic. Or. c. 18. Tusc. c. 28. Orat. c. 7. Cluent. c. 16. Par et communis cum aliquo*. See *Cic. pro Rosc. Com. 10. Clar. Or. c. 59. Sall. Jug. 15. Inter eos communis*, *Cic. Leg. 1. 7. Civitas secum ipsa discors*, *Liv. 11. 23. Ad ūlia discordes*, *Id. 11. 20. Discors rini*, *Plin. xvii. 22.*—*Par* is found with an Abl. in *Ovid. Fast. vi. 804. Sil. iv. 306.*

39. *Nātus, Commōdus, Incommōdus, Attentus, Accommodātus, Idōneus, Hābilis, Inhābilis, Opportūnus, Convēniens, Vēhēmens, Utīlis, Inutīlis, Aptus, Ineptus*, and others signifying *Usefulness*, or *Fitness*, and the contrary, are followed by a Dative, or by an Accusative with a Preposition;¹ as, *Nātus laudi atque glōriæ*, Cic. *Nātus ad laudem*, *Idem*. *Attentus quæstis*, Hor. *Attentus ad rem*, Ter.

XIII. (40.) Passive Participles, and Verbal Adjectives in -*BĪlis* govern the Dative;² as,

¹ So *Acervus* in, Ovid, Fast. II. 624. *Animātus* in, Cic. Amic. c. 16. *erga*, Sueton. *Bēnēvolus erga*, Plaut. Capt. II. 2. 100. *Bēignus erga*, Plaut. Rud. v. 3. 33. in, Ter. Hec. v. 5. 22. *Comis erga*, Cic. Senec. c. 17. in, Hor. II. Epist. 2. 133. *Contūmaz* in, Cic. Att. I. 15. *adversus*, Quintil. Decl. IX. 4. *Criminōsus* in, Cic. pro Sull. c. 13. *Crūdēlis* in, Cic. ad Brut. 12.; seldom with a Dat. *Difficilis* in, Cic. N. D. III. 29. *Extīābilis* in, Tac. Ann. VI. 24. *Fidēlis* in, Just. *Grātus* in, Liv. II. 8. *erga*, Cic. Fam. v. 5. *Et id grātum fuisse adversum te hābeo grātiā*, Ter. Andr. I. 1. 15. *Hospitālis* in, Cic. Off. II. 18. *Implacābilis* in, Cic. Fam. III. 10. *Iniquus* in, Ter. Heaut. II. 1. 1. *Injuriōsus* in, Cic. Off. I. 14. *erga*, Senec. *Libērālis* in, Sueton. Vesp. c. 17. *Mendax* in, Hor. III. Od. 11. 34. *adversus*, Plaut. Poen. I. 2. 188. *Misericors* in, Cic. Leg. c. 5. *adversus*, Senec. *Mitis* in, Cic. Att. v. 1. *Officiōsus* in, Ovid, Trist. IV. 7. 3. *Perrīcax* in, Curt. VIII. 6. *Prōlixus* in, Cic. Att. VI. 3. *Savus* in, Liv. XXXIV. 32. *Sēcūrus* in, Cic. Off. III. 31. *Vēhēmens* in, Cic. pro Sull. c. 31.—We say, *Aliquus* *alīcui*, Sall. Cat. c. 41., or *alīcuius*, Cic. Fin. I. 4.; but oftener *ab aliquo*, Cic. Amic. c. 8., and sometimes *alīquo* without a Preposition, Cic. Div. I. 38.—*Audiens* is construed with two Datives; as, *Rēgi dicto audiens*, Nepos.—*Idem* sometimes takes a Dative in poetry; as, *Idem facit occidenti*, Hor. But in prose we say, *Idem qui, ac, atque, et, cum, ut, quam*; as, *Idem valere adest, ac si pater*, &c. Cic. pro Sull. c. 18.: cf. Cic. de Harnsp. R. c. 11. Fin. c. 3. Agr. II. 12. Top. c. 28. pro Dom. c. 20.—Adjectives signifying motion or tendency to a thing, are usually construed with the Preposition *Ad* or *In*, seldom with a Dative; as, *Prōnus ad fidem*, Liv. in omnia mēla, Flor.—*Prōpior* and *Proximus*, though they govern a Dative, (Liv. IV. 37. Cic. Verr. IV. 50. N. D. II. 20. Cæs. B. G. I. 1.) are sometimes, in imitation of their primitive *Prōpe*, followed by an Accusative; as, *Prōpior montem*, Sall. *Proximus Pompeium*, Cic. Cf. Liv. XXXV. 27. Hirt. B. G. VIII. 9. Liv. VIII. 32. Cæs. B. G. III. 7. *Prōpior* is found with a Gen., Tac. Hist. v. 16. Lucr. IV. 339.

² So also Adjectives of a Passive signification, such as, *Invius, Obvius, Pervius, Impervius*, &c.; as, *Invia virtūti nulla est via*, Ovid. *Phæbo non pervia taxus*, Lucan.—Passive Participles are sometimes construed with the Preposition *A*; as, *Deus est cōlendus a nobis*, Cic. *Mors Crassi est a multis dēfēta*, *Idem*.

Bella matrībūs dētestāta, *Hor.* Omnībūs calcanda est via lēti, *Idem.* Optābilis omnībūs pax, *Cic.* Nulli pēnētrābilis astro, *Stat.* Exōsus Dīis, *Gell.*

41. *Exōsus*, *Pērōsus*,¹ and *Pertāsus*, signifying actively, govern an Accusative; as,

Exōsus Trōjānos, *Virg.* Lūcem pērōsi, *Virg.* Pertāsus ignāviam suam, *Sueton.*

XIV. (42.) Adjectives of *Plenty* and *Want* are followed by an Ablative, sometimes by a Genitive;² as,

Maxīma quēque dōmus servis est plēna supērbis, *Juv.* Lentūlus non verbis inops, *Cic.* Dei plēna sunt omnia, *Idem.* Res est sōlētī plēna tīmōris amor, *Ovid.*

XV. (43.) *Dignus*, *Indignus*, *Contentus*, *Præditus*, *Frētus*, *Extorris*, *Liber*, *Nātus*, *Gēnērātus*, and such like Participles signifying *Descent*, are followed by an Ablative;³ as,

Dignus odio, *Ter.* Ingēnio præditus, *Idem.* Terrōre liber, *Liv.* Nāte Dea, *Virg.* Edite rēgībūs, *Hor.*

44. *Dignus*, *Indignus*, *Contentus*, *Extorris*, are sometimes found with a Genitive; as,

Carminā digna Deo, *Ovid.* Indignus avōrum, *Virg.* Angusti clāvi contentus, *Paterc.* Extorris regni, *Stat.*

¹ *Exōsus* et *Pērōsus* etiam cum dandi casu leguntur, *Lily.* See also the Eton Gram. But for a Dative after *Pērōsus* we have no classical authority. *Pertāsus* is followed by a Gen., *Tac. Ann. xv. 61.* *Virg. Æn. iv. 18.* *Prudentius* and *Boetius* have a Gen. after *Exōsus* and *Pērōsus*; but this is not to be imitated.

² These are followed by a Gen. only: *Bēnignus*, *Hor.* *Exors*, *Liv.* *Impēs*, *Senec.* *Irrītus*, *Curt.* *Liberātis*, *Sall.* *Mūnificus*, *Plin.* *Prælargus*, *Pers.*—These by an Abl. only: *Beātus*, *Hor.* *Differtus*, *Id.* *Mūltus*, *Cæs.* *Tentus*, *Hor.* *Distentus*, *Virg.* *Tūmīdus*, *Hor.* *Turgīdus*, *Id.*—These are often construed with a Preposition and an Ablative: *Cōpiōsus a*, *Cic.* *Extorris ab*, *Liv.* *Firmus ab*, *Cic.* *Immūnis ab*, *Vell.* *Impārātus a*, *Cic.* *Inops ab*, *Id.* *Instructus a*, *Id.* *Liber a*, *Vell.* *Mōdīcus in*, *Plin.* *Nūdus ab*, *Cic.* *Orbus ab*, *Id.* *Pārātus ab*, *Id.* *Parcus in*, *Plin.* *Pauper in*, *Hor.* *Pōtens in*, *Quint.* *Sōlūtus a*, *Cic.* *Stērlis ab*, *Apul.* *Tēnuis in*, *Hor.* *Vācuus ab*, *Cic.*—*Sil. ii. 498.* has, *Fecundum in fraudes hūmānum gēnus*; *Liv. ix. 17.* *pōtens in res bellīcas*; and *Quintil. vi. 1.* *pōtens ad efficiendum.*

³ Sometimes a Preposition is expressed; as, *Ortus ex concubīna*, *Sall.* *Edītus de nympha*, *Ovid.* *Ab Ulīxe frīundus*, *Liv.*

XVI. (45.) The Comparative Degree is followed by an Ablative, *Præ* being understood between them;¹ as,

Thymo dulcior, Virg. Luce magis dilecta, Idem. Vêtustis minus dœdâta, Pîn. Quid magis est dârum saxo, quid mollius unda? Ovid.

46. But when *Quam*, than, is expressed, the following Noun is put in whatever Case the sense may require; as,

Mellior est certa pax, quam spërâta victôria, Liv. Ego hœmînem callidiorem vidi nêmiuem, quam Phormiônem, Ter.

47. The Ablatives, *Etâte, Nâtu, Tanto, Quanto, Hoc, Eo, Quo, &c.*,² signifying the quantity of excess or deficiency, are added to Comparatives and Superlatives; as,

Tanto pessimus omnium poeta, Quanto tu optimus omnium patrônus, Catull. Quo difficilîus, eo præclârius, Cic. Tanto pëjor, Plaut.

CONSTRUCTION OF PRONOUNS.

XVII. (48.) Substantive Pronouns are governed in the Genitive like other Substantives;³ as,

Pars tui, Ovid. Cûra mei si te pia tangit, Idem.

49. The Possessives, *Meus, Tuus, Suus, Noster, Vester*, are used when *Action* or *Possession* is signified;⁴ as,

¹ *Præ* is sometimes expressed; as, *Fortior præ cæteris, Apul. We also find, Ante alios immânior, Virg. Multo præter cæteras altiorẽ crûcem stitui jussit, Sueton. Beatus præ nobis, Cic. Ut Argonautas præter omnes candidum Mædca mirata est ducem, Hor. Non Apollinis magis vèrum atque hoc rêsponsum est, Ter. Ac* is used in the same manner.—*Quem* is elegantly placed between two Comparatives; as, *Triumphus clârior quem grâtior, Liv. v. 23.*, or the Preposition *Pro* is added; as, *Majorem quam pro flâtu sônnum reddébant, sc. sylvæ, Curt. v. 4. 25.*

² The Ablatives, *Æquo, Crêdibili, Dicto, Justo, Opiniône, Sôlito, Spe*, are also found joined with Comparatives; as, *Grævius æquo, Sall. Dicto cîtius, Virg. Crêdibili fortior, Ovid. They are sometimes understood; as, Libërius vicèbat, sc. justo, or æquo, Nepos.*

³ So Adjective Pronouns used substantively; as, *Lîber ejus, illius, hujus, &c.* But we always say, *Meus Rber*, not *mei*; *Pâter noster*, not *nostrî*; *Suum jus*, not *sui*.

⁴ But when a passive sense is expressed, we use *Mei, Tui, Sui, Nostrî, Vestri*. Thus, *Amor meus*, means, my love for another; *Amor mei*, the love of another for me. This distinction is sometimes neglected. *Ter. Phorm. v. 8. 27. has, Ôdium tuum*, hatred of thee; *Plaut. i. 1. 3. Lâbor mei*, my labour.

Tūtus amor meus est tibi, *Ovid.* Simque ego tristitiae causa mōdus-que tuæ, *Idem.*

50. The Possessives, *Meus, Tuus, Suus, Noster, Vester*, have sometimes Substantives, Adjectives, Pronouns, and Participles after them in the Genitive, which refer to the Primitives, *Mei, Tui, Sui, Nostri, Vestri*, understood; as,

Tuum hōmīnis simplēis pectus, *Cic.* Noster duōrum ēventus, *Liv.* Tuum ipsius studium, *Cic.* Mea scripta timentis, *Hor.* Mea dēfuntæ molliter ossa cūbent, *Ovid.*

51. The Reciprocal *Sui* and *Suus* are used when the action of the Verb is reflected, as it were, upon its Nominative; as,

Cæsar Ariōvisto dixit non sēse Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intū-
lisse, *Cæs.* *Pythius* piscātōres ad se convōcāvit, et ab his pētivit, ut
ante suos hortūlos piscārentur, *Cic.* Dicunt Cērērem antiquissimam a
Caio Verre ex suis templis esse sublātam, *Idem.*¹

52. But if the Pronoun refer not to the Subject of the Verb, but to some other person or thing, *Ejus* must be used, and not *Suus*; as,

THĒMISTŌCLES servum ad *Xerxem* misit, ut ei nuntiāret, suis ver-
bis, adversārios ejus in fūga esse, *Nepos.*

53. When *Hic* and *Ille* refer to two persons or things pre-
ceding them, *Hic* is generally applied to the latter, *Ille* to the former;² as,

Quōcumque aspicias, nūhil est nisi pontus et æēr;
Nūbibus hic tūmīdus, fluctibus ille mīnax, *Ovid.*

CONSTRUCTION OF VERBS.

XVIII. (54.) An Infinitive Mood may be used
as a Substantive of the Neuter Gender; as,

¹ If in the first of these examples *ipsum* were substituted for *sese*, and *ipsi* for *sibi*, Ariōvistus would be the person meant, and not Cæsar. If in the second example, the fishermen's gardens were intended, *ip-sōrum* should have been put in place of *suos*, or the sentence arranged thus: Piscātōres erant a Pythio rogāti ut ante suos hortūlos piscārentur. As the words now stand, *ejus* should be substituted for *suos*, to signify the gardens of Pythias. In the last example, if the temple of Verres were meant, *ejus* should stand in place of *suis*, or the sentence run thus: C. Verres sustulit Cērērem ex templis suis. In this arrange-ment, to apply the Pronoun to Ceres, *ejus* should be substituted for *suis*.—We find however *Is* or *Ille* used, in place of the Reciprocal; as, Deum agnoscimus ex vērētibz ejus, *Cic.* Persuadet Raurācis, ut una cum iis prōficiantur, for una sēcum, *Cæs. B. G. 1. 5.*

² But they are sometimes reversed, when no ambiguity can arise; as, Sic Deus et virgo est: hic spe cēler, illa timōre, *Ovid.*

Quiesce erit melius, *Liv.* Peritus cantare, *Virg.* Servire parati, *Sall.* Da mihi fallere, *Hor.* Superest præter amare nihil, *Ovid.* Dignus amari, *Virg.*

XIX. (55.) An Infinitive Mood is put immediately after certain Verbs,¹ Participles, and Ad-

¹ This Rule is thus stated by Lily and others: 'When two Verbs come together, the latter is put in the Infinitive Mood.' This is false; for very few Verbs are immediately followed by an Infinitive, and these few are generally Nenter Verbs implying *Will, Intention, Power*, and the like; as, *Audeo, Cogito, I meditate, design, Conor, Constituo, I resolve, Consuesco, Contendo, I endeavour, Capi, Clipio, Dæbeo, Dæcorne, I determine, Desino, Dûbito, I hesitate, Est for scilicet est, Incipio, Mûdo, Nêqueo, Nolo, Pareo, Possum, Queo, Stûdo, I resolve, Stûdeo, I intend, Tendo, I endeavour, Tento, Vûleo, I am able, Videor, I seem, Vûlo.* To these add, *Cogor, Dicor, Disca, *Fuge for noli, Hûdeo for possum, or dæbeo, Intermitto, *Purce for noli, Prætermitto, Prôpono, I purpose, Pugno for conor, Rêcuso, and the Impersonals, Libet, Licet, Piget, Pœnitet, Pûdet, Stat, &c.* The Poets sometimes use an Infinitive after **Cûreo, *Persëquor, *Quæro, *Tempëro, and a few others.* But Plautus is not to be imitated, putting an Infinitive after *Abeo, Curro, Eo, Intëreo, Venio.*

An Accusative and Infinitive is put after the following Verbs: *Abnuo, Accipio, I hear, Adjuro, Admoneo, Affirmo, Angor, Animadverto, *Annuo, Appareo, Arguo, Assentior, Assëvëro, Audio, Auttuo, *Cûno, *Canto, Cûvillor, Censeo, *Cerno, Clamo, Clamito, Prôclamo, Succlamo, Conclamo, Cognosco, Compërto, Concede, Confido, Confirmit, Confiteor, Consentio, Constituo, Contendo, Convinceo, Crædo, Dêcerno, Dêcet, Dêdêcet, Dêclaro, Dêmonstro, Dênëgo, Despëro, Dico, Do, I grant, concede, Dûceo, Dûleo, Edico, Efficio, Enuntio, Esto, Existimo, Fallo, Fûteor, Fëro, *Fingo, *Fleo, Frëmo, Gaudeo, Glorior, *Grâtulor, Intelligo, Intervit, *Jûbeo, Jûro, Jûvat, Lator, Lîquet, Mêmëni, Mentior, Mûnor, Miror, Mûneo, Mûror, Nêgo, Nuntio, Obviseor, Ôportet, Ostendo, Pûlet, it is manifest, Pûtior, Percipio, *Plûro, Polliceor, Prædicor, Prædicor, Præsto, I promise, Prûbo, Prôfiteor, *Prohûbeo, Promitto, Prôpono, *Prospicio, *Prôsûm, *Pûto, Quëror, Rênuntio, Reor, Sanctio, Scio, Scribo, Stimûlo, Spëro, Stûtuo, *Stûpeo, Suspîcor, Testor, Trædo, *Trêmisco, Vëto, Video, Vinco, I evince, prove, Vûlo. Also after these phrases; *Acerbum est, Æquum est, Argumentum est, Auctor sum, Consentâneum est, *Fama pervënit, *Esse in fatis, Exploratum habet, *Mânifesta fides, Laus est, Nêcesse est, Nuntium accipio, Ôpinionem offëro, Ôpinionem hûbeo, Par est, Perspicuum est, Non me præterit, Sëquitur, Signi sâtis dedit, Subit cogitatio, Mûhi succurrit, Vërisimile est, Vërum est.* Some of these, with many others to be given hereafter, are construed with, *Quod, Ut, Ne, Quin, &c.* Those marked with * are used poetically.*

The word governing the Infinitive is sometimes understood; as, *Mêne incepto dësistere victam?* (sc. dëcet, or par est) *Virg.* And sometimes the Infinitive itself is understood; as, *Socrætem fîdibus dëcuit,* (sc. cûnëre,) *Cic.*

jectives, and sometimes, poetically, after Substantives ; as,

Fallere pergis, Ovid. Jussus confundere sædus, Virg. Certus es ire, Ovid. Andax omnia perpèti, Hor. Tempus æquum famantia solvere colla, Virg.

56. An Infinitive Mood sometimes supplies the place of the third Person of the Past-imperfect Indicative ; as,

Invidere omnes mihi, (for invidēbant, or invidere cœperunt,) Ter. Cæsar Æduos frumentum flagitare, (for flagitābat, or flagitare cœpit,) Cæs.

XX. (57.) Any Verb may have the same Case after it, as before it, when both words are applied to the same person or thing ;¹ as,

Ira est furor, Hor. Ego incēdo rēgina, Virg. Audīvi hoc puer, Cic. Sapiens nū facit invitus, Idem. Nātūra beātis Omnibus esse dedit, Claud. Qui vōlet esse pius, Lucan. Te parentem Asiæ vis dici et habēri, Cic. Nec te certasse priorem Pœniteat, Virg.

NOTE: The Verbs, which most frequently have the same Case after them as before them, are : 1. Substantive and Nenter Verbs ; as, *Sum, Fōrem, Fio, Existo ; Eo, Venio, Sto, Sēdeo, Evado, Jacio, Fugio, &c.* 2. Passive Verbs of naming, judging, &c. ; as, *Dicor, Appellor, Vōcor, Nōminor, Nūnciōr ; Videor, Existimor, Creor, Nascor, Constitutor, Sālutor, Designor*, and the like.

58. When *Esse*, or any other Infinitive, has the Dative before it, governed by an Impersonal Verb, or any other word, it may have after it either the Dative or the Accusative ;² as,

Instead of the Infinitive, a different construction is often used after Verbs of doubting, willing, ordering, fearing, hoping ; or after any Verb having a relation to futurity ; as, *Dubitāt ita facere*, or more frequently, *an, num, or utrum ita facturus sit ; Dubitāvit, an faceret, necne ; Non dubito, quin fecerit. Vis me facere, or ut faciam, Metuit tangi, or ne tangatur. Spēro te venturum esse, or fore ut venias. Nunquam pītāvi fore, ut ad te supplex venirem, Cic. Existimābant futurum fuisse, ut oppidum amitteretur, Cæs.*

¹ These Verbs admit only a Nom. Dat. or Acc. after them. If a Genitive go before them, an Accusative must follow ; as, *Intērest omnium esse bonos, i. e. se esse bonos.* See CONCORDS I. II.

² The poets sometimes omit the Pronouns, *Me, Te, Se, &c.* ; and turn the following Acc. into a Nom. ; as, *Rēthlit Ajax Esse Jōvis prōnepos, Ovid. Cum pītēris sapiens emendatusque vocari, Hor. Uxor in-victi Jōvis esse nescis, Id. Acceptum rēfēro veribus esse nōcens, Ovid. Sensit mēdios dēlapsus in hostes, Virg.*

Uleat dñōse esse Thēmistōclē, Cic. Expēdit bōnas esse vōbis, Terent. Quo mñi commissio non ilcet esse piam, Ovid.

XXI. (59.) *Est* takes a Genitive after it, when the Latin word signifying *Possession, Property, Duty, Custom*, or the like, is understood between them ;¹ as,

Pēcus est Mēllibœi, Virg. Paupēris est nūmērāre pēcus, Ovid. Prudentia est sēnectūtis, Cic.

NOTE: This Rule belongs to Rule vi.

60. Except these Neuter Nominatives: *Meum, Tuum, Suum, Nostrum, Vestrum, Humānum, Bellūinum, &c.* ; as, *Non est meum, Cic. Rōmānum est, Liv.*

XXII. (61.) Verbs of *accusing, condemning, acquitting* and *admonishing*, govern the Accusative of the person, and the Genitive of the thing ;² as,

Altērum incūsāt prōbri, Plant. Dōlābellam rēpētundārum postulāvit, Sall. Vātem scēlēris damnat, Ovid. Libērāvit ējus culpæ rēgem, Liv. Millēs tempōris mōnet, Tacit.

62. Verbs of *accusing, condemning* and *admonishing*, instead of the Genitive, frequently have an Ablative with a Preposition ; as,

Pūtāvi ea de re te esse admōnendum, Cic. De vi condemnāti sunt, Idem. De prōditiōne appellātus, Liv.

XXIII. (63.) *Sātāgo, Misēreor, and Misēresco*, are followed by a Genitive ;³ as,

¹ So, *Ea sunt mōdo glōriōsa, nēque pātendi bellī, (sc. causa facta,) Sall. Nihil tam aequanda libēritātis est, (for ad aequandam libēritātem pertinet,) Liv.*—We say, *Hoc est tuum mūnus, or tui mūneris, Hor.* So, *Mos est, or fuit, or mōris, or in mōre.* See Cic. Verr. i. 26.

² *Crimen* and *Cāput* are put either in the Gen. or Abl., but we always say, *Plectēre, or pūnire aliquem cāpite, not cāptis.* Also, *Absolvo me peccātō, Liv.*—Many Verbs of accusing are construed with an Acc. of the thing, and a Gen. of the person : thus, *Culpo, Rēprēhendo, Taxo, Trādūco, Vitūpōro, Cālumnior, Criminor, Excūso, dīvārtiām ālicujus, and not āliquem dīvārtiā.* So we sometimes find *Accūso, Incūso, &c.* construed : *Accūsat inertiam ādōlescentium, Cic. Culpam arguo, Liv.*—We say, *Agere cum āliquo furti,* rather than *āliquem.* See Cic. Mur. c. 17. Fam. vii. 22.—Verbs of accusing and admonishing sometimes govern two Accusatives, one of the person, with *Hoc, Illud, Istud, Id, Unum, Multa, Pauca, &c.*—Except in Plautus, we seldom find, *Mōneo te errōrem, but errōris, or de errōre.*

³ Many other Verbs are sometimes found with a Gen., especially in the poets ; such as, *Absētno, Hor. Dēsino, Id. Desisto, Virg. Fallor,*

In rerum suarum sätäggit, *Ter.* Misérère mei, misérère meorum, *Ovid.* Gëneris misèresce tui, *Stat.*

XXIV. (64.) *Rëcordor, Mëmni, Rëmïniscor,* and *Obliviscor*, are followed by a Genitive, or Accusative ;¹ as,

Hūjus rei mëmñit, *Quintil.* Nūmëros mëmni, *Virg.* Hūjus mërñti rëcordor, *Cic.* Rëcordor omnes grádūs, *Idem.* Rëmïnisci vëtëris fāmæ, *Idem.* Rëmïnisci ámicos, *Ovid.* Omnium injuriarum obliviscitur, *Nepos.* Obliviscëre Graios, *Virg.*

XXV. (65.) Verbs implying GAIN or Loss, take after them the *Gainer*, or *Loser*, in the Dative ; as,

Tibi áras, tibi occas, tibi sëris, tibi mëtis, *Plaut.* Mñhi quidëm Scípio vivit, vivetque semper, *Cic.* Non nobis solum nāti sūmus, *Cic.* Multa mála evëniunt bñis, *Id.* Hæret látëri létális áruno, *Virg.* Quis te mñhi casus ádëmit, *Ovid.*

To this Rule, which is very extensive, belong :

XXVI. (66.) Verbs signifying to *profit* or *hurt* ; *please* or *displease* ; *favour*, *assist*, and the con-

Plaut. Fastidio, *Id. et Lucil. Laudo*, *Sil. Lævo*, *Plaut. Miror*, *Virg. Participo*, *Plaut. Prohibeo*, *Sil. Quiesco*, *Gell. Studeo*, *Accius ap. Cic. Vereor*, *Ter. Cic.* I have omitted *Regno* in this List, having found the passage, *Dannus agrestium Regnavit pópulorum*, *Hor. III. Od. 30. II.*, otherwise read in five of the Harleian Mss. in the British Museum ; viz. *Regnator pópulorum* : and so it is in a Ms. in Queen's Col. Cambridge, and in all the earliest edd. The Gen. after *Adipiscor* in *Tacit. Ann. III. 55. VI. 45.* is not certain, as the reading varies in the Mss. and edd. The Gen. after *Lætor* in *Virg. Æn. XI. 280.* ought, perhaps, to be referred to *Mëmni*. See Rule 87.—Cicero writes, *Desisto incepto, de negotio, ab illa mente* ; *Desino aliquid*, and *ab aliquo* ; *Lætor in re aliqua, de hac re*, and *lætor utrumque* ; *Quiesco a libore* ; *Studeo aliqui, or aliquid*. *Quintilian, In id solum stident.* *Virgil, regnare per arbes* ; *Cicero, regnare in equitibus, oppidis* ; *Frustrari in re* ; *Lævare aliquem sollicitudine, or aliquis sollicitudinem, &c.*

¹ The use of the Gen. after these Verbs seems preferable. *Mëmni*, when it signifies to make mention, is construed with a Gen. ; as, *Nëque hūjus rei mëmñit*, *Quintil.* ; or with the Preposition *De* ; as, *De quibus multi mëmñerunt*, *Id.* So, *Rëcordor* and *Mëmni*, denoting to remember ; as, *De Planco mëmni*, *Cic.* Vëlm scire, *ecquid de te rëcordere*, *Id.*—These Verbs are sometimes variously construed ; as, *Mëmni viderë virgñem*, *Ter.* Also, *Fácille mëmória mëmni*, *Plaut.* *Cum ánimo rëcordor*, *Cic.*—The Phrase, *Mñhi vëñit in mentem*, is variously construed also : *Mñhi vëñiebat in mentem ejus incommódum*, *Ter.* *Mñhi sùlet vëñire in mentem illius tempñris*, *Cic.* *In mentem vëñit de spēcùlo*, *Plaut.*

trary; to *command and obey*; *serve and resist*; *threaten and be angry*; *confide or distrust*; as,

Nēve mihi videat, quod vobis semper, Achivi, Præfuit ingenium, Ovid. Principibus placuisse viris non ultima laus est, Hor. Mihi placēbat Pompōnius maxime, minime displicēbat, Cic. Parce pio gēnēri, Virg. Illa tibi favet, Ovid. Impērat aut servit collecta pecūnia cuique, Hor. O formōse puer, nūmūm ne crēde oblārī, Virg.

67. *Delecto, Jūbeo, Jūvo, Lædo, Offendo, Rēgo, Gūberneo*, govern an Accusative; ¹ *Tempēro* and *Mōdēror* a Dative or an Accusative; as,

Te saxa delectant, Hor. Me ignorāre jūbes, Virg. Nēmīnem læsit, Cic. Cur ego amicum offendam, Hor. Jūvit fācandia causam, Ovid. Orbem rēgit Sōl aureus, Virg. Virga gūbernat equum, Mart. Tempērat iras, Virg. Usque mihi tempēravī, Cic. Nūmēros mōdēratūr, Idem. Linguae mōdērandum est mihi, Plaut.

NOTE: Verbs which govern the Dat. only, are either Neuter, or of a Neuter signification. Active Verbs governing the Dat. have also an Accus. expressed or understood.

XXVII. (68.) Verbs of *comparing, promising, giving, restoring, declaring and taking away*, govern the Accusative and Dative; ² as,

¹ The Acc. after *Jūbeo* precedes an Infinitive, which is sometimes understood; as, *Dextrāque silentia jussit*, (sc. *fieri*.) Lucan.—These Verbs also govern an Accus.; *Allo, Amo, Aversor, Critico, Dilego, Ergo, Lævo, Nutrio, Vexo*, and several others signifying *Advantage or Disadvantage*.—Many Verbs govern a Dat. in poetry which in prose are construed with a Preposition: 1. Verbs of *contending*; as, *Contendo, Certo, Bello, Pugno, illi*, for *cum illis*; 2. Verbs of *coming together*; as, *Concurro, Coëo, Congredior, Misceo, illi*, for *cum illis*; 3. Verbs of *differing*; as, *Disco, Dissentio, Discrepo, Dissideo, Differo rei illi*, for *a re illa*; 4. Verbs of *driving away*; as, *Arceo, Defendo, &c.* We also say, *Contendant, Pugnant, Distant, &c. inter se*; and *Concedunt, Pugnant contra, or adversus aliquem*.

Many Verbs vary both their signification and construction: thus, *Timeo, Metuo, Formido, Horreo, tibi*, I fear for you; but with *te*, I dread you. *Constilo, Prospicio, Cūco, tibi*, I provide, &c. for you; but with an Accus., I ask your advice, foresee, avoid, &c. *Studeo illi*, I desire; *illi*, I favour; *illi rei, rem*, or *in re*, to apply to a thing. So *Emulo tibi*, I envy; *te*, I imitate; *Ausculto tibi*, I attend to; *te*, I hear: *Cūpio tibi*, I favour; *rem*, I desire; *Favēro, or Favōror tibi*, I lend on interest; *abs te*, I borrow; *Mitui*, *ne non tibi istuc favēraret*, should not return with interest, Plaut.

² Many Verbs governing a Dat. and Acc. are construed differently: *Circumdo mania oppido, or oppidum manibus*, Cic. *Intercludo commotum aliqui, or aliquem commotū*, Com. Plaut. *Dono, Prohibeo, rem illi*, or *aliquem re*, Cic. *Mactare hostiam Deo, or Deum hostia*, Id. *Impertio*

Parvis compōnere magna solēbam, *Virg.* Hoc tibi prōmitto, *Cic.* Mibi rēponsum dedit, *Virg.* Aēs aliēnum mibi nūmēravit, *Cic.* Ego tibi ea narro, *Idem.* Nec mibi te eripient, *Ovid.*

69. Verbs of *comparing* and *taking away*, with some others, are often construed with a Preposition ; as,

Hōminem cum hōmine comparāre, *Cic.* Res inter se comparāre, *Idem.* Comparandus ad illum est, *Ter.* Filium a morte eripere, *Cic.* Istum de vestra severitate eripuit, *Idem.* Eripiunt diem ex scētulis, *Virg.* Ipse tibi me mittit, *Stat.* Lēgatos ad eum miserunt, *Cæs.* Mānus Colchis, crinemque intendērat astris, *V. Flac.* Dextram intendit ad statuam, *Cic.*

XXVIII. (70.) *Sum* and its Compounds, except *Possum*, govern the Dative ;¹ as,

Magni erunt mibi tuæ litērae, *Cic.* Nihil tibi litērae meae prōderunt, *Idem.* Mibi non dēsunt cōrollae, *Prop.* Quid huic abesse potērit, *Cic.*

XXIX. (71.) Verbs compounded with *Satis*, *Bene*, *Male*, and these nine Prepositions, *Ad*, *Ante*, *Con*, *In*, *Inter*, *Ob*, *Præ*, *Sub*, and *Super*, govern the Dative ; as,

Pulchrum est benēfacere reipublicae, *Sall.* Maledixisti mibi, *Phaedr.* Natūræ et lēgibus satisfācere, *Cic.* Aspirat primo Fortūna lābōri, *Virg.* Gestit collūdere pāribus, *Hor.* Posthābui mea sēria lūdo, *Virg.* Tīmidis supervēnit Ægle, *Idem.*

72. Several Verbs compounded with the above Prepositions are otherwise construed ; as,

Adnāre nāvibus, nāves, ad nāves, *Liv. Cæs.* Indulgēre āllcui, id rei, nīmio ei vestitū, *Ter.* Allābi ōris, aures ejus, ad exta, *Virg. Liv.* Præstōlāri āllcui, āllquem, *Cic. Ter.* Prōcumbere terræ, gēnibus ejus, ad gēnuā, ad pēdes, *Ovid. Liv.*

ollūtem āllcui, or āllquem ollūte, *Cic. Plant.* Interdixit Galliam Rōmānis, *Cæs.* Ei dōmo interdixit, *Suet.* Non potērat interdici sēcero gēner, *Nepos* : cf. *Gell.* xv. 11. Lēvo dōlōrem āllcui, dōlōrem āllcuius, āllquem dōlōre, *Cic.* Me omnium jam lābōrum lēvas, *Plant.* Minatur āllquid āllcui, *Cic.* Cæsāri glādio, *Sall.* Grātūlor tibi hanc rem, hac re, or in, pro, de hac re, *Cic. Liv.* Restituo āllcui sātūtatē, or āllquem sātūtatē, *Cic.* Plin. Aspergo lābem āllcui, or āllquem lābe, *Cic.* Excūsāre se āllcui, apud āllquem, de re ; vāltūdinem ei, *Cic. Plin.* Exprōbrāre cūttum ei, or in eo, *Cic.* Occūpāre pēcūniā āllcui, apud āllquem, to place at interest, *Cic.* Oppōnere se mortī, ad mortē, *Cic.* Rēnūciāre id ei, ad eum, *Suet. Cic.*

¹ When *Absum* signifies to be absent, distant, or inferior, it governs an Abl. with or without a Preposition ; as, Te abfuisse tamdiu a nobis dōlus, *Cic.* Et dōmo absum, et sūro, *Id.* Multum ab iis abērat Lūcius Fārius, *Id.*

XXX. (73.) *Est, Fōret* and *Suppētis*, taken for *Hābet*, require a Dative of the *Possessor* and a Nominative of the *thing possessed*; as,

Est mihi dōmī pāter, Virg. Sūt mihi Semidei, Ovid. Si mihi cecidit fōret cecropithōcus ēram, Mart. Pauper ēiam nō est cui rērum suppētis sēs, Hor.

NOTE: *Dēst* and *Dēfret* are construed like *Suppētis*, and belong to Rule XXVIII.

XXXI. (74.) *Est*, when it signifies to *bring*, or *be conducive*; also, *Do, Dūco, Hābeo, Tribuo, Vēnio, Verto*, I impute, and some others, govern two Datives, one of the person, and another of the thing;¹ as,

Laudī tibi sit, Cic. Vitio mihi dant, Idem. Mātri puellam dōno dēdit, Ter. Laudī dōcitur adōlescentūlis, Nep. Id tibi hōnōri hābētur, Cic. Illi tribuēbātur ignāvie, Idem. Mātūrāvit collēgæ vēnire auxiliō, Lāv. Hoc vērto tibi vitio, Plant.

75. The Datives, *Mihi, Tibi, Sibi*, are sometimes added for the sake of elegance; as,

Suo sibi glādio hunc iugulo, Ter. Ingēmōre incipiat jam tam anhi taurus trātro, Virg.

XXXII. (76.) Verbs signifying actively govern their Object in the Accusative;² as,

Arma vtrumque cāno, Virg. Nos patriam fugimus, Id.

77. Neuter Verbs are followed by an Accusative, when the Substantive after them has a signification similar to their own;³ or when they are taken in a metaphorical sense; as,

Vitam vivēre, Plant. Ibis Cēcropsios portūs, Ovid. Cōrydon ardēbat Alexin, (i. e. propter,) Virg. Currimus æquor, (i. e. per,) Idem. Nec vox hōminem sōnat, Idem. Saltāre Cylōpa, Hor. Olet hircum, Idem.

¹ To this Rule belong such forms as, *Nōmen Arcūre est mihi, Plant. Cui nunc cognōmen Iulo Additur, Virg. Rēliquit pignūri putāmina, (i. e. nobis,) Plant. Ut pātēant Carthāgēnis arces Hespitiō Tēneris, Virg.*—Instead of the Dative we sometimes find a Nom., or Accus.; as, *Exiliūm pēcūri est, Virg. Dedit filiam ei nuptum, Plant.*

² The Accusatives *Me, Se, Te, &c.* are sometimes understood; as, *Flūmina præcipitant, sc. se, Virg. Tum prōra avertit, sc. se, Id. So, Cum sūciam vitūla, sc. sūcra, Virg.*

³ Sometimes they are followed by an Abl.; as, *Ire iūstissimū, Cic. Ardet virgine, Hor. Lūdare ille, Id.*

XXXIII. (78.) Verbs of *asking, entreating, and teaching*, with *Cēlo*, I conceal, govern two Accusatives, one of the person, and another of the thing;¹ as,

Posce Deos vēniam, *Virg.* Te hoc obsēcrat, *Cic.* Nihil supra Deos lācesso, *Hor.* Siliī causam te dōcui, *Cic.* Me Tritōnia cursūs Erūdiit, *V. Flac.* Iter omnes cēlat, *Nepos.*

XXXIV. (79.) Verbs signifying *motion, or tendency* to a thing, instead of the Dative, take an Accusative of Appellative Nouns, with the Preposition *Ad*;² as,

Ad templum Palladis ibant, *Virg.* Ad prætōrem hōmīnem traxit, *Cic.*

XXXV. (80.) Verbs of *Plenty and Want* are generally followed by an Ablative; as,

Amōre abundas, *Ter.* Cārēre dēbet omni vltio, *Cic.*

81. *Compleo, Impleo, Expleo, Egeo, and Indigeo*, sometimes take a Genitive; as,

Implentur vētēris Bacchi, pinguisque fērīnæ, *Virg.* Illos dēmentīæ complēbo, *Plaut.* Animam explesse iuvābit Ultricis flammæ, *Virg.* Eget soris, *Hor.* Non tam artis indigent, quam lābōris, *Cic.*

82. Verbs of *filling, loading, binding, loosing, clothing, and depriving*, are followed by an Accusative and an Ablative;³ as,

Implēvit mēro pātēram, *Virg.* Nāves onērat auro, *Idem.* Te fasce lēvābo, *Idem.* Solvit se Taueria lactu, *Idem.* Tēque his exue monstria, *Ovid.* Sēpulcrum vēpribus vestīre, *Cic.*

¹ These are sometimes construed otherwise: thus, *Rōgāre rem ab aliquo*; *Dōcere aliquem de re*, to inform; *Percontor, Scātor, Sciscītor, te*, ex te, or a te; *Interrōgo, Consulto, te, de re*; *Ut sūcias te obsecro*; *Cālavit me hanc rem, de hac re*, or hanc rem mīhi, &c. *Orat pācem Divum, Virg.* But we always say, *Dōcere aliquem Grammaticam*; *Peto, Exigo, a, or ab te*.

² The Dative is sometimes used in poetry; as, *Et clamor celo*, *Virg.* *Inferre Deos Lātio*, *Id.*

³ The Abl. is governed by a Preposition, which is sometimes expressed; as, *Solvēre aliquem ex cīvīs*, *Cic.* The Abl. is sometimes understood; as, *Complet nāves*, (sc. cīvīs,) *Virg.*—Several of these Verbs likewise govern a Gen.; as, *Adolescentem suæ cōmētītātis implet*, *Liv.* And also vary their construction; as, *Sibi torquem induit*, *Cæs.* *Quos cōspūcis induit*, *V. Flac.* *Se Exue*.

XXXVI. (83.) *Fungor, Fruor, Utor, Abutor, Pötior, Vescor, Pascor, Dignor, Conficior, Confictor, Përiclitör, Lætor, Nitor, Nascor, Creor*; also, *Gaudeo, Vivo, Vicitlo, Consto, Læboro*, I am ill, &c. are followed by an Ablative;¹ as,

Utère sorte tua, *Virg.* Fungitur officio, *Cic.* Frui voluptate, *Idem.* Abuti legibus, *Idem.* Oppido pötiti sunt, *Liv.* Glande vescuntur, *Cic.* Cande pascitur, *Ovid.* Me dignor hönöre, *Virg.* Filio nititur, *Cic.* Piscibus vivere existimantur, *Cæs.* Fortes creantur fortibus, *Hor.* Lætor tua dignitate, *Cic.* Gaudet patientia duris, *Lucan.* Fidis victitamus, *Plant.* Mente vix constat, *Cic.* Læborare pödägra, *Mart.*

84. *Mëreor*, with the Adverbs *Bëne, Male, Mëlius, Pëjus, Optime, Pessime, &c.* is followed by the Preposition *De* and an Ablative; as,

De republica bëne mërëri, *Cic.* De republica optime mëruisse, *Idem.* Quid de te tantum mëruiisti, *Plant.*

XXXVII. (85.) Some Verbs, Participles, and Adjectives, take after them the Ablative of the *part affected*, and the Accusative poetically; as,

Trémisco mente atque artibus, *Cic.* Animoque et corpore torpet, *Hor.* Captus mente, *Cic.* Captus omnibus membris, *Idem.* Rüber öre, *Mart.* Mercürio simlis vöcem cölöremque, *Virg.* Cätëra fulvus, *Hor.* Rëdimitus tempora, *Virg.* Fractus membra, *Hor.* Explëri mentem nëquit, *Virg.*

NOTE: This Accusative put poetically is governed by *Quod ad*, or *Secundum*, understood.

86. The Accusatives, *Hoc, Id, Quid, Aliquid, Quicquid, Nihil, Idem, Illud, Tantum, Quantum, Multa, Pauca, &c.* are often joined in the same manner with Neuter Verbs; as, *Id lacrymat, id succenset*, (i. e. propter,) *Ter.*

87. The Verbs *Ango, Desëpio, Discrüciör, Excrücio, Fallo, Pendëo*, are sometimes followed by *Animi*, instead of *Animo*;² as,

¹ *Pötior* is often followed by a Gen.; as, *Pötiri urbis*, *Sall.* And we always say, *Pötiri rerum, impërio* being understood. See *Cic. pro Rose. Amer. c. 26.*—We also read, *Pötiri urbem*, *Cic.* *Officia fungi*, *Ter.* *Münëra fungi*, *Tacit.* *Pascuntur sylvas*, *Virg.* *Öti consilium*, *Plant.* *Öpëram abutitur*, *Ter.*—*Dëpasso* and *Dëpascor* always take an Acc.; as, *Dëpassetur artius*, *Virg.*

² These are found otherwise construed: *Hoc animum exercüciat*; *Angi de aliquo*; *Angere aliquem*; *Fallit me animus*, *Cic.* We always say, *Pendëmus animis*, never *animorum*. See Notes on Rule 63.

Ne angas te animi, Plaut. Dēcipiēbam mentis, *Id.* Me animi fallit, *Lucr.* Discrucior animi, *Idem.*

XXXVIII. (88.) Passive Verbs are construed with the Preposition *A* or *Ab* and an Ablative; sometimes with a Dative, especially in the Poets; as,

Landātur ab his, culpātur ab illis, Hor. Scribēris Vārio Mœōnii carminis aliti, *Idem.* Vix audior ulli, *Ovid.*

NOTE. The Preposition is sometimes understood; as, *Tūbilla distinguatur unda, Qui nāvīgat, Juv.* And *Per* is sometimes used in its place; as, *Res agitur per crēditores, Cic.*

XXXIX. (89.) When a Verb in the Active Voice governs two Cases, in the Passive it retains the latter; as,

Vōti libērātur, Liv. Damnātus est ambītus, *Cic.* Res nunciātur hostibus, *Cæs.* Parva magnis confēruntur, *Cic.* Id Alcibiādi cēlāri non pōtuit, *Nepos.*

90. Neutral Passives have a passive construction; as,

Testis in reum rogātus, an ab reo fustibus vāptilasset, Quintil. Ab hoste vēnire, *Idem.* Ab exercitū p̄tor fit, *Nepos.*

CONSTRUCTION OF PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, SUPINES, &c.

XL. (91.) Verbals in *-BUNDUS*, *Gerunds*, *Supines*, and *Active Participles*,¹ govern the Case of their own Verbs; as,

Tendens ad sidēra palmas, Virg. Cāsus ābies vīsūra mārinos, *Idem.* Cāritāri arbore montes, *Ovid.* Grātulābundus patriæ, *Just.* Vitābundus castra, *Liv.* Effēror stūdio videndi pārentes, *Cic.* Scitātum ōrācūla Phœbi Mittimus, *Virg.*

XLI. (92.) The Gerund in *-DUM* of the Nominative is used with the Verb *Est*, and governs the Agent in the Dative, which is sometimes understood; as,

¹ The Verbs *Cūre*, *Hābeo*, *Mando*, *Lēco*, *Conducō*, *Do*, *Tribo*, *Mitto*, &c., are elegantly construed with the Participle in *-DUM*, instead of the Infinitive; as, *Fuans faciendum cūravi*, (for *fieri*, or *ut fieret*;) *Cūlumnas edificandas lēcavi*, *Cic.*

Dilectum est tibi ipse, Hor. Tibi in tua pace armato vivendum est, Senec. Hic vincendum, aut moriendum, milites, est, Liv.

XLII. (93.) The Gerund in *-DI* is governed by Substantives and Adjectives ;¹ as,

Et quæ tanta fuit Rōmam tibi causa videndi, Virg. Certus eundi, Idem. Insuetus nāvigandi, Cæs.

94. Like a Substantive it sometimes governs the Genitive ; as,

Sui purgandi causa, Cæs. Ejus videndi cupidus, Ter. Vestri adhortandi causa, Liv. Facultas agrorum condonandi, Cic. Cōpia spectandi cōmediarum, Ter.

XLIII. (95.) The Gerund in *-DO* of the Dative case is governed by Adjectives signifying *Usefulness*, or *Fitness*, and sometimes by Verbs ; as,

Utile est sērendo, Plin. Charta inutūlis scribendo, Idem. Ferrum hābile tundendo, Idem. Aptat hābendo Ense, Virg.

NOTE : The Adjectives, *Aptus, Hābilis, Par, Utīlis*, are sometimes understood ; as, *Non est solvendo, ꝑc. par, Cic. Rādix est vescendo, sc. apta, Plin.*

XLIV. (96.) The Gerund in *-DUM* of the Accusative case is governed by the Prepositions, *Ad, Ante, Inter, Ob, Propter, &c.*, or goes before *Esse*, expressed or understood, and then it governs the Dative ; as,

Ante dōmandum, Virg. Locus ad agendum, Cic. Ob absolvendum, Idem. Inter agendum, Virg. Dicunt dignitāti esse serviendum, Cic. Moriendum ubi putant, Idem.

XLV. (97.) The Gerund in *-DO* of the Ablative case is governed by the Prepositions, *A, Ab, Abs, De, E, Ex, Cum, In, Pro* ; or is used without a Preposition as the Ablative of *Manner* or *Cause* ; as,

Ignāvi a discendo cito dēterrentur, Cic. Ex dēfendendo glōria comparatur, Idem. Orit vīdendo, Virg. Dēfessus sum ambulando, Ter.

XLVI. (98.) Gerunds governing the Accusative

¹ The Substantive on which the Gerund in *-DI* depends is sometimes understood ; as, *Cum hāberem in anīmo nāvigandi, (sc. prōpōsitum,) Cic.*

are elegantly turned into Participles in -DUS, which, like Adjectives, agree with their Substantives in Gender, Number, and Case;¹ as,

Petendum est mihi pacem; or, Pax est petenda mihi.
 Tempus petendi pacem; or, Tempus petendæ pacis.
 Ad petendum pacem; or, Ad petendam pacem.
 A petendo pacem; or, A petenda pace.

XLVII. (99.) The Supine in -UM² is put after Verbs of *Motion to*; and sometimes after other Verbs; as,

Te id admōnitum venio, *Plaut.* Bōnos perditum ennt, *Sall.* Dedit filiam nuptum, *Ter.* Cantatum prōvocemus, *Idem.* Rēvocatus dēfensum patriam, *Nepos.* Divisit cōpias hyematum, *Idem.*

XLVIII. (100.) The Supine in -U is put after Adjectives implying *Ease, Difficulty, Propensity, Impropropriety, Fitness, &c.* and sometimes after Verbs of *Motion from*;³ as,

Dictu fœdum visque, *Juv.* Difficilis inventu, *Cic.* Dictu ōpus, *Ter.* Opsōnātu rēdeo, *Plaut.* Prīmus cūbītu surgat villīcus, postrēmus cūbītum eat, *Cato.*

XLIX. (101.) Impersonal Verbs require the same Case after them as Personals;⁴ as,

¹ The Gerund of Verbs which do not govern an Acc. are never changed into the Participle, except those of *Mēdeor, Utor, Abutor, Fruor, Fungor, Pōtior*; as, *Spes pōtiundi urbe*, or *pōtiundæ urbis*; *Iustitiæ fruendæ causa*, *Cic.*—But we always say, *Cūpīdītās subvōniendi tibi*, never *tui*.

² The meaning of this Supine may be variously expressed: thus, *Venit oratum ōpem*; *ōpem orandi causa*; *ōpis orandæ causa*; *ad orandum ōpem*; *ad orandam ōpem*; *ōpi orandæ*; *ōpem oraturus*; *qui ōpem ōret*; *ut ōpem ōret*; *ōpem ōrare*. But *ōpi orandæ*, and *ōpem ōrare*, are seldom used.

³ This Supine is found also after *Fās, Nēfas*, and *Ōpus*; as, *Dictu ōpus est*, *Ter.* *Nēfas dictu*, *Ovid.* *Fas dictu*, *Cic.*—It may be otherwise rendered: thus, *Difficile cognītu, cognosci*, or *ad cognoscendum*; *Res fūcīlis ad cognoscendum*, *Cic.*

⁴ But in such instances as, *Itur Athēnas*; *Pugnatum est biduum*; *Dormitur totam noctem*, &c. the Acc. is not governed by the Verb, but by a Preposition understood. Yet we find, *Tota mihi dormitur hyems*; *Noctes vigilantur amara*; *Ocellus raris ab orbe nostro navibus aditur*, *Tacit.*—*Pōtest, Caput, Incipit, Desinet, Dēbet*, and *Sūlet*, joined with Impersonals are used impersonally; as, *Non pōtest crēdi mihi*; *Mihi non pōtest nocēri*, &c.

Non cuius hōmīni contingit ādīre Cōrīnthus, *Hor.* Non vīcat exī-
guis rēbus ādesse Jūvi, *Ovid.* Mīhi non nōcēri pōtest, *Cic.* Non invī-
dētur illi mīātī, sed ētiam fāvētur, *Idem.*

L. (102.) *Rēfert* and *Intērest* are followed by a Genitive, or by these Accusatives Neuter Plural, *Mea, Tua, Sua, Nostra, Vestra*; as,

Intērest omnium, *Cic.* Magni rēfert, *Lucr.* Parvi rēfert, *Cic.* Tua nīhīl rēfert, *Ter.* Illud mea magni rēfert, *Cic.* Magni intērest mea, *Idem.*

103. *Attinet, Pertinet, Spectat*, are construed with the Preposition *Ad*; as,

Ille ad me attinet, *Ter.* Ad rempublicam pertinet, *Cic.* Res ad arma spectat, *Idem.*

LI. (104.) *Misēret, Misērescit, Pœnitet, Pūdet, Tædet, and Piget*, govern an Accusative of the Person and a Genitive of the thing;¹ as,

Misēret te āllōrum, tui te nec misēret, nec pūdet, *Plant.* Eos inep-
tiarum pœnitet, *Cic.* Me civitātis mōrum piget tædetque, *Sall.* Inōpis
te misērescat tui, *Ter.*

LII. (105.) *Dēcet, Dēlectat, Jūvat, and Oportet*, govern the Accusative² of a person with an Infini-
tive; as,

Orātōrem irasci nō dēcet, *Cic.* Me pēdibus dēlectat claudēre ver-
ba, *Hor.* Me jūvat cōluisse, *Propert.* Mēdācem mēbrum esse ōpor-
tet, *Quintil.*

CONSTRUCTION OF CIRCUMSTANCES. VALUE, OR PRICE.

LIII. (106.) Verbs of *valuing* govern an Accu-

¹ These Verbs include a Substantive in themselves, being put for *Misericordia habet, Pœnitentia habet, Pudor habet, Tadium habet, Pigritia habet.*—We sometimes find *Misēret* joined with two Acc.; as, *Misē-
nēdāmi vīcem misēret me, Ter.*

² *Dēcet* is sometimes found with a Dat.; as, *Ita nobis dēcet, Ter.*—*Oportet* is elegantly joined with the Subjunctive mood, *Ut* being under-
stood; as, *Sibi quisque cōsulat oportet, Cic.* Or with the Perfect Participle, *Esse* or *Fuisse* being understood; as, *Adolescenti mōrem
gentium oportuit, Ter.*

sative, with such Genitives as these, *Magni, Parvi, Nihilī*;¹ as,

Magni æstimābat pēcūniam, Cic.

NOTE: *Æstimō* sometimes takes these Ablatives, *Magno, Permagno, Parvo, Nihilō, Nonnihilō*; as, *Dāta magno æstīmas, accepta parvo, Senec.*

LIV. (107.) The *Price* of a thing is put in the Ablative, except when these Genitives, *Tanti, Quanti, Plūris, Minōris, &c.* are used; as,

Nōcet emta dōlore vōluptas, Hor. Auro vēnit hōnōs, Idem. Auro vēnāle, Idem. Res nulla mīnōris Constābit pātri, quam filius, Juv. Vendo mērum non plūris quam cēteri; fortasse etiam mīnōris, Cic.

NOTE: When *Prētio* is expressed, we use the Ablatives, *Tanto, Quanto, Parvo, Minore, &c.* We also use the Ablatives, *Vili, Paululo, Multimo, Magno, Permagno, Nymio, Plurimo, Impenso*, and sometimes *Nihilō*, when *Prētio* is understood.

MANNER, CAUSE, &c,

LV. (108.) The *Cause, Manner, and Instrument*, are put in the Ablative; as,

Pallet amōre, Hor. Nātūram expellas furca, Idem. Rem parsimōnia rēlinuit, Cic. Mōre mājorum, Sall.

NOTE: The *Cause* and *Manner* are sometimes construed with a Preposition; but the *Instrument* scarcely ever admits it. *De mōre locuta est, Virg. Depulsus per invidiam, Cic. Vacillāre ex vino, Quintil. Iter per vim tentāverant, Cæs. Pectōra trāiectus ab euse, Ovid.*

109. The *Material* of which a thing is made is put in the Ablative with a Preposition; as,

Templum de marmōre, Virg. Pōcūlum ex auro, Cic.

NOTE: When any thing is said to be in company with another, it is called the Abl. of CONCOMITANCY, and has the Preposition *Cum* usually added; as, *Dēstant obsidēre cum glādiis cūriam, Cic. Ingressus est cum glādio, Id.*

PLACE,

LVI. (110.) *IN* or *AT* a City or Town is put in the Genitive,² if the name of the place be of the

¹ The Genitives *Æqui* and *Bōni* are put after *Facio* and *Consilio*; as, *Æqui bōnique facio, Ter. Hoc mīnus, rōgo, bōni consūlas, Senec.*

² Sometimes, though rarely, names of Towns of the first and second Declension are found in the Abl.; as, *Rex Tūro dēcēdit, Justin. Cīrīntho et Athēnis nuntiāta est victōria, Id. Pons, quem ille Abūdo fecerat, Id. Hujus exemplar Rōma nullum hābēmus, Vitruv.*

first or second Declension, and Singular Number ; but if the name of the place be of the third Declension, or Plural Number, it is put in the Ablative ;¹ as,

Quid Rōmæ faciām ? Juv. Hābitat Milēti, Ter. Thēbis Nūtritus, Hor. Rōmæ Tiber ānem ventōsus, Tibūre Rōmam, Idem.

111. In the vicinity of, or near a place, is expressed by the Preposition *Ad*, or *Apud* ; as,

Bellum quod ad Trōjam gesserat, Virg. Dum apud Zāmam sic certātur, Sall.

112. The Genitives *Hūmi*, *Militiæ*, *Belli*, are used like the names of Cities and Towns ; as,

Hūmi nascentia frāga, Virg. Una militiæ folius, Ter.

LVII. (113.) To a City or Town is put in the Accusative ;² FROM, BY, or THROUGH a City or Town, in the Ablative ;³ as,

Rēgulos Carthāginem vēdiit, Cic. Cūpnam flectit iter, Liv. Accēpi Rōma fascicūlum littērārum, Cic. Iter Lāodicēa faciēbam, Idem.

114. *Dōmus* and *Rūs*⁴ are construed in the same Cases, as the names of Cities and Towns ; as,

¹ This Abl. is governed by the Preposition *In* understood ; and the Genitive by *In urbe*, or *In oppido*. Hence we cannot say, by Apposition, *Nātus est Rōmæ urbis cēlēbris* ; but, *Rōmæ in cēlēbri urbe* ; or, *In Rōmæ cēlēbri urbe* ; or, *In Rōma cēlēbri urbe* ; or, *Rōmæ cēlēbri urbe*. So we usually say, *Hābitat in urbe Carthāginæ* ; or, *Hābitat Carthāgini*. See page 26.

² The Dative is used in poetry, but more rarely ; as, *Carthāgini nuntios mittam*, Hor.—The names of Towns are commonly put in the Acc. after Verbs of telling and giving, where motion to a place is implied ; as, *Rōmam erat nuntiātum*, Cic. *Hæc nuntiant dōmum Albāni*, Liv. *Messānam lītēras dedit*, Cic.

³ When motion by or through a place is signified, the Preposition *Per* is often used ; as, *Cum iter per Thēbas faceret*, Nepos. *Præconsul provinciam Bæticam per Ticinum est petiturus*, Plin. Cf. Liv. xxxi. 23.

⁴ When an Adjective is added, *Dōmo*, and *Dōmum* only are used, and generally with a Preposition ; as, *In dōmo paternā* ; *Una in dōmo*, Ter. *In vīdua dōmo*, Ovid. *Ad meam dōmum*, Cic. Cf. Ter. Eun. ii. 3. 90. v. 5. 18. Except when the Possessives, *Meus*, *Tuus*, &c. are joined with it ; as, *Dōmi meæ* ; *Dōmi tuæ*, Cic. *Me dōmo mea expulsiſtis*, *Pompeium dōmum suam complūstis*, Id. *Alius alium dōmas suas invitant*, Sall. *Aurum dōmum regiā comportant*, Id.—*Rūs* and *Rūre*, or *Rūri*, in the Sing. with an Adjective joined to them, are found without a Preposition ;

Virtūs dōmi mīltiāque cognita, Cic. Ite dōmum, Virg. Consiliū dōmo pētiit, Cic. Rūs lbo, Ter. Rūre vivo, Hor. Rūri āgēre vitam, Ter.

LVIII. (115.) To the names of Countries, Provinces, and all other places, except Cities and Towns, the Preposition is commonly added ;¹ as,

In Lemno uxōrem duxit, Ter. Tū, si in Formiāno non ērimus, in Pompeiānum vēnīto, Cic. Nōbis iter est in Asiā, Id. Te in Epīrum salvum vēnisse gaudeo, Id. Lūcus in urbe fuit mēdiā, Virg. Si Hannibal ad portas vēnisset, Cic.

116. *Pēto* always governs the Accusative, without a Preposition ; as,

Ægyptum pētēre dēcrēvit, Curt. Ab Eurōpa pētis Asiā, Id. Gruēs lōca cāldiōra pētentes māria transmittunt, Cic.

MEASURE AND DISTANCE.

LIX. (117.) *Space*, or *Distance*, and *Measure*, are put in the Accusative, or Ablative ;² as,

Cum ābessem āb Amāno iter unius diēi, Cic. Ventidius bīdai spātio ābest āb eo, Idem. Pātet tres ulnas, Virg. Mūri dūcēnos pēdes alti, Liv. Fons lātus pēdibus trībus, Colum.

118. The excess, or deficiency, of Measure and Distance is put in the Ablative ; as,

Sūperat cāpīte et cervicibus altis, Virg. Nōvem pēdibus mīnor, Plin.

TIME.

LX. (119.) The Time **WHEN?** is put in the

as, *Rus urbānum contendit, Justin. Suburbāno rūre subaltērat, Tac.* But with the Plur. *Rūra* we always use the Preposition ; as, *In rūra vēstra ēritis, Liv.* The Abl. *Rūri* is more usual than *Rūre*.—When *Dōmus* has another Substantive in the Gen. after it, *Dōmi*, or in *Dōmo* may be used ; as, *Deprēhensus dōmi Cæsāris, Cic. In dōmo Cæsāris, Id.*

¹ Sometimes the Preposition is omitted ; as, *Pompēius Cypri visus est, Cæs. Crēta iussit considēre Apollo, Virg. Non Lībyæ non ante Tyro, (for Tyri,) Id. Venit Sardiniam, Cic. Rōmæ Nūmīdiæque, Sall.*

² Measure is sometimes used in the Gen. Plur. ; as, *Musculum pēdum sexaginta longum, Cæs. Vallum duodēnum pēdum extruxit, Id.*—When the measure of two, or more things is expressed, Distributive numbers are generally used ; as, *Mūri sunt dēnos pēdes alti ; Lātēra pēdum lōta trīcēnum, alta quinquāgēnum, Plin.*—When we express the distance of a place where any thing is done, we commonly use the Abl. or the Acc. with *Ad* ; as, *Sex millibus passuum ab urbe consēdit, Cæs. Sēpultus est ad quintum lēpidem, Nepos.*

Ablative ; the Time How LONG ? in the Accusative ;¹ as,

Nemo mortālium omnibus hōris sapit, Plin. Nocte lātent mendæ, *Ovid.* Vespēri dōmum rēvertor, *Terent.* Plet noctem, *Virg.* Noctes atque dies pātet ātri jānuā Ditis, *Idem.*

THE ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

LXI. (120.) A Substantive with a Participle, or two Substantives having the word *Existente*, or *Existentibus*, understood between them, are put in the Ablative Absolute,² their case depending upon no other word ; as,

Victu mutāto, mōres mutāri puto, *Cic.* Sātarno regnante, *Ovid.* Sātarno rēge, *Juv.* Me dūces tātus ēris, *Ovid.* Lætos fēcit, se consule, fastos, *Lucan.*

NOTE: The Perfect Participles of Deponent Verbs are not put in the Ablative Absolute ; though the Perfect Participles of Common Verbs may be so used. The Present Participle Active when used in the Ablative Absolute, generally ends in -E.

CONSTRUCTION OF ADVERBS.

LXII. (121.) *En* and *Ecce*, Adverbs of showing, are followed by a Nominative, rarely by an Accusative ; as,

En Priāmus, *Virg.* Ecce tibi stātus noster, *Cic.* En quātuor āras ; Ecce duas tibi, *Daphn.* duas altāria Phæbo, *Virg.*

¹ Time is often expressed by the Prepositions *In*, *De*, *A*, *Per*, *Intra* ; as, *In tempore ad eam vēni*, *Ter.* *Surgunt de nocte lātrōnes*, *Hor.* *Præsto fuit ad horam*, *Cic.* *Per idem tempus*, *Id.* *Consul intra paucos dies moritur*, *Liv.* *Per annos dēcem*, *Cic.*—The time how long is sometimes expressed by the Abl. ; as, *Vixit annis viginti novem*, *Suet.* *Continuato nocte et die vivere*, *Cæsar.*

² A Verb or a Sentence may supply the place of the Substantive ; as, *Vile dicto*, *Ovid.* See Rule 8. The Substantive is sometimes understood ; as, *Tum demum palam facto*, (*sc. negotio*), *Liv.*—We sometimes find a Substantive Plur. with a Sing. Participle ; as, *Nobis præsentē*, *Plaut.* *Absentē nobis*, *Ter.*—The Abl. Absolute sometimes, but very rarely, refers to the Nom. of the Verb ; as, *Mē dūce, ad hunc vōti finem, me miltē, vēni*, *Ovid.*—This Ablative depends on a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed ; as, *Cum Diis bene juvantibus*, *Liv.* *Sub te mēgitro*, *Virg.*

LXIII. (122.) *En* and *Ecce*, Adverbs of contempt, and *Hem* for *Ecce*, are followed by an Accusative ; as,

En *Animum et mentem*, *Juv.* *Ecce autem alterum*, *Ter.* *Hem tibi Dārum*, *Idem.*

LXIV. (123.) Some Adverbs of *Time*, *Place*, and *Quantity*, govern the Genitive ; as,

Tunc temporis, *Justin.* *Postea loci*, *Sall.* *Inde loci*, *Lucr.* *Ubi terrarum*, *Cic.* *Satis eloquentiæ, sapientiæ patrum*, *Sall.*

LXV. (124.) Some derivative Adverbs govern the Case of their Primitives ;¹ as,

Omnium optime, *Cic.* *Huic obviam civitas processerat*, *Idem.* *Proxime hostium castris*, *Cæs.* *Proxime Rhenum*, *Idem.* *Congruenter nātūræ*, *Cic.*

CONSTRUCTION OF CONJUNCTIONS.

LXVI. (125.) The Conjunctions *Et*, *Ac*, *Atque*, *Nec*, *Nēque*, *Aut*, *Vel*, *Quam*, *Nisi*, *An*, *Præterquam*,² and some others, couple like Cases and Moods ; as,

Pulvis et umbra sumus, *Hor.* *Nallum præmium a vobis postulo, præterquam hujus diæi mēmbriam*, *Cic.* *Concidunt venti, fugiuntque nubes*, *Hor.*

NOTE: This Rule fails when the construction varies ; as, *Sive es Rōmæ, sive in Epīro*, *Cic.* *Mea et reipublicæ intērest*, *Id.* ; and then the clauses of the sentence only can be said to be coupled : thus, *Sive es Rōmæ, sive es in Epīro* ; *Intērest mea, et intērest reipublicæ*.

LXVII. (126.) The Conjunctions *Ac si*, *Dummodo*, *Etiamsi*, *Licet*, *Mōdo*, *O si*, *Quamvis*, *Quippe cum*, *Quippe qui*, and *Utinam*, are followed by the Subjunctive ; as,

¹ Some to Adverbs governing a Genitive add the Substantives *Ergo*, *Instar*, *Partim*.—Obs. We usually say, *Prædie, postridie ejus diæi, rarely diem* ; but, *Prædie, postridie Cællendas, Nonas, Idus, ludos Apollinæres, nātālem ejus, &c.* ; rarely *Cællendarum, &c.*

² To these add Adverbs of likeness ; as, *Cum, Tanquam, Quæsi, Ut, &c.* ; as, *Glōria virtutem tanquam umbra sequitur*, *Cic.*

Castra mōvĕre, juxta ac si hostes ādēssēt, *Sall.* Omnia hōnesta negligunt, damno pōtentiam consēquuntur, *Cic.* Dicam eq̄uidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minētur, *Virg.* Quamvis Elysios spirētur Græcia campos, *Idem.*

LXVIII. (127.) *Ut, Uti, Quo,* and other Conjunctions signifying *to the end that*, require the Subjunctive ; as,

Irritant ad pugnam, quo fiant acriores, *Varr.* Philippidem miērent, ut nuntiāret, *Nepos.*

128. *Cen, Quāsi, Tanquam,* and *Périnde ac*, signifying *as if, Si, Ut*, signifying *although* ; *Ut* for *utpōte*, or *utinam*, *Cum*, since, although, *Quā*, but that, *Quoad*, until, *Nē*, lest, *Dum*, so that, require the Subjunctive ; as,

Odērint, dum mētuant, *Cic.* Tanquam fēcĕris ipse āliquid, *Juv.* Périnde ac restitūĕre vellent, *Cic.* Quāsi de verbo labōrētur, *Id.* *Cen* vēro nēsciam, *Plin.* Ut illum Dii Deæque perdant, *Ter.*

129. The Conjunctions, *Ut qui, Utpōte qui, Utpōte cum*, are generally joined to the Subjunctive ;¹ as,

Quando Æschlāpi ita sentio sententiam, Ut qui me nūlli ficiat, *Plant.* Sātis nēquam sum, utpōte qui hōdie incēpĕrim āmāre, *Idem.* Nec rēlūnnisem lēgiōnes, utpōte cum singūlīs cōhortes sēditiōnem fēcĕrint, *Asia. Poll.*

LXIX. (130.) The Relative Pronoun, and all Interrogatives, whether they be Adjectives, as, *Quantus, Quālis, Quōtus, &c.* Pronouns, as, *Quis, Cūjus* ; Adverbs, as, *Ubi, Unde, Quamdiu, Cūr, Num, Quomōdo, &c.* or Conjunctions, as, *Nē, An, Anne, Annon, &c.* when put indefinitely, govern the Subjunctive ; as,

Inscia Dido Insīdeat quantus mīseræ Deus, *Virg.* Quam virtūs, et quanta, bōni, sit vivĕre parvo, Discite, *Hor.* Nēscit vitāne frnātur, An sit āpud mānes, *Ovid.* Dōce me, unde sint Dii, ūbi sint, quāles sint, *Cic.* Scīre vēlim, chartis prētium quōtus arrōget annus, *Hor.* Nēscis, quid vesper sērus vēhat, *Varr.*

NOTE: All these, when used interrogatively, as well as most Conjunctions in an *absolute* and *determined* sense, and where *no doubt* is implied, are construed with the Indicative.

¹ When *doubt*, or *contingency*, is implied, the Subjunctive must always be used ; but when the sense is positive, the Indicative is preferable.

LXX. (131.) *Postquam, Posteaquam, Quando, Quandòquidem, Quòntam,* govern the Indicative; as,

Eo postquam Cæsar pervēnit, Cæs. Posteaquam ego in Siciliam vēni, Cic. Quando hoc bene successit, Ter. Quandòquidem in molli consēdīmus herba, Virg. Sic pōsttæ quòntam suāves miscētis odōres, Idem.

LXXI. (132.) *Ceu, Quāsi, Tanquam, Pērinde,* denoting *Likeness*, takè an Indicative; as,

Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti Confligunt, Virg. Fuit olim, quāsi ego sum, sēnex, Plaut. Hæc omnia pērinde sunt, ut aguntur, Cic. Tanquam philōsophōrum hābent disciplinæ ex ipsis vōcābūla, Ter.

LXXII. (133.) *Cum . . . tum,* both . . . and, *Dōnec*, as long as, *Dum*, whilst, *Quippe*, for *nam*, *Quin*, for *cur non*, and *Ut*, as, since, when, how? require the Indicative; as,

Volvendi sunt libri cum aliōrum, tum inprimis Cātōnis, Cic. Dōnec eris fēlix, multos nūmērābis āmicos, Ovid. Dum hæc aguntur, Cic. Quippe vētor fātis, Virg. Quin continētis vōcem? Cic. Ut contempsit! ut pro nihilo putāvit! Idem. Ut nunc sunt mōres, Ter. Ut hæc audivit, sic exarsit, Cic.

LXXIII. (134.) *Etsi, Tāmetsi, Tāmēnetsi, Quanquam,* in the beginning of a Sentence require the Indicative, but elsewhere generally the Subjunctive; as,

Etsi vēreor, iūdīces, Cic. Tāmetsi vīcisse dēbeo, tāmēn de meo jūre dicendum, Idem. Tāmēnetsi hoc te audire ex aliis mālō, Cic. Quanquam est scēlestus, Ter. Et tu cūpias facere sumtum, etsi ego vētem, Plaut. Erant multi, qui quanquam ita se rem hābere arbltrarentur, tāmēn, &c. Cic.

135. *Antēquam, Priusquam, Prīdiequam, Postridiēquam, Quia, Quod, Simul, Simul ac, Simul atque, Simul ut;* also, *Cum*, when, *Dōnec*, until, *Dum*, until, *Quoad*, as long as, *Ubi*, when, have either an Indicative or Subjunctive; as,

Antēquam proxīme discessi, Cic. Antēquam de rēpūblica dicam, Id. Aliis, quia dēfīt quod āmant, ægre eat, Ter. Ubi is finem fēcīt, Liv.

LXXIV. (136.) *Cum*, when, while, after, *Ni*, or *Nisi*, unless, *Si*, or *Siquīdem*, if, and *Sin*, but if,

require the Past-imperfect and Past-perfect Tenses in the Subjunctive ; but other Tenses generally in the Indicative ; as,

Cum scribērem, Cic. Cum de imprōvisō vēnisset, Cæs. Dixit hostes fore tardiōres, si animadvertērent, Nepos. Si meum consiliū vāluisset, tu hōdie egērra, Cic. Si vāles, bene est, Idem. Nisi me omnia fallunt, Idem. Mirum nī dōmi est, Ter. O mōrem præclārū, siquīdem tēnēremus, Cic.

LXXV. (137.) *Ne*, an Adverb of forbidding, is joined to the Imperative or Subjunctive ; as,

Abi, ne jūra ; satis crēdo, Ter. Ne dixeris, Cic.

138. The Conjunction *Ut* is elegantly omitted after *Sine*, *Fac*, or *Facito*, and after *Volo*, *Nolo*, *Malo*, *Rogo*, *Precor*, *Censeo*, *Suadeo*, *Licet*, *Oportet*, *Necesse est*, and the like ; as,

Cave facias, Cic. Fac cogites, Ter. Velim domum ad te scribas, Cic. Licet adjicias, Varr. Mōrē oportet nobiscum, Idem.

139. After the Verbs, *Timeo*, *Vereor*, and the like, *Ut* is taken in a negative sense for *ne non*, and *Ne* in an affirmative sense ; as,

Id paves, ne ducas tu illum, tu autem, ut ducas, Ter. Ut sis vitālis, metuo, Hor.

CONSTRUCTION OF PREPOSITIONS.

LXXVI. (140.) Thirty-two Prepositions, *Ad*, *Adversus*, *Ante*, &c. govern the Accusative ; as,

Ad templum, Virg. Adversus hostes, Liv. Cis Rhēnum, Cæs. Intra muros, Cic. Pēnēs rēges, Justin. Propter aquæ rivum, Virg.

LXXVII. (141.) Fifteen Prepositions, *A*, *Ab*, *Abs*,¹ *Absque*, &c., govern the Ablative ; as,

De lāna cāprina, Hor. Clam patre, Ter. Cum exeret, Sall. Ex fuga, Cic. Pro glōria, Sall. Sine magno lābore, Cic. Capūlo tēnus, Virg.

LXXVIII. (142.) *In*, *Sūb*, *Sūper*, and *Subter*, govern an Accusative, when *motion to* a place is signified ; but when *motion* or *rest in* a place is sig-

¹ *A* and *E* are put only before Consonants ; *Ab* and *Ex* usually before Vowels, and some Consonants, but never before *V*, *X*, or *Z* : *Abs* before *Q* and *T*.

nified, *In* and *Süb* govern an Ablative; ¹ *Süper* and *Subter*, either an Accusative or an Ablative; as,

Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam, *Virg.* Via ducit in urbem, *Idem.* Sic nos in sceptrâ repõnis, *Idem.* Sub noctem cûra recursat, *Idem.* Sub jûga tanros Egit, *Propert.* Süper agmina lâte Incidit, *Virg.* Montibus in nostris, *Idem.* Idæo légisti poma sub antro, *Propert.* Sédens süper arma, *Virg.* Fronde süper viridi, *Idem.* Rhæteo subter littore, *Catull.* Subter pinêta Gálesi, *Propert.*

But more particularly thus:

143. *In*, signifying *into, towards, until, for, against, on, upon*, governs an Accusative; as,

Versa est in cinerem Trôja, *Ovid.* Et pâtet in cûras ârea lâta meas, *Idem.* In pâtrias artes êrûdiendus erat, *Idem.* Acer in hostem, *Hor.*

144. *In*, signifying *in, within, among*, governs an Ablative; as,

Médiâ stâtnêris in urbe, *Ovid.* Dicte quo pârlter carmen ténuastis in antro, *Propert.* Suorum In nûmêro, *Hor.*

145. *Süb* signifying *under, near, just before, about, after*, governs an Accusative; as,

Süb jûga aënea mittere, *Hor.* Tu sêcanda marmôra Lôcas sub ipsum funus, *Idem.* Sub verni tempôris hõram, *Idem.*

146. *Süb* signifying *under, near, on*, and implying *rest*, requires an Ablative; as,

Süb nocte silenti, *Virg.* Bella süb Iliâcis mœnibus ille gërat, *Ovid.* Süb ea conditione, *Ter.*

147. *Süper*, signifying *above, beyond, upon, besides, during*, governs an Ablative; as,

Astlit Augusti puppim süper, *Propert.* Süper Gärãmantâs et Indos Profëret impërium, *Virg.* Süper vînum et épûlas, (i. e. inter cœnandum,) *Curt.*

148. *Süper*, signifying *concerning, for, upon*, governs an Ablative; as,

Multa süper Priâmo rôgltans, süper Hectõre multa, *Virg.* Nec süper ipse suâ mólitur laude lâborem, *Idem.* Strâtoque süper discumbitur ostro, *Idem.*

¹ This Rule is sometimes violated. Thus we find in Cic. Leg. Manil. c. 12. *Esse in pôtetâtem*; and in Plin. Paneg. c. 23. *In unius sâlutē collâta omnium vôtâ.* Cf. Plant. Amph. iv. 3. 14. Phædr. v. 1. 15. Manil. v. 385. Virg. Æn. ii. 541. Ascon. on Cic. Verr. iii. 1. Arntzen. and Schwarzzius on Plin. l. c. and Clarke on Cæs. B. G. iv. 9. Add Cato R. R. c. 52. 156. Plant. Amph. i. 1. 25. Cæs. ii. 3. 26. Aul. iv. 8. 6. Cic. Div. Verr. c. 21. Voss. Gram. vii. 65. Gifan. in Lucr. Pareus in Lex. Crit.

149. *Subter* governs an Accusative, and sometimes an Ablative; as,

Subter fastigia tecti Ænëam duxit, Virg. *Subter densa testudine, Idem.* *Subter terras, Lic.*

150. *Tënus* governs the Genitive Plural, when the word wants the Singular, or when we speak of things of which we have by nature only two;¹ as,

Crûrum tënus, Virg. *Câmârûm tënus, Cic.*

151. Prepositions are often understood; as,

It portis, (sc. ex,) Virg. *Dëvënëre lōcos, (sc. ad,) Idem.* *Nunc id prōdeo, (sc. ob,) Ter.* *Quid me fiet, (sc. de,) Idem.* *Vina prōmens dōlio, (sc. e,) Hor.*

LXXIX. (152.) A Preposition in composition often governs the same Case, as it does out of Composition; as,

Dëtrūdunt nāves scōpûlo, Virg. *Nāvi ëgressus est, Nepos.* *Nec posse Italiâ Teucrōrûm ävertëre rëgem, Virg.*

153. Verbs compounded with *A, Ab, Ad, Con, De, E, Ex, In*, sometimes elegantly repeat the same Prepositions before their case; as,

Postquam excessit ex ëphëbis, Ter. *Ämicos advöcäbo ad hanc rem, Idem.* *Dëträhëre de tuâ fäma nunquam cōgltävi, Cic.*

154. Some Verbs compounded with *E*, or *Ex*, are followed by an Ablative, or Accusative; as,

Exire limen, Ter. *Exire septis, Virg.* *Egrëdi vëritätë, Plin.* *Egrëdi portibus, Ovid.*

155. Prepositions, when they have no government, become adverbs; as,

Longo post tempöre vënit, Virg.

CONSTRUCTION OF INTERJECTIONS.

LXXX. (156.) *O, Heu*, and *Prō*, are followed by a Nominative, an Accusative, or a Vocative; as,

¹ Yet we read, *Corcyræ tënus*, Liv. xxvi. 24. *Dömi tënus*, Ascon. in Cic. Mil. c. 14. *Tändin tënus*, Val. Flac. i. 537. *Scythiam tënus*, Ovid. Heroid. Epist. xii. 27. *Äthiöpiam tënus*, Sueton. Cæs. c. 52. But in all these the Mss. and edd. vary. *Ostis tënus*, Liv. ix. 19. *Colchis tënus*, Flor. vi. 5. 25. *Pëctörëbus tënus*, Ovid. xv. 512.

O vīr fortis atque amicus, *Ter.* O praelārum custōdem, *Cic.* O formōse puer, *Virg.* Heu vānitas hūmāna, *Plin.* Hen me infēlicem, *Ter.* Heu mīsērande puer, *Virg.* Pro dōlor, *Liv.* Pro Deum hōmīnumque fidem, *Cic.* Pro sancte Jūpīter, *Idem.*

LXXXI. (157.) *Hei* and *Væ* govern a Dative;
as,

Hei mīhi! quālis ērat, *Virg.* *Væ mīsēro mīhi!* *Ter.*

158. *Au*, *Eho*, *Ehōdum*, *Ehem*, *Heia*, *Heus*, *Io*, and *Ohe*, are followed by a Vocative only; *Ah* and *Vah* by an Accusative or Vocative; *Hem* by a Dative, Accusative, or Vocative;¹ as,

Ohe libelle, *Mart.* *Ehōdum vīr bōne*, *Ter.* *Ah me mīsērum*, *Idem.* *Ah virgo infēliξ*, *Virg.* *Vah sālus mea*, *Plaut.* *Hem tibi*, *Ter.* *Hem astūtias*, *Idem.* *Hem mea lux*, *Cic.*

ARRANGEMENT.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

1. The word agreeing generally² stands after the word with which it agrees.

2. The word governed generally stands before the word that governs it.

I. (1.) When Substantives signifying the same person or thing, are put in the same case, the word or words explaining are generally put last;³
as,

Marcus Tullius Consul, *Sall.* *Marce fili*, *Cic.* *Ōpes irritāmenta mālōrum*, *Ovid.*

II. (2.) Adjectives, including Participles and

¹The Nominative, Dative, and Accusative after Interjections depend on some word understood.

²Generally, because the Exceptions to these Rules are numerous, occasioned by an attention to Perspicuity, Harmony, Emphasis, &c. See Rules XVI. XVII.

³Yet see *Cic. Off.* II. 7. *Verr.* II. 6. *Liv.* XXV. 5. Observe such phrases as these: *Jūpīter opt. max.* *Pontīfex maximus*, *Pāter patrātus*, *Pōpūlus Rōmānus*, *Cūneus cūneum trādīt*, *Mānus mānum lēvat*, *Bellum gērere*, *Terra mārīque*. Yet see *Nepos Alcib.* I. 2. *Plaut. Pæn. Prol.* 105.

Pronouns, generally stand after their Substantives ;¹ as,

Confirmatiōne nostra ēgebat virtūs tua, *Cic.* Dignitāti tuæ condācere arbitror, *Idem.* Vita tristior, *Idem.*

3. If the Substantive have a Genitive depending on it, the Adjective generally stands first, and the Genitive in the middle ;² as,

Nefāria Cātōnis promulgātiō, *Cic.* Ob inclētam vīri rēligiōnem, *Flor.*

III. (4.) The Verb generally stands after its Nominative, many words often intervening ;³ as,

Hannibal, ingressus urbem, sēnātum extemplo postulābat, *Liv.* Thēmistocles ad te vēni, *Nepos.*

IV. (5.) The Relative stands after its Antecedent, and as near it as possible, especially in long periods ;⁴ as,

Qui sim, ex eo, quem ad te misi, cognosces, *Sall.* Litrās ad te misi, per quas, et grātiām tibi ēgi, et auxiliū petii, *Cic.*

V. (6.) The Cases of a Substantive generally stand before the words that govern them ; as,

Portæ custōs, *Virg.* Pōpuli Rōmāni laus est, *Cic.* Landis avidi, pēcūniæ libērāles, *Sall.* Mōris antiqui fuit, *Plin.* Nulli pietāte sēcundus, *Virg.* Diem opēri dixerat, *Cic.* Glācie frigidior, *Ovid.*

¹ When the Substantive is a monosyllable it is put before the Adjective, except sometimes in poetry ; as, *Pallida mors*, &c.—*Primus, Medius, Ultimus, Extrēmus, Infimus, Imus, Summus, Suprēmus, Reliquus, Cætera*, signifying the *first part*, &c., generally stand before their Substantives.—The Adjective sometimes, particularly in poetry, stands first, when other words intervene between it and its Substantive ; as, *India quin, Auguste, tuo dat colla triumpho: Et dūmus intactæ te trēmī Arabia*, *Propert.*

² A Personal Pronoun is elegantly placed between a Possessive Pronoun and its Substantive ; as, *Tuo tibi iudicio est utendum*, *Cic.*

³ In short sentences the Nominative may stand last ; as, *Præfectus est in Hispaniam Decius*, *Cic.* Or for better cadence ; as, *Quem ad finem sese effrænata jactabit audacia?* *Idem.* Or when it is the Antecedent to a Relative ; as, *Relinquébatur una per Sequēnos via, qua, &c.* *Cæs.* See Rules IV. VII.

⁴ When the Antecedent has an Adjective, such Adjective may stand next before the Relative, and the Antecedent last, other words sometimes intervening ; as, *Eodem illo, quo vñerat cursu, &c.* *Cæs.* *Atque illi, quorum est comædia prisca rērorum*, *Hor.* *Quis non mælarum, quas amor curas habet, Hæc inter obliviscitur*, *Idem.*

7. The Dative generally stands first in its own clause ; as,
Huic pro tantis mēritis, hōnōris cōrōna a pōpulo dāta est, *Nepos*.

8. The Accusative often stands first in a sentence, and particularly when it is immediately followed by a Relative ; as,

Mendācium nēque dicēbat, nēque pāti pōtērat, *Nepos*. Omnes hōmīnes, qui sēse stūdent præstāre cētēris ānimālībus, summa ope nīti dēcet, ne vitam silentio transeant, *Sall.* Urbem, quam dicunt Rōman, Mēlībœe, pūtāvi Stultus ēgo huic nostræ simīlem, *Virg.*

9. The Vocative stands near the beginning of a sentence, next after the Pronoun or Verb to which it belongs ; as,

Quāquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, &c. *Cic.* Quousque tandem abūtēre, Cātīllīna, pātientia nostra? *Idem*.

10. The Ablative generally stands before its own Verb, many words often intervening ; and sometimes immediately before its own Verb ; as,

Vallo atque fossa mœnia circumdat, *Sall.* Bōmīlēcāri impērat, prætio, sicuti multa confecerat, insidiātōres Massivæ paret, *Idem*. Auro vēnit hōnōs, *Ovid.*

11. Neuter Adjectives governing a Genitive, generally stand before such Genitive ; as,

Incerta fortunæ, *Liv.* Ex adverso cœli, *Virg.*

VI. (12.) An Infinitive Mood generally stands somewhere before the word on which it depends ; as,

Servire magis, quam impērārē, pārti estis, *Sall.* Cantāre pēriti Arcādēs, *Virg.* Scire tuum nihil est, *Pers.*

VII. (13.) A Verb generally stands last in its own clause ; the principal Verb last in the Sentence ; and dependant clauses, as well as single words, before the principal Verb ;¹ as,

Ēgo, cum mīhi cum illo magna jam grātia esset, quod ējus omnes grāvisimas injērias, commūnis concordīæ causæ, vōluntāria quādam oblivione contrivēram, rēpentinam ējus dēfensiōnem Gābinii, quem proximis supērioribus diēbus ācerrimē oppugnassent, tāmen, si sive ulla mea contumēlia suscepisset, tūlissem, *Cic.*

¹ The Verbs *Inquam*, *Inquit*, *Ait*, are usually placed after the first or second word of a sentence ; as, *Quid tu, inquit, mīlēs tūro, tam fērocitūlus es?* *Hirt.* *Quid, ait, tua crimina prōdis?* *Ovid.* *Ēgo, inquit, aliquis, dōnāvit,* *Cic.*

VIII. (14.) Adverbs are generally placed immediately before the words to which they belong;¹

as,

Māle parts, māle dilābuntur, Cic. Nnnquam reo cuiquam tam hūmili, tam sordīdo, tam nōcenti, tam āliēno, tam prācise nēgāvi, quam hic mīhi, *Idem*.

15. Words connected with that to which the Adverb belongs, are generally placed in the middle; as,

Impērium fāctis illis artibus rētinētur, quibus initio partum est, *Sall.* Semperque his āliēna virtūs formidōlōsa est, *Idem*.

16. *Antēquam*, *Postquam*, *Priusquam*, are elegantly divided, the first part placed somewhere in one clause, and *Quam* in the beginning of a subsequent clause; as,

Ante lēves ergo pascentur in æthēre cervi, Et frēta dēstīnt nūdos in littōre places, Quam nostro illius lābātur pectōre vultūs, *Virg.*

IX. (17.) *Ac*, *Ast*, *Atque*, *Aut*, *Et*, *Nam*, *Nēc*, *Nēque*, *Ni*, *Nysi*, *Quāre*, *Quātēmus*, *Quin*, *Scu*, *Si*, *Sin*, *Sive*, *Vēl*, stand first in a clause.

X. (18.) *Attāmen*, *Equīdem*, *Ergo*, *Etēnim*, *Etiā*, *Ideo*, *Igitur*, *Itāque*, *Līcet*, *Namque*, *Quia*, *Quāquam*, *Quippe*, *Quōniam*, *Saltem*, *Sēd*, *Tāmen*, *Ut*, *Utpōte*, and some others, stand in the first, second, and sometimes in the third place of a clause.

XI. (19.) *Autem*, *Enim*, *Quīdem*, *Quōque*, *Vēro*, should never stand first.

XII. (20.) The Enclitics *Quē*,² *Nē*, *Vē*, are subjoined to the first word in a clause.

¹ For the sake of Emphasis the Adverb sometimes stands last; as, *Huic Rēgioni Cēsār et indulserāt prācipue, et propter virtutem confidēbat maxime*, *Cæs.*

² *Que* is sometimes found after the second word, in such instances as these: *In sūrōque esse capit*, *Nep. Cat. c. 1.* *Ad plūrimosque pertīneat*, *Cic. Off. i. 26.* *In rāque eo*, *Id. Fin. i. 1.* *A meque ipse dēflicērem*, *Id. Fam. ii. 16.* *Cf. Off. i. 39.* In poetry we find many instances of *Que* put after the third, fourth, or fifth word; as, *Messālam terra dum sēquiturque mārī*, *Tibull. i. e.* *Messālam terra dum sēquitur, sēquiturque mārī*. Many examples of this occur in *Horace*. See *Broukhus.* on *Tibull. iii. 6. 48.* In *Propert. ii. 16. 12*, and in *Ovid, Fast. ii. 315*, the

XIII. (21.) Prepositions precede their Cases;
as,

Extra conjūratiōnem, *Sall.* Pro occiso rēlictus est, *Cic.*

XIV. (22.) *Tēnus* and *Versus* are placed after their Case; as,

Rōmam versus, *Cic.* Căpūlo tēnus, *Virg.*

23. *Cum* is subjoined to the Pronouns *Mē, Tē, Sē, Nōbis, Vōbis, Quo, Qua, Qui, Quibus.*

24. A Preposition is sometimes placed after a Relative Pronoun; as,

Quem pēnēs, *Hor.* Quōs inter, *Cic.* Quōs contra, *Idem.*

25. A Preposition is elegantly placed between the Adjective and Substantive; as,

Paucos post dies, *Liv.* Nulla in re, *Cic.*

XV. (26.) Words connected in sense should not be separated by words that belong to another clause; as,

Vidi ēgo qui jūvēnem sēros dēsisset amōres, *for,* Vidi ēgo jūvēnem, qui, &c.

XVI. (27.) A concurrence of long words and long measures, of short words and short measures, of words beginning alike, and of words ending alike, must be avoided.

XVII. (28.) A *Hiatus*, and all *harsh sounds*, and such an arrangement as may cause *Obscurity* and *Ambiguity*, must be avoided.

Que is more harshly situated, as another Verb cannot be supplied to form another clause.—In the phrases, *Et hōdiēque, Ut hōdiēque, &c.* *Que* has the force of *ETIAM*, at this very day, to this very day.

GRAMMATICAL FIGURES.

I. **METAPLASMUS**, a Figure of Etymology, signifying a change of words, consists of *Prosthesis*, *Aphæresis*, *Syncope*, *Epenthesis*, *Apocope*, *Paragoge*, *Metathesis*, and *Antithesis*.

1. *Prosthesis* adds a letter, or syllable, to the beginning of a word; as, *Gnātus*, Ter. for *nātus*; *Tētūli*, Ter. for *tūli*.

2. *Aphæresis*, cuts off the first letter, or syllable, of a word; as, *St*, Plaut. for *est*; *Ponere*, Cic. for *deponere*.

3. *Syncope* takes a letter, or syllable, from the middle of a word; as, *Sæcla*, Virg. for *sæcula*.

4. *Epenthesis* inserts a letter, or syllable, in the middle of a word; as, *Alitum*, Virg. for *alium*.

5. *Apocope* cuts off the final letter, or syllable, of a word; as, *Men'*, Pers. for *mene*; *Antōni*, Juv. for *Antonii*.

6. *Paragoge* adds a letter, or syllable to the end of a word; as, *Med*, Plaut. for *me*; *Claudter*, Ter. for *claudi*.

7. *Metathesis* transposes a letter or syllable; as, *Pistris*, Plin. for *pristis*.

8. *Antithesis*, puts one letter in place of another; as, *Olli*, Virg. for *illi*; *Optūmus*, Sall. for *optimus*.

FIGURES OF SYNTAX.

The FIGURES OF SYNTAX are: *Ellipsis*, *Pleonasmus*, *Enallage*, and *Hyperbaton*.

I. **ELLIPSIS** is the omission of a word, or words, in a sentence; as, *Ad Diāna*, (sc. *templum*,) Ter. *Cūno quæ sūltas*, (sc. *eu*,) Virg. This is the most usual Figure in Syntax, as it is applied to all the Parts of Speech. It consists of *Apposition*, *Ecclēsis* or *Evocatio*, *Asyndeton*, *Zeugma*, *Syllepsis*, *Prolepsis*, *Synecdōche*.

1. *Apposition* puts Substantives signifying the same thing in the same case; as, *Tullius consul*, (sc. *qui est*,) Sall.

2. *Ecclēsis*, or *Evocatio*, is the Apposition of a third person with a first or second; as, *Ego Q. Maximum adolescens ita dilexi*, &c. Cic.

3. *Asyndeton* is the omission of Conjunctions; as, *Abiit, excessit, evāsit, erūpit*, Cic.

4. *Zeugma* is when an Adjective, or Verb, applied to different Substantives, agrees with the nearest, and is supplied to the rest; as, *Et gēnus, et virtus, nisi cum re, vīlior alga est*, Hor. *Cāper tibi salvus et hādi*, Virg.

5. *Syllepsis* is when an Adjective, or Verb, applied to different Substantives, agrees with the most worthy; as, *Ipse cum frātre adesse jussi sūmus*, Cic.

NOTE: *Zeugma* is, by some, included under *Syllepsis*.

6. *Prolepsis* is when the *parts* are *subjoined* to the *whole*, in different numbers or persons from the *whole*, without the Verb or Adjective being repeated; as, *Prīncipes utrimque pugnam ciēbant; ab Sabīnis Mettius Curtius, ab Romānis Hostus Hostilius*, Liv. *Bōni quōdnam convēnimus ambo, Tu cāllāmos inflāre lēves, ego dicere versus*, Virg.

7. *Synecdoche* is when an Accusative is used poetically for the Ablative of the part affected; as, *Explēri mentem nēquit*, (sc. *quod ad*,) Virg.

II. **PLEONASMUS** adds unnecessary words; as, *Sic ore locūta est*, Virg. *Etsi quamvis*, Cic. This Figure includes: *Paraleon*, *Polysyndeton*, *Hendiadys*, *Periphrasis*.

1. *Paraleon* adds an unnecessary syllable, or particle; as, *Egomet, agēs, fortassean*.

2. *Polysyndeton* is a redundancy of Conjunctions; as, *Una Eurusque, Notusque ruunt, creberque procellis Africus*, Virg.

3. *Hendiadys* expresses two things for one; as, *Pateris libāmus et auro*, (for *aureis patēris*,) Virg.

4. *Periphrasis* is a circuitous mode of expression; as, *Tēnēri fāctus ovium*, (i. e. *agni*,) Virg.

III. **ENALLAGE** is a change of words, or of Genders, Numbers, Cases, Persons, Tenses, and Moods. It includes the following Figures: *Antimēria*, *Heterōsis*, *Antiptōsis*, *Synthēsis* or *Synēsis*, *Anacolūthon*, *Helenismus*, *Archaismus*.

1. *Antimēria* puts one part of speech for another; as, *Scire tuum nihil est*, (for *scientia tua*,) Pers.

2. *Heterōsis* uses one accident of Nouns, Pronouns, Verbs, &c. for another: also a Proper Noun for an Appellative, a Proper for an Adjective; an Appellative for a Proper, &c.;

as, *Romānus praelio victor*, (for *Romāni victōres*,) Liv. *Sint Mæcēnātes, non deerunt Flacce Mārōnes*, (for *liberātes patrōni excellentes poetæ*,) Hor.

3. *Antiptōsis* uses one Case for another; as, *Cui nunc cognōmen Iūlo*, (for *Iūlus*,) Virg. *Adsis lætitiæ Bacchus dator*, (for *Bacche*,) Virg.

4. *Synthēsis*, or *Synēsis*, is a referring of the construction, not to the Gender, or Number, of the word, but to the sense; as, *Servitia repudiabat, cūjus, &c.* (sc. *servitii*,) Sall. *Lætium Cāpuaque agro multati*, (sc. *hōmīnes*,) Liv.

5. *Anacoluthon* is when the Consequents do not correspond with the Antecedents; as, *Nam nos omnes, quibus est alicunde aliquis objectus labos, Omne quod est inſerēa tempus, priusquam id rescitum est, lucro est*, Ter. Hec. III. 1. 6, where some Mss. have *Nam omnibus nobis, &c.*

6. *Helenismus* is an imitation of Greek construction; as, *Abstinēto irarum*, (for *ab ira*,) Hor.

7. *Archaismus* is the use of an obsolete construction; as, *Regnum adeptus*, Phædr. *Opēram abūlitur*, Ter.

IV. *HYPERBATON* is a transgression of the usual order of words. It consists of: *Anastrophe*, *Hysteron protēron*, *Hypallage*, *Synchysis*, *Tmēsis*, *Parenthēsis*.

1. *Anastrophe* is the placing of that word last, which ought to be first; as, *His accensa super*, Virg.

2. *Hysteron protēron* reverses the natural order of the sense; as, *Moriāmur, et in mediā arma ruāmus*, Virg.

3. *Hypallage* is an interchange of cases; as, *Dare classibus austros*, (for *classes austris*,) Virg.

4. *Synchysis* is a confused and intricate position of words; as, *Per tibi ego hunc juro*, Ovid.

5. *Tmēsis* divides a compound word by the interposition of other words; as, *Septem subjecta triōni Gens*, Virg.

6. *Parenthēsis* is the insertion of a word, or words, in the body of a sentence, not necessary to the sense or construction; as, *Titijre, dum rēdeo*, (*brēvis est via*,) *pasce capellas*, Virg.

FIGURES OF RHETORIC.

A *TROPE* is the elegant *turning* of a word from its common signification. The principal Tropes are: *Metaphor*, *Metonymy*, *Synecdoche*, and *Irony*.

‘ Appōnit similī pro vōce *Mētāphōra* vōcem.—
Affini variat *Metōnymia* nōmine nōmen;
Pro causa, effectum;² pro subjecto, quod adhæret;³
Et tempus pro re gesta;⁴ pro reque locata
Stat locus:⁵ et pro signata signum;⁶ et vice versa.
Abstractum vice concretū;⁷ et pretium vice mercis.⁸—
Pro specie genus;⁹ et pro parte *Synecdōcha* totum;¹⁰ et
Pluralem ob numerum, primum:¹¹ contraque rēponit.—
Ironia tēgit sensum sub vōce jocantem,
Ut *Chāriēntismus*;¹² sensum et *Sarcasmus* amārum.¹³—

Plus minus ausa supra fidem *Hypērbōla*¹⁴ cūdere vōces.
Depravat vōcem *Cātdchrēsis*.¹⁵ Claudere multos
Una in vōce Trōpos *Mētālepsis*;¹⁶ neatere in uno
Multos rite Trōpos vult *Allegōria*¹⁷ dicto.’ *Busbey*.

EXEMPLA.

¹ Ridet āger, *Virg.* *Ætas aurea, Ovid.*—² Pœnas dedit illud ōpus, i. e. *Ōvidius auctor ōpēris.* Bacchus in anro pōnitur, i. e. *vinum.*—
³ Ternos, Amārylli, cōlōres Necte, (i. e. *tria lūcia trium cōlōrum,*) *Virg.* Hircus hābet cōr, i. e. *sapientiam in corde.*—⁴ Sæcūla mitescent, (i. e. *hōmīnes in sæcūlo,*) *Virg.* Expectāte elcādas, i. e. *æstātem, in quā cantant elcāde.*—⁵ Effūdīstis in me carcērem, (i. e. *incarcērātōs,*) *Cic.* Vīna cōrōnant, (i. e. *phīllam,*) *Virg.*—⁶ Cēdant arma tōgæ, (i. e. *bellum pāci,*) *Cic.* Crēpat ingens Sējānus, (i. e. *stātua Sējāni,*) *Juven.*—⁷ Ūbi illic scēlus est? (i. e. *scēlestus,*) *Ter.*—⁸ Hīc sūnt tres mīnæ, i. e. *ancilla emta tribus mīnis.*—⁹ Perniciōsūm ānīmāl, hōmīnem perdfīdīmus, (i. e. *Cūlīknam,*) *Cic.*—¹⁰ Fontem fērēbant, (i. e. *āquam ē fonte,*) *Virg.* O lēpīdūm cāput! (i. e. *lēpīde hōmo,*) *Ter.*—¹¹ Obtūlīmus quīa nos ad prīma pēricūla, (i. e. *obtūli me,*) *Ovid.* Otīa mīllēs āgit, (i. e. *mīllēs āgunt,*) *Ovid.*—¹² Salve, bōne vīr, cūrāstī prōbē, *Ter.*—¹³ Hespēriam mētīre, *Virg.*—¹⁴ Ōcyōr Euro. Ōdī cāne pējus, *Hor.*—¹⁵ Vīr grēgis, (i. e. *āries,*) *Virg.*—¹⁶ Post āllquot āristas, *Virg.* *Ārista hīc pro messibus, masses pro annis capiuntur.* Invādunt urbem somno sēpultam, *Virg.* Urbem, i. e. *Trōjam per Synecdōchen; Trōjam, i. e. Trōjānos per Metōnymiam.*—¹⁷ O nāvīs, rēfērent in mārē te nōvī Fluctus, &c. *Hor.*

ADDENDA ET EMENDANDA.

Page 5. The lines, *Conjux atque Parens, &c.* are from Vossius; but it was thought necessary to alter them.—*Hæres* is not found joined with a masculine Adjective in the Classics. See Charis. i. p. 79, where Marcus (Cicero?) is cited, saying of a female, *Hæres ipsius secundus*. Some, to prove it used also in the feminine, quote Tryphon. *L. ult. D. de Dotis Collat.*, which is no authority.—*Interpres* is used in the fem. by Livy only, i. 7. *Mater, veridica interpres Deum*.—*Clicus* belongs to the Rule, *Si Genus ut Sexus*, page 4. It is never used but in the masc. Plaut. Mil. Arg. vs. 12. is quoted to prove it fem. also; but the passage is otherwise read in correct copies. The fem. is *Clienta*.—*Martyr*, masc. or fem. is not found in any classical author.—*Obses* is masc. *Hac* (sc. *Cornelia*) *obside*, in Lucan. viii. 133, *Me accepta* (sc. *Scylla*) *obside*, in Ovid. Met. viii. 47, and *Me obsidem datam* (sc. *Phædrum*) in Senec. Hippol. vs. 88, are no proofs that *Obses* was ever used in the fem.—*Verna*, masc. passim; fem. in Inscript. ap. Grut. p. 654. n. 3. et ap. Donium, x. 97.—*Satelles*, masc. passim; fem. in Cic. Tusc. ii. 10.—*Par*, for *conjux*, masc. in Ovid. Fast. iii. 193, fem. ibid. iv. 69. *Par*, a pair, is neut. according to the Rule, *Ternæ* in AR, UR, &c. p. 34.—*Præsul*, masc. passim; fem. Solin. c. 1. Mart. Capell. vi. init.—*Exul*, masc. passim; fem. in Tacit. Ann. xiv. 63.—*Hospes*, masc. passim; fem. in Ovid. Fast. vi. 510.—*Consors*, properly an Adjective, masc. passim; fem. Ovid. Fast. iii. 873.—We might add *Contubernalis*, properly an Adjective, and generally used in the masc. It occurs in the fem. in Petron. c. 96.—Some to Vossius' List add *Artifex*, *Incola*, *Senex*, *Auspex*, *Index*, an informer, which are always masc.—Plin. N. H. xxii. 56. is cited to prove *Artifex* fem. *Parens illa ac divina rerum artifex*; but here *illa* and *divina* agree with *Parens*, meaning Nature.—*Quædam stagni incola*, Phædr. i. 66. Here *quædam* agrees with *rana*, to which *Incola* stands in apposition.—*Senex* is properly an Adjective, and so it is plainly used in Pompon. ap. Varr. L. L. vi. 3. *Tua amica senex* 'et, which is quoted to prove it a feminine Substantive.—In *Hac auspice*, Claud. Rufin. i. 83. *hac* agrees in Gender with *Megara*, and not with *Auspice*.—*Index* is found fem. only, in the sense of *documentum*, a proof, Val. Max. ii. 5. 5. See Rule, *Plurima sed Ternæ, &c.* p. 35.—*Fures estis ambo* in Plaut. Pæn. v. 4. 67. is no proof that *Fur* was ever used in the fem.—*Liberi* is masc. only, and is applied to females as well as to males, though Hygin. Fab. x. has *Procreavit liberos septem, totidemque filias*.—*Homo nata fuerat*, Sulpic. ad Cic. Fam. iv. 5. *Eam nemo hominem appellare possit*, Cic. Cluent. *Quæ bos ex homine, &c.* Ovid. Fast. v. 620. These do not prove that *Homo* was ever used in the fem. Cf. Plin. xxxviii. 9. Juv. Sat. vi. 282. See Charis. i. p. 79.

P. 7. at bottom, For *Drûria*, read *Dûria*.

P. 8. NOTE, &c. Cæsar, B. G. i. 2. has, *Flumine Rheno, qui, &c.*

P. 9. For ARBÏRUM, read ARBÏRUM.—*Atriplex* is found masc. also in Plin. Valer. iv. 7.—*Vepra* is fem. in Lucr. iv. 60.

P. 10. *Amethystus* masc. Plin. xxxvii. 40. fem. Isidor. xvi. 9.

P. 12. The Gender of Plural Nouns, wanting the Singular, may be known by supposing an analogical Nominative Singular.

P. 14. *Penus* and *Specus*, when of the Second Declension, are rather masc.—*Camelus* is said to be masc. or fem., but it is found masc. only in the classics.

P. 18. l. 11. For -E, read or -E.

P. 21. l. 20. Dele the words, '*Caecœthes, is, an evil custom.*'

P. 24. l. 30. Read *vellēmus*.

P. 28. l. 6. For -ON, read -N.—*Ternæ* for *tertiæ*, though not classical, is a word commonly used by Grammarians.

P. 34. l. 12. Twenty-nine Substantives ending in -MA are of the First Declension: *Antma, Brūma, Cōma, Cūcūma, Dāma, Drackma, Fāma, Flamma, Forma, Gemma, Glūma, Lūcrūma, Lāma, Līna, Mamma, Nōma, Norma, Palma, Parma, Plūma, Rāma, Rūma, Spūma, Squāma, Strūma, Thermæ, Trāma, Turma, Victūma*.

P. 56. l. 39. The words, '*In like manner decline Ambo, both.*' should have been put immediately under *Duo*.

P. 83. l. 3. Dele the words, '*The PRESENT PARTICIPLE, &c.* They have been, by mistake, transferred from page 86, where they should have been inserted, thus: '*The PRES. PART. ACT. of the 3d Conj. ends in -ENS, and is formed from the Pres. Ind. Act. by changing -O into ENS.*'

P. 114. l. 8. Insert *Hyēma, m. winter; Hyemātum, Nepos, Agesil. a. 32.* Also these Supines in their proper places: *Assignātum, Cic. Fam. x. 18. Comprobātum, Cic. Att. xvi. 14. Admonitum, Cic. Or. iii. 17. Defensum, Nepos, Hannib. c. 5. Defensu, Sallust. Hist. iii.*

P. 126. l. 1. Read *Lābo, —, labāre, labasse, &c.*

P. 133. l. 7. For *Pūteo*, read *Pūteo*.

P. 167. l. 3. Insert *CŪPIO, cūpivi, or cūpii, cūpēre, cūpītus, cūpiendus, desirē*.

P. 201. l. 14. *Captus*, generally included in this Rule, is omitted, as belonging properly to Rules xxxvii. and lv.

P. 204. l. 42. LIST OF VERBS construed with *Quod, Ut, Ne, Quin, &c.*—These are construed with *Quod*: *Appello, Erro, Excuso, Irascor, Obficio, Omitto, Prævertor, Refero, Succenseo.* So *Peccatum, Sapientiā, Soelus est, Testis, Vitium est.*—These with *Ut*: *Adduco, Adnitor, Æstimo, Assequor, Cadit, Cogo, Committo, Competit, Complector, Conficio, Congruo, Connitor, Contingit, Duco, Elaboro, Evincio, Excogito, Exigo, Expecto, Exuperior, Fit, Fiebat, Factum est, Impello, Inclamo, Inclino, Institutio, Insuesco, Invito, Largior, Molior, Narro, Nascor, Nitor, Obtineo, Opto, Paro, Perduco, Perficio, Permitto, Perpello, Persevero, Peto, Postulo, Precor, Pugno, Relinquitur, Repeto, Restat, Respondeo, Sino, Struo, Studeo, Suscipio, Tango, Tento, Tribuo.* So *Equitas quæ, Bonum, Melius, Optimum est, Caput est, Conditio ista est, Consilium esse, Constantia, Dignus est, Extremum est, Falsum est, Habeo hoc, Inconstantia, Inficio mentem, Integrum erat, Jus hoc, Lege ea, Mos est, Negotium dat, Officium primum est, Operam dare, Opinio ea, Prope erat, Propositum tertium est, Proprium est civitatis, Rarum est, Sententia est, Supplex, Tempus est, Vium est mihi, Vim hanc habuit.*—These with *Ne*: *Custodio, Deterreo, Deviso, Enitor, Fugio, Interdico, Observo, Obsisto, Obsto, Ob-*

tracto, Provideo, Resisto. So *Edictum, Mente ea, Senatus consultum fuit.*
 —These with *Quin*: *Alieno, Ambigitur, Contineo, Defugio, Dubium est, Eripio, Fugit, Mora est.*—These with *Quominus*: *Abstineo, Conor, Deduco.*—These with *Quod*, or *Ut*: *Accedo, Addo, Curo, Evenio, Facio.* So *Munus est, Parum est.*—These with *Ne* or *Ut*: *Caveo, Cohortor, Convenit, Deprecor, Excipio, Exoro, Hortor, Impetro, Insto, Labero, Obsecro, Obtestor, Oro, Paciscor, Præcipio, Præscribo, Rego, Vereor, Video* for *caveo*.—These with *Quod*, or an *Accus.* and *Inf.*: *Animadverto, Apparet, Cognosco, Deploro, Doleo, Gaudeo, Gratulor, Miror, Ostendo, Ploro, Queror, Scio.*—These with *Ut*, or an *Acc.* and *Inf.*: *Accido, Admonco, Canto, Cerno, Conclamo, Concedo, Confido, Confirmit, Constituo, Deserno, Denuitio, Do, Fero, Interest, Jubeo, Licet, Necesse est, Nosco, Obliviscor, Oportet, Percipio, Præsto, Propono, Sequitur, Spero, Verum est, Verisimile est, Vinco, Volo.*—These with *Ne*, or an *Acc.* and *Inf.*: *Assentior, Censeo, Monco, Sancto, Statuo.*—These with *Ut*, or *Ne*, or an *Acc.* and *Inf.*: *Ago, Contendo, Edico, Efficio, Prædico, Scribo, Suspicio.*—*Absum* with *Ut*, or *Quin*; *Diffinio* with *Ut*, or *Quominus*; *Dico* with an *Acc.* and *Inf.* with *Ut*, or *Quod*, seldom: *Dubito* with *An, Nam, Utrum*, or an *Acc.* and *Inf.*: *Impedio*, and *Sto*, with *Ne*, or *Quominus*; *Induco*, and *Intercedo*, with *Ut, Ne*, or *Quominus*; *Consequor*, and *Mando*, with *Ut ne*; *Moror* with *Quominus*, or an *Acc.* and *Inf.*: *Prætermitto* with *Ut, Ne*, or *Quin*; *Prætereo* with *Quin*, or an *Acc.* and *Inf.*: *Probo* with *Quod, Ut*, or an *Acc.* and *Inf.*: *Recuso* with *Ne, Quin*, or *Quominus*; *Prohibeo* with *Ne, Quin, Quominus*, or an *Acc.* and *Inf.*: *Prodest* with *Quod, Quin*, or an *Acc.* and *Inf.*: *Veto* with *Ne, Quominus*, or an *Acc.* and *Inf.*

THE ROMAN CALENDAR.

Dies Mensia.	Apr. Sept.	Jun. Nov.	Jan. Decemb.	Aug.	Mar. Jul.	Mai. Octob.	Febr.
1	CALENDÆ.		CALENDÆ		CALENDÆ.		CALENDÆ.
2	IV.		IV.		VI.		IV.
3	III.		III.		V.		III.
4	Prid. Non.		Prid. Non.		IV.		Prid. Non.
5	NONÆ.		NONÆ.		III.		NONÆ.
6	VIII.		VIII.		Prid. Non.		VIII.
7	VII.		VII.		NONÆ.		VII.
8	VI.		VI.		VIII.		VI.
9	V.		V.		VII.		V.
10	IV.		IV.		VI.		IV.
11	III.		III.		V.		III.
12	Prid. Id.		Prid. Id.		IV.		Prid. Id.
13	IDUS.		IDUS.		III.		IDUS.
14	XVIII.		XIX.		Prid. Id.		XVI.
15	XVII.		XVIII.		IDUS.		XV.
16	XVI.		XVII.		XVII.		XIV.
17	XV.		XVI.		XVI.		XIII.
18	XIV.		XV.		XV.		XII.
19	XIII.		XIV.		XIV.		XI.
20	XII.		XIII.		XIII.		X.
21	XI.		XII.		XII.		IX.
22	X.		XI.		XI.		VIII.
23	IX.		X.		X.		VII.
24	VIII.		IX.		IX.		VI. ¹
25	VII.		VIII.		VIII.		V.
26	VI.		VII.		VII.		IV.
27	V.		VI.		VI.		III.
28	IV.		V.		V.		Prid. Cal. }
29	III.		IV.		IV.		Martii. }
30	Prid. Cal. }		III.		III.		
31	Mensis seq. }		Prid. Cal. }		Prid. Cal. }		
			Mensis seq. }		Mensis seq. }		

¹ In *Bissextile*, or Leap Year, VI. Cal. Martis is repeated, that is, the 24th and 25th of February are called VI. Cal. Mart.

I. The *first* day of every Month was called *CALENDÆ*, the *Calends* of the month.

II. The *seventh* of March, May, July, and October, and the *fifth* of the other Months, were called *NONÆ*, the *Nones*; the 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, and 6th of March, May, July, and October, and the 2d, 3d, and 4th of the other Months, taking their names from the *Nones*.

III. The *eighth* day after the *Nones* was called *IDUS*, the *Ides*; the intermediate days taking their names from the *Ides*: therefore,

IV. The *Ides* fell on the 15th of March, May, July, and October, and on the 13th of the other Months: hence,

V. And because April, June, September, and November, have 30 days each, February 28, and the rest 31, the 14th of April, June, September, and November, was marked *XVIII. Cal. Mensis seq.*; the 14th of February *XVI. Cal. Martii*, or *Martias*; the 14th of January, August, and December, *XIX. Cal. Mensis seq.*; and the 16th of March, May, July, and October, *XVII. Cal. Mensis seq.*

VI. The days of the *Nones*, *Ides*, and *Calends* were counted backwards.

See the Table.

NOTE: We say, *Calendæ Januariæ*, or *Januarii*; *Calendis Januariis*, or *Januarii*; *Sexto Calendas Januarias*, or *Januarii*, or *Calendarum Januarii*; *Quarto Nonas Januarias*, or *Januarii*, or *Nonarum Januarii*, &c.

Junius, Aprilis, Septemque, Novemque, tricenos;
Unum plus reliqui; Februus tenet octo viginti:
At si bissextus fuerit, superadditur unus.
Prima Dies Mensis cuiusque est dicta CALENDÆ.
Sex Maius NONAS, October, Julius, et Mars;
At reliqui quatuor. Tenet IDUS quilibet octo.
Inde Dies alios omnes dic esse CALENDAS,
Quas retro numerans dices a Mense sequenti.

FINIS.

PRINTED BY A. J. VALPY,
 RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.



